



1

Ag 84Ah

no. 41

1953

# CHECK LIST

OF NATIVE AND NATURALIZED

# TREES

OF THE UNITED STATES

(INCLUDING ALASKA)

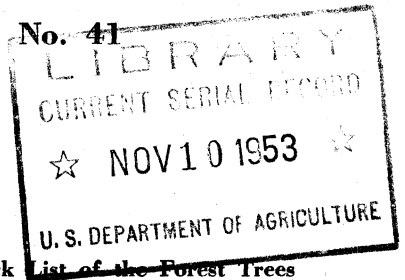
by

ELBERT L. LITTLE, JR., *Forester (dendrology)*

*Prepared under the direction of*

**The Forest Service Tree and Range Plant  
Name Committee**

**Agriculture Handbook No. 41**



(Supersedes Miscellaneous Circular 92, Check ~~List of the Forest Trees~~  
of the United States, Their Names and Ranges)

**Forest Service**

**Washington, D. C.**

**1953**

---

For Sale by the Superintendent of Documents U. S. Government  
Printing Office, Washington 25, D. C., Price \$2.00

**UNITED STATES FOREST SERVICE  
TREE AND RANGE PLANT NAME COMMITTEE**

**WILLIAM A. DAYTON, *Chairman***

Chief, Division of Dendrology and Range Forage Investigations

**RAYMOND D. GARVER**

Director, Forest Survey, Division of Forest Economics

**BERT R. LEXEN**

Assistant Chief, Division of Forest Management Research

**ELBERT L. LITTLE, JR.**

Forester (dendrology), Division of Dendrology and Range Forage  
Investigations

**LAWRENCE W. SMITH**

Technologist (wood), Division of Forest Products

## CONTENTS

	Page
Introduction .....	1
Plan of the check list.....	2
Symbols .....	3
Trees, native, naturalized, and cultivated .....	4
Previous lists of forest trees of the United States.....	5
History of Forest Service tree nomenclature.....	6
How this check list was prepared.....	7
Scientific names .....	10
Common names, or English plant nomenclature.....	14
Citations .....	17
Ranges .....	17
Statistical summary .....	19
Acknowledgments .....	22
Request for additional information.....	23
Literature cited .....	24
Check list of native and naturalized trees of the United States (including Alaska) .....	27
Commercial names for lumber.....	440
Botanical index of plant families and genera.....	444
Alphabetical list of plant families.....	444
Botanical index .....	445
Index of common names.....	451

## INTRODUCTION

This check list aims to compile the accepted scientific names and current synonyms, approved common names and others in use, and ranges of the native and naturalized trees of the United States of America (including Alaska). It is primarily a reference for foresters, botanists, students, and all others interested in trees. One of its important objects is to encourage uniform usage of names for trees. The third in a series, this is the official standard for tree names in the Forest Service.

There are four outstanding reasons for issuing a new check list. First, the former standard for tree names in the Forest Service, Check List of Forest Trees of the United States by George B. Sudworth (44)<sup>1</sup> issued in 1927, is out-of-print, antiquated, and moreover, chiefly under the obsolete "American Code" of nomenclature. Second, some changes in scientific names have been required to conform to the International Code of Botanical Nomenclature (14a), formerly the International Rules of Botanical Nomenclature (1, 4, 30) which incorporated certain desirable features of the "American Code" when the two were consolidated in 1930. These rules were officially adopted by the United States Department of Agriculture on April 30, 1940, and were revised slightly in 1950. Third, the common names have been revised by the Forest Service Tree and Range Plant Name Committee. Finally, much additional information about the trees of the United States, their taxonomy or dendrology, has become available through numerous investigations and researches by botanists and foresters during this 25-year interval.

Critical field, herbarium, and experimental studies have resulted in taxonomic revisions of various genera of trees and better understanding of the different kinds of trees and their relationships. Botanical exploration of the country including even the most remote regions has been advanced greatly by numerous plant collectors and field workers, aided by improved automobile transportation. A few new species of local range and additional varieties and natural hybrids have been named among the native trees. Likewise, many former varieties and some species have been found upon further study not to be distinct and have been reduced to synonymy. Range extensions northward of Mexican and tropical species along the southern boundary have been recorded, and with the passing of time more introduced trees have escaped from cultivation and have become naturalized. Tree individuals have been found among species previously known only as shrubs.

Many good State and local floras and publications on trees have contributed much valuable information on distribution, so that the ranges of individual tree species are now known more accurately and in much greater detail. However, as much of the

<sup>1</sup> Italic numbers in parentheses refer to Literature Cited, p. 24.

newer information is scattered in technical publications and not readily available to many, the need for compilation of a new check list is obvious.

### PLAN OF THE CHECK LIST

The area covered is North America north of Mexico, the same as in Sargent's *Silva of North America* (34) and his *Manual* (35, 36, 37). Alaska has been included merely by the addition of 2 species (*Salix*) and a few varieties and hybrids. The trees of Alaska are described and illustrated in another Forest Service publication by Taylor and Little (42). To include the great area of Canada required only a few more additions (chiefly in *Crataegus* and *Salix*). The native trees of Canada have been described, illustrated, and mapped in an excellent publication by the Canada Dominion Forest Service (5).

Briefly, this check list contains native and naturalized trees, the same as forest trees of previous check lists, and omits other woody plants, the shrubs and vines. Genera, species, important varieties, and named hybrids of native trees are included, but minor and weak varieties, shrubby varieties, varieties distinguished in cultivation, forms, and hybrids without binomial names are excluded. Naturalized tree species, or introduced species thoroughly established as though wild, have been accepted, but their varieties and forms have not been distinguished. Cultivated trees and introduced species escaping from cultivation or persisting and spreading slightly after planting have been omitted.

The trees of the United States (genera, species, varieties, and hybrids) are listed in a single alphabetical order under accepted scientific names, instead of by families as in manuals and floras. The accepted scientific name and the approved common name are in boldface type. Capitals and small capitals designate naturalized trees. Each generic name is followed by family name in parentheses.

Immediately following the scientific name is the synonymy in chronological order; that is, the accepted scientific name and other scientific names, or synonyms, and the abbreviated citations. Transfers of the present name, such as a specific name originally in another genus or a species first distinguished as a variety, are included as necessary to show conformity of the name to priority and other rules of nomenclature. Synonyms in current use are cited and all accepted names of the 1927 Check List have been accounted for. The check list also cites new names of species, varieties, and hybrids of native trees of the United States published after 1920 to the end of 1951. It is the only publication aside from the Gray Herbarium Card-Index where these citations of trees have been assembled. Generic synonyms still in use are cross indexed, as are synonymous specific names in genera of four or more species. However, older generic names not currently used and synonymous varietal names have not been cross indexed.

Brief explanatory notes on nomenclature, particularly of recently changed scientific names or of confused or misapplied names, have been inserted as in the 1927 Check List. Derivations of scientific names are included; where possible these are given from original publication sources, though many names were unexplained there. Notes on added species, such as shrubby species known to reach tree size, or cultivated species recorded as naturalized, have been included, in many cases with citation of authority for the records.

Common names other than the accepted ones are English names also in use, often in certain regions rather than general, or names adopted in botanical manuals and tree publications. A common name in Standardized Plant Names (14), if different from the approved name, is listed first and designated by "(SPN)." Any Spanish common names of trees from the Mexican border region are mentioned last.

Range is given in outline form by States along the corners and irregular limits of distribution, generally from northeast to northwest, southwest, and southeast. However, distribution of species in some regions, such as the southeastern and southwestern, is more clearly cited in other directions.

Selected references have been added. Under genera the latest generic monographs, important taxonomic contributions, articles on nomenclature, and special publications, such as keys, are cited. References under species include notes on nomenclature, varieties, and range extensions and distribution records of rare or local species.

Hybrids with binomial names are listed in the regular alphabetical order with mention also under both parent species.

Following the alphabetical check list is the list of Commercial Names for Lumber (p. 440). The latter, like a similar one in the 1927 Check List, shows the commercial names for lumber and the common names and scientific names for the corresponding trees as accepted here.

The Botanical Index of Plant Families and Genera (p. 444) correlates the alphabetical order with the natural arrangement of families and genera according to Dalla Torre and Harms and numbers used in that reference. Like a table of contents it has page numbers of all accepted genera. An Alphabetical List of Plant Families has been inserted to aid in finding families in the Botanical Index of Plant Families.

Last is the Index of Common Names (p. 451), which includes approved common names, other common names, and common names of other trees mentioned in notes.

## SYMBOLS

**ASTERISK.**—The asterisk (\*) is used as in the 1927 Check List to designate important forest trees, the tree species commercially useful for lumber or other products or in a few cases noteworthy in forestry for other values.



**DAGGER.**—The dagger (†) indicates a name accepted in the 1927 Check List. For scientific names the daggers are placed in the synonymy, where the accepted name also appears. Daggers by two or more names in the synonymy mean that those names were accepted as distinct in the 1927 Check List but now have been united. Absence of this symbol before all scientific names is evidence that this genus, species, variety, or hybrid was not accepted in the 1927 Check List and is an addition or was merely mentioned there in a note. A dagger in front of an approved common name confirms that no change has been made in the common name adopted in the 1927 Check List, while the same symbol before one of the other common names shows which name was used there. Thus, this symbol correlates the nomenclature of this check list with the 1927 Check List.

**STANDARDIZED PLANT NAMES.**—(SPN), the abbreviation of Standardized Plant Names (14), is placed after a common name found in that reference which differs from the one approved by the Forest Service.

**TIMES SIGN.**—The times sign (×) designates a hybrid. In a hybrid with a binomial name the times sign now precedes the second word, or specific epithet, following a change in the rules of nomenclature in 1950, though formerly and in the 1927 Check List the symbol was placed before the generic name. When the two parent species of a cross are listed, the times sign is inserted between the two names.

### TREES, NATIVE, NATURALIZED, AND CULTIVATED

There is no uniform definition of a tree, and the distinction between the woody plants known as trees and those called shrubs is a gradual one. Obviously, the number of tree species in a region or publication depends somewhat upon the definition used. Some references omit the species which are generally shrubby. In 1876 Vasey (48) placed a size limit in his title: A catalogue of the forest trees of the United States which usually attain a height of 16 feet or more.

Sargent (34, 1: viii. 1891) in his *Silva of North America* separated trees and shrubs on basis of habit and "considered as trees all woody plants which grow up from the ground with a single stem, excluding all such as habitually branch at the ground into a number of stems, whatever size or height they may attain."

Sudworth's Check List (43, p. 7) of 1898 had a similar interpretation, "the designation of 'tree' being applied to all woody plants which produce naturally in their native habitat one main, erect stem bearing a definite crown, no matter what size they attain." In the 1927 Check List (44, p. 10), he had the following statement: "The general rule applied by the author in defining a tree includes woody plants having one well-defined stem and a more or less definitely formed crown, and attaining a height of at least 8 feet and a diameter of not less than 2 inches."

He noted that most trees had a single trunk but some, such as willows produced several trunks from the same root but were classed as trees on account of their large size.

It has seemed desirable to raise the minimum limits slightly, as some foresters adopt a minimum height of 20 feet and as increasing numbers of shrubby species are found to meet occasionally the definition of the 1927 Check List. Trees are defined here as woody plants having one erect perennial stem or trunk at least 3 inches in diameter at breast height ( $4\frac{1}{2}$  feet), a more or less definitely formed crown of foliage, and a height of at least 12 feet. However, large willows with several trunks from the same root and species generally shrubby but rarely or in certain localities becoming small trees have been included.

Naturalized trees have been included, as in previous check lists and most regional and State tree publications. Sargent's Manual, however, contains only native trees. Naturalized species are increasing in number and those not found in the 1927 Check List have been added mainly from regional manuals and floras. Small's Manual of the Southeastern Flora (41) has recorded several additions, particularly of tropical and subtropical tree species naturalized in southern Florida. Fernald's Manual (10) has contributed others from the northeastern States.

Cultivated trees not also native or naturalized have been omitted. Most of these are ornamentals or fruit trees, rather than forest trees, and their many improved varieties are treated in horticultural publications. Horticultural varieties of native tree species distinguished in cultivation were included in Sudworth's two check lists but have been omitted here.

### PREVIOUS LISTS OF FOREST TREES OF THE UNITED STATES

The number of publications attempting to list or describe the forest trees of the entire United States is not large. The earlier ones, which had smaller boundaries or vaguely covered North America, were reviewed by Sargent (34, 1: v-ix. 1891). Note-worthy are the following: Marshall's *Arbustum Americanum* (18) in 1785, Wangenheim's illustrated German work on North American woody species (49) in 1787, F. A. Michaux's *North American Sylva* (21, 22) in 1810-13, a 3-volume work with colored plates limited to the eastern part, Browne's compiled *Sylva Americana* (3) in 1832, and Nuttall's 3-volume, illustrated *North American Sylva* (24) of 1842-49, prepared as a supplement to Michaux's and reprinted with it in 1857 as a 5-volume *North American Sylva* (23).

Several lists of the trees of the country have been issued by agencies of the United States Government at various times up to the present one. About 1850 the Smithsonian Institution began an extensive work with text by Asa Gray and colored plates by Isaac Sprague. The project was abandoned, but the 22 plates prepared were published later (11). Early Government lists of

trees of the United States were by J. G. Cooper (6) in 1859, George Vasey (48) in 1876, and Charles Sprague Sargent (32, 33) in 1880 and 1883. The last, a detailed catalog of the forest trees of the United States prepared for the tenth census of 1880, included the work of several field agents in different regions and was an important work preliminary to its author's *Silva of North America*. Among the later lists may be mentioned Van Dersal's publication in 1938 on the native woody plants and their values in erosion control and for wildlife (47).

Most elaborate of the works on the forest trees of the United States was Charles Sprague Sargent's *Silva of North America* (34, 14 volumes, 1891-1902), which described and illustrated 585 native tree species. Condensed from this *silva* was his *Manual of the Trees of North America (Exclusive of Mexico)* (35) in 1905, which had smaller drawings and some additional species, mostly of *Crataegus*. The second edition of Sargent's *Manual* (36), which appeared in 1922 and which was reprinted with corrections in 1926 (37) and afterwards without further revision, remains the latest and most detailed descriptive and illustrated manual of the native trees of the entire United States.

Another one-volume, illustrated work covering the whole country was Britton and Shafer's *North American Trees* (2). The native trees also in cultivation, except in the warmer regions, have been included in Rehder's (27, 28) *Manual of Cultivated Trees and Shrubs* in 1927, revised in 1940, and in his *Bibliography of Cultivated Trees and Shrubs* (29) in 1949. Publications on tree identification, national, regional, State, and local, issued since 1900 have been listed in the bibliography by Dayton, *United States Tree Books* (9).

## HISTORY OF FOREST SERVICE TREE NOMENCLATURE

The Forest Service, United States Department of Agriculture, and its predecessor before 1905, the Division of Forestry, has for many years exercised leadership in the nomenclature of the trees of the United States. One of the earliest objectives of the Bureau of Forestry was to arrive at uniform, stable scientific names and vernacular names of trees.

George B. Sudworth, who was dendrologist from 1886 until his death in 1927, issued in 1897 his *Nomenclature of the Arborescent Flora of the United States* (42). That reference contained the accepted scientific and common names as well as other common names in use and was especially important for its synonymy, a compilation of the scientific names applied to each species or variety and their citations. The next year it was followed by Sudworth's *Check List of Forest Trees of the United States, Their Names and Ranges* (43), a shorter, similar bulletin containing the same scientific and common names with very few changes, omitting the synonymy while adding ranges. In 1927 Sudworth (44) published a revision or second check list with the same title as the first.

Dendrological activities of the Forest Service lapsed between May 1927, when Sudworth died, and February 1942, when the Section of Range Forage Investigations of the Division of Range Research was reorganized as the Division of Dendrology and Range Forage Investigations, with William A. Dayton as chief and Elbert L. Little, Jr., as forester (dendrology).

In 1923 the first edition of Standardized Plant Names (25) appeared, prepared by a committee which included Frederick V. Coville, of the United States Department of Agriculture. That reference on names of trees and other plants was approved in 1928 by the Government Printing Office, by the Department of Agriculture, and by the Forest Service with ten exceptions. William A. Dayton, of the Forest Service, in 1939 was appointed representative of the Department of Agriculture on the editorial committee which prepared the second edition of Standardized Plant Names (14), issued in 1942.

The Forest Service Tree and Range Plant Name Committee worked to reduce the discrepancies between Sudworth's 1927 Check List and Standardized Plant Names to a minimum before the second edition of the latter was published. As a result, three extensive mimeographed lists were issued by the committee: (1) Memorandum of Proposed Changes in Sudworth's Check List (38) dated May 20, 1939, containing in its foreword a statement of the more important considerations involved in a satisfactory code of English plant nomenclature; (2) Summary of Comment on Tree Name Committee Memorandum of May 20, 1939, (39) dated September 23, 1939, containing criticism and comment; and (3) Approved Changes in Sudworth's Check List, (40), Jan. 23, 1940, with a little over 700 changes, mostly of common names.

Earlier, the following changes in the 1927 Check List had been approved: 36 changes for certain small trees on Sept. 26, 1930; adoption of the common name ponderosa pine on Jan. 5, 1932; and five others on March 30, 1936.

### HOW THIS CHECK LIST WAS PREPARED

This check list has been prepared under the supervision of the Forest Service Tree and Range Plant Name Committee, which has selected the approved common names. Homer L. Shantz was chairman from 1937 until his retirement in 1944, and William A. Dayton has been chairman since that date. Membership of the committee, which has changed from time to time, has included representatives from different Forest Service divisions.

Compilation of this check list was started in December 1940 and continued during parts of the next 3 years. A preliminary, mimeographed edition, Check List of the Native and Naturalized Trees of the United States Including Alaska (46), was issued in April 1944. That edition was limited in number of copies by wartime paper restrictions and was intended primarily for official

use and circulation to foresters and botanists for review and corrections. The work was interrupted during the war and was not resumed until 1946, when additional copies were distributed for review. Since that time the revision has been brought to its present form.

This check list is largely a compilation of published researches on the nomenclature and ranges of the trees of the United States and was prepared mostly in the library, and only in small part in the field and herbarium. Thus, it is not a monograph of the trees of the United States, though a few groups have been studied critically. During the course of this work a limited amount of field work was done in Florida and other southeastern States and in the Southwest. Some specimens have been examined, chiefly at the herbarium of the United States National Museum and the Forest Service Herbarium, both in Washington, D. C. Preparation of other publications during the work, including *Important Forest Trees of the United States* (17) with distribution maps of 165 species, revision of *Pocket Guide to Alaska Trees* (45), and *Southwestern Trees* (18), has contributed helpful information for the check list.

A major task of this revision involved the checking of scientific names to determine their status under the present, changed rules of nomenclature and included examination of the original publication of each name and search for possible earlier synonyms and homonyms. Two previous detailed compilations of the nomenclature and synonymy of the trees of the United States have been made, one by Sudworth (42) and the other by Sargent (34), both more than 50 years ago. They are still very useful and were consulted to verify place of publication of scientific names.

The citations of specific names in the 1927 Check List were first checked in *Index Kewensis* (13), the classical work listing citations of species of seed plants from 1753 to 1885, and citations of new species of trees of the United States in the ten supplements covering the years 1886 to 1940 were copied on cards for further checking. Rehder's *Bibliography of Cultivated Trees and Shrubs* (29), which appeared after most of the checking was finished, has been consulted also.

Similarly, citations of new names of species, varieties, and hybrids of United States trees were copied from the *Gray Herbarium Card-Index* (31), a card catalog of the newly described and renamed plants of the New World. That index originated in the Library of the United States Department of Agriculture, where it was prepared from 1894 to 1903, but since that time has been published quarterly by the Gray Herbarium of Harvard University. Covering the period from 1886 to the present, as well as older varieties, it has been an invaluable aid, especially for locating names below the rank of species.

The botanical catalog of the Library of the United States Department of Agriculture, a unique card catalog of articles in serials as well as books, has been an important bibliographic

aid, especially in listing monographs and other important taxonomic contributions on the genera and for information on citations, editions, and dates of publication of botanical works.

The accepted names were further checked against homonyms of fossils in the card catalog of fossil plants of the United States Geological Survey located in the Division of Paleobotany, United States National Museum, Washington, D. C., as reported elsewhere (15).

Particular attention was given to compiling and including all new names published after Sudworth's 1927 Check List and the second edition of Sargent's Manual in 1922 (corrected in 1926), that is, from Jan. 1, 1921, to the end of 1951. Those references, though without citations and with very few synonyms, together with regional and State floras and monographs, accounted for new names appearing after the two earlier compilations of nomenclature by the same authors. Important earlier synonyms and other names in use have also been verified, and a few names of 1952 have been inserted.

The bibliographic work was done almost entirely at the Library of the United States Department of Agriculture, Washington, D. C., which includes the former separate library of the Forest Service. This excellent library, the best general collection on plant sciences in the United States, is one of the very few libraries of the country where a detailed check of the nomenclature of the trees of the United States could have been made. Because of its broader coverage of general scientific publications, it probably contains more of the volumes cited in this check list than do the few excellent specialized libraries at botanical institutions in this country.

The Library of Congress, also at Washington, D. C., has been consulted particularly for certain old scientific serials and rare books. A few rare books have been examined at other libraries in this city and at libraries of the New York Botanical Garden, Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University, and Gray Herbarium of Harvard University.

With a very few exceptions, most of which were not found in United States libraries, it has been possible to verify personally in the original publications the citations of all the accepted scientific names and synonyms of this check list, although a very few had to be consulted in photographic reproductions.

The more important nomenclatural changes made during this study and needed for this check list have been explained in a series of journal articles and notes on nomenclature, which have been cited as references under the respective genera and species. Among these were articles on *Carya*, *Fraxinus*, Pinaceae, and *Pseudotsuga*, and miscellaneous notes.

No new names or new combinations are published in this check list. In nearly all cases where changes were necessary, other published names were available. About 25 new combinations and new names have been published along with this work,

and one new species, one new variety, and one new hybrid have been discovered.

### SCIENTIFIC NAMES

Botanical nomenclature, or the science of naming plants, aims to establish uniform and stable scientific names for the different kinds of plants of the world. Nomenclature is a foundation tool of plant sciences. It is not an end in itself but a means towards progress in all other fields of knowledge about plants, including cultivation of plants and commerce of plant products.

**BINOMIAL NOMENCLATURE.**—The binomial system of nomenclature now in use throughout the world dates from Carolus Linnaeus's *Species Plantarum*, published in 1753. Scientific names are in Latin, a dead, international language, and usually are taken from Latin or Greek but may be formed in an arbitrary manner. They are free from the limitations of common names, which change in different languages and areas and which may be applied to different kinds of plants in other localities or by other persons. Moreover, many kinds of wild plants have been given no individual common names to distinguish them from all other kinds.

The scientific name of a species, or kind of plant, consists of two words, the name of the genus (generic name) and the name of the species (specific epithet). In some technical publications the author (erroneously called authority), the botanist who named the plant, is added usually in abbreviated form. For example, all kinds of pines belong to the genus *Pinus*. Ponderosa pine is *Pinus ponderosa* or with the author Lawson added, *Pinus ponderosa* Laws.

If a variety of a species is distinguished, the varietal name preceded by the abbreviation var. (variety or Latin, *varietas*) is added as a third word. Thus, the variety Arizona pine is *Pinus ponderosa* var. *arizonica* (Engelm.) Shaw. The two authors, known as double citation of authors, mean that Engelm first named the pine *arizonica* but in a different combination, as a species *Pinus arizonica* Engelm., and that Shaw reduced it to the variety as cited.

**INTERNATIONAL CODE OF BOTANICAL NOMENCLATURE.**—Scientific names of plants are based upon the International Code of Botanical Nomenclature (14a), formerly International Rules of Botanical Nomenclature (1, 4, 30), a detailed set of rules adopted by systematic botanists meeting together in international congresses. These rules were last revised at the Seventh International Botanical Congress at Stockholm in 1950 and as the democratic decisions of majorities are accepted around the world.

It is outside the scope of this check list to summarize the history of botanical nomenclature, a subject reviewed elsewhere by Weatherby (51). Formerly there were two rival codes of nomenclature. The Forest Service and Sudworth's Check Lists of 1898 and 1927 followed the so-called "American Code" which appeared under different names. Sudworth (39, pp. 341-349)

published early editions of both codes. In 1930 the best features of the "American Code" were incorporated into the International Rules, and the former ceased to exist. One of these rules from the "American Code" was the type method. That is, the name of a species (or variety) is based not merely upon a published description but upon a preserved specimen, the type.

One of the main differences between the two codes is the acceptance under International Code of *nomina conservanda*, generic names which either are not the oldest or which are later homonyms (that is, used before for different plants) but which are well established in usage. The only large genus of native trees affected is hickory, *Hicoria* Raf., which has become *Carya* Nutt. under the International Code. The other generic names affected are listed under the statistical summary.

**TYPICAL VARIETIES.**—An important change made in 1950 and adopted in this check list is the logical rule that a species is considered as the sum of its varieties. Whenever, a first variety in a species is named, another variety, the typical variety, is automatically created to contain the type and bears the specific epithet repeated without author or citation. For example, the typical variety of ponderosa pine, or ponderosa pine (typical), is *Pinus ponderosa* var. *ponderosa*. However, in forestry practice where there is no risk of confusion it will be simpler to retain present usage instead of typical varieties.

**CONSERVATIVE NOMENCLATURE.**—The scientific nomenclature of this check list follows conservative modern usage, with emphasis on names useful to foresters and other field workers, rather than on names based upon minute differences distinguished only by specialists in plant taxonomy.

**FAMILIES.**—As the genera are arranged alphabetically, grouping of genera into families under controversial systems is avoided. However, the conservative classification of Dalla Torre and Harms (7) has been followed in the Botanical Index of Plant Families and Genera (p. 444). For example, the familiar families Pinaceae and Leguminosae, which some authors have divided, have been preserved.

**GENERA.**—Similarly, an attempt has been made to retain the familiar, large conservative genera which have advantages of stability and convenience over the smaller ones formed by segregation. If the practice of splitting genera continues, the genus will come to have a much narrower meaning. Several generic names have been changed to conform to the rules and usage, as listed under the statistical summary.

**SPECIES AND VARIETIES.**—A conservative course has been followed in the recognition of species and varieties, especially those recently proposed and minor variations. The statistical summary reveals that the total number of species, varieties, and hybrids almost doubled from the 1898 Check List to the 1927 Check List. Part of the increase was in the genus *Crataegus*, but nearly three times as many varieties were accepted in 1927 as in 1898. In the interpretation of species and varieties the



1927 Check List largely followed Sargent's Manual (36) of 1922 though with some additions. However, Sargent described fully and illustrated only a few important varieties, mentioning many others briefly in the text, while Sudworth listed all varieties alike. It seems reasonable that nearly all the important variations of native trees of the United States have already been discovered and named, although systematic botanists may continue to name slighter and slighter variations of native trees.

Since this check list is intended primarily for foresters for whom a conservative nomenclature is desirable, it seems wise to remand to synonymy numerous twentieth century specific and varietal names of trees based on fine distinctions of pubescence, leaf shape and size, etc., and which, at best, represent hardly more than racial or ecological conditions. Therefore, only the more important varieties have been accepted here. Each recognizable variation does not require a separate scientific name. Minor variations, including all forms and variations regarded both as forms and varieties, have been placed in synonymy. Many of these are not separated geographically from the typical elements, and a few tested experimentally were not constant. However, these names are still available for use if needed.

Some of the older synonymy, including part of that compiled by Sargent and Sudworth more than half a century ago, has not been reviewed critically in recent years following important changes in the rules of nomenclature. Under the type method the scientific name of a species or variety is associated with a type specimen, even though the specimen may not agree closely with the original description. Further, any later combinations or transfers of the specific or varietal epithet must be associated with the original type and are nomenclaturally synonymous, even if the later authors applied the epithet to wholly different plants. Type specimens of the older names of United States trees are largely in European herbaria, if still preserved, and many have been examined and photographed by contemporaneous workers. Additional study of these types may result in slight revisions of the synonymy and in a few changes of names. In this check list the synonymy of more recent names of minor variations has been partly compiled from other publications and in part based on descriptions and study of herbarium specimens.

Variations below the rank of species are called varieties in this check list. Some modern workers have substituted the category subspecies for geographical variations commonly designated as varieties. However, introduction of this new category apparently has caused additional confusion in nomenclature. Besides, that usage is contrary to the International Code, under which a subspecies would be a group of varieties and used in genera with many varieties. Rehder (26) has reviewed the history of varieties; present usage of varieties and subspecies has been summarized by Weatherby (50).

**HYBRIDS.**—Natural tree hybrids having binomial names have been included, as in the 1927 Check List, being listed alpha-

betically with species and again under both parent species. Most of these are in the genus *Quercus*, and a few are in *Carya*. As explained under symbols, the times sign (×) denotes a hybrid. This sign now precedes the second word, or specific epithet of a binomial, following a change in the rules in 1950, though formerly placed before the generic name. One binomial is sufficient to cover all intermediate individuals between two parent species and their varieties except individuals closer to one parent. Varietal names of hybrids are unnecessary.

Hybrids without binomial names have not been mentioned. Artificial hybrids and those appearing rarely among cultivated trees are outside the scope of this check list. Additional, rare hybrids among the native species may be expected and doubtless will be discovered and named in time.

Use of binomials for hybrids is not to be encouraged except in special studies, such as tree breeding investigations. It is much simpler and clearer to designate supposed hybrids merely by the names of the two parent species joined by the times sign. Sometimes binomials are shifted from one cross to another after progeny tests from the type tree reveal one of the parents was incorrectly named in the beginning.

**SPELLING OF SCIENTIFIC NAMES.**—The original spelling of scientific names must be retained under the International Code, except in case of typographical errors or clearly unintentional orthographic errors. It is simpler and clearer to follow the original spelling than to attempt to correct it, as different persons may not agree upon the changes. Where the spelling has been changed, the original spelling has been quoted under the citation.

In several names the later spelling established in use has been replaced by the original spelling. Examples are *Albizzia*, the original spelling, instead of *Albizzia*, and *Ziziphus* rather than *Zizyphus*. Original spelling of geographic names must be retained also, even though the name of the place may have changed and the spellings lack uniformity. For example, the forms "*pennsylvanicus*" and "*pensylvanicus*" both were used, and the original spelling is maintained, as in *Fraxinus pennsylvanica* and *Prunus pensylvanica*.

Specific and varietal names taken from persons usually have the Latin masculine genitive ending "*-i*" or "*-ii*" or the feminine equivalent "*-ae*" or "*-iae*." A recommendation adopted in 1950 permits uniform correction of the original spelling to the longer ending except that the shorter suffix is used after a vowel or after "*-er*."

**CAPITALIZATION OF SCIENTIFIC NAMES.**—Family names and generic names are always capitalized, but specific and varietal names are not capitalized in this check list. A recommendation that specific and varietal names begin with small letters was adopted in 1950. Decapitalization is also required in publications of the United States Government and was practiced in previous check lists.

**LATIN TERMS.**—A few citations are followed by Latin terms in

italics which explain the status of the scientific names under the International Code of Botanical Nomenclature. *Nomen nudum*, meaning bare name, is one published without description and thus not validly published at the reference cited. (Except in special cases, *nomina nuda* have been omitted from this check list.) An illegitimate name, *nomen illegitimum*, is one contrary to a rule and which must be rejected. *Nomen provisorium*, a name proposed provisionally in anticipation of later acceptance of the group or rank, is not validly published.

As previously mentioned, *nomen conservandum*, or a conserved name, is a generic name in general use which has been approved officially as an exception to the rules, such as one not the oldest or one used before for a different genus (later homonym). A generic name proposed for conservation and retained pending official action is designated *nomen conservandum propositum*. A generic name rejected because another is conserved is called *nomen rejiciendum*.

## COMMON NAMES, OR ENGLISH PLANT NOMENCLATURE<sup>2</sup>

The importance of uniform common names of trees was early recognized by the Forest Service, as shown in its check lists and other publications. Sargent, however, in his valuable works did not attempt to adopt distinctive English names for the different kinds of trees. An early landmark in formulating sound principles for the standardization of English tree names was set up by B. F. Fernow, chief of the Division of Forestry, in his introductions to Sudworth's bulletins (42, 43) of 1897 and 1898 previously cited.

The more important considerations involved in a satisfactory code of English plant nomenclature have been discussed also in the prefaces to the 1923 and 1925 editions of Standardized Plant Names (25, 14), in the section on Forest Service policy in selecting standard names for trees and woods in Sudworth's 1927 Check List (44, p. 237), and in Dayton's Standardizing Range Plant Names for the Forest Service (8).

Sudworth (44, pp. 3-7, 237-239) in 1927 published also the "Forest Service policy in selecting standard names for trees and woods," listing seven principles. However, the 1927 Check List was inconsistent in adopting such homonymous and misleading names as "buckthorn" for species of *Bumelia*, "myrtle" for *Ceanothus*, "privet" for *Forestiera*, and the much overworked vernacular name "ironwood" for trees of six different native genera.

Adoption of standardized English plant names increases clarity and reduces confusion, conduces to uniformity of usage, and, if the names are carefully and properly selected, contributes to best usage. Some of the more important considerations in a suitable philosophy or "code" of English plant nomenclature are:

<sup>2</sup> This material has been adapted from the Tree and Range Plant Name Committee's introduction to the 1944 mimeographed Check List (46, pp. 3-5).

1. The avoidance of a provincial outlook. For example, names like "gum" and "ironwood" may be well understood in a dozen different localities and yet each of these two names might apply to a dozen species in those localities. For this reason also, unless such terms are sanctioned by long usage, less ambiguous terms should be substituted for indefinite geographical terms such as "northern" and "southern." One should bear in mind the wide interest in plant names, covering practically all the world and numerous lines of work.

2. Adoption of the best-established usage, wherever possible and wherever such usage is not definitely in conflict with other essential considerations.

3. Avoidance of the use of homonyms, that is, the same name should not be used for more than one kind of plant or plant group. For example, only one genus should be called oak, and only one species of oak should be called willow oak.

4. Where, under well-defined usage, the terminal element of the allotted name of a genus is properly restricted to another genus, the name should be written solid or, if necessary for visual reasons, hyphenated. For example, apple is *Malus*, so pineapple (for *Ananas comosus*) is written solid; willow is *Salix*, hence desertwillow for *Chilopsis* is written solid; hazel is *Corylus*, so witch-hazel for *Hamamelis* is hyphenated.

5. Admittedly, some species (for example, avocado in the genus *Persea* and dahoon in *Ilex*), especially in the larger genera, have well-established names of their own. In general, however, it is desirable to have names on a generic or at least a subgeneric basis. Thus, all species of *Fraxinus* are various kinds of ash; all species of *Picea* are various kinds of spruce. In a large, polytypic genus such as *Prunus*, however, whose sections or subgenera are regarded by some botanists as distinct genera, well- and long-established usage compels us to recognize subgeneric common names, as cherry for the section or subgenus *Cerasus*, peach for the section or subgenus *Amygdalus*, plum for true *Prunus*, laurelcherry for *Laurocerasus*, and so on.

6. Generic names should be monomial or at least hyphenated, as connoting a unit idea, and corresponding to the monomial Latin generic name. Thus, calabash-tree or calabash-tree for *Enallagma*, and not calabash tree.

7. In general, and in the interest of brevity, nouns are preferable to participles in English specific names. Thus, lance-leaf (rather than lance-leaved) cottonwood; blueberry (rather than blue-berried) elder.

8. For the sake of brevity and for typographical and visual considerations it is desirable to eliminate the apostrophe from English plant names, following the leadership of Fernow in Sudworth's first lists of 1897 and 1898, the American Pomological Society, and the American Joint Committee on Horticultural Nomenclature. Thus, Engelmann spruce, not

Engelmann's spruce. A similar tendency, in fact, may be observed in geographic names. For example, Prince George's County (Maryland) has now officially become Prince Georges County.

9. Where there is danger of confusion between the name of a person and of an idea or thing, the personal name should be written in the possessive form and preferably without the apostrophe. Thus, Browns hickory, Bushes oak.

The Tree and Range Plant Name Committee has kept the above basic considerations in mind in connection with its handling of the English plant nomenclature of this book.

In cases where genera are monotypic so far as the United States is concerned, but of which other species occur in other parts of the world, the Committee feels that, in the interest of brevity, approval should be given to abbreviating the name of the United States species, when desired, where the context clearly shows that only the United States species is indicated. Cases of this sort include the genera *Fagus* and *Libocedrus*, and our only American chestnut (*Castanea dentata*). For example, in a publication on American beech (*Fagus grandifolia*) it might be desired to state at the outset that the word "beech" used in the discussion is understood to refer to American beech only.

Common names of families and genera have been inserted in this check list, though omitted in previous ones. A definite common name has been assigned to each tree species, with the exception of some of the numerous species of *Crataegus*, which are readily distinguished only by specialists. In this respect the nomenclature is more precise than in the 1927 Check List, which sometimes used the same common name for a group of related species and left a few species unnamed.

For hybrids and varieties some common names have been approved, particularly where already used or easily derived from the scientific names. However, some varieties do not have distinctive English names in use and may be grouped under the name of the species. As common names of species normally consist of two words and varieties of three, the longer trinomials may become objectionable. In forestry practice the specific common name is applicable also to any included varieties. Typical varieties have been designated merely by mention of the word "(typical)" after the specific common name, but this addition is unnecessary where there is no confusion with other varieties. Names of horticultural varieties of trees are adequately covered in Standardized Plant Names (14).

Common names of trees may be written either with only proper names capitalized, as in this check list, or with all words capitalized, as in the 1927 Check List. The former method is more useful in a reference and perhaps is more widely adopted, though some prefer capitals for approved common names clearly equivalent to scientific names, and to avoid ambiguity.

## CITATIONS

Citations of place of publication of accepted names and synonyms have been included. They were omitted from the Check Lists of 1898 and 1927 but were given in full in Sudworth's (42) earlier compilation of nomenclature upon which the first Check List was based. These citations are for reference in summarizing the nomenclature and to show that the names conform to the rules. In several cases the place of publication has been corrected to an earlier or later one from that usually quoted. Some dates of publication have been revised from later sources.

Authors' names have been abbreviated unless short or uncommon. In most cases abbreviations stop before the second vowel. Explanations of authors' names, including dates and nationalities, can be found in botanical floras and manuals, such as Rehder (28).

Double citation of authors has been followed where the scientific name has been changed from one group to another, the first author being cited in parentheses. This standard practice is in accord with previous check lists and the International Code of Botanical Nomenclature. However, Sargent's *Silva of North America* and his *Manual* cited only a single author, the second where there were two.

Abbreviations of current periodicals and of single words from other titles follow Whitlock (52), the standard adopted in publications of the United States Department of Agriculture.

## RANGES

The ranges, or distribution, of the trees are given in outline form, as in previous check lists. The States and Canadian provinces along the corners and irregular limits of distribution have been listed, generally from northeast to northwest, southwest, and southeast, as noted under the plan of the check list. However, ranges of species confined to the Coastal Plain of southeastern United States are cited from northeast to southeast and southwest. Also, distribution of southwestern trees of the Mexican border region is indicated from southeast to northeast, northwest, and southwest. In many cases oceans form natural boundaries on one side. Portions of States, especially large ones, along the corners and limits have been mentioned where the distribution within those States is not widespread.

Distribution is more or less continuous in a line connecting the States named. For example, a species listed from Indiana and Missouri occurs also in Illinois, or another cited from Washington to California is found also in Oregon. A species ranging from Texas to Florida is found in all the States between, and one recorded from Maine westward and back across to Florida is widely distributed northward back to Maine through the States along the Atlantic coast. Isolated stations have been omitted. Counties or other geographical divisions have been cited in a few instances, mostly trees of local or restricted distribution.

Entire ranges of species occurring also outside the area of this check list, mostly tropical and introduced, have not been given in detail. For the trees ranging southward in Mexico the Mexican States forming the outlines of distribution have been cited where known. Likewise, species native also in West Indies, Central America, and South America, have been so designated. For trees naturalized from the Old World the continent of origin is mentioned.

Ranges in this check list have been compiled from numerous published sources back to the 1927 Check List. The latter assembled data on ranges from Sargent's Manual (36) and other publications. Various current regional and State floras, manuals, floras, and tree publications have been consulted freely for further information on tree distribution. For those genera in which recent taxonomic monographs have been published, accurate summaries, including maps in many cases, have been available. Several States have excellent publications showing geographic distribution of trees by maps. Some local floras and local tree lists were examined for more detailed information on ranges, particularly in States not adequately covered otherwise.

Three publications with tree distribution maps of the United States, Alaska, and Canada, respectively, may be consulted for further information. The article, Important Forest Trees of the United States, by Little (17) in *Trees, Yearbook of Agriculture*, 1949, contains small distribution maps of 165 important tree species which summarize the ranges much more clearly and in greater detail than this check list. The ranges of trees in Alaska have been mapped by Hultén (12) in his *Flora of Alaska and Yukon*. *Native Trees of Canada*, by the Dominion Forest Service (5), contains maps of the trees of Canada also.

Accuracy of the compiled ranges is limited by that of the original published sources. Caution has been exercised in accepting broad range extensions from older references unless confirmed by more recent sources. Many helpful corrections of the ranges in the preliminary 1944 Check List have been received and incorporated into this published revision. Additional corrections and range extensions will be welcome for future use. As explained in a separate article (19), a publication containing maps of the native tree species is in preparation.

The distribution of certain kinds of trees in the United States is still imperfectly known. These are mostly the newly described varieties and hybrids. Ranges of many naturalized species have not been compiled accurately and may be expected to expand. Likewise, the local distribution of the native trees within some States is not available in published form.

Detailed, local distribution of trees is beyond the scope of this check list and can be recorded best by competent local observers, especially foresters, botanists, and field naturalists who are familiar from field experience with the exact limits, irregularities, and disjunct stations. Such observers should be urged to make their observations generally available by publication. More

State tree publications with maps and local ranges are needed, especially in some States where tree distribution records of many species are still meager.

### STATISTICAL SUMMARY

Statistical data on the kinds of native and naturalized trees of the United States (including Alaska and Canada) accepted in this and the two previous check lists are summarized in table 1.

TABLE 1.—*Statistical summary of the Check Lists of 1953, 1927, and 1898, by botanical classification*

Year of check list	Families	Genera	Species	Varieties	Hybrids	Total species, varieties, and hybrids
1953.....	77	252	865	161	101	1,027
1927.....	78	227	862	228	87	1,117
1898.....	60	167	504	80	20	604

<sup>1</sup>Not including 45 typical varieties.

Naturalized trees in this 1953 Check List, also have been counted separately as follows: 6 families, 31 genera, and 78 species. The 45 typical varieties, bearing the specific epithet repeated, do not represent different kinds of trees from those previously listed and have not been included in the table.

The statistical summary confirms the conservative treatment of the present check list, which has accepted fewer kinds of trees than the 1927 Check List. Though 27 genera and a larger number of species have been added, mainly shrubby species now recorded as trees and naturalized trees, the number of accepted species has remained almost the same. Wild tree hybrids with binomial names have become more numerous, more having been detected and formally named in recent years.

Perhaps the greatest change revealed by the table is the reduction of varieties (excluding typical varieties) to slightly more than one-fourth the total accepted in the 1927 Check List and even fewer than in the 1898 Check List.

FAMILIES.—The 77 plant families of trees of the United States under the Dalla Torre and Harms (?) classification are cited in the alphabetical list of plant families (p. 444). The 6 introduced families, each with a single naturalized genus, are so designated. Two other families, Apocynaceae and Malvaceae, are represented by native herbs and shrubs, but only naturalized trees.

Three families are additions to the 1927 Check List, but 4 others have been united or omitted. Clethraceae, represented by *Clethra*, and Elaeagnaceae, by *Shepherdia*, each with a shrubby species becoming a small tree, have been inserted. Guttiferae has been included with a rare rediscovered species of *Clusia* from the Lower Florida Keys.



Under the Dalla Torre and Harms classification, Surianaceae has been united with Simaroubaceae and Nyssaceae with Cornaceae. Scrophulariaceae, with numerous native herbaceous species, has been left out because its single, naturalized, tree species in the United States, *Paulownia tomentosa* (Thunb.) Steud., is now placed by some authors in Bignoniaceae. Likewise, *Lagerstroemia indica* L., which escapes from cultivation but perhaps is not naturalized, has been omitted with its family of native herbs, Lythraceae.

GENERA.—The 27 genera added here, each with a single tree species in the United States except as indicated, are: *Andira*, *Artemisia*, *Callitris*, *Clethra*, *Clusia*, *Corylus*, *Crescentia*, *Daubentonia*, *Erythrina* (2), *Esenbeckia*, *Holacantha*, *Illicium* (2), *Ligustrum*, *Melaleuca*, *Nicotiana*, *Nolina*, *Phoenix*, *Pisonia*, *Poncirus*, *Psidium*, *Ricinus*, *Schinus*, *Serenoa*, *Shepherdia*, *Stewartia* (2), *Terminalia*, and *Ziziphus*. Ten of these genera and tree species of two more are naturalized, and most of the other additions are native shrubs recorded also as small trees. Three others are native trees in southern Florida, while another is a species described from southern Texas.

Two generic additions represent segregates, *Delonix* from *Poinciana* and *Toxicodendron* from *Rhus*. *Amygdalus*, of the 1927 Check List, has been united here with *Prunus*, and *Mimusops*, with *Achras*. As noted above, *Lagerstroemia* has been omitted. *Pouteria* (*Lucuma*) and *Talisia*, introduced genera of southern Florida, are omitted as probably not sufficiently established to be classed as naturalized.

Changes in generic names of the 1927 Check List have been kept at a minimum of only 18 despite differences in rules of nomenclature followed. Of these accepted names, 6 are *nomina conservanda*, or conserved names under the International Code of Botanical Nomenclature, 2 are older names, 1 replaces a rejected provisional name, and the others represent combinations and segregations of genera according to modern, conservative usage. Fortunately, only 29 species are involved. The only large genus changed is *Hicoria* to *Carya*, with 12 species. Generic names affected, with names formerly used, number of tree species in the United States, and reasons for change are summarized in table 2.

About 25 generic names of this check list are *nomina conservanda*, or conserved names. They have been retained under the International Code of Botanical Nomenclature as exceptions to the rules of priority or homonyms because of established usage and are designated in the citations by the abbreviation *nom. conserv.* Fifteen of these had already been accepted in the 1927 Check List.

TABLE 2.—*Generic names in 1953 Check List changed from those in 1927 Check List*

Accepted name in 1953 Check List	Name in 1927 Check List	Number of tree species	Reason for change
<i>Ardisia</i> Sw.....	<i>Icacorea</i> Aubl.....	1	Conserved name ( <i>nomen conservandum</i> ).
<i>Broussonetia</i> L'Her.	<i>Papyrius</i> Lam.....	1	Conserved name.
<i>Carya</i> Nutt.....	<i>Hicoria</i> Raf.....	12	Conserved name.
<i>Cereus</i> Mill.....	<i>Carnegiea</i> Britton & Rose.	1	<i>Carnegiea</i> united with older genus.
<i>Crossopetalum</i> ..... P. Br.	<i>Rhacoma</i> L.....	1	<i>Crossopetalum</i> is older name. Proposal to conserve <i>Rhacoma</i> was rejected.
<i>Delonix</i> Raf.....	<i>Poinciana</i> L.....	1	<i>Delonix</i> segregated from older genus.
<i>Firmiana</i> Marsili..	<i>Sterculia</i> L.....	1	<i>Firmiana</i> segregated from older genus.
<i>Licaria</i> Aubl.....	<i>Misanteca</i> Cham. & Schlecht.	1	Older name now accepted.
<i>Maclura</i> Nutt.....	<i>Toxylon</i> Raf.....	1	Conserved Name.
<i>Nectandra</i> Roland..	<i>Ocotea</i> Aubl.....	1	<i>Nectandra</i> generally accepted as segregate.
<i>Paurotis</i> O. F. Cook	<i>Acoelorrhaphé</i> H. Wendl.	1	<i>Acoelorrhaphé</i> rejected as a provisional name inadequately described.
<i>Photinia</i> Lindl.....	<i>Heteromeles</i> Roem....	1	<i>Heteromeles</i> united with older genus.
<i>Phyllanthus</i> L.....	<i>Cicca</i> L.....	1	<i>Cicca</i> united with older genus.
<i>Piscidia</i> L.....	<i>Ichthyomethia</i> P. Br..	1	Conserved name.
<i>Prunus</i> L.....	<i>Prunus</i> L.....	1	<i>Amygdalus</i> united with <i>Prunus</i> .
	<i>Amygdalus</i> L.		
<i>Torreya</i> Arn.....	<i>Tumion</i> Raf.....	2	Conserved name.
<i>Toxicodendron</i> Mill.}	<i>Rhus</i> L.....	1	<i>Toxicodendron</i> segregated from <i>Rhus</i> .
<i>Rhus</i> L.			

When the names of the 1927 Check List were verified and checked against the different rules of nomenclature, 6 additional generic names were observed to need conservation. Proposals to conserve these names were approved by a jury of American plant taxonomists and, with that of another name added later, were submitted formally to the Seventh International Botanical Congress at Stockholm in 1950 (16). Pending final action by an international committee, these 7 names (*nomina conservanda proposita*) have been retained here: *Bucida* L., *Cephalocereus* Pfeiff., *Coccoloba* P. Br., *Condalia* Cav., *Dipholis* A. DC., *Fremontia* Torr. (1853), and *Halesia* Ellis.

The five genera with greatest numbers of tree species in this check list are: *Crataegus*, 149 species (including 1 naturalized); *Quercus*, 59 (including 1 naturalized); *Salix*, 42 (including 4 naturalized); *Pinus*, 36 (including 1 naturalized); and *Prunus*, 25 (including 7 naturalized). Other genera with 10 or more tree species in the United States are: *Fraxinus*, 16 species; *Acer*, 13; *Carya*, *Ilex*, and *Juniperus*, 12 each; *Yucca*, 11; and *Populus*, 10. These 12 genera together have 397 species, nearly half the total number for the country.

**ALASKA TREES.**—Though about one-fifth as large as the United States, Alaska has a relatively small number of tree species because of its far northern location. A count based upon Pocket Guide to Alaska Trees by Taylor and Little (45) reveals the following low totals: 6 families, 16 genera, 31 species (including 1 naturalized), 2 important varieties, and 4 named hybrids.

**CANADA TREES.**—From the Checklist of the Native Trees of Canada, published in Native Trees of Canada (5, pp. xiii-xvii), the following summary, which omits naturalized trees, has been compiled: 24 families, 48 genera, 153 species, and 18 varieties.

### ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

Grateful acknowledgment is due the Forest Service Tree and Range Plant Name Committee, including former members, for its guidance and assistance and especially for the careful work in the selection of the approved common names. The chairman, William A. Dayton, has contributed valuable assistance on many subjects throughout the preparation and has devoted much work to the revision and improvement of the common names. In reviewing the manuscript he has made numerous important suggestions and corrections. His detailed notes on the derivations of scientific names have been a significant contribution.

Other persons in the Forest Service have assisted in various ways. The work of compiling names and citations from botanical indexes was done chiefly by Lola M. Ratterree.

Acknowledgment is due Ralph R. Shaw, librarian, and to various staff members of the Library of the United States Department of Agriculture for their helpful cooperation and assistance.

Ernest J. Palmer of the Arnold Arboretum, Harvard University, has examined the preliminary manuscript of the very large and difficult genus *Crataegus*, of which he is the outstanding authority, and has made various important suggestions, particularly on synonymy and ranges. Similarly, the manuscript of *Salix* has been reviewed by the recognized authority on the genus, Carleton R. Ball, of the Department of Agriculture, who has prepared the revised ranges in *Salix*.

Leslie N. Goodding, Richard J. Preston, Jr., Joseph L. Stearns, and others have suggested the inclusion of several additional shrubby species which become arborescent. E. Shirley Bliss, formerly of the Forest Service, has contributed Spanish common names in use for trees of the Mexican border region of southwestern United States. Information on the naturalized trees of southern Florida was furnished by Roy Woodbury.

Many persons, including Forest Service personnel and other foresters and botanists, have responded to the request for constructive criticism and corrections of the preliminary, mimeographed 1944 Check List. The interest and cooperation of all these persons in making this check list more accurate is deeply appreciated.

As the check list is a compilation, grateful acknowledgment is due the authors of numerous publications on trees of the United States for the information assembled here. Some of these publications are mentioned under references and citations.

### **REQUEST FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION**

Suggestions, corrections, and additional information about the subjects covered in this check list may be sent to the Forest Service at any time and will be useful in preparation of the next revision. More accurate information on tree ranges will be especially welcome. Data on trees that should be added, on validity of species, and varieties worthy of recognition will be appreciated.

## LITERATURE CITED

- (1) BRIQUET, JOHN.  
INTERNATIONAL RULES OF BOTANICAL NOMENCLATURE. Ed. 3, 151 pp. Jena. 1935.
- (2) BRITTON, NATHANIEL LORD, and SHAFER, JOHN ADOLPH.  
NORTH AMERICAN TREES; BEING DESCRIPTIONS AND ILLUSTRATIONS OF THE TREES GROWING INDEPENDENTLY OF CULTIVATION IN NORTH AMERICA, NORTH OF MEXICO AND THE WEST INDIES. 894 pp., illus. New York.
- (3) BROWNE, D. J.  
THE SYLVA AMERICANA; OR, A DESCRIPTION OF THE FOREST TREES INDIGENOUS TO THE UNITED STATES, PRACTICALLY AND BOTANICALLY CONSIDERED. 408 pp., illus. Boston. 1832.
- (4) CAMP, W. H., RICKETT, H. W., AND WEATHERBY, C. A., COMPILERS.  
INTERNATIONAL RULES OF BOTANICAL NOMENCLATURE; UNOFFICIAL SPECIAL EDITION. *Brittonia* 6: 1-120. 1947.
- (5) CANADA, DOMINION FOREST SERVICE.  
NATIVE TREES OF CANADA. Bul. 61, Ed. 4, 293 pp., illus. 1949.
- (6) COOPER, J. G.  
ON THE DISTRIBUTION OF THE FORESTS AND TREES OF NORTH AMERICA, WITH NOTES ON ITS PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY. *Smithsn. Inst. Ann. Rpt.* 1858: 246-280. [Map.] 1859.
- (7) DALLA TORRE, C. G. DE, AND HARMS, H.  
GENERA SIPHONOGAMARUM AD SYSTEMA ENGLERIANUM CONSCRIPTA. 921 pp. Lipsiae. 1900-07.
- (8) DAYTON, WILLIAM A.  
STANDARDIZING RANGE PLANT NAMES FOR THE FOREST SERVICE. *Forest Worker* 6(6): 13-14. 1930.
- (9) ———  
UNITED STATES TREE BOOKS; A BIBLIOGRAPHY OF TREE IDENTIFICATION. U. S. Dept. Agr. Bibliog. Bul. 20, 32 pp. 1952.
- (10) FERNALD, MERRITT LYNDON.  
GRAY'S MANUAL OF BOTANY; A HANDBOOK OF THE FLOWERING PLANTS AND FERNS OF THE CENTRAL AND NORTHEASTERN UNITED STATES AND ADJACENT CANADA. Ed. 8, 1632 pp., illus. New York, Cincinnati, etc. 1950.
- (11) GRAY, ASA.  
PLATES PREPARED BETWEEN THE YEARS 1849 AND 1859, TO ACCOMPANY A REPORT ON THE FOREST TREES OF NORTH AMERICA, BY ASA GRAY. *Smithsn. Inst. Pub.* 800, 4 pp., illus. Washington, D. C. 1891.
- (12) HULTÉN, ERIC.  
FLORA OF ALASKA AND YUKON. *Lunds Univ. Arsskr., N. F., Avd.* 2, 37(1): 1-127, illus. 1941; 38(1): 129-412, illus. 1942; 39(1): 413-567, illus. 1943; 40(1): 569-795, illus. 1944; 41(1): 797-978, illus. 1945; 42(1): 979-1066, illus. 1946; 43(1): 1067-1200, illus. 1947; 44(1): 1203-1341, illus. 1948; 45(1): 1345-1481, illus. 1949; 46(1): 1485-1902, illus. 1950.
- (13) JACKSON, B. DAYDON.  
INDEX KEWENSIS PLANTARUM PHANEROGAMARUM . . . AN ENUMERATION OF THE GENERA AND SPECIES OF FLOWERING PLANTS FROM THE TIME OF LINNAEUS TO THE YEAR 1885 INCLUSIVE. 2 v. Oxford. 1895. (Also Supplementa 1-10. 1901-47.)
- (14) KELSEY, HARLAN P., AND DAYTON, WILLIAM A.  
STANDARDIZED PLANT NAMES. 675 pp. Harrisburg, Pa. 1942.
- (14a) LANJOUW, J., AND OTHERS.  
INTERNATIONAL CODE OF BOTANICAL NOMENCLATURE. 228 pp. Utrecht, Netherlands, and Waltham, Mass. 1952.
- (15) LITTLE, ELBERT L., JR.  
HOMONYMS AMONG NAMES OF TREES AND FOSSIL PLANTS. *Wash. Acad. Sci. Jour.* 33: 130-135. 1943.
- (16) ———  
NOMINA CONSERVANDA PROPOSALS FOR TEN GENERA OF TREES AND SHRUBS. *Madroño* 7: 240-251. 1944.
- (17) ———  
IMPORTANT FOREST TREES OF THE UNITED STATES. U. S. Dept. Agr.

Yearbook 1949: 763-814, illus. 1949. (Reprinted as Yearbook Separate 2156, pp. 763-814, illus. 1950.)

- (18) \_\_\_\_\_  
SOUTHWESTERN TREES; A GUIDE TO THE NATIVE SPECIES OF NEW MEXICO AND ARIZONA. U. S. Dept. Agr. Handb. 9, 109 pp., illus. 1950.
- (19) \_\_\_\_\_  
MAPPING RANGES OF THE TREES OF THE UNITED STATES. Rhodora 53: 195-203. 1951.
- (20) MARSHALL, HUMPHRY.  
ARBUSTRUM AMERICANUM: THE AMERICAN GROVE, OR, AN ALPHABETICAL CATALOGUE OF FOREST TREES AND SHRUBS, NATIVES OF THE AMERICAN UNITED STATES, ARRANGED ACCORDING TO THE LINNAEAN SYSTEM. 174 pp. Philadelphia. 1785.
- (21) MICHAUX, FR. ANDRÉ.  
HISTOIRE DES ARBRES FORESTIERS DE L'AMÉRIQUE SEPTENTRIONALE. 3 v., illus. Paris. 1810-13.
- (22) \_\_\_\_\_  
THE NORTH AMERICAN SYLVA, OR A DESCRIPTION OF THE FOREST TREES OF THE UNITED STATES, CANADA AND NOVA SCOTIA. 3 v., illus. Philadelphia. 1817-19.
- (23) \_\_\_\_\_  
THE NORTH AMERICAN SYLVA; OR, A DESCRIPTION OF THE FOREST TREES OF THE UNITED STATES, CANADA, AND NOVA SCOTIA. 5 v., illus. Philadelphia. 1857.
- (24) NUTTALL, THOMAS.  
THE NORTH AMERICAN SYLVA; OR, A DESCRIPTION OF THE FOREST TREES OF THE UNITED STATES, CANADA, AND NOVA SCOTIA, NOT DESCRIBED IN THE WORK OF F. ANDREW MICHAUX. 3 v., illus. Philadelphia. 1842-49.
- (25) OLMSTED, FREDERICK LAW, COVILLE, FREDERICK V., AND KELSEY, HARLAN P.  
STANDARDIZED PLANT NAMES; A CATALOGUE OF APPROVED SCIENTIFIC AND COMMON NAMES OF PLANTS IN AMERICAN COMMERCE. 546 pp. Salem, Mass. 1923.
- (26) REHDER, ALFRED.  
THE VARIETAL CATEGORIES IN BOTANICAL NOMENCLATURE AND THEIR HISTORICAL DEVELOPMENT. Arnold Arboretum Jour. 8: 56-68. 1927.
- (27) \_\_\_\_\_  
MANUAL OF CULTIVATED TREES AND SHRUBS HARDY IN NORTH AMERICA EXCLUSIVE OF THE SUBTROPICAL AND WARMER TEMPERATE REGIONS. 930 pp., illus. (Map.) New York. 1927.
- (28) \_\_\_\_\_  
MANUAL OF CULTIVATED TREES AND SHRUBS HARDY IN NORTH AMERICA EXCLUSIVE OF THE SUBTROPICAL AND WARMER TEMPERATE REGIONS. Ed. 2, 996 pp., illus. (Map.) New York. 1940.
- (29) \_\_\_\_\_  
BIBLIOGRAPHY OF CULTIVATED TREES AND SHRUBS HARDY IN THE COOLER TEMPERATE REGIONS OF THE NORTHERN HEMISPHERE. 825 pp. Jamaica Plain, Mass. 1949.
- (30) RICKETT, H. W.  
SOME CHANGES IN THE INTERNATIONAL RULES OF BOTANICAL NOMENCLATURE MADE AT STOCKHOLM IN 1950. Torrey Bot. Club Bul. 78: 1-10. 1951.
- (31) ROBINSON, B. L., AND WILCOX, LESLEY C.  
THE GRAY HERBARIUM CARD INDEX. Science, New Ser., 71: 253-256. 1930.
- (32) SARGENT, CHARLES SPRAGUE.  
A CATALOGUE OF THE FOREST TREES OF NORTH AMERICA. U. S. Census, 10th, Forestry, 93 pp. Washington, D. C. 1880.
- (33) \_\_\_\_\_  
REPORT ON THE FORESTS OF NORTH AMERICA (EXCLUSIVE OF MEXICO). U. S. Census, 10th, 1880, v. 9, 612 pp., illus. (Also folio v. of maps.) Washington, D. C. 1884.

- (34) ———  
THE SILVA OF NORTH AMERICA; A DESCRIPTION OF THE TREES WHICH GROW NATURALLY IN NORTH AMERICA EXCLUSIVE OF MEXICO. 14 v., illus. Boston and New York. 1891-1902.
- (35) ———  
MANUAL OF THE TREES OF NORTH AMERICA (EXCLUSIVE OF MEXICO). 826 pp., illus. Boston and New York. 1905.
- (36) ———  
MANUAL OF THE TREES OF NORTH AMERICA (EXCLUSIVE OF MEXICO). Ed. 2, 910 pp., illus. Boston and New York. 1922.
- (37) ———  
MANUAL OF THE TREES OF NORTH AMERICA (EXCLUSIVE OF MEXICO). Ed. 2, reprinted with corrections. 910 pp., illus. Boston and New York. 1926. (Reprinted 1933.)
- (38) SHANTZ, H. L., AND OTHERS.  
PROPOSED CHANGES IN SUDWORTH'S CHECK LIST. 104 pp. U. S. Forest Serv. [Washington, D. C.] 1939 (May 20). [Processed.]
- (39) ———  
SUMMARY OF COMMENT ON TREE NAME COMMITTEE MEMORANDUM OF MAY 20, 1939. 89 pp. U. S. Forest Serv. [Washington, D. C.] 1939 (Sept. 23). [Processed.]
- (40) ———  
APPROVED CHANGES IN SUDWORTH'S CHECK LIST. 98 pp. U. S. Forest Serv. [Washington, D. C.] 1940 (Jan. 23). [Processed.]
- (41) SMALL, JOHN KUNKEL.  
MANUAL OF THE SOUTHEASTERN FLORA. 1554 pp., illus. New York. 1938.
- (42) SUDWORTH, GEORGE B.  
NOMENCLATURE OF THE ARBORESCENT FLORA OF THE UNITED STATES. U. S. Dept. Agr., Div. Forestry Bul. 14, 419 pp. 1897.
- (43) ———  
CHECK LIST OF THE FOREST TREES OF THE UNITED STATES, THEIR NAMES AND RANGES. U. S. Dept. Agr., Div. Forestry Bul. 17, 144 pp. 1898.
- (44) ———  
CHECK LIST OF THE FOREST TREES OF THE UNITED STATES, THEIR NAMES AND RANGES. U. S. Dept. Agr. Misc. Cir. 92, 295 pp. 1927.
- (45) TAYLOR, RAYMOND F., AND LITTLE, ELBERT L., JR.  
POCKET GUIDE TO ALASKA TREES. U. S. Dept. Agr. Handb. 5, 63 pp., illus. 1950.
- (46) U. S. FOREST SERVICE.  
CHECK LIST OF THE NATIVE AND NATURALIZED TREES OF THE UNITED STATES, INCLUDING ALASKA. 325 pp. U. S. Forest Serv. Washington, D. C., 1944. [Processed.]
- (47) VAN DERSAL, WILLIAM R.  
NATIVE WOODY PLANTS OF THE UNITED STATES; THEIR EROSION-CONTROL WILDLIFE VALUES. U. S. Dept. Agr. Misc. Pub. 303, 362 pp. [Maps.] 1938.
- (48) VASEY, GEO.  
FOREST-TREES OF THE UNITED STATES. U. S. [Dept. Agr.] Commr. Agr. Rpt. 1875: 151-186. 1876. (Reprinted as: A CATALOGUE OF THE FOREST TREES OF THE UNITED STATES WHICH USUALLY ATTAIN A HEIGHT OF SIXTEEN FEET OR MORE. [U. S. Dept. Agr. Rpt. 11] 38 pp. Washington. 1876.)
- (49) WANGENHEIM, FRIEDERICH ADAM JULIUS VON.  
BEYTRAG ZUR TEUTSCHEN HOLZGERECHTEN FORSTWISSENSCHAFT, DIE ANPFLANZUNG NORDAMERICANISCHER HOLZARTEN, MIT ANWENDUNG AUF TEUTSCHE FORSTE. 124 pp., illus. Göttingen. 1787.
- (50) WEATHERBY, C. A.  
SUBSPECIES. *Rhodora* 44: 157-167. 1942.
- (51) ———  
BOTANICAL NOMENCLATURE SINCE 1867. Amer. Jour. Bot. 36: 5-7. 1949.
- (52) WHITLOCK, CAROLYN.  
ABBREVIATIONS USED IN THE DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE FOR TITLES OF PUBLICATIONS. U. S. Dept. Agr. Misc. Pub. 337, 278 pp. 1939.

**CHECK LIST OF NATIVE AND NATURALIZED  
TREES OF THE UNITED STATES  
(INCLUDING ALASKA)**

**Abies Mill. (Family Pinaceae)**

**fir**

†*Abies* Mill., Gard. Dict. Abridged. Ed. 4, v. 1. 1754.

DERIVATION.—The classic Latin name of the silver fir, *Abies alba* Mill., of Europe.

REFERENCES.—Franco, João do Amaral. *Abetos*. Inst. Super. Agron. (Lisboa) v. 17, 260 pp., illus. 1950.

Fulling, Edmund H. Identification, by leaf structure, of the species of *Abies* cultivated in the United States. Torrey Bot. Club. Bul. 61: 497-524, illus. 1934.

Lamb, William H. A conspectus of North American firs (exclusive of Mexico). Soc. Amer. Foresters Proc. 9: 528-538, illus. 1914.

Viguié, Marié-Thérèse, and Gausson, Henri. Révision du genre *Abies*. Soc. d'Hist. Nat. Toulouse Bul. 57: 369-434, illus. 1929; 58: 245-564, illus. 1929. Reprinted as Lab. Forest. Toulouse Trav. tome 2, v. 2, art. 1, 386 pp., illus. 1928-29.

Wyman, Donald. A simple foliage key to the firs. *Arnoldia* 3: 65-71, illus. 1943.

**\**Abies amabilis* (Dougl.) Forbes**

**Pacific silver fir**

*Pinus amabilis* Dougl., Comp. Bot. Mag. 2: 93. 1836; *nomen nudum*.

*Picea amabilis* Dougl. ex Loud., Arb. Frut. Brit. 4: 2342, figs. 2247-2248. 1838; in part.

†*Abies amabilis* (Dougl.) Forbes, Pinet. Woburn. 125, pl. 44. 1839.

DERIVATION.—Lovely.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—Cascades fir (SPN), *amabilis* fir, lovely fir, red fir, †silver fir (lumber), white fir (lumber).

RANGE.—Pacific coast region from southern part of southeastern Alaska south through western British Columbia to western Washington and western Oregon. Local in northwestern California (Salmon Mountains, Siskiyou County).

**\**Abies balsamea* (L.) Mill.**

**†balsam fir**

***Abies balsamea* var. *balsamea***

**balsam fir (typical)**

*Pinus balsamea* L., Sp. Pl. 1002. 1753.

†*Abies balsamea* (L.) Mill., Gard. Dict. Ed. 8, *Abies* No. 3. 1768.

†*Abies balsamea* var. *macrocarpa* Kent, Veitch Man. Conif. New ed. 492. 1900.

DERIVATION.—Ancient word for balsam tree, referring to the resinous pockets or blisters in the bark.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—balsam, Canada balsam, eastern fir (lumber).



RANGE.—Newfoundland and Labrador, west to northeastern Alberta, and south to Minnesota, Wisconsin, Michigan, southern Ontario, northern Pennsylvania, New York, and New England. Also local in northeastern Iowa.

*Abies balsamea* var. *phanerolepis* Fern.                      bracted balsam fir

*Abies balsamea* var. *phanerolepis* Fern., *Rhodora* 11: 203. 1909.

*Abies intermedia* Fulling, [Castanea] South. Appal. Bot. Club Jour. 1: 93, fig. 1. 1936. Not *A. intermedia* Saporta, [Paris] Acad. des Sci. Compt. Rend. 94: 1021. 1882; fossil, Pliocene, France.

DERIVATION.—With visible scales, referring to the exposed bracts of the cones.

RANGE.—Newfoundland and Labrador to Ontario and Maine and high mountains of New Hampshire, Vermont, and New York. Also local on high mountains of northern Virginia (Blue Ridge in Page and Madison Counties) and West Virginia (Grant, Tucker, Randolph, and Pocahontas Counties).

The trees of Virginia and West Virginia may be intermediate between *Abies balsamea* and *A. fraseri*.

REFERENCES.—Core, Earl L. *Torreya* 40: 6. 1940.

Fosberg, F. R. *Va. Jour. Sci.* 2: 106. 1941.

Little, Elbert L., Jr. *Wash. Acad. Sci. Jour.* 33: 132. 1943.

*Abies bracteata* D. Don    †bristlecone fir

*Pinus bracteata* D. Don, *Linn. Soc. London Trans.* 17: 442. 1836 (before July).

*Pinus venusta* Dougl., *Comp. Bot. Mag.* 2: 152. 1836 (Dec. 1).

*Abies bracteata* D. Don ex Poit., *Rev. Hort.*, Ser. 2, 4: 7. 1845 (April).

*Abies bracteata* (D. Don) Nutt., *No. Amer. Sylva* 3: 137, pl. 118. 1849.

†*Abies venusta* (Dougl.) K. Koch, *Dendrol.* 2(2): 210. 1873.

This species, which generally has been known as *Abies venusta*, must now bear the slightly older name, *Abies bracteata*, as shown by Dayton.

DERIVATION.—With bracts, referring to the very long bristle-like tips of the cone bracts.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—Santa Lucia fir, silver fir.

RANGE.—Santa Lucia Mountains, Monterey County, Calif.

REFERENCES.—Dayton, William A. *Rhodora* 54: 74-76. 1952.

Keck, David D. Bibliographic notes on *Abies bracteata* and *Pinus coulteri*. *Madroño* 8: 177-179. 1946.

Little, Elbert L., Jr. *Amer. Jour. Bot.* 31: 592. 1944.

Little, Elbert L., Jr. Lambert's "Description of the Genus *Pinus*," 1832 edition. *Madroño* 10: 33-47. 1949.

\**Abies concolor* (Gord. & Glend.) Lindl.    †white fir

*Abies concolor* Lindl. & Gord., *Hort. Soc. London Jour.* 5: 210. 1850; *nomen nudum*.

*Picea concolor* Gord. & Glend., Pinetum 155. 1858.

†*Abies concolor* (Gord. & Glend.) Lindl. ex Hildebr., Verbr. Conif. 261. 1861.

*Picea lowiana* Gord., Pinetum Sup. 53. 1862.

*Abies lowiana* (Gord.) A. Murr., Roy. Hort. Soc. Proc. 3: 317. 1863.

*Abies grandis* var. *lowiana* (Gord.) Hoopes, Book Evergreens 212. 1868.

†*Abies concolor* var. *lowiana* (Gord.) Lemm., Handb. W.-Amer. Cone-Bearers. Ed. 3, 64. 1895.

DERIVATION.—Of uniform color, referring to the needles, which are pale blue green on both sides.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—white balsam, balsam fir, silver fir, pino real blanco.

RANGE.—Mountains from western Wyoming and southern Idaho to southern Oregon, and south to southern California, southern Arizona, and southern New Mexico. Also in northern Lower California, Mexico.

REFERENCES.—Franco, João do Amaral. Soc. Broter. (Coimbra) Bol., Sér. 2, 23: 160. 1949.

Little, Elbert L., Jr. Amer. Jour. Bot. 31: 590. 1944.

Rehder, Alfred. Arnold Arboretum Jour. 20: 287. 1939.

*Abies excelsior* Franco, see *A. grandis* (Dougl.) Lindl.

\**Abies fraseri* (Pursh) Poir.

Fraser fir

*Pinus fraseri* Pursh, Fl. Amer. Sept. 2: 639. 1814.

†*Abies fraseri* (Pursh) Poir. in Lam., Encycl. Méth. Bot. Sup. 5: 35. 1817.

DERIVATION.—Named for its discoverer, John Fraser (1750-1811), a Scotchman who traveled extensively in North America and introduced it and many other plants to Europe.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—Fraser balsam fir (SPN), balsam fir (lumber), eastern fir (lumber), southern fir, †southern balsam fir, she-balsam.

RANGE.—Appalachian Mountains at high elevations in southwestern Virginia, western North Carolina, and eastern Tennessee.

\**Abies grandis* (Dougl.) Lindl.

grand fir

?*Abies aromatica* Raf., Med. Fl. 2:182. 1830; *nomen nudum*.

?*Pinus grandis* Dougl. ex D. Don in Lamb., Descr. Genus Pinus. Ed. 3 (8°), v. 2, unnumbered extra p. between p. 144 and p. 145. 1832.

?*Abies aromatica* Raf., Atlant. Jour. 1: 119. 1832.

†?*Abies grandis* (Dougl.) Lindl., Penny Cycl. 1: 30. 1833.

*Abies excelsior* Franco, Soc. Broter. (Coimbra) Bol., Sér. 2, 23: 162. 1949.

There is some uncertainty about the identity of the names *Abies grandis* and *A. amabilis*, which may be reversed from Douglas' original application. Franco has taken up *A. grandis* for the species universally known as *A.*

*amabilis* and has published the new name *A. excelsior* for the species known as *A. grandis*. However, specimens regarded as types support present usage, according to photographs examined. Some of the original material may have become mixed and part was reported as lost. It seems best to retain the established usage in the absence of more definite original evidence to the contrary.

**DERIVATION.**—Large.

**OTHER COMMON NAMES.**—balsam fir, lowland fir, †lowland white fir, silver fir, white fir (lumber), yellow fir.

**RANGE.**—Western Montana west of Continental Divide, northern and western Idaho, northeastern Oregon, and eastern Washington, north to southern British Columbia, and south in Pacific coast region to western Washington, western Oregon, and northwestern California (to Sonoma County).

**REFERENCES.**—Franco, João do Amaral. Soc. Broter. (Coimbra) Bol., Sér. 2, 23: 159-162. 1949.

Little, Elbert L., Jr. Amer. Jour. Bot. 31: 591-592. 1944.

*Abies intermedia* Fulling, see *A. balsamea* var. *phanerolepis* Fern.

\**Abies lasiocarpa* (Hook.) Nutt. subalpine fir

*Abies lasiocarpa* var. *lasiocarpa* subalpine fir (typical)

*Pinus lasiocarpa* Hook., Fl. Bor. Amer. 2: 163. 1839.

*Abies lasiocarpa* (Hook.) Hook. ex Endl., Synops. Conif. 325. 1847; in index; as synonym.

†*Abies lasiocarpa* (Hook.) Nutt., No. Amer. Sylva 3: 138. 1849.

**DERIVATION.**—Hairy-fruited.

**OTHER COMMON NAMES.**—balsam, white balsam, †alpine fir, balsam fir, white fir (lumber), pino real blanco de las sierras.

**RANGE.**—Western Northwest Territories, Yukon, and southeastern Alaska (Copper River Valley and southeastward locally), south in British Columbia and southeastern Alberta and in mountains of western United States from western Washington and western Oregon east to Idaho, western Montana, and western Wyoming, south to central Colorado, western New Mexico, and southeastern Arizona. Also local in northeastern Nevada.

*Abies lasiocarpa* var. *arizonica* (Merriam) Lemm. †corkbark fir

†*Abies arizonica* Merriam, Biol. Soc. Wash. Proc. 10: 116, figs. 24-25. 1896.

*Abies lasiocarpa* var. *arizonica* (Merriam) Lemm., Sierra Club Bul. 2: 167. 1898; Lemm. ex Masters, Gard. Chron., Ser. 3, 29: 86, 134, figs. 52-53. 1901.

**DERIVATION.**—Of Arizona, where it was discovered.

**OTHER COMMON NAME.**—álamo de la sierra.

**RANGE.**—Central Colorado to southwestern New Mexico and eastern and northern Arizona.

*Abies lowiana* (Gord.) A. Murr., see *A. concolor* (Gord. & Glend.) Lindl.

\**Abies magnifica* A. Murr. †California red fir

*Abies magnifica* var. *magnifica* California red fir (typical)

†*Abies magnifica* A. Murr., Roy. Hort. Soc. Proc. 3: 318, figs. 25-33. 1863.

DERIVATION.—Magnificent, referring to the cone.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—red fir (SPN), golden fir (lumber), white fir (lumber).

RANGE.—Southwestern Oregon (Cascade Mountains) south to north Coast Ranges of California and through Sierra Nevada to central California and western Nevada.

*Abies magnifica* var. *shastensis* Lemm. †Shasta red fir

†*Abies magnifica* var. *shastensis* Lemm., Calif. State Bd. Forestry Bien. Rpt. 3: 145. 1890.

DERIVATION.—Of Shasta.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—Shasta fir.

RANGE.—Same as typical variety.

*Abies nobilis* (Dougl.) Lindl., see *A. procera* Rehd.

\**Abies procera* Rehd. †noble fir

*Pinus nobilis* Dougl. ex D. Don in Lamb., Descr. Genus Pinus.

Ed. 3 (8°), v. 2, unnumbered extra p. between p. 144 and p. 145, illus. 1832.

†*Abies nobilis* (Dougl.) Lindl., Penny Cycl. 1: 30. 1833.

Not *A. nobilis* A. Dietr., Fl. Berlin 793. 1824.

*Abies procera* Rehd., Rhodora 42: 522. 1940.

This species was universally known as *Abies nobilis* until 1940, when Rehder showed that the name was a later homonym and untenable under the changed rules of nomenclature.

DERIVATION.—Tall.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—red fir, white fir (lumber).

RANGE.—Western Washington from Cascade Mountains and high peaks of Coast Range southward to southwestern Oregon.

REFERENCE.—Rehder, Alfred. *Abies procera*, a new name for *A. nobilis* Lindl. Rhodora 42: 522-524. 1940.

*Abies venusta* (Dougl.) K. Koch, see *A. bracteata* (D. Don) Nutt.

**Acacia Mill.** (Family Leguminosae) acacia

†*Acacia* Mill., Gard. Dict. Abridged. Ed. 4, v. 1. 1754.

*Acacia* Trew, Pl. Select. pl. 36. 1754.

*Vachellia* Wight & Arn., Prodr. Fl. Ind. Orient. 272. 1834.

*Poponax* Raf., Sylva Tellur. 118. 1838.

*Senegalia* Raf., Sylva Tellur. 119. 1838.

*Acaciopsis* Britton & Rose, No. Amer. Fl. 23: 93. 1928.

DERIVATION.—The classical Greek name of a thorny tree of Egypt, supposed to be of this genus.

REFERENCE.—Britton, Nathaniel Lord, and Rose, Joseph Nelson. Acaciaeae. No. Amer. Fl. 23: 84-120. 1928.

Two additional southwestern species of *Acacia* are recorded as becoming small trees to 16 feet high but apparently reach tree size only in Mexico and are known only as shrubs in the United States. These shrubby species are mentioned here to call attention to the possibility of discovering individuals of tree size in this country. *Acacia amentacea* DC. (*Acaciopsis rigidula* (Benth.) Britton & Rose), blackbrush acacia, is distributed in southern to central and Trans-Pecos Texas and northeastern Mexico. *Acacia millefolia* S. Wats. (*Senegalia millefolia* (S. Wats.) Britton & Rose), milfoil acacia, is found in southeastern Arizona and northern Mexico.

**Acacia emoryana Benth.****Emory acacia**

†*Acacia emoryana* Benth., Linn. Soc. London Trans. 30: 522. 1875.

*Senegalia emoryana* (Benth.) Britton & Rose, No. Amer. Fl. 23: 109. 1928.

DERIVATION.—Named for Lt. Col. William Hemsley Emory (1811-87), leader of two military and scientific expeditions in the Southwest and a major general in the Civil War.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—†catclaw.

RANGE.—Southwestern Texas.

**Acacia farnesiana (L.) Willd.****sweet acacia**

*Mimosa farnesiana* L., Sp. Pl. 521. 1753.

†*Acacia farnesiana* (L.) Willd., Sp. Pl., Ed. 4, 4: 1083. 1806.

*Vachellia farnesiana* (L.) Wight & Arn., Prodr. Fl. Ind. Orient. 1: 272. 1834.

DERIVATION.—Named in honor of Cardinal Odoardo Farnese (1573-1626), of Rome. This species was first introduced to Europe in his gardens (*Hortus Farnesianus*) in 1611.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—cassie, †huisache.

RANGE.—Southern Texas and rare and local in southern Arizona and southern California (San Diego County). Also in Mexico, Central America, and South America to Chile. Widely cultivated and naturalized from Florida to Louisiana, in central and western Texas, and in southern California. Naturalized in the tropics generally.

**Acacia greggii A. Gray****catclaw acacia**

†*Acacia greggii* A. Gray, Pl. Wright. 1: 65. 1852.

*Senegalia greggii* (A. Gray) Britton & Rose, No. Amer. Fl. 23: 110. 1928.

DERIVATION.—Named for Josiah Gregg (1806-50), early American explorer, who collected plants in the Southwest and northern Mexico.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—†catclaw, devilsclaw, paradise-flower, uña de gato, uñas del gato.

RANGE.—Southern, central, and Trans-Pecos Texas, west to central New Mexico, northwestern Arizona, southwestern Utah, southeastern Nevada, and southeastern California, south to northern Mexico (Lower California, Sonora, Chihuahua, and Coahuila).

*Acacia subtortuosa* Shafer, see *A. tortuosa* (L.) Willd.

**Acacia tortuosa** (L.) Willd. twisted acacia

*Mimosa tortuosa* L., Syst. Nat. Ed. 10, 1312. 1759.

†*Acacia tortuosa* (L.) Willd., Sp. Pl. 4: 1083. [1806.]

*Poponax tortuosa* (L.) Raf., Sylva Tellur. 118. 1838.

*Pithecellobium schaffneri* S. Wats., Amer. Acad. Arts and Sci. Proc. 17: 352. 1882; as "*Pithecolobium*."

*Acacia subtortuosa* Shafer in Britton & Shafer, No. Amer. Trees 524, fig. 485. 1908.

*Poponax schaffneri* (S. Wats.) Britton & Rose, No. Amer. Fl. 23: 89. 1928.

DERIVATION.—Twisted, referring to the branches.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—Rio Grande acacia, †catclaw, huisachillo.

RANGE.—Southwestern Texas, south to southern Mexico. Also widely distributed in West Indies and in Venezuela and Galapagos Islands.

**Acacia wrightii** Benth. Wright acacia

†*Acacia wrightii* Benth. in A. Gray, Pl. Wright. 1: 64. 1852.

*Senegalia wrightii* (Benth.) Britton & Rose, No. Amer. Fl. 23: 110. 1928.

DERIVATION.—Named for Charles Wright (1811–86), American botanical collector, who collected it in western Texas.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—†catclaw, Texas catclaw, tree catclaw.

RANGE.—Central to southern and Trans-Pecos Texas and northern Mexico (Tamaulipas to Sonora and Lower California).

**Acer** L. (Family Aceraceae) maple

†*Acer* L., Sp. Pl. 1054. 1753; Gen. Pl. Ed. 5, 474. 1754.

*Negundo* Ludw. & Boehm., Def. Gen. Pl. 508. 1760.

*Rulac* Adans., Fam. Pl. 2: 383. 1763.

*Acer* subg. *Sacharodendron* Raf., New Fl. No. Amer. 1: 47. 1836.

*Saccharodendron* (Raf.) Nieuwl., Amer. Midland Nat. 3: 182. 1914.

*Argentacer* Small, Man. Southeast. Fl. 825, 1505. 1933.

*Rufacer* Small, Man. Southeast. Fl. 825, 1505. 1933.

DERIVATION.—The classic Latin name of maple.

Additional cultivated species of *Acer* have been recorded as escaping and becoming established locally in eastern United States. In time they may become naturalized. These include *Acer platanoides* L., Norway maple, native of Europe, and *A. pseudoplatanus* L., planetree maple, of Europe and western Asia.

**Acer barbatum** Michx. Florida maple

*Acer saccharinum* Wangenh. var. *floridanum* Chapm., Fl. South. U. S. 81. 1860.

†*Acer floridanum* (Chapm.) Pax, Bot. Jahrb. 7: 243. 1886.

*Acer barbatum* Michx. var. *floridanum* (Chapm.) Sarg.,

Gard. & Forest 4: 148. 1891; Silva No. Amer. 2: 100, pl. 91, fig. 4. 1891.

*Acer saccharum* var. *floridanum* (Chapm.) Small & Heller, Torr. Bot. Club Mem. 3: 24. 1892.

*Saccharodendron barbatum* (Michx.) Nieuwl., Amer. Midland Nat. 3: 182. 1913; as to name but not description.

*Saccharodendron floridanum* (Chapm.) Nieuwl., Amer. Midland Nat. 3: 182. 1913.

†*Acer floridanum* var. *villipes* Rehd. in Sarg., Trees and Shrubs 2: 255. 1913.

*Acer floridanum* var. *longii* Fern., Rhodora 44: 426, pl. 726. 1942.

*Acer barbatum* var. *longii* (Fern.) Fern., Rhodora 47: 160. 1945.

*Acer barbatum* Michx., Fl. Bor.-Amer. 2: 252. 1803; in part, flowers but excluding leaves and fruit.

Long known as *Acer floridanum*. *A. barbatum* was applied also to the sugar maple by a few authors (Sarg., Silva No. Amer. 2: 97, pl. 90. 1891). A few others have rejected the name as based upon a mixture.

DERIVATION.—Of Florida.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—†southern sugar maple, sugar maple.

RANGE.—Coastal Plain from southeastern Virginia to central Florida, west to eastern Texas and north in Mississippi Valley to southeastern Missouri.

REFERENCE.—Fernald, M. L. The identity of Michaux's *Acer barbatum*. Rhodora 47: 156-160. 1945.

*Acer brachypterum* Woot. & Standl., see *A. grandidentatum* Nutt.

*Acer californicum* (Torr. & Gray) D. Dietr., see *A. negundo* L.

*Acer carolinianum* Walt., see *A. rubrum* L.

*Acer circinatum* Pursh

†vine maple

†*Acer circinatum* Pursh, Fl. Amer. Sept. 1: 267. 1814.

DERIVATION.—Rounded or circular, from the general shape of the leaves.

RANGE.—Pacific coast region from southwestern British Columbia to western Washington, western Oregon, and northern California. Also in Wallowa Mountains of northeastern Oregon.

*Acer diffusum* Greene, see *A. glabrum* Torr.

*Acer douglasii* Hook., see *A. glabrum* var. *douglasii* (Hook.) Dipp.

*Acer drummondii* Hook., see *A. rubrum* var. *drummondii* (Hook. & Arn.) Sarg.

*Acer floridanum* (Chapm.) Pax, see *Acer barbatum* Michx.

*Acer fraxinifolium* Nutt., see *A. negundo* L.

- Acer glabrum** Torr. **Rocky Mountain maple**
- Acer glabrum** var. **glabrum** **Rocky Mountain maple (typical)**
- †*Acer glabrum* Torr., N. Y. Lyc. Nat. Hist. Ann. 2: 172. 1828.
- Acer tripartitum* Nutt. ex Torr. & Gray, Fl. No. Amer. 1: 247. 1840.
- Acer glabrum* var. *tripartitum* (Nutt.) Pax, Bot. Jahrb. 7: 218. 1886.
- Acer diffusum* Greene, Pittonia 5: 2. 1902.
- Acer neo-mexicanum* Greene, Pittonia 5: 3. 1902.
- Acer torreyi* Greene, Pittonia 5: 2. 1902.
- Acer glabrum* var. *diffusum* (Greene) Smiley, Calif. Univ. Pubs. Bot. 9: 261. 1921.
- Acer glabrum* var. *torreyi* (Greene) Smiley, Calif. Univ. Pubs. Bot. 9: 261. 1921.
- Acer glabrum* var. *neomexicanum* (Greene) Kearney & Peebles, Wash. Acad. Sci. Jour. 29: 486. 1939.
- DERIVATION.—Glabrous, or hairless, referring to the foliage.
- OTHER COMMON NAMES.—†dwarf maple, mountain maple, Sierra maple.
- RANGE.—Black Hills of South Dakota and northwestern Nebraska west to Wyoming, southeastern Idaho, Utah, Nevada, and southwestern Oregon, and south to southern California, southeastern Arizona, and southern New Mexico.
- REFERENCE.—Keller, Allan C. *Acer glabrum* and its varieties. Amer. Midland Nat. 27: 491–500, illus. 1942.
- Acer glabrum** var. **douglasii** (Hook.) Dipp. **Douglas maple**
- Acer douglasii* Hook., London Jour. Bot. 6: 77, pl. 6. 1847.
- Acer glabrum* subsp. *douglasii* (Hook.) Wesmael, Soc. Roy. de Bot. de Belg. Bul. 29: 46. 1890.
- †*Acer glabrum* b *douglasii* (Hook.) Dipp., Handb. Laubholz. 2: 438. 1892.
- DERIVATION.—Named for its discoverer, David Douglas (1798–1834), Scotch botanical explorer.
- OTHER COMMON NAMES.—Douglas Rocky Mountain maple (SPN), †dwarf maple, mountain maple.
- RANGE.—Southeastern Alaska, southeast to western and southern British Columbia, southern Alberta, western Montana, and northwestern Wyoming, and west to Idaho, Washington, and Oregon.
- Acer grandidentatum** Nutt. **†bigtooth maple**
- Acer grandidentatum** var. **grandidentatum** **bigtooth maple (typical)**
- †*Acer grandidentatum* Nutt. in Torr. & Gray, Fl. No. Amer. 1: 247. 1838.
- Acer barbatum* Michx. var. *grandidentatum* (Nutt.) Sarg., Silva No. Amer. 2: 100, pl. 92. 1891.
- Acer brachypterum* Woot. & Standl., U. S. Natl. Mus.



Contrib. U. S. Natl. Herbarium 16: 146. 1913.

*Acer grandidentatum* var. *brachypterum* (Woot. & Standl.)

Palmer, Arnold Arboretum Jour. 10: 40. 1929.

DERIVATION.—Large-toothed, referring to the leaves.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—sugar maple.

RANGE.—Western Wyoming and southeastern Idaho, south to Utah, southwestern Colorado, southeastern Arizona, southern New Mexico, and Trans-Pecos Texas. Local in southwestern Oklahoma (Wichita Mountains, Comanche County). Also in northern Mexico (Sonora and Chihuahua).

*Acer grandidentatum* var. *sinuosum* (Rehd.) Little

Uvalde bigtooth maple

*Acer sinuosum* Rehd. in Sarg., Trees and Shrubs 2: 255, pl. 195. 1913.

†*Acer saccharum* var. *sinuosum* (Rehd.) Sarg., Bot. Gaz. 67: 234. 1919.

*Acer barbatum sinuosum* (Rehd.) Ashe, Rhodora 24: 78. 1922.

*Acer subglaucum sinuosum* (Rehd.) Bush, Amer. Midland Nat. 12: 503. 1931.

*Acer saccharophorum* var. *sinuosum* (Rehd.) Rousseau, Nat. Canad. 67: 221. 1940.

*Acer grandidentatum* var. *sinuosum* (Rehd.) Little, Rhodora 46: 449. 1944.

DERIVATION.—With a sinus, referring to the curve at the base of the leaf blades.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—†sugar maple.

RANGE.—Central Texas including Edwards Plateau.

*Acer interius* Britton, see *A. negundo* L.

*Acer kingii* Britton, see *A. negundo* L.

*Acer leucoderme* Small

chalk maple

*Acer floridanum* var. *acuminatum* Trel., Sugar Maples 12, pl. 11. 1894. Mo. Bot. Gard. Ann. Rpt. 5: 99, pl. 11. 1894.

†*Acer leucoderme* Small, Torrey Bot. Club Bul. 22: 367. 1895.

*Acer saccharum* var. *leucoderme* (Small) Sarg., Silva No. Amer. 13: 7, pl. 624. 1902.

*Saccharodendron leucoderme* (Small) Nieuwl., Amer. Midland Nat. 3: 182. 1913.

DERIVATION.—White-skinned, referring to the whitish bark.

RANGE.—Rare and local from North Carolina to southeastern Tennessee, southern Arkansas, and southeastern Oklahoma, south to Louisiana, northwestern Florida, and Georgia.

\**Acer macrophyllum* Pursh

†bigleaf maple

†*Acer macrophyllum* Pursh, Fl. Amer. Sept. 1: 267. 1814.

*Acer macrophyllum* var. *kimballi* Sudw. ex Harlow & Harrar,

Textb. Dendrol. 449. 1937; without Latin diagnosis.

*Acer macrophyllum* var. *kimbaliæ* Harrar, Jour. Forestry 38: 728, fig. 1. 1940; as "*kimbali*."

DERIVATION.—Large-leaved (literally long-leaved).

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—broadleaf maple, Oregon maple.

RANGE.—Pacific coast region of western British Columbia, western Washington, and western Oregon, south in Sierra Nevada and Coast Ranges to southern California. Reported from southern end of southeastern Alaska, apparently in error.

\**Acer negundo* L.

†boxelder

†*Acer negundo* L., Sp. Pl. 1056. 1753.

*Negundo aceroides* Moench, Meth. Pl. 334. 1794.

*Acer fraxinifolium* Nutt., Gen. No. Amer. Pl. 1: 253. 1818.

*Negundo californicum* Torr. & Gray, Fl. No. Amer. 1: 250. 1838.

*Acer californicum* (Torr. & Gray) D. Dietr., Synops. Pl. 2: 1283. 1840.

*Negundo aceroides* var. *violaceum* Kirchn. in Petzold & Kirchn., Arboretum Muscav. 190. 1864.

*Negundo negundo* (L.) Karst., Deut. Fl. Pharm.-Med. Bot. 596. 1880–83.

*Acer negundo* var. *texanum* Pax, Bot. Jahrb. 7: 212. 1886.

*Negundo aceroides* var. *californicum* (Torr. & Gray) Sarg., Gard. and Forest 2: 364. 1889.

*Acer negundo* var. *violaceum* Jaeg. & Beissn., Ziergehölze Gärt. Park. Ed. 3, 6. 1889.

*Acer negundo* subsp. *californicum* (Torr. & Gray) Wesmael, Soc. Roy. de Bot. de Belg. Bul. 29: 43. 1890.

*Acer negundo* var. *californicum* (Torr. & Gray) Sarg., Gard. and Forest 4: 148. 1891; Silva No. Amer. 2: 112, pl. 97. 1891.

*Acer negundo* var. *violaceum* (Kirchn.) Schwer., Gartenfl. 42: 204, 711. 1893.

*Rulac negundo* (L.) Hitchc., Key Spring Fl. Manhattan 25. 1894.

*Rulac texana* (Pax) Small, Fl. Southeast. U. S. 743, 1334. 1903.

*Acer interius* Britton in Britton & Shafer, No. Amer. Trees 655, fig. 608. 1908; as "*interior*."

*Acer kingii* Britton in Britton & Shafer, No. Amer. Trees 656, fig. 609. 1908.

*Rulac nuttallii* Nieuwl., Amer. Midland Nat. 2: 137. 1911.

*Negundo interius* (Britton) Rydb., Torrey Bot. Club Bul. 40: 56. 1913.

*Negundo kingii* (Britton) Rydb., Torrey Bot. Club Bul. 40: 56. 1913.

*Negundo nuttallii* (Nieuwl.) Rydb., Torrey Bot. Club Bul. 40: 55. 1913.

*Negundo texanum* (Pax) Rydb., Torrey Bot. Club Bul. 40: 56. 1913.

*Acer negundo* var. *arizonicum* Sarg., Bot. Gaz. 67: 240. 1919.

*Acer negundo* var. *interius* (Britton) Sarg., Bot. Gaz. 67: 239. 1919; as "*interior*."

*Negundo fraxinifolium* (Nutt.) Farwell, Amer. Midland Nat. 10: 37. 1926.

*Acer nuttallii* (Nieuwl.) Lyon, Amer. Midland Nat. 12: 39. 1930.

This very widespread species includes several intergrading races which differ chiefly in hairiness and shape and thickness of leaflets and which are not distinguished here.

DERIVATION.—From the Malayan common name of *Vitex negundo* L., *negundo* chastetree, later applied to this species.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—†California boxelder, ashleaf maple, boxelder maple, Manitoba maple.

RANGE.—Throughout most of the United States. New Jersey, Pennsylvania, extreme southern and western Ontario, Michigan, Wisconsin, and Minnesota, north to central Manitoba, central Saskatchewan, and southern Alberta, and south to central Montana, Wyoming, Utah, and California, and east to southern Texas and central Florida. Also local in Vermont, Massachusetts, Connecticut, New York, Idaho, and Nevada. Naturalized northeastward to Maine, southern Quebec, New Brunswick, Nova Scotia, and Prince Edward Island, and in southeastern Washington and eastern Oregon.

*Acer neo-mexicanum* Greene, see *A. glabrum* Torr.

\**Acer nigrum* Michx. f.

†black maple

†*Acer nigrum* Michx. f., Hist. Arbr. For. Amér. Sept. 2: 238, pl. 16. 1812.

*Acer saccharinum* β *nigrum* (Michx. f.) Torr. & Gray, Fl. No. Amer. 1: 248. 1838.

*Acer saccharum* var. *nigrum* (Michx. f.) Britton, N. Y. Acad. Sci. Trans. 9: 10. 1889.

*Acer barbatum* Michx. var. *nigrum* (Michx. f.) Sarg., Gard. and Forest 4: 148, fig. 27. 1891; Silva No. Amer. 2: 99, pl. 91, figs. 1-3, 1891.

*Acer nigrum* var. *palmeri* Sarg., Arnold Arboretum Jour. 2: 166. 1921.

*Saccharodendron nigrum* (Michx. f.) Small, Man. Southeast. Fl. 824, 1505. 1933.

*Acer saccharophorum* var. *nigrum* (Michx. f.) Rousseau, Nat. Canad. 67: 221. 1940; *nom. illegit.*

DERIVATION.—Black, from the common name black sugar maple, probably referring to the dark green foliage and dark bark of mature trees.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—black sugar maple, hard maple (lumber), rock maple, sugar maple.

RANGE.—Vermont, extreme southern Quebec, New York and southern Ontario to southern Michigan, Wisconsin, and south-

eastern Minnesota, south to Iowa, northeastern Kansas, and Missouri, and east to Kentucky, eastern Tennessee, western North Carolina, western Virginia, Maryland, and New Jersey. Also local in New Hampshire and northeastern South Dakota.

*Acer nuttallii* (Nieuwl.) Lyon, see *A. negundo* L.

***Acer pensylvanicum* L. †striped maple**

†*Acer pensylvanicum* L., Sp. Pl. 1055. 1753.

*Acer striatum* Du Roi, Harbk. Baumz. 1: 8, pl. 1. 1771.

The original spelling was "*pensylvanicum*," based upon an early spelling of the colony, though "*pennsylvanicum*" has been used in some references, including the 1927 Check List.

DERIVATION.—Of Pennsylvania.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—moosewood.

RANGE.—Nova Scotia and Gaspé Peninsula of Quebec to Ontario and central Michigan, south to Ohio, Pennsylvania, and New England, and in mountains to northern Georgia.

REFERENCE.—Fernald, M. L. *Pensylvanicus* or *pennsylvanicus*? *Rhodora* 42: 94-95. 1940.

\****Acer rubrum* L. †red maple**

***Acer rubrum* var. *rubrum* red maple (typical)**

†*Acer rubrum* L., Sp. Pl. 1055. 1753.

*Acer carolinianum* Walt., Fl. Carol. 251. 1788.

*Acer rubrum*  $\delta$  *trilobum* Torr. & Gray ex K. Koch, Hort. Dendrol. 80. 1853; *nomen illegit.*

†*Acer rubrum*  $\beta$  *tridens* Wood, Class-book Bot., "1860" Ed., 286. 1861.

†*Acer rubrum tomentosum* Desf. ex Kirchn. in Petzold & Kirchn., Arboretum Muscov. 186. 1864.

*Acer stenocarpum* Britton in Britton & Shafer, No. Amer. Trees 647, fig. 598. 1908. Not *Acer stenocarpum* Ettinghausen, K. Bayer. Akad. der Wiss. München Denkschr. 50: 20, pl. 31, figs. 10-12. 1885 (fossil, Miocene, Carniola).

*Rufacer carolinianum* (Walt.) Small, Man. Southeast. Fl. 826, 1505. 1933.

*Rufacer rubrum* (L.) Small, Man. Southeast. Fl. 826, 1505. 1933.

DERIVATION.—Red, appropriate as the color of the flowers, petioles, and autumnal foliage.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—Carolina red maple, scarlet maple, soft maple (lumber), swamp maple, water maple, white maple.

RANGE.—Newfoundland and Quebec to Ontario, southeastern Manitoba, and Minnesota, south to Wisconsin, Illinois, Missouri, eastern Oklahoma, and eastern Texas, east to southern Florida.

***Acer rubrum* var. *drummondii* (Hook. & Arn.) Sarg. Drummond red maple**

*Acer drummondii* Hook., Jour. Bot. 1: 200. 1834; *nomen provisorium*.

*Acer drummondii* Hook. & Arn. ex Nutt., No. Amer. Sylva 2: 83, pl. 70. 1846.

†*Acer rubrum* var. *drummondii* (Hook. & Arn.) Sarg., U. S. Census 10th, v. 9 (Rpt. Forests No. Amer.): 50. 1884.

*Rufacer drummondii* (Hook. & Arn.) Small, Man. Southeast. Fl. 826. 1933.

DERIVATION.—Named for its discoverer, Thomas Drummond (1780–1835), Scotch nurseryman and botanical explorer, who collected extensively in Canada and in southern United States.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—Drummond maple, †red maple.

RANGE.—Coastal Plain from New Jersey to Florida and eastern Texas, north in Mississippi Valley to southeastern Missouri, southern Illinois, and southwestern Indiana.

*Acer rugelii* Pax, see *A. saccharum* Marsh.

\**Acer saccharinum* L.

†silver maple

†*Acer saccharinum* L., Sp. Pl. 1055. 1753.

*Acer sacchatum* Mill., Gard. Dict. Abridged. Ed. 6, *Acer* No. 6. 1771; in part.

*Acer dasycarpum* Ehrh., Beitr. Naturk. 4: 24. 1789.

*Argentacer saccharinum* (L.) Small, Man. Southeast. Fl. 825, 1505. 1933.

DERIVATION.—Sweet, or sugary, referring to the sap.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—river maple, silverleaf maple, soft maple (lumber), swamp maple, water maple, white maple.

RANGE.—New Brunswick, Maine, southern Quebec, and southern Ontario to Michigan and Minnesota, south to southeastern South Dakota, eastern Nebraska, and eastern Oklahoma, and east to Mississippi and Georgia. Also local in Louisiana and northwestern Florida.

*Acer saccharophorum* K. Koch, see *A. saccharum* Marsh.

\**Acer saccharum* Marsh.

†sugar maple

†*Acer saccharum* Marsh., Arbustr. Amer. 4. 1785; perhaps misspelling or orthographical error of *A. saccharinum*.

*Acer saccharinum* Wangenh., Beytr. Teutsch. Holzger, Forstwiss. Anpflanz. Nordamer. Holz. 26, pl. 11, fig. 26. 1787. Not *A. saccharinum* L., Sp. Pl. 1055. 1753.

*Acer saccharinum* var. *glaucum* Schmidt, Anleit. Erzieh. Vermehr. Ahornart. 1812 (not seen).

*Acer saccharophorum* K. Koch, Hort. Dendrol. 80. 1853.

*Acer rugelii* Pax, Bot. Jahrb. 7: 243. 1886.

*Acer saccharinum* var. *glaucum* Pax, Bot. Jahrb. 7: 242. 1886.

*Acer saccharinum* var. *pseudo-platanoides* Pax, Bot. Jahrb. 7: 242. 1886.

- †*Acer saccharum* var. *schneckii* Rehd. in Sarg., Trees and Shrubs 2: 256. 1913.
- †*Acer saccharum* var. *rugelii* (Pax) Rehd. in Bailey, Stand. Cyclop. Hort. 1: 203. 1914.
- †*Acer saccharum* var. *glaucum* (Pax) Sarg., Bot. Gaz. 77: 233. 1919.
- Acer barbatum glaucum* (Pax) Bush, Amer. Midland Nat. 11: 116. 1928.
- Acer barbatum rugelii* (Pax) Bush, Amer. Midland Nat. 11: 116. 1928.
- Acer barbatum schneckii* (Rehd.) Bush, Amer. Midland Nat. 11: 116. 1928.
- Acer subglaucum* Bush, Amer. Midland Nat. 12: 502. 1931.
- Acer subglaucum rugelii* (Pax) Bush, Amer. Midland Nat. 12: 503. 1931.
- Acer subglaucum schneckii* (Rehd.) Bush, Amer. Midland Nat. 12: 503. 1931.
- Acer treleaseanum* Bush, Amer. Midland Nat. 12: 502. 1931.
- Saccharodendron saccharum* (Marsh.) Moldenke, Rev. Sudamer. de Bot. 5: 2. 1937.
- Acer saccharophorum* var. *rugelii* (Pax) Rousseau, Nat. Canad. 67: 220. 1940.
- Acer saccharophorum* var. *schneckii* (Rehd.) Rousseau, Nat. Canad. 67: 220. 1940.
- Acer nigrum* var. *pseudoplatanoides* (Pax) Fosberg, Amer. Midland Nat. 26: 695. 1941; as "f. var." Fosberg in Fosberg & Walker, Castanea 6: 117. 1941.
- Acer saccharophorum* K. Koch var. *subvestitum* Marie-Victorin & Rolland, Montréal Univ. Inst. Bot. Contrib. 42: 17, figs. 5-8. 1942.

*Acer barbatum*, *A. leucoderme*, and *A. nigrum* all are closely related to *A. saccharum* and possibly should be regarded as varieties of the latter.

DERIVATION.—Sugar, referring to the sweetish sap, from which maple sugar is made.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—hard maple (lumber), rock maple.

RANGE.—Newfoundland, Nova Scotia, and Quebec, west to Ontario, southwestern Manitoba, and Minnesota, south to Iowa, eastern Kansas, eastern Oklahoma, and northeastern Texas, east to Louisiana and northern Georgia, and north to Virginia and New Jersey. Also local in southeastern North Dakota (formerly?), northeastern South Dakota, and central Oklahoma.

REFERENCES.—Anderson, Edgar, and Hubricht, Leslie. The American sugar maples. I. Phylogenetic relationships, as deduced from a study of leaf variation. Bot. Gaz. 100: 312-323, illus. 1938.

Dansereau, Pierre, and Desmarais, Yves. Introgression in sugar maples—II. Amer. Midland Nat. 37: 146-161, illus. 1947.

Gleason, H. A. The preservation of well known binomials. Phytologia 2: 201-212. 1947.

- Little, Elbert L., Jr. *Phytologia* 2: 460-463. 1948.  
 Mackenzie, Kenneth K. Technical name of sugar maple. *Rhodora* 28: 233-234. 1926.  
 Marie-Victorin, Frère, and Rousseau, Jacques. Univ. Montréal Inst. Bot. Contrib. 36: 36-37. 1940.  
 Rousseau, Jacques. L'histoire de la nomenclature de l'*Acer saccharophorum* Koch (*A. saccharum* Marsh.) depuis 1753. *Nat. Canad.* 67: 161-200, 201-224, illus. 1940.  
 Sprague, T. A. The botanical name of the sugar maple. *Kew Roy. Bot. Gard. Bul. Misc. Inform.* 1929: 81-82. 1929.

*Acer saccharum* var. *sinuosum* (Rehd.) Sarg., see *A. grandidentatum* var. *sinuosum* (Rehd.) Little

*Acer sacchatum* Mill., see *A. saccharinum* L.

*Acer sinuosum* Rehd., see *A. grandidentatum* var. *sinuosum* Rehd.) Little

*Acer spicatum* Lam. †mountain maple

†*Acer spicatum* Lam., *Encyl. Méth. Bot.* 2: 381. 1788.

DERIVATION.—Spiked, referring to the elongated spikelike inflorescence.

RANGE.—Newfoundland and Quebec to central Ontario, central Manitoba, and eastern Saskatchewan, south to Minnesota, northeastern Iowa, central Michigan, Ohio, Pennsylvania, and New Jersey. Also south in mountains to northern Georgia.

*Acer stenocarpum* Britton, see *A. rubrum* L.

*Acer subglaucum* Bush, see *A. saccharum* Marsh.

*Acer torreyi* Greene, see *A. glabrum* Torr.

*Acer treleaseanum* Bush, see *A. saccharum* Marsh.

*Acer tripartitum* Nutt., see *A. glabrum* Torr.

**Achras** L. (Family Sapotaceae) **achras**

†*Achras* L., *Sp. Pl.* 1190. 1753; *Gen. Pl.* Ed. 5, 497. 1754; in part.

†*Mimusops* L., *Sp. Pl.* 349. 1753; *Gen. Pl.* Ed. 5, 165. 1754.

*Sapota* Mill., *Gard. Dict. Abridged.* Ed. 4, v. 3. 1754; in part.

*Achras* L. emend. Loefl. ex L., *Syst. Nat.* Ed. 10, 988, 1381. 1759. *Nom. conserv. propos.*, *Little, Brittonia* 7: 48-49. 1949.

*Manilkara* Adans., *Fam. Pl.* 2: 116. 1763. Emend. Gilly, Yale Univ., *School Forestry Trop. Woods* 73: 8. 1943.

DERIVATION.—Ancient Greek name for the wild ancestor of the common pear (*Pyrus communis* L.) in accord with a fre-

quent usage of Linnaeus in transferring classical plant names to other genera.

REFERENCES.—Cronquist, Arthur. Studies in the Sapotaceae—IV. The North American species of *Manilkara*. Torrey Bot. Club Bul. 72: 550-562. 1945.

Gilly, Charles L. Studies in the Sapotaceae, II. The *Sapodilla*—*Nispero* complex. Yale Univ., School Forestry Trop. Woods 73: 1-22. 1943.

Monachino, Joseph V. The South American Species of *Manilkara*. Phytologia 4: 94-118. 1952.

***Achras emarginata* (L.) Little** †wild-dilly

*Sloanea emarginata* L., Sp. Pl. 512. 1753.

*Achras zapotilla* β *parvifolia* Nutt., No. Amer. Sylva 3: 28. 1849.

*Mimusops jaimiqui* Wright in Griseb., Cat. Pl. Cub. 64. 1866.

*Achras bahamensis* Baker in Hook., Icon. Pl. 18: pl. 1795. 1888.

†*Mimusops parvifolia* (Nutt.) Radlk. ex Pierre, Not. Bot. Sapot. 37. 1891. Not *Mimusops parvifolia* R. Br., Prodr. Fl. Nov. Holl. 1: 531. 1810. Not *Mimusops parvifolia* Kurz, Forest Fl. Brit. Burma 2: 124. 1877.

*Mimusops emarginata* (L.) Britton, Torrey 11: 129. 1911.

*Manilkara jaimiqui* (Wright) Dubard, Col. Inst. Mars. Ann., Ser. 3, 3: 16. 1915.

*Manilkara emarginata* (L.) Britton & Wils., Sci. Surv. Puerto Rico 6: 366. 1926. Not *Manilkara emarginata* H. J. Lam, Buitenzorg Jard. Bot. Bul., Sér. 3, 7: 241. 1925.

*Manilkara bahamensis* (Baker) Lam & Meeuse, Blumea 4: 351, 354. 1941.

*Manilkara jaimiqui* subsp. *emarginata* (L.) Cronquist, Torrey Bot. Club Bul. 73: 467. 1946.

*Achras emarginata* (L.) Little, Rhodora 49: 292. 1947.

DERIVATION.—Emarginate, the leaves with a small notch at the apex.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—wild sapodilla.

RANGE.—Cape Sable at southern end of Florida and Florida Keys. Also Bahama Islands, Cuba, and Hispaniola. Reported from Puerto Rico.

At one time referred to *Mimusops seiberi* A. DC., of the West Indies.

REFERENCES.—Britton, N. L. The botanical name of the wild sapodilla. Torrey 11: 128-129. 1911.

Little, Elbert L., Jr. The name of the wild dilly of Florida. Rhodora 49: 289-293. 1947.

**ACHRAS ZAPOTA L.**

†SAPODILLA

†*Achras zapota* L., Sp. Pl. 1190. 1753; in part. Emend. L., Syst. Nat. Ed. 10, 988. 1759.

*Achras zapota* β *zapotilla* Jacq., Stirp. Amer. 57, pl. 41. 1763.



*Sapota achras* Mill., Gard. Dict. Ed. 8, *Sapota* No. 1. 1768.  
*Achras zapotilla* P. Br., Civ. Nat. Hist. Jamaica Ed. 2, Index. 1789.

*Achras zapotilla* Nutt., No. Amer. Sylva 3: 28, pl. 90. 1849.  
*Manilkara zapotilla* (Jacq.) Gilly, Yale Univ., School Forestry Trop. Woods 73: 20. 1943.

The scientific name for this species has been the subject of considerable controversy. In the article cited below, Gilly rejected *Achras* L. (1753, 1754) as a *nomen ambiguum et confusum* and took up *Manilkara* Adans. Under his interpretation the scientific name of the sapodilla becomes *Manilkara zapotilla* (Jacq.) Gilly. However, *Achras zapota* L. is the name now established in use.

DERIVATION.—From the Mexican Indian name, sapote.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—nispero.

RANGE.—Escaped from cultivation and sparingly naturalized in southern Florida, including Florida Keys. Also introduced in West Indies, Mexico, Central America, northern South America, and tropical portions of the eastern hemisphere. Native in southern Mexico and Central America south to Costa Rica.

REFERENCES.—Cook, Orator F. Nomenclature of the sapote and the sapodilla. U. S. Natl. Museum, Contrib. U. S. Natl. Herbarium 16: 277-285, illus. 1913.

Gilly, Charles L. Studies in the Sapotaceae, II. The Sapodilla—Nispero complex. Yale Univ., School Forestry Trop. Woods 73: 1-22. 1943.

Lawrence, G. H. M. Gentes Herbarum 8: 59-61. 1949.

Pittier, Henry. Zapotes and zapotillas. U. S. Natl. Museum, Contrib. U. S. Natl. Herbarium 18: 76-86, illus. 1914.

Ponce de León, Antonio. La denominación científica de los zapotes. Soc. Cubana de Bot. Rev. 2: 116-122, illus. 1945.

*Acoelorrhaphe* H. Wendl., see *Paurotis* O. F. Cook

*Acrodiclidium* Nees, see *Licaria* Aubl.

***Aesculus* L. (Family Hippocastanaceae) buckeye**  
 †*Aesculus* L., Sp. Pl. 344. 1753; Gen. Pl. Ed. 5, 161, 500. 1754.

DERIVATION.—Ancient Latin name of a European oak or other mast-bearing tree.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—horsechestnut (SPN).

HYBRIDS.—Five hybrids of *Aesculus* in the 1927 Check List are known only in cultivation and have not been included in this list. They are: †*A. ×arnoldiana* Sarg. (*A. glabra* × *hybrida* DC.); †*A. ×dupontii* Sarg. (*A. neglecta* × *pavia*); †*A. ×mutabilis* (Spach) Schelle (*A. discolor* var. *mollis* × *neglecta* var. *georgiana*); †*A. ×mutabilis* var. *induta* Sarg. (*A. discolor* var. *mollis* × *neglecta*); †*A. ×mutabilis* var. *penduliflora* Sarg. (*A. discolor* var. *mollis* × *neglecta*).

***Aesculus arguta* Buckl. Texas buckeye**

*Aesculus arguta* Buckl., Acad. Nat. Sci. Phila. Proc. 1860 [v. 12]: 443. 1860.

*Aesculus glabra* var. *arguta* (Buckl.) Robins. in A. Gray, Synopt. Fl. No. Amer. 1(1): 447. 1897; in part and as to name.

*Aesculus glabra* var. *buckleyi* Sarg., Silva No. Amer. 14: 99. 1902; in part and as to name.

*Aesculus buckleyi* (Sarg.) Bush, Amer. Midland Nat. 12: 24. 1930.

DERIVATION.—Shining, or bright, perhaps referring to the foliage.

RANGE.—Southern Oklahoma and eastern and central Texas to Edwards Plateau.

A tall shrub or small tree, according to Bush (Amer. Midland Nat. 12: 21. 1930; as *Aesculus buckleyi* (Sarg.) Bush).

*Aesculus austrina* Small, see *A. pavia* L.

*Aesculus buckleyi* (Sarg.) Bush, see *A. arguta* Buckl.

*Aesculus* × *bushii* Schneid. \_\_\_\_\_

*Aesculus glabra* × *pavia*

*Aesculus* × *bushii* Schneid., Illus. Handb. Laubholz. 2: 251. 1909; as *A. glabra* × *austrina*?

*Aesculus* × *mississippiensis* Sarg., Arnold Arboretum Jour. 2: 121. 1920; as *A. glabra* × *pavia*.

DERIVATION.—Named for its discoverer, Benjamin Franklin Bush (1858-1937), botanist of Missouri.

COMMON NAME.—Arkansas buckeye (SPN).

RANGE.—Mississippi and Arkansas.

*Aesculus californica* (Spach) Nutt. †California buckeye

*Calothyrsus californica* Spach, Ann. des Sci. Nat., Bot., Sér. 2, 2: 62. 1834.

†*Aesculus californica* (Spach) Nutt., in Torr. & Gray, Fl. No. Amer. 1: 251. 1838.

DERIVATION.—Of California.

RANGE.—Northern to southern California in Coast Ranges and Sierra Nevada foothills.

*Aesculus discolor* Pursh, see *A. pavia* L.

*Aesculus georgiana* Sarg., see *A. sylvatica* Bartr.

\**Aesculus glabra* Willd. †Ohio buckeye

†*Aesculus glabra* Willd., Enum. Pl. Hort. Berol. 1: 405. 1809.

*Aesculus pallida* Willd., Enum. Pl. Hort. Berol. 1: 406. 1809.

†*Aesculus glabra pallida* (Willd.) Kirchn. in Petzold & Kirchner, Arboretum Muscav. 166. 1864.

*Aesculus glabra* var. *arguta* (Buckl.) Robins. in Gray, Synopt. Fl. No. Amer. 1(1): 447. 1897; in part.

†*Aesculus glabra* var. *buckleyi* Sarg., *Silva* No. Amer. 14: 99. 1902; in part.

†*Aesculus glabra* var. *leucodermis* Sarg., *Trees and Shrubs* 2: 262. 1913.

*Aesculus glabra* var. *sargentii* Rehd., *Arnold Arboretum Jour.* 7: 241. 1926.

DERIVATION.—Glabrous, or hairless, referring to the foliage.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—fetid buckeye.

RANGE.—Western Pennsylvania and Ohio to Illinois, Iowa, and southeastern Nebraska, south to central Oklahoma, and east to Arkansas, northern Mississippi, central Alabama, and north to eastern Tennessee and West Virginia.

HYBRID.—*Aesculus* × *bushii* Schneid. (*A. glabra* × *pavia*).

*Aesculus hippocastanum* L., horsechestnut, which has been widely planted across the United States, has escaped from cultivation in various places in the Northeast but apparently is not naturalized. It is native in Balkan Peninsula of southeastern Europe. Mentioned in a note in the 1927 Check List.

*Aesculus* × *mississippiensis* Sarg., see *A. × bushii* Schneid.

*Aesculus neglecta* Lindl., see *A. sylvatica* Bartr.

\**Aesculus octandra* Marsh.

†yellow buckeye

†*Aesculus octandra* Marsh., *Arbustr. Amer.* 4. 1785.

*Aesculus octandra* var. *virginica* Sarg., *Arnold Arboretum Jour.* 2: 119. 1920.

†*Aesculus octandra* var. *vestita* Sarg., *Arnold Arboretum Jour.* 5: 42. 1924.

DERIVATION.—With eight stamens.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—sweet buckeye.

RANGE.—Southwestern Pennsylvania, Ohio, southern Indiana, and southern Illinois, south to northern Alabama, northern Georgia, and western North Carolina, and north to West Virginia.

*Aesculus pallida* Willd., see *A. glabra* Willd.

*Aesculus pavia* L.

†red buckeye

†*Aesculus pavia* L., *Sp. Pl.* 344. 1753.

†*Aesculus discolor* Pursh, *Fl. Amer. Sept.* 1: 255. 1814.

*Pavia mollis* Raf., *Alsogr. Amer.* 71. 1838.

*Aesculus austrina* Small, *Torrey Bot. Club Bul.* 28: 359. 1901.

†*Aesculus discolor* var. *mollis* (Raf.) Sarg., *Trees and Shrubs* 2: 267. 1913.

*Aesculus discolor* Pursh and *A. discolor* var. *mollis* (Raf.) Sarg. have been reduced to synonymy by Coker and Totten (*Trees Southeast. States* 286. 1934) and Brown (*La. Trees Shrubs* 175. 1945) and were not mentioned by Small (*Man. Southeast. Fl.* 822. 1933). However, Fernald (*Gray's Man. Bot. Ed.* 8, 989. 1950) recognized *A. discolor*.

DERIVATION.—Old generic name of buckeye honoring Peter Paaw (died 1617), of Leyden.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—†scarlet buckeye, †woolly buckeye, firecracker-plant.

RANGE.—Coastal Plain from southeastern Virginia to northern Florida and eastern and central Texas west to Edwards Plateau, and north in Mississippi Valley to southeastern Oklahoma, southeastern Missouri, and southern Illinois.

HYBRID.—*Aesculus* × *bushii* Schneid. (*A. glabra* × *pavia*).

*Aesculus sylvatica* Bartr. painted buckeye

*Aesculus sylvatica* Bartr., Trav. No. So. Car. Ga. Fla. 476. 1791.

†*Aesculus neglecta* Lindl., Edwards' Bot. Reg. 12: No. 1009, pl. 1009. 1826.

*Aesculus georgiana* Sarg., Trees and Shrubs 2: 259, pl. 197. 1913.

*Aesculus georgiana* var. *pubescens* Sarg., Trees and Shrubs 2: 259. 1913.

†*Aesculus neglecta* var. *pubescens* (Sarg.) Sarg., Arnold Arboretum Jour. 5: 45. 1924.

*Aesculus georgiana* var. *lanceolata* Sarg., Arnold Arboretum Jour. 2: 120. 1920.

†*Aesculus neglecta* var. *georgiana* (Sarg.) Sarg., Arnold Arboretum Jour. 5: 45. 1924.

*Aesculus neglecta* var. *lanceolata* (Sarg.) Sarg., Arnold Arboretum Jour. 5: 46. 1924.

†*Aesculus neglecta* var. *tomentosa* Sarg., Arnold Arboretum Jour. 5: 46. 1924.

DERIVATION.—Of the woods.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—dwarf buckeye, †Georgia buckeye.

RANGE.—Coastal Plain and outer Piedmont from southeastern Virginia to Georgia, Alabama, and northwestern Florida.

REFERENCE.—Fernald, M. L. Rhodora 46: 47-48. 1944.

*Agati* Adans., see *Sesbania* Scop.

AILANTHUS Desf. (Family Simaroubaceae) AILANTHUS

*Pongelion* Adans., Fam. Pl. 2: 319. 1763; *nomen rejiciendum*.

†*Ailanthus* Desf., Acad. Sci. Paris Mém. Math. Phys. 1786: 265, pl. 8. 1788; *nomen conservandum*.

DERIVATION.—Said to be from a Moluccan name meaning tree-of-heaven, referring to the height of the tree.

AILANTHUS ALTISSIMA (Mill.) Swingle †AILANTHUS

*Toxicodendron altissimum* Mill., Gard. Dict. Ed. 8, *Toxicodendron* No. 10. 1768.

*Ailanthus glandulosa* Desf., Acad. Sci. Paris Mém. Math. Phys. 1786: 265, pl. 8. 1788.

†*Ailanthus altissima* (Mill.) Swingle, Wash. Acad. Sci. Jour. 6: 495. 1916.

*Ailanthus peregrina* (Buc'hoz) Barkley, Mo. Bot. Gard. Ann. 24: 264, pl. 9. 1937.

DERIVATION.—Very tall.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—treeofheaven ailanthus (SPN), tree-of-Heaven, copal-tree.

RANGE.—Cultivated and widely naturalized as a "weed" tree from Massachusetts to southern Ontario, Iowa, and Kansas, south to southern Texas and Florida and established to a lesser extent in western United States from southern Rocky Mountains to Pacific States. Native of China but established elsewhere from cultivation.

ALBIZIA Durazz. (Family Leguminosae)

ALBIZZIA

†*Albizia* Durazz., Mag. Tosc. 3(4): 10, 13, pl. 1772.

DERIVATION.—Dedicated to Cavalier Filippo degl' Albizzi, of an old and noble Italian family and who introduced this genus into Europe.

The original spelling "*Albizia*" should be restored for this genus, though "*Albizzia*" has been in general use and was in the 1927 Check List.

REFERENCE.—Britton, Nathaniel Lord, and Rose, Joseph Nelson. *Albizzia*. No. Amer. Fl. 23: 43-48. 1928.

ALBIZIA JULIBRISSIN Durazz.

†SILK TREE

†*Albizia julibrissin* Durazz., Mag. Tosc. 3(4): 10, 11, 13, pl. 1772; as "*ulibrissin*," except on pl.

DERIVATION.—From the native Persian name.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—silk tree albizzia (SPN), mimosa-tree.

RANGE.—Widely planted for ornament and escaped from cultivation, from Maryland to Kentucky and Indiana, south to Louisiana and Florida. Native from Persia to China.

ALBIZIA LEBBEK (L.) Benth.

LEBBEK

*Mimosa lebbek* L., Sp. Pl. 516. 1753; as "*lebbeck*."

*Acacia lebbek* [L.] Willd., Sp. Pl. 4: 1066. 1806; as "*lebbeck*."

*Albizia lebbek* (L.) Benth., Hook. London Jour. Bot. 3: 87. 1844; as "*Albizzia*."

DERIVATION.—The Arabic common name.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—lebbek albizzia (SPN).

RANGE.—Escaped from cultivation in the Florida Keys, according to Small (Man. Southeast. Fl. 653. 1933), and mentioned in a note in the 1927 Check List. Native probably of tropical Asia but widely planted in the tropics as a shade tree. Introduced from Egypt into southern Florida about 1900.

*Alnus* B. Ehrh. (Family Betulaceae)

alder

†*Alnus* B. Ehrh., Oecon. Pflanzenhist. 2: 211. 1753.

DERIVATION.—The classical Latin name of the alder.

*Alnus acuminata* H. B. K., see note under *A. oblongifolia* Torr.

*Alnus alnus* (L.) Britton, see *A. GLUTINOSA* (L.) Gaertn.

*Alnus crispa* (Ait.) Pursh, see note under *A. sinuata* (Reg.) Rydb.

*Alnus* × *fallacina* Call., see *A. serrulata* (Ait.) Willd.

*Alnus fruticosa* Rupr., see note under *A. sinuata* (Reg.) Rydb.

**ALNUS GLUTINOSA (L.) Gaertn.**

EUROPEAN ALDER

*Betula alnus* L., Sp. Pl. 983. 1753.

*Betula alnus a glutinosa* L., Sp. Pl. 983. 1753.

*Betula glutinosa* L., Syst. Nat. Ed. 10, 2: 1265. 1759.

*Alnus rotundifolia* Mill., Gard. Dict. Ed. 8, *Alnus* No. 1. 1768.

†*Alnus glutinosa* (L.) Gaertn., Fruct. Sem. Pl. 2: 54, pl. 90, fig. 2. 1791.

*Alnus alnus* (L.) Britton in Britton & Brown, Illus. Fl. North. States Can. Ed. 2, 1: 613, fig. 1509. 1913.

DERIVATION.—Gummy, or gluey, referring to the young twigs and young leaves.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—black alder, †European black alder.

RANGE.—Naturalized locally from Newfoundland and southeastern Canada south to Illinois, Pennsylvania, and Delaware. Native of Europe, northern Africa, and Asia.

*Alnus incana* (L.) Moench, see note under *A. rugosa* (Du Roi) Spreng.

***Alnus maritima* (Marsh.) Muhl.**

†seaside alder

*Betula-alnus maritima* Marsh., Arbustr. Amer. 20. 1785.

†*Alnus maritima* (Marsh.) Muhl. ex Nutt., No. Amer. Sylva 1: 34, pl. 10 (bis). 1842.

DERIVATION.—Maritime, or seaside, because of its typical occurrence near the coast.

RANGE.—Delaware and eastern Maryland, and in southern Oklahoma (Johnston and Bryan Counties).

*Alnus noveboracensis* Britton, see *A. serrulata* (Ait.) Willd.

***Alnus oblongifolia* Torr.**

Arizona alder

†*Alnus oblongifolia* Torr., U. S. Mex. Bound. Surv. Bot. 204. 1859; as "*oblongifolius*."

DERIVATION.—Oblong-leaved.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—New Mexican alder (SPN), †Mexican alder.

At one time not distinguished from *A. acuminata* H. B. K., of Mexico and Central America.

RANGE.—Southwestern New Mexico to central Arizona, south to northern Mexico (Sonora).

*Alnus oregona* Nutt., see *A. rubra* Bong.

*Alnus* × *purpusii* Call., see note under *A. tenuifolia* Nutt.

\**Alnus rhombifolia* Nutt. †white alder

†*Alnus rhombifolia* Nutt., No. Amer. Sylva 1: 33. 1842.  
*Alnus rhombifolia* var. *bernardina* Munz & Johnst., Torrey  
 Bot. Club Bul. 52: 222. 1925.

DERIVATION.—Rhombic-leaved.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—Sierra alder (SPN).

RANGE.—Southern interior British Columbia, south in Idaho, Washington, Oregon, and Sierra Nevada and Coast Ranges of California to northern Lower California.

*Alnus rotundifolia* Mill., see *A. GLUTINOSA* (L.) Gaertn.

\**Alnus rubra* Bong. †red alder

†*Alnus rubra* Bong., Acad. St. Pétersb. Mém., Sér. 6, Sci.  
 Math. Phys. Nat. 2: 162. 1832. Not *Betula-Alnus rubra*  
 Marsh., Arbustr. Amer. 20. 1785.

*Alnus oregona* Nutt., No. Amer. Sylva 1: 28, pl. 9. 1842.  
*Alnus rubra* var. *pinnatisecta* Starker, Jour. Forestry 37:  
 415, fig. 1. 1939.

DERIVATION.—Red, the sapwood turning reddish when freshly cut.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—Oregon alder, western alder.

RANGE.—Pacific coast region from southeastern Alaska southeast to western British Columbia and south through western Washington and western Oregon to southern California.

*Alnus rugosa* (Du Roi) Spreng. speckled alder

*Betula alnus* (*rugosa*) Du Roi, Obs. Bot. 32. 1771.  
*Betula rugosa* (Du Roi) Ehrh., Beitr. Naturk. 3: 21. 1788.  
*Alnus rugosa* (Du Roi) Spreng., Syst. Veget. 3: 848. 1826.  
*Alnus incana*  $\beta$  *americana* Reg., Soc. Imp. Nat. Moscou Nouv.  
 Mém. 13: 155. 1861. (Monog. Betul. 97.)

*Alnus incana* var. *tomophylla* Fern. ex Rehd., Man. Cult.  
 Trees Shrubs 147. 1927.

*Alnus rugosa* var. *americana* (Reg.) Fern., Rhodora 47: 350,  
 pls. 980-981. 1945.

*Alnus incana* (L.) Moench subsp. *rugosa* (Du Roi) R. T.  
 Clausen, Cornell Univ. Agr. Expt. Sta. Mem. 291: 8.  
 1949.

This shrubby species sometimes becomes a small tree 15 to 26 feet high. Formerly it was included with the Eurasian species *Alnus incana* (L.) Moench and its variety *A. incana* var. *glauca* Ait. f., and by some authors not separated. Fernald in the reference cited below showed that the American alder is distinct. In the 1927 Check List *A. incana* was mentioned in a footnote as a shrub. The name *A. rugosa* formerly was applied to *A. serulata* (Ait.) Willd.

DERIVATION.—Wrinkled.

RANGE.—Newfoundland and Labrador west to Hudson Bay and central Saskatchewan, south to eastern North Dakota, north-eastern Iowa, northern Indiana, northeastern Illinois, northern Ohio, and Massachusetts, and in mountains to West Virginia and Maryland.

REFERENCE.—Fernald, M. L. Eastern North American representatives of *Alnus incana*. *Rhodora* 47: 333-361, illus. 1945.

*Alnus serrulata* (Ait.) Willd. hazel alder

?*Betula-Alnus rubra* Marsh., *Arbustr. Amer.* 20. 1785; *nomen subnudum*.

*Betula serrulata* Ait., *Hort. Kew.* 3: 338. 1789.

*Alnus serrulata* (Ait.) Willd., *Sp. Pl.* 4(1): 336. 1805.

*Alnus rubra* (Marsh.) Tuckerman, *Amer. Jour. Sci.* 45: 32. 1843. Not *Alnus rubra* Bong., *Acad. St. Pétersb. Mém., Sér. 6, Sci. Math. Phys. Nat.* 2: 162. 1832.

*Alnus noveboracensis* Britton, *Torreya* 4: 124. 1904.

?*Alnus* × *fallacina* Call., *Repert. Spec. Novarum Regni Veg.* 10: 232. 1911; as *A. rugosa* × *serrulata*.

*Alnus serrulata* var. *subelliptica* Fern., *Rhodora* 47: 358, pl. 986. 1945.

DERIVATION.—Finely saw-toothed, referring to the leaves.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—black alder, common alder, smooth alder.

RANGE.—Southwestern Nova Scotia and central Maine, west to New York, southern Michigan, Indiana, and Missouri, south to southeastern Oklahoma, Louisiana, and northern Florida.

REFERENCE.—See *Alnus rugosa* (Du Roi) Spreng.

This shrubby species sometimes becomes a small tree to 26 feet high, according to Fernald (*Rhodora* 47: 359. 1945), and reaches a height of 30 feet in Louisiana, according to Cocks (*Arnold Arboretum Jour.* 3: 174. 1922). In the 1927 Check List it was omitted except for a reference to *Alnus noveboracensis* Britton in a footnote. This species has generally been known as *A. rugosa*. However, Fernald showed that the name *A. rugosa* (Du Roi) Spreng. belongs instead to speckled alder, which had been included under the Eurasian species *A. incana* (L.) Moench. The name *A. serrulata* (Ait.) Willd. was adopted earlier by Britton and Shafer (*No. Amer. Trees* 261. 1908).

*Alnus sinuata* (Reg.) Rydb. †Sitka alder

*Alnus viridis* β *sibirica* lusus b *sitchensis* Reg., *Soc. Nat. Moscou Nouv. Mém.* 13(2): 138. 1861. (Monog. *Betul.* 80.)

*Alnus viridis* δ *sinuata* Reg., *Soc. Imp. Nat. Moscou Bul.* 38(2): 422. 1865.

†*Alnus sinuata* (Reg.) Rydb., *Torrey Bot. Club Bul.* 24: 190. 1897.

*Alnus sitchensis* (Reg.) Sarg., *Silva No. Amer.* 14: 61, pl. 727. 1902.

*Alnus fruticosa* Rupr. var. *sinuata* (Reg.) Reg. ex Hultén, *Fl. Aleutian Is.* 153. 1937.

*Alnus crispa* (Ait.) Pursh subsp. *sinuata* (Reg.) Hultén, *Fl. Alaska Yukon, Lunds Univ. Årssk. N. F. Avd.* 2, 40(1): 587. 1944.

*Alnus crispa* subsp. *sinuata* var. *laciniata* Hultén, *Fl. Alaska Yukon, Lunds Univ. Årssk. N. F. Avd.* 2, 40(1): 589. 1944.

DERIVATION.—Sinuate, referring to the wavy-margined leaves.



OTHER COMMON NAMES.—mountain alder, wavyleaf alder.

RANGE.—Yukon to southern and western Alaska, southeast to British Columbia and southwestern Alberta, and in the United States from Washington to western Montana, south to north-eastern and western Oregon and northern California. Also in eastern Asia.

According to Raup (Arnold Arboretum Contrib. 6: 152. 1934) and others, this species should be included in the shrubby species *Alnus crispa* (Ait.) Pursh, American green alder, with which it intergrades in the far North. *A. sinuata* also has been united with *A. fruticosa* Rupr., a shrub of eastern Asia.

*Alnus sitchensis* (Reg.) Sarg., see *A. sinuata* (Reg.) Rydb.

***Alnus tenuifolia* Nutt.**

thinleaf alder

†*Alnus tenuifolia* Nutt., No. Amer. Sylva 1: 32, pl. 10. 1842.

DERIVATION.—Thin-leaved.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—†mountain alder, river alder, baraña.

RANGE.—Yukon to central and southern Alaska, southeast to British Columbia and southwestern Saskatchewan, and in United States from western Montana to Washington, south to Oregon and in Sierra Nevada to central California and western Nevada, and east to eastern Arizona and northern New Mexico.

By Raup (Arnold Arboretum Contrib. 6: 153. 1934) and others *Alnus tenuifolia* has been regarded as a synonym of *A. incana* (L.) Moench. However according to Fernald (Rhodora 47: 333. 1945) the latter is a Eurasian species.

A reported natural hybrid of *Alnus tenuifolia* with an unidentified species is *A. ×purpusii* Call. (ex. Schneid., Illus. Handb. Laubholz. 1: 132. 1904; as "*purpusi*"; as *A. rugosa* × *tenuifolia*). It was discovered in British Columbia by Carl Albert Purpus (1853-1941) and afterwards recorded from Montana and Washington, outside the range of the other suspected parental species.

**Alvaradoa Liebm. (Family Simaroubaceae)**

alvaradoa

†*Alvaradoa* Liebm., Naturhist. For. Kjöbenhavn Vidensk.

Meddel. 1853: 100. 1854.

DERIVATION.—In commemoration of Pedro de Alvarado, an explorer with Hernando Cortez' expedition in the conquest of Mexico.

REFERENCE.—Cronquist, Arthur. Studies in the Simaroubaceae—IV. Resume of the American genera. Brittonia 5: 128-147. 1944.

***Alvaradoa amorphoides* Liebm.**

Mexican alvaradoa

†*Alvaradoa amorphoides* Liebm., Naturhist. For. Kjöbenhavn Vidensk. Meddel. 1853: 101. 1854.

*Alvaradoa psilophylla* Urban, Repert. Spec. Novarum Regni Veg. 20: 304. 1924.

*Alvaradoa amorphoides* subsp. *psilophylla* (Urban) Cronquist, Brittonia 5: 135. 1944.

DERIVATION.—Like *Amorpha*, from the resemblance of the leaves.

RANGE.—Southern Florida, local in a few hammocks. Also in Bahama Islands, Cuba, Mexico from Chihuahua and Sonora southward, and Central America.

*Amarolea* Small, see *Osmanthus* Lour.

*Amelanchier* Med. (Family Rosaceae) †serviceberry

†*Amelanchier* Med., Phil. Bot. 1: 135, 155. 1789.

DERIVATION.—The common name of a European species.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—juneberry, sarviceberry, shadblow, shadbush.

In addition to the one named hybrid included here, various other unnamed hybrids are common in this genus.

REFERENCES.—Jones, George Neville. American species of *Amelanchier*. Ill. Biol. Monog. 20(2), 126 pp., illus. 1946.

Nielsen, Etlar L. A taxonomic study of the genus *Amelanchier* in Minnesota. Amer. Midland Nat. 22: 160-206, illus. 1939.

*Amelanchier alabamensis* Britton, see *A. arborea* (Michx. f.) Fern.

*Amelanchier alnifolia* (Nutt.) Nutt. saskatoon serviceberry

*Aronia alnifolia* Nutt., Gen. No. Amer. Pl. 1: 306. 1818.

*Amelanchier alnifolia* (Nutt.) Nutt., Acad. Nat. Sci. Phila. Jour. 7: 22. 1834; *nomen nudum*.

*Amelanchier alnifolia* (Nutt.) Nutt. ex M. J. Roem., Fam. Nat. Reg. Veg. Syn. Mon. 3: 147. 1847.

*Amelanchier carrii* Rydb., Brittonia 1: 98. 1931.

*Amelanchier alnifolia* var. *dakotensis* Nielson, Amer. Midland Nat. 22: 168, pl. 2a. 1939.

DERIVATION.—With leaves like *Alnus*, or alder-leaved.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—juneberry, saskatoon, western shad-bush.

RANGE.—Western Ontario, western Minnesota, eastern North Dakota, and southern Manitoba northwest to Yukon, south to southern Oregon, northern Utah, Colorado, central Nebraska, and northwestern Iowa.

A shrub or small tree to 13 feet tall, according to G. N. Jones (Ill. Biol. Monog. 20(2): 68. 1946). In the 1927 Check List regarded as a shrub.

*Amelanchier amabilis* Wieg., see *A. sanguinea* (Pursh) DC.

*Amelanchier arborea* (Michx. f.) Fern. downy serviceberry

*Mespilus arborea* Michx. f., Hist. Arbr. For. Amér. Sept. 3: 68, pl. 11. 1813.

*Amelanchier alabamensis* Britton in Britton & Shafer, No. Amer. Trees 439, fig. 386. 1908.

*Amelanchier arborea* (Michx. f.) Fern., Rhodora 43: 563, pl. 672, fig. 2. 1941.

*Amelanchier arborea* var. *alabamensis* (Britton) G. N. Jones, Ill. Biol. Monog. 20(2): 41. 1946.

Fernald (Rhodora 43: 559-567, illus. 1941) has shown that the name *Amelanchier canadensis* (L.) Med., by which this species has long been known, should be applied to the shrubby species formerly known as *A. oblongifolia* (Torr. & Gray) M. J. Roem.

DERIVATION.—Tree-like.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—shadblow serviceberry (SPN), †serviceberry.

RANGE.—New Brunswick, Maine, and southern Quebec, west to southern Ontario, northern Michigan, and eastern Minnesota, south to southeastern Nebraska, eastern Oklahoma, eastern Texas, Louisiana, and northern Florida.

HYBRID.—*Amelanchier* × *grandiflora* Rehd. (*A. arborea* × *laevis*).

*Amelanchier australis* Standl., see *A. utahensis* Koehne

*Amelanchier bakeri* Greene, see *A. utahensis* Koehne

*Amelanchier bartramiana* (Tausch) M. J. Roem. (Fam. Nat. Reg. Veg. Syn. 3: 145. 1847), Bartram serviceberry, is a several-stemmed shrub less than 10 feet high in the United States but becomes a small tree in Nova Scotia, according to A. E. Roland. Its range is from Labrador and Newfoundland to Quebec, Ontario, northern Michigan, and northeastern Minnesota, and south in East to northeastern Pennsylvania, New York, and Maine.

*Amelanchier canadensis* (L.) Med., see note under *A. arborea* (Michx. f.) Fern.

*Amelanchier carrii* Rydb., see *A. alnifolia* (Nutt.) Nutt.

*Amelanchier covillei* Standl., see *A. utahensis* Koehne

*Amelanchier crenata* Greene, see *A. utahensis* Koehne

*Amelanchier elliptica* A. Nels., see *A. utahensis* Koehne

*Amelanchier ephemero-tricha* Suksd., see *A. florida* Lindl.

***Amelanchier florida* Lindl.**

**Pacific serviceberry**

†*Amelanchier florida* Lindl., Edwards' Bot. Reg. 19: No. 1589, pl. 1589. 1833.

*Amelanchier ephemero-tricha* Suksd., Werdenda 1: 20. 1927.

*Amelanchier ephemero-tricha* var. *silvicola* Suksd., Werdenda 1: 21. 1927.

*Amelanchier vestita* Suksd., Werdenda 1: 22. 1927.

*Amelanchier florida* var. *humptulipensis* G. N. Jones, Wash. Univ. Pub. Biol. 5: 181. 1936.

DERIVATION.—Flowering, full of flowers.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—†western serviceberry.

RANGE.—Pacific coast region from Alaska Peninsula (Katmai region) of southern Alaska southeast to southwestern British Columbia, western Washington, and northwestern California (Mendocino County).

REFERENCES.—Nielsen, Etlar L. The identity of *Amelanchier florida* Lindley. *Madroño* 4: 17-21, illus. 1937.

Nielsen, Etlar. A note concerning the identity of *Amelanchier florida* Lindley and *A. alnifolia* Nuttall. *Amer. Midland Nat.* 22: 207-208. 1939.

*Amelanchier goldmanii* Woot & Standl., see *A. utahensis* Koehne

**Amelanchier** × *grandiflora* Rehd. ———

*Amelanchier arborea* × *laevis*

*Amelanchier* × *grandiflora* Rehd., *Arnold Arboretum Jour.* 2: 45. 1920 (Sept. 6); as *A. canadensis* [*arborea*] × *laevis*.

DERIVATION.—Large-flowered.

COMMON NAME.—apple serviceberry (SPN).

RANGE.—Recorded from New Hampshire to New York, southern Ontario, and Michigan, south to Missouri, Georgia, and North Carolina. Also in cultivation.

*Amelanchier huronensis* Wieg., see *A. sanguinea* (Pursh) DC.

**Amelanchier interior** Nielsen inland serviceberry

*Amelanchier interior* Nielsen, *Amer. Midland Nat.* 22: 185, pl. 13. 1939.

*Amelanchier wiegandii* Nielsen, *Amer. Midland Nat.* 22: 180, pl. 10. 1939.

DERIVATION.—Inland.

RANGE.—Northern Michigan, Wisconsin, Minnesota, and northeastern Iowa.

A straggling shrub or small tree sometimes 26 to 33 feet high, described in 1939.

*Amelanchier jonesiana* Schneid., see *A. utahensis* Koehne

**Amelanchier laevis** Wieg. Allegheny serviceberry

*Amelanchier laevis* Wieg., *Rhodora* 14: 123, 154, pl. 96, fig. 7. 1912.

DERIVATION.—Smooth, referring to the hairless foliage.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—juneberry, †serviceberry, shadbush.

RANGE.—Newfoundland west to southern Quebec, Maine, Ontario, and Minnesota, south to eastern Kansas, Missouri, Indiana, Ohio, and Delaware and in mountains to Georgia and Alabama.

HYBRID.—*Amelanchier* × *grandiflora* Rehd. (*A. arborea* × *laevis*).

*Amelanchier mormonica* Schneid., see *A. utahensis* Koehne

*Amelanchier nitens* Tidestrom, see *A. utahensis* Koehne

*Amelanchier oreophila* A. Nels., see *A. utahensis* Koehne

*Amelanchier plurinervis* Koehne, see *A. utahensis* Koehne

*Amelanchier prunifolia* Greene, see *A. utahensis* Koehne

*Amelanchier purpusii* Koehne, see *A. utahensis* Koehne

*Amelanchier rubescens* Greene, see *A. utahensis* Koehne

**Amelanchier sanguinea** (Pursh) DC.                      roundleaf serviceberry

*Pyrus sanguinea* Pursh, Fl. Amer. Sept. 1: 340. 1814.

*Amelanchier sanguinea* (Pursh) DC., Prodr. 2: 633. 1825.

*Amelanchier grandiflora* Wieg., Rhodora 22: 149. 1920

(Oct. 29). Not *Amelanchier* × *grandiflora* Rehd., Arnold Arboretum Jour. 2: 45. 1920 (Sept. 6).

*Amelanchier huronensis* Wieg., Rhodora 22: 150. 1920.

*Amelanchier amabilis* Wieg., Rhodora 23: 48. 1921.

DERIVATION.—Bloody, from the red twigs.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—roundleaf juneberry, shore shadbush, Huron serviceberry.

RANGE.—Maine and southern Quebec, west to New York, Ontario, and northern Minnesota, south to northern Iowa, southern Michigan, northern Ohio, and New Jersey. Also in mountains of western North Carolina.

A shrub or occasionally a small tree 10 to 23 feet high, according to Nielsen (Amer. Midland Nat. 22: 170. 1939) and G. N. Jones (Ill. Biol. Monog. 20(2): 60. 1946).

**Amelanchier utahensis** Koehne

Utah serviceberry

*Amelanchier utahensis* Koehne, Wissensch. Progr. Falk-Realgymnasiums Berlin 95: 25, pl. 2, fig. 20e. 1890.

*Amelanchier alnifolia* var. *utahensis* (Koehne) M. E. Jones, Calif. Acad. Sci. Proc., Ser. 2, 5: 679. 1895.

*Amelanchier prunifolia* Greene, Pittonia 4: 21. 1899.

*Amelanchier venulosa* Greene, Pittonia 4: 21. 1899.

*Amelanchier bakeri* Greene, Pittonia 4: 128. 1900.

*Amelanchier crenata* Greene, Pittonia 4: 127. 1900.

*Amelanchier rubescens* Greene, Pittonia 4: 128. 1900.

*Amelanchier elliptica* A. Nels., Bot. Gaz. 40: 66. 1905.

*Amelanchier oreophila* A. Nels., Bot. Gaz. 40: 65. 1905.

*Amelanchier mormonica* Schneid., Illus. Handb. Laubholz. 1: 740, fig. 414, n-o. 1906; Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg. 3: 182. 1906.

*Amelanchier jonesiana* Schneid., Repert. Spec. Nov. Regni Veg. 3: 182. 1906.

*Amelanchier goldmanii* Woot. & Standl., U. S. Natl. Mus. Contrib. U. S. Natl. Herbarium 16: 131. 1913.

*Amelanchier australis* Standl., Biol. Soc. Wash. Proc. 26: 116. 1913.

*Amelanchier covillei* Standl., Biol. Soc. Wash. Proc. 27: 198. 1914.

*Amelanchier plurinervis* Koehne, Bot. Jahrb. 52: 277. 1915.

*Amelanchier purpusii* Koehne, Bot. Jahrb. 52: 277. 1915.

*Amelanchier nitens* Tidestrom, Biol. Soc. Wash. Proc. 36: 182. 1923.

- Amelanchier alnifolia* var. *covillei* (Standl.) Jeps., Man. Fl. Pl. Calif. 510. 1925.  
*Amelanchier alnifolia* var. *venulosa* (Greene) Jeps., Man. Fl. Pl. Calif. 510. 1925.  
*Amelanchier alnifolia* var. *nitens* (Tidestrom) Munz, South. Calif. Acad. Sci. Bul. 31: 65. 1932.  
*Amelanchier utahensis* subsp. *covillei* (Standl.) Clokey, Madroño 8: 57. 1945.  
*Amelanchier utahensis* subsp. *oreophila* (A. Nels.) Clokey, Madroño 8: 58. 1945.  
*Amelanchier alnifolia* var. *oreophila* (A. Nels.) R. J. Davis, Madroño 11: 144. 1951.

Most of the many specific names in the synonymy above were given to shrubby variations of this widespread species.

DERIVATION.—Of Utah, where it was first distinguished.

RANGE.—Southeastern Wyoming to southern Montana, Idaho, and southeastern Oregon, south to southern California, southern New Mexico, and Trans-Pecos Texas (Guadalupe Mountains). Also in northern Lower California, Mexico.

A shrub or small tree up to 16 feet high, according to G. N. Jones (Ill. Biol. Monog. 20(2): 88. 1946).

*Amelanchier venulosa* Greene, see *A. utahensis* Koehne

*Amelanchier vestita* Suksd., see *A. florida* Lindl.

*Amelanchier wiegandii* Nielsen, see *A. interior* Nielsen

*Amygdalus* L., see *Prunus* L.

*Amyris* P. Br. (Family Rutaceae) amyris

†*Amyris* P. Br., Civ. Nat. Hist. Jamaica 208. 1756.

DERIVATION.—Probably a Latinized version of Greek words meaning not myrrh, the author believing that the genus was related to Old World myrrh but was not true myrrh.

*Amyris balsamifera* L. balsam amyris

†*Amyris balsamifera* L., Syst. Nat. Ed. 10, 2: 1000. 1759; as “*balsamif.*” L., Sp. Pl. Ed. 2, 496. 1762; as “*balsamifera.*”

DERIVATION.—Balsam-bearing.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—†balsam torchwood.

RANGE.—Coastal hammocks of southern Florida, north to central Florida (Volusia County). Also in West Indies, Mexico (Sinaloa to Guerrero), and South America.

*Amyris elemifera* L. sea amyris

†*Amyris elemifera* L., Syst. Nat. Ed. 10, 2: 1000. 1759; as “*elemifer.*”

*Amyris maritima* Jacq., Enum. Pl. Carib. 23. 1760.

DERIVATION.—Bearing *elemi*, a fragrant resin or balsam.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—†torchwood, candlewood, palo de tea.

RANGE.—Coastal hammocks of southern Florida, north to central Florida (Volusia County), and Florida Keys. Also in West Indies and Central America.

*Ananomis* Griseb., see *Eugenia* L.

**Andira** Lam. (Family Leguminosae) angelin

*Vouacapoua* Aubl., Hist. Pl. Guiane Franç., v. 2 (Sup.): 9, pl. 373. 1775; *nomen rejiciendum*.

*Andira* Lam., Encycl. Méth. Bot. 1: 171. 1783; *nomen conservandum*.

DERIVATION.—From the Brazilian name.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—angelintree (SPN).

**Andira inermis** (W. Wright) H. B. K. cabbage angelin

*Geoffraea jamaicensis inermis* W. Wright, Roy. Soc. London, Phil. Trans. 67: 512, pl. 10. 1777; rejected as not a binomial.

*Geoffraea inermis* W. Wright, Lond. Med. Jour. 8: 256. 1787.

*Andira inermis* (W. Wright) H. B. K., Nov. Gen. Sp. 6: 385. 1824.

*Andira jamaicensis* (W. Wright) Urban, Symb. Ant. Fund. Fl. Ind. Occ. 4: 298. 1905.

DERIVATION.—Unarmed; that is, without spines.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—cabbage angelintree (SPN), moca.

RANGE.—Bahia Honda Key, southern Florida, according to Small (Man. Fl. Southeast. U. S. 712. 1933), apparently rare and local. This is the only known locality in the United States. Also in West Indies and from central Mexico (Michoacán) south through Central America to South America. Also recorded from western tropical Africa.

**Annona** L. (Family Annonaceae) annona

†*Annona* L., Sp. Pl. 536. 1753; Gen. Pl. Ed. 5, 241. 1754.

DERIVATION.—From the aboriginal Indian name.

This generic name has been spelled "*Anona*" by some authors, including the 1927 Check List.

**Annona glabra** L. †pond-apple

†*Annona glabra* L., Sp. Pl. 537. 1753.

*Annona palustris* L., Sp. Pl. Ed. 2, 757. 1762.

DERIVATION.—Glabrous, or hairless.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—alligator-apple, custard-apple.

RANGE.—Southern Florida, including Florida Keys. Also widely distributed in tropical America, in West Indies and from southern Mexico south through Central America to South America. Also recorded from western Africa.

**ANNONA SQUAMOSA** L. SUGAR-APPLE

*Annona squamosa* L., Sp. Pl. 537. 1753.

DERIVATION.—Covered with scales.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—sweetsop.

RANGE.—Naturalized on Florida Keys, according to Small (Man. Southeast. Fl. 533. 1933), and mentioned in a note in the 1927 Check List. Native of tropical America and widely cultivated for its fruit and naturalized in tropical regions.

*Apinus* Neck., see *Pinus* L.

*Aralia* L. (Family Araliaceae) aralia

†*Aralia* L., Sp. Pl. 273. 1753; Gen. Pl. Ed. 5, 134. 1754.

DERIVATION.—From the French-Canadian name.

*Aralia spinosa* L. †devils-walkingstick

†*Aralia spinosa* L., Sp. Pl. 273. 1753.

DERIVATION.—Spiny.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—angelica-tree, Hercules-club, prickly-ash.

RANGE.—New Jersey to Pennsylvania, western New York, Ohio, southern Indiana, and southeastern Missouri, south to southeastern Oklahoma and eastern Texas, and east to northern Florida. Also escaping from cultivation from southern New England to Michigan and naturalized locally in Connecticut and perhaps elsewhere.

*Arbutus* L. (Family Ericaceae) madrone

†*Arbutus* L., Sp. Pl. 395. 1753; Gen. Pl. Ed. 5, 187. 1754.

DERIVATION.—The classical Latin name of *Arbutus unedo* L., strawberry madrone, of southern Europe.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—madrño.

*Arbutus arizonica* (A. Gray) Sarg. Arizona madrone

*Arbutus xalapensis* H. B. K. var. *arizonica* A. Gray, Synopt.

Fl. No. Amer. Ed. 2, Sup., 2(1): 396. 1886.

†*Arbutus arizonica* (A. Gray) Sarg., Gard. and Forest 4: 317, fig. 54. 1891.

DERIVATION.—Of Arizona, where it was discovered.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—†Arizona madrño.

RANGE.—Mountains of extreme southwestern New Mexico, southern Arizona, and northern Mexico (Sonora and Chihuahua to San Luis Potosí and Jalisco).

*Arbutus menziesii* Pursh Pacific madrone

†*Arbutus menziesii* Pursh, Fl. Bor. Amer. 1: 282. 1814.

DERIVATION.—Named for its discoverer, Archibald Menzies (1754-1842), Scotch physician and naturalist who accompanied Captain Vancouver on his voyage of discovery in the Northwest.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—madrño.

RANGE.—Pacific coast region from southwestern British Columbia south to western Washington, western Oregon, and Coast



Ranges and Sierra Nevada to central California and local in southern California.

**Arbutus texana** Buckl.

**Texas madrone**

†*Arbutus texana* Buckl., Acad. Nat. Sci. Phila. Proc. 1861 [v. 13]: 460. 1862.

*Arbutus xalapensis* H. B. K. var. *texana* (Buckl.) A. Gray, Synopt. Fl. No. Amer. Ed. 2, Sup., 2(1): 397. 1886.

DERIVATION.—Of Texas, where it was first collected.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—†Texas madroño.

RANGE.—Central Texas (Edwards Plateau) to Trans-Pecos Texas, southeastern New Mexico (Guadalupe Mountains), and northeastern Mexico (Nuevo León).

At one time united with *Arbutus xalapensis* H. B. K., of Mexico.

*Arctostaphylos* Adans. (family Ericaceae), manzanita, a genus of shrubs, contains a few species in the Pacific Coast region that may have rare individuals becoming small trees. Sargent (Man. Trees No. Amer. Ed. 2, Corr. 910 pp., illus. 1926) omitted the genus. Sudworth (Forest Trees Pacif. Slope 418. 1908) in a footnote suggested that three or four species eventually should be included among the Pacific trees. However, in the 1927 Check List (p. 218, footnote), he excluded these treelike forms with some reluctance.

Certainly some individuals of *Arctostaphylos* reach larger size than do several generally shrubby species accepted here as small trees, as heights of 12 to 20 feet (or even 25 feet) have been recorded. Trunks up to 1 foot (rarely over 2 feet) in diameter have been reported. However, the trunks are short and branch usually within 3 feet from the ground and thus do not meet the definition of a tree, which should have a single trunk 3 inches in diameter at breast height (4½ feet above the ground). Further information is desired, particularly of any large individuals with single trunks. Photographs, as well as botanical specimens, would be helpful for confirmation.

It seems best at present to postpone acceptance of *Arctostaphylos* as trees until more evidence is available. These five species of the Pacific Coast region which become treelike and which are to be sought as small trees may be mentioned: *A. columbiana* Piper, hairy manzanita; *A. diversifolia* (Parry) Parry, toothed manzanita; *A. glauca* Lindl., bigberry manzanita; *A. manzanita* Parry, big manzanita; *A. viscida* Parry, whiteleaf manzanita.

**Ardisia** Sw. (Family Myrsinaceae)

**ardisia**

*Katoutheka* Adans., Fam. Pl. 2: 159. 1763; *nomen rejiciendum*.

?*Vedela* Adans., Fam. Pl. 2: 502. 1763; *nomen rejiciendum*.

†*Icacorea* Aubl., Hist. Pl. Guiane Franç. v. 2, Sup.: 1, pl. 368. 1775; *nomen rejiciendum*.

*Bladhia* Thornstedt in Thunb. & Thornstedt, Nov. Gen. Pl. Part. Prim. 6, illus. 1781; *nomen rejiciendum*.

*Ardisia* Sw., Nov. Gen. Pl. Prodr. 3, 48. 1788; *nomen conservandum*.

DERIVATION.—From Greek *ardis* (arrow-point), referring to the sagittate anthers.

**Ardisia escallonioides** Schiede & Deppe

**marbleberry**

*Cyrilla paniculata* Nutt., Amer. Jour. Sci. and Arts 5: 290. 1822.

*Ardisia escallonioides* Schiede & Deppe ex Schlecht. & Cham.,  
Linnaea 6: 393. 1831.

*Ardisia pickeringii* Torr. & Gray ex A. DC., Prodr. 8: 124.  
1844.

†*Icacorea paniculata* (Nutt.) Sudw., Gard. and Forest 6:  
324. 1893.

*Ardisia paniculata* (Nutt.) Sarg., Man. Trees No. Amer.  
Ed. 2, 806. 1922. Not *Ardisia paniculata* Roxb., Fl.  
Indica 2: 270. 1824. Not *Ardisia paniculata* (Roxb.) A.  
DC., Prodr. 8: 139. 1844.

DERIVATION.—Like *Escallonia* Mutis, a genus of South American trees and shrubs with leathery leaves and showy flowers named for Escallon, a Spanish traveler.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—marble ardisia (SPN), †marlberry.

RANGE.—Hammocks of southern Florida and Florida Keys. Also in West Indies and from northeastern Mexico (Tamaulipas and San Luis Potosí) southward to Guatemala.

REFERENCE.—Sargent, C. S. Arnold Arboretum Jour. 5:  
48-49. 1924.

*Argentacer* Small, see *Acer* L.

**Artemisia L. (Family Compositae) sagebrush**

*Artemisia* L., Sp. Pl. 845. 1753; Gen. Pl. Ed. 5, 367. 1754.

DERIVATION.—From the classical Greek and Latin name of mugwort, an Old World species. The name of that species, in turn, derives (some say) from the Greek goddess Artemis (Roman, Diana) or, according to others, Artemisia, wife of Mausolus, King of Caria.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—wormwood (SPN).

**Artemisia tridentata Nutt. big sagebrush**

*Artemisia tridentata* Nutt., Amer. Phil. Soc. Trans., Ser.  
2, 7: 398. 1841.

DERIVATION.—Three-toothed, referring to the apex of the leaf.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—sage, black sage, blue sage, sagebrush, basin sagebrush, common sagebrush.

RANGE.—Southwestern North Dakota and Montana west to southern British Columbia and central Washington, south to central Oregon, eastern and southern California, northern Arizona, and northern New Mexico, and north to western Nebraska and western South Dakota. Also in northern Lower California.

This widespread species, probably the most abundant shrub in western United States, rarely becomes a small tree and therefore is included here. A few shrubby varieties have been named.

On favorable moist sites *Artemisia tridentata* has been recorded as a small tree as much as 12 to 20 feet high with a single trunk 4 to 14 inches d. b. h., though irregular in shape. Preston (Rocky Mt. Trees 280-281, pl. 1940) accepted this species as reported to reach tree size in southern Colorado and New Mexico. Billings (Nevada Trees. Nev. Univ. Agr. Ext. Serv. Bul. 94: 85. 1945) also cited this species as a small tree in Nevada. Joseph H. Robertson likewise has called attention to this species as a tree in Nevada, as has R. F. Daubenmire in Wyoming.

**Asimina Adans. (Family Annonaceae) pawpaw**

†*Asimina* Adans., Fam. Pl. 2: 365. 1763.

DERIVATION.—From the American Indian name.

**Asimina triloba (L.) Dunal pawpaw**

*Annona triloba* L., Sp. Pl. 537. 1753.

†*Asimina triloba* (L.) Dunal, Monog. Anon. 83. 1817.

DERIVATION.—Three-lobed, doubtless referring to the three-parted perianth with three sepals and two rows of three petals each.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—common pawpaw (SPN).

RANGE.—New Jersey and western New York west to extreme southern Ontario, southern Michigan, Illinois, southern Iowa, and southeastern Nebraska, south to eastern Kansas and eastern Texas, and east to northwestern Florida and Georgia.

**Avicennia L. (Family Verbenaceae) black-mangrove**

†*Avicennia* L., Sp. Pl. 110. 1753; Gen. Pl. Ed. 5, 49. 1754.

DERIVATION.—In honor of Abu Sina, Latinized as Avicenna (980-1036), of Bokhara, a distinguished oriental physician and philosopher.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—†blackwood.

REFERENCE.—Bakhuizen van den Brink, R. C. Revisio generis *Avicenniae* (cum annotationibus diversis). Buitenzorg Jard. Bot. Bul., Ser. 3, 3: 199-226, illus. 1921.

**Avicennia nitida Jacq. black-mangrove**

†*Avicennia nitida* Jacq., Enum. Pl. Carib. 25. 1760.

DERIVATION.—Shining, referring to the bright evergreen leaves.

RANGE.—Coasts of southern to northern Florida (north to St. Johns and Levy Counties) and coast from southern Louisiana to southeastern and southern Texas. Also widely distributed on coasts of West Indies, Mexico (Tamaulipas and Lower California southward), Central America, South America, and Africa.

**Baccharis L. (Family Compositae) baccharis**

†*Baccharis* L., Sp. Pl. 860. 1753; Gen. Pl. Ed. 5, 370. 1754.

DERIVATION.—Ancient Greek name of a plant with a fragrant root.

†*Baccharis glomeruliflora* Pers. (Synops. Pl. 2: 423. 1807), southern baccharis, distributed along the coast from North Carolina to southern Florida and in West Indies, was accepted in the 1927 Check List. Pending further evidence it is here considered as a shrub not meeting the raised minimum limits of a tree. Small (Fla. Trees 102. 1913) included this species as becoming 10 feet tall, but later he (Man. Southeast. Flora 1398. 1933) cited it as a shrub of the same height. Sudworth added

it to the 1927 Check List (p. 237) on authority of Small that it reached 4 inches in trunk diameter in Florida.

**Baccharis halimifolia** L. eastern baccharis

†*Baccharis halimifolia* L., Sp. Pl. 860. 1753.

DERIVATION.—With leaves of *Halimus*, an old synonym of salt-bush, *Atriplex*.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—†groundsel-tree, sea-myrtle.

RANGE.—Coastal Plain, generally near coast, from Massachusetts south to southern Florida and west to southern Texas.

*Batodendron* Nutt., see *Vaccinium* L.

**Betula** L. (Family Betulaceae) birch

†*Betula* L., Sp. Pl. 982. 1753; Gen. Pl. Ed. 5, 422. 1754.

DERIVATION.—The classical Latin name of birch.

REFERENCES.—Butler, Bertram T. The western American birches. Torrey Bot. Club Bul. 36: 421-440, illus. 1909.

Fernald, M. L. Some North American Corylaceae (Betulaceae). I. Notes on *Betula* in eastern North America. Rhodora 47: 303-329, illus. 1945.

†*Betula* × *jackii* Schneid. (*B. lenta* × *pumila*), included in the 1927 Check List, is omitted here because it is a hybrid known only in cultivation.

*Betula alaskana* Sarg., see *B. papyrifera* var. *humilis* (Reg.) Fern. & Raup

\***Betula alleghaniensis** Britton †yellow birch

†*Betula lutea* Michx. f., Hist. Arbr. For. Amér. Sept. 2: 152, pl. 5. 1812; as to description; *nom. illegit.*

*Betula alleghaniensis* Britton, Torrey Bot. Club Bul. 31: 166. 1904.

*Betula lutea alleghaniensis* (Britton) Ashe, Charleston Mus. Bul. 14: 11. 1918.

*Betula lutea* var. *macrolepis* Fern., Rhodora 24: 170. 1922.

*Betula lutea* var. *alleghaniensis* (Britt.) Rehd., Bibliog. Cult. Trees Shrubs 96. 1949.

The familiar name *Betula lutea* Michx. f. must be rejected because technically it was superfluous when published, being originally proposed as a new name for *B. excelsa* Ait., which had been misapplied by other authors to this species.

DERIVATION.—Of the Allegheny Mountains.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—birch (lumber), gray birch, silver birch, swamp birch.

RANGE.—Newfoundland and southern Quebec to Maine, Ontario, northern Michigan, southeastern Manitoba, and Minnesota, south to northeastern Iowa, northern Illinois, northern Ohio, and Delaware, and in mountains to North Carolina, northern Georgia, and Tennessee.

HYBRID.—*Betula* × *purpusii* Schneid. (*B. alleghaniensis* × *pumila* var. *glandulifera*).

*Betula andrewsii* A. Nels., see *B. papyrifera* Marsh.

*Betula beeniana* A. Nels., see *B. ×hornei* Butler

*Betula borealis* Spach (Ann. des Sci. Nat., Bot., Sér. 2, 15: 196. 1841; formerly referred to *Betula microphylla* Bunge of Asia), generally an upright to depressed shrub 1 to 6 feet high, has been recorded also as a shrubby small tree (size not stated) by Fernald (Gray's Man. Bot. Ed. 8, 536. 1950). Range from Newfoundland and Labrador to Ungava, south to northern Vermont, Maine (Mount Katahdin), and Cape Breton Island. Perhaps not reaching tree size in the United States.

***Betula ×caerulea* Blanchard** \_\_\_\_\_

*Betula caerulea-grandis × populifolia*

†*Betula caerulea* Blanchard, *Betula* 1(1): [1]. 1904 (May 7).

Originally described as a species but reduced to a hybrid by Fernald (Rhodora 24: 172. 1922) and by Woodworth (Bot. Gaz. 87: 336. 1929).

DERIVATION.—Sky-blue.

COMMON NAMES.—blueleaf birch (SPN), blue birch.

RANGE.—Nova Scotia, Maine, Vermont, and elsewhere within range of both parent species.

***Betula caerulea-grandis* Blanchard**

†blueleaf birch

*Betula caerulea-grandis* Blanchard, *Betula* 1(1): [1] 1904 (May 7).

*Betula caerulea* var. *grandis* Blanchard, *Betula* 1(2): [3] 1904 (May 13).

†*Betula caerulea* var. *blanchardi* Sarg., Man. Trees No. Amer. 202, fig. 168A. 1905.

DERIVATION.—Literally blue-large; apparently a typographical error for a large variety of *Betula caerulea*.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—Blanchard birch (SPN).

RANGE.—Southern Quebec south to eastern New York, Maine, and Nova Scotia.

REFERENCE.—Fernald, M. L. Rhodora 24: 171-173. 1922.

HYBRID.—*Betula ×caerulea* Blanchard (*B. caerulea-grandis × populifolia*).

*Betula ×commixta* Sarg., see *B. ×eastwoodiae* Sarg.

*Betula cordifolia* Reg., see *B. papyrifera* var. *cordifolia* (Reg.) Fern.

***Betula ×eastwoodiae* Sarg.**

Yukon birch

*Betula glandulosa × papyrifera* var. *humilis*

†*Betula eastwoodae* Sarg., Bot. Gaz. 67: 216. 1919.

*Betula ×commixta* Sarg., Bot. Gaz. 67: 216. 1919; as *B. alaskana × glandulosa*?

*Betula glandulosa × resinifera* (*Betula eastwoodae* Sarg.); Hultén, Fl. Alaska Yukon, Lunds Univ. Årssk. N. F. Avd. 2, 40(1): 575. 1944.

One of the parental species, *Betula glandulosa* Michx., resin birch, is a shrub.

DERIVATION.—Named for Alice Eastwood, California botanist, who collected the type specimen in 1914.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—†Alaska red birch.

RANGE.—Alberta, Yukon, and Alaska.

*Betula fontinalis* Sarg., see *B. occidentalis* Hook.

*Betula guthriei* Sudw., see *B. occidentalis* Hook.

**Betula ×hornei** Butler

Horne birch

*Betula nana* × *papyrifera*

*Betula hornei* Butler, Torrey Bot. Club Bul. 36: 425. 1909.

*Betula kenaica* × *nana exilis* (*Betula hornei* Butler); Hultén, Fl. Alaska Yukon, Lunds Univ. Årssk. N. F. Avd. 2, 40 (1): 577. 1944.

*Betula beeniana* A. Nels., Amer. Jour. Bot. 32: 284. 1945.

*Betula nana exilis* × *resinifera* (*B. beeniana* A. Nels.); J. P. Anderson, Fl. Alaska, Iowa State Col. Jour. Sci. 20: 219. 1946.

DERIVATION.—Named for W. T. Horne, who discovered it in 1902.

RANGE.—Central and southern Alaska.

In Alaska, *Betula nana* L., dwarf arctic birch, a low shrub, hybridizes with both *B. papyrifera* var. *humilis* and *B. papyrifera* var. *kenaica* to produce intermediate birches varying in size from shrubs to small trees. These two crosses were originally described as tree species, *B. beeniana* and *B. hornei*, respectively. However, as one binomial is sufficient to include hybrids between the different varieties of two parental species, the older name *B. ×hornei* is adopted here.

*Betula kenaica* W. H. Evans, see *B. papyrifera* var. *kenaica* (W. H. Evans) Henry

\***Betula lenta** L.

†sweet birch

**Betula lenta** var. *lenta*

sweet birch (typical)

†*Betula lenta* L., Sp. Pl. 983. 1753.

DERIVATION.—Flexible or tough, referring to the twigs.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—birch (lumber), black birch, cherry birch.

RANGE.—Southern Maine to New York, extreme southern Quebec, and southern Ontario, south to eastern Ohio, Maryland, and Delaware and in mountains to northern Alabama and northern Georgia.

**Betula lenta** var. *uber* Ashe

*Betula lenta* var. *uber* Ashe, Rhodora 20: 64. 1918.

*Betula uber* (Ashe) Fern., Rhodora 47: 325, pl. 974, figs. 1-5. 1945.

DERIVATION.—Fruitful.

RANGE.—Southwestern Virginia (Smyth County).

A poorly known local variety meriting additional study.

*Betula lutea* Michx., see *B. alleghaniensis* Britton

*Betula microphylla* Bunge, see note under *B. occidentalis* Hook.

*Betula montanensis* Butler, see *B. papyrifera* var. *commutata* (Reg.) Fern.

*Betula neolaskana* Sarg., see *B. papyrifera* var. *humilis* (Reg.) Fern. & Raup

\**Betula nigra* L. †river birch

†*Betula nigra* L., Sp. Pl. 982. 1753.

DERIVATION.—Black.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—black birch, red birch, water birch.

RANGE.—Connecticut, southern New York, Pennsylvania, Ohio, Indiana, southwestern Wisconsin, and southeastern Minnesota, south to eastern Iowa, southeastern Kansas, and eastern Texas, and east to northern Florida. Also local in New England north-east to southeastern New Hampshire.

*Betula occidentalis* Hook. water birch

*Betula occidentalis* var. *occidentalis* water birch (typical)

*Betula occidentalis* Hook., Fl. Bor.-Amer. 2: 155. 1839.

†*Betula fontinalis* Sarg., Bot. Gaz. 31: 239. 1901.

*Betula utahensis* Britton, Torrey Bot. Club Bul. 31: 165. 1904.

*Betula papyrifera* var. *occidentalis* (Hook.) Sarg., Arnold Arboretum Jour. 1: 63. 1919.

*Betula fontinalis* var. *inopina* (Jeps.) Jeps., Man. Fl. Pl. Calif. 270. 1923.

?*Betula guthriei* Sudw., Amer. Forests and Forest Life 33: 286, fig. 1927.

*Betula papyrifera* subsp. *occidentalis* (Hook.) Hultén, Fl. Alaska Yukon, Lunds Univ. Årssk. N. F. Avd. 2, 40(1): 582. 1944.

Fernald (Rhodora 47: 312-317, illus. 1945) showed that *Betula occidentalis* Hook. is the correct name for the water birch, which has been known as *B. fontinalis* Sarg. It was necessary to reject *B. papyrifera* var. *occidentalis* (Hook.) Sarg. for the western paper birch and to take up for it the name *B. papyrifera* var. *commutata* (Reg.) Fern. Raup (Arnold Arboretum Contrib. 6: 152. 1934) and a few other authors listed *B. fontinalis* as a synonym of the Asiatic species, *B. microphylla* Bunge.

DERIVATION.—Western.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—black birch, †red birch.

RANGE.—Southwestern Manitoba and southern Saskatchewan west to northeastern British Columbia, south to Washington, Oregon, and in Sierra Nevada to central California, east to southern Nevada (Charleston Mountains), northeastern Arizona, and northwestern New Mexico, and north to Black Hills and North Dakota.

**Betula occidentalis** var. **fecunda** Fern.

*Betula piperi* Britton, Torrey Bot. Club Bul. 31: 165. 1904;  
as to description but not type.

†*Betula fontinalis* var. *piperi* (Britton) Sarg., Arnold  
Arboretum Jour. 1: 65. 1919; in part.

*Betula occidentalis* var. *fecunda* Fern., Rhodora 47: 317, pl.  
966. 1945.

DERIVATION.—Fertile, apparently because of the clustered,  
slender flower clusters.

COMMON NAME.—†red birch.

RANGE.—Western Montana to eastern Washington.

**\*Betula papyrifera** Marsh.

†paper birch

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—canoe birch, silver birch, white birch.

RANGE.—Widely distributed from Newfoundland and Labrador  
across Canada to northwestern Alaska, south in northwestern  
United States to northern Washington, east to northwestern  
Montana, and south in northeastern United States from northern  
North Dakota to Minnesota, northeastern Iowa, northern Illinois,  
Michigan, Pennsylvania, and New England. Also local south-  
ward to northwestern Oregon, northern Colorado, and northern  
Nebraska, and in East in northwestern Indiana, West Virginia,  
and western North Carolina.

HYBRIDS.—*Betula* × *eastwoodiae* Sarg. (*B. glandulosa* ×  
*papyrifera* var. *humilis*); *B.* × *hornei* Butler (*B. nana* × *papyri-*  
*fera*); *B.* × *sandbergii* Britton (*B. papyrifera* × *pumila* var.  
*glandulifera*).

**Betula papyrifera** var. **papyrifera**

paper birch (typical)

†*Betula papyrifera* Marsh., Arbustr. Amer. 19. 1785.

*Betula alba* ε *papyrifera* (Marsh.) Spach, Ann. des Sci.  
Nat., Bot., Sér. 2, 15: 188. 1841.

*Betula andrewsii* A. Nels., Bot. Gaz. 43: 281, fig. 1907;  
*nomen provisorium*.

*Betula andrewsii* A. Nels. in Coult. & Nels., New Man. Bot.  
Central Rocky Mts. 140. 1909.

*Betula papyrifera andrewsii* (A. Nels.) Daniels, Fl. Boulder,  
Colo. 101. 1911.

*Betula alba* var. *elobata* Fern., Rhodora 15: 169. 1913.

†*Betula papyrifera* var. *elobata* (Fern.) Sarg., Arnold  
Arboretum Jour. 1: 63. 1919.

*Betula papyrifera* var. *pensilis* Fern., Rhodora 47: 318, pl.  
967. 1945.

*Betula papyrifera* var. *macrostachya* Fern., Rhodora 47: 318,  
pl. 968, figs. 1-3. 1945.

DERIVATION.—Paper-bearing, referring to the whitish papery  
bark.

RANGE.—Newfoundland and Labrador west to Manitoba, south  
to northern North Dakota, Minnesota, and northeastern Iowa,  
and east to northern Illinois, Michigan, Pennsylvania, New York,



and New England. Local southward to Black Hills of South Dakota and northeastern Wyoming, northern Colorado (Boulder County), northern Nebraska, northwestern Indiana, and West Virginia.

***Betula papyrifera* var. *commutata* (Reg.) Fern.**

†western paper birch

*Betula occidentalis* Hook., Fl. Bor.-Amer. 2: 155. 1839; in part.

*Betula alba* L. subsp. *occidentalis* (Hook.) Reg.  $\beta$  *commutata* Reg., Soc. Nat. Moscou Bul. 38(2): 401, pl. 7, figs. 6-10. 1865.

?*Betula montanensis* Butler, Torrey Bot. Club Bul. 36: 438, fig. 17. 1909.

†?*Betula papyrifera* var. *montanensis* (Butler) Sarg., Arnold Arboretum Jour. 1: 64. 1919.

†*Betula papyrifera* var. *occidentalis* (Hook.) Sarg., Arnold Arboretum Jour. 1: 63. 1919; in part.

*Betula papyrifera* subsp. *occidentalis* (Hook.) Hultén, Fl. Alaska Yukon, Lunds Univ. Årssk. N. F. Avd. 2, 40(1): 582. 1944; in part.

*Betula papyrifera* var. *commutata* (Reg.) Fern., Rhodora 47: 312, pl. 965. 1945.

DERIVATION.—Changeable.

RANGE.—In Northeast from Labrador to southwestern Quebec, south to northern New York, Massachusetts, and Nova Scotia. In Northwest from Saskatchewan to western Northwest Territories, southern Yukon, and southeastern Alaska (northern part from Juneau to Skagway), south to Washington, northern Idaho, and Montana. Also in central Nevada (Toiyabe Mountains, Lander County), according to W. D. Billings (Nev. Univ. Agr. Ext. Serv. Bul. 94: 50. 1945; as *Betula papyrifera* var. *occidentalis*).

***Betula papyrifera* var. *cordifolia* (Reg.) Fern.**

mountain paper birch

*Betula cordifolia* Reg., Soc. Imp. Nat. Moscou Nouv. Mém. 13: 86, pl. 12, figs. 29-36. 1861.

*Betula alba* subsp. *papyrifera*  $\beta$  *cordifolia* (Reg.) Reg., Soc. Imp. Nat. Moscou Bul. 38(2): 401. 1865.

†*Betula papyrifera* var. *cordifolia* (Reg.) Fern., Rhodora 3: 173. 1901; without basonym; validated by Gray Herbarium Card-Index. Fern. ex Sarg., Silva No. Amer. 14: 55, pl. 724. 1902.

*Betula papyrifera* var.  $\beta$  *cordifolia* (Reg.) Winkler, Pflanzenreich 19(IV. 61): 84. 1904.

DERIVATION.—Heart-leaved.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—†paper birch.

RANGE.—Newfoundland and Labrador, west to Quebec and central Ontario, south to northern Iowa, Wisconsin, Michigan, northern New York, and New England. Also in western North Carolina (Black Mountains and Mount Mitchell).

**Betula papyrifera var. humilis (Reg.) Fern. & Raup**

Alaska paper birch

*Betula alba* L. subsp. *papyrifera* var.  $\gamma$  *humilis* Reg. in DC., Prodr. 16(2): 166. 1868.*Betula alaskana* Sarg., Bot. Gaz. 31: 236. 1901. Not *B. alaskana* Lesq., U. S. Natl. Mus. Proc. 5: 446, pl. 6, fig. 14. 1883 (fossil, Miocene, Alaska).†*Betula neoalaskana* Sarg., Arnold Arboretum Jour. 3: 206. 1922.*Betula papyrifera* var. *neoalaskana* (Sarg.) Raup, Arnold Arboretum Contrib. 6: 152. 1934.*Betula papyrifera* var. *humilis* (Reg.) Fern. & Raup, Rhodora 47: 321, pls. 971-972. 1945.

DERIVATION.—Dwarf, or low-growing.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—Alaska birch, †Alaska white birch, canoe birch.

RANGE.—Western Northwest Territories and Yukon, west to northwestern Alaska, and south to southern (but not southeast) Alaska, British Columbia, and Saskatchewan.

Another name misapplied to this variation is *Betula resinifera* (Reg.) Britton (N. Y. Bot. Gard. Bul. 2: 165. 1901), from *B. alba* subsp. *verrucosa* var. *resinifera* Reg. (Soc. Imp. Nat. Moscou Bul. 38(2): 398. 1865). However as the latter was based upon a specimen from eastern Siberia, the combination *B. resinifera* (Reg.) Britton must be retained for the Asiatic plants.**Betula papyrifera var. kenaica (W. H. Evans) Henry**

†Kenai birch

†*Betula kenaica* W. H. Evans, Bot. Gaz. 27: 481. 1899.*Betula papyrifera* var. *kenaica* (W. H. Evans) Henry in Elwes & Henry, Trees Great Brit. Ireland 4: 984. 1909.

DERIVATION.—From Kenai Peninsula in southern Alaska.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—Kenai paper birch (SPN), black birch, red birch.

RANGE.—Central and southern Alaska, from Tanana and Yukon Rivers, south to Katmai, Kodiak Island, and Kenai Peninsula.

**Betula papyrifera var. subcordata (Rydb.) Sarg.**

northwestern paper birch

*Betula subcordata* Rydb. ex Butler, Torrey Bot. Club Bul. 36: 436, fig. 15. 1909.†*Betula papyrifera* var. *subcordata* (Rydb.) Sarg., Arnold Arboretum Jour. 1: 63. 1919.

DERIVATION.—Slightly heart-shaped, referring to the leaves.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—†paper birch.

RANGE.—Alberta and British Columbia, and from eastern Washington and northeastern Oregon (Wallowa Mountains) east to northern Idaho and western Montana.

*Betula piperi* Britton, see *B. occidentalis* var. *fecunda* Fern.

**\*Betula populifolia** Marsh.

†gray birch

†*Betula populifolia* Marsh., Arbustr. Amer. 19. 1785.

DERIVATION.—Poplar-leaved.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—white birch, wire birch.

RANGE.—Prince Edward Island and Nova Scotia to southern Quebec and southern Ontario (west to Huron County), south to Pennsylvania and Delaware. Also local in northwestern Indiana, northern Ohio, and northern Virginia (Blue Ridge Mountains).

HYBRID.—*Betula* × *caerulea* Blanchard (*B. caerulea-grandis* × *populifolia*).**Betula** × **purpusii** Schneid.

Purpus birch

*Betula alleghaniensis* × *pumila* var. *glandulifera*†*Betula* × *purpusii* Schneid., Illus. Handb. Laubholzk. 1: 102. 1904; as *B. lutea* × *pumila*.One of the supposed parental species, *Betula pumila* L. var. *glandulifera* Reg., low birch, is a shrub.

DERIVATION.—Named for Joseph Anton Purpus (1860-1933) of the Darmstadt Botanical Garden, Germany, who cultivated this hybrid from material found by his brother in Michigan.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—Minnesota birch (SPN).

RANGE.—Ontario, Michigan, Wisconsin, Minnesota, Illinois, and Indiana.

REFERENCE.—See *Betula* × *sandbergii* Britton*Betula resinifera* (Reg.) Britton, see note under *B. papyrifera* var. *humilis* (Reg.) Fern. & Raup**Betula** × **sandbergii** Britton

Sandberg birch

*Betula papyrifera* × *pumila* var. *glandulifera*†*Betula sandbergii* Britton, Torrey Bot. Club Bul. 31: 166. 1904.

DERIVATION.—Named for its discoverer, John Herman Sandberg (1848-1917).

RANGE.—Wisconsin to Minnesota, Saskatchewan, and Montana.

REFERENCES.—Rosendahl, C. O. Observations on *Betula* in Minnesota with special reference to some natural hybrids. Minn. Bot. Stud. 4: 443-450, illus. 1916.Rosendahl, C. O. Evidence of the hybrid nature of *Betula sandbergii*. Rhodora 30: 125-129, illus. 1928.

This hybrid between a tree species and a shrub species is a shrub or small tree up to 33 feet high.

*Betula subcordata* Rydb. ex Butler, see *B. papyrifera* var. *subcordata* (Rydb.) Sarg.*Betula uber* (Ashe) Fern., see *B. lenta* var. *uber* Ashe*Betula utahensis* Britton, see *B. occidentalis* Hook.*Biota* (D. Don) Endl., see *Thuja* L.

**Bourreria P. Br. (Family Boraginaceae) strongbark**

†*Bourreria P. Br.*, Civ. Nat. Hist. Jamaica 168, pl. 15, fig. 2. 1756; *nomen conservandum*. Also spelled "*Beureria*" and "*Beurreria*." Not *Beureria* Ehret, Pl. Papil. Rar. pl. 13. 1755.

*Morelosia* La Llave & Lex., Nov. Veg. Descr. 1: 1. 1824; *nomen rejiciendum*.

DERIVATION.—Named in honor of J. A. Beurer, apothecary at Nuremberg, Germany.

**Bourreria ovata Miers Bahama strongbark**

†*Bourreria ovata* Miers, Ann. and Mag. Nat. Hist., Ser. 4, 3: 203. 1869.

Formerly referred to *B. havanensis* (Roem. & Schult.) Miers.

DERIVATION.—Ovate, perhaps referring to the oval leaves.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—ovalleaf strongbark (SPN), †strongback.

RANGE.—Southern Florida, including Florida Keys. Also in West Indies.

**Bourreria revoluta H. B. K. rough strongbark**

*Bourreria revoluta* H. B. K., Nov. Gen. Sp. 3: 67. 1818; as "*Beurreria*."

Formerly referred to *B. radula* (Poir.) G. Don.

DERIVATION.—Revolute or rolled back.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—rough strongback.

RANGE.—Southern Florida, including Florida Keys. Also in West Indies and Mexico.

Not in 1927 Check List, though added here as a small tree or shrub, according to Small (Man. Southeast. Fl. 1129. 1933), Buswell (Native Trees and Palms So. Fla. Miami Univ. Bul. 19(6): 44. 1945), and West and Arnold (Native Trees Fla. 189, fig. 1946).

*Brasiliopuntia* (K. Schum.) Berger, see *Opuntia* Mill.

**BROUSSONETIA L'Hér. (Family Moraceae) PAPER-MULBERRY**

†*Papyrius* Lam., Encycl. Méth. Bot. Rec. Pl. 4: pl. 762. 1798; plate without description; *nomen rejiciendum*.

*Broussonetia* L'Hér. ex Vent., Tabl. Regn. Veget. 3: 547. 1799; *nomen conservandum*. Not *Broussonetia* Ortega, Hort. Matr. Dec. 61, pl. 7. 1798.

DERIVATION.—Named for Auguste Broussonet (1761-1807), physician and naturalist of Montpellier, France.

**BROUSSONETIA PAPHYRIFERA (L.) Vent. †PAPER-MULBERRY**

*Morus papyrifera* L., Sp. Pl. 986. 1753.

*Broussonetia papyrifera* (L.) Vent., Tabl. Regn. Veget. 3: 547. 1799.

†*Papyrus papyrifera* (L.) Kuntze, Rev. Gen. Pl. 629. 1891.

DERIVATION.—Paper-bearing, referring to the use of the inner bark in making paper.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—common paper-mulberry (SPN).

RANGE.—Naturalized in eastern United States from New York to Missouri and southeastern Kansas, south to eastern and southern Texas and Florida. Native of eastern Asia in Siam, Burma, and China, possibly Japan, and perhaps elsewhere.

**Bucida L. (Family Combretaceae)**

**bucida**

*Buceras* P. Br., Civ. Nat. Hist. Jamaica 221, pl. 23, fig. 1. 1756.

†*Bucida* L., Syst. Nat. Ed. 10, 2: 1025. 1759. *Nom. conserv. propos.*, Little, Madroño 7: 250. 1944; Brittonia 7: 47-48. 1949.

DERIVATION.—From ox, referring to the resemblance to ox horns of the hornlike galls of the fruit caused by a mite.

**Bucida buceras L.**

**oxhorn bucida**

†*Bucida buceras* L., Syst. Nat. Ed. 10, 2: 1025. 1759.

*Buceras bucida* Crantz, Inst. Rei Herbar. 1: 33. 1766; as "*Buceras*."

*Terminalia buceras* C. Wright in Sauv., Fl. Cub. 38. 1868.

DERIVATION.—Ox horn, suggested by the elongated fruit galls.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—black-olive, †black olive-tree.

RANGE.—Upper Florida Keys. Also in West Indies, and from southern Mexico (Campeche) through Central America to Panama.

**Bumelia Sw. (Family Sapotaceae)**

**bumelia**

?*Robertia* Scop., Introd. Hist. Nat. 154. 1777; *nomen rejiciendum*.

†*Bumelia* Sw., Nov. Gen. Sp. Pl. Prodr. 3, 49. 1788; *nomen conservandum*.

DERIVATION.—From an ancient Greek name for the European ash.

REFERENCES.—Clark, Robert Brown. A revision of the genus *Bumelia* in the United States. Mo. Bot. Gard. Ann. 29: 155-182, illus. 1942.

Cronquist, Arthur. Studies in the Sapotaceae, III. *Dipholis* and *Bumelia*. Arnold Arboretum Jour. 26: 435-471. 1945.

Four tree species of *Bumelia* are accepted here, largely in accordance with Cronquist's conservative monograph. A fifth native species is a low shrub, *B. reclinata* (Michx.) Vent., of Florida and southern Georgia.

*Bumelia angustifolia* Nutt., see *B. celastrina* H. B. K.

*Bumelia anomala* (Sarg.) Clark, see *B. tenax* (L.) Willd.

*Bumelia cassinifolia* Small, see *B. lycioides* (L.) Pers.

**Bumelia celastrina H. B. K.**

†**safron-plum**

*Bumelia celastrina* H. B. K., Nov. Gen. Sp. 7: 212. 1825.

*Bumelia spiniflora* DC. ex A. DC. in DC., Prodr. 8: 191. 1844.

†*Bumelia angustifolia* Nutt., No. Amer. Sylva 3: 38, pl. 93. 1849.

*Bumelia schottii* Britton in Britton & Shafer, No. Amer. Trees 777. 1908.

DERIVATION.—From the ancient Greek name of an evergreen tree.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—saffronplum bumelia (SPN), antwood, tropical buckthorn, downward-plum, coma.

RANGE.—Coasts of central Florida south to Florida Keys and in southern Texas. Also in Bahama Islands and Cuba and from northeastern Mexico (Tamaulipas and Nuevo León) south through Central America to Colombia and Venezuela.

This species of southern Florida, long known as *Bumelia angustifolia* Nutt., has been united with two older Mexican species, *B. celastrina* H. B. K. by Cronquist (Arnold Arboretum Jour. 26: 467. 1945) and *B. spiniflora* A. DC. earlier by Standley (Trees Shrubs Mexico 1117. 1924).

*Bumelia lacuum* Small, see *B. tenax* (L.) Willd.

*Bumelia lanuginosa* (Michx.) Pers. gum bumelia

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—woollybucket bumelia (SPN), buckthorn, chittamwood, †gum elastic.

RANGE.—Southern Georgia and northern Florida, west to Louisiana, southern Illinois, central Missouri, eastern and southern Kansas, and southern Arizona, south through Texas to northern Mexico.

*Bumelia lanuginosa* var. *lanuginosa* gum bumelia (typical)

*Sideroxylon lanuginosum* Michx., Fl. Bor.-Amer. 1: 122. 1803.

†*Bumelia lanuginosa* (Michx.) Pers., Synops. Pl. 1: 237. 1805.

*Bumelia rufa* Raf., New Fl. No. Amer. 3: 29. 1836.

DERIVATION.—Woolly, referring to the young leaves.

RANGE.—Southern Georgia and northern Florida, west to southeastern Louisiana.

*Bumelia lanuginosa* var. *albicans* Sarg. —————

*Bumelia oblongifolia* Nutt., Gen. No. Amer. Pl. 1: 135. 1818.

†*Bumelia lanuginosa* var. *albicans* Sarg., Arnold Arboretum Jour. 2: 168. 1921.

*Bumelia lanuginosa* var. *oblongifolia* (Nutt.) Clark, Mo. Bot. Gard. Ann. 29: 165. 1942.

*Bumelia lanuginosa* subsp. *oblongifolia* (Nutt.) Cronquist, Arnold Arboretum Jour. 26: 453. 1945.

DERIVATION.—Becoming white, referring to the hairy leaves.

COMMON NAMES.—gum woollybucket bumelia (SPN), †gum elastic.

RANGE.—Southeastern Illinois, central Missouri, eastern and southern Kansas, south to central and southern Texas, and east to Louisiana. Also in northeastern Mexico (Nuevo León).

**Bumelia lanuginosa** var. **rigida** A. Gray

†*Bumelia monticola* Buckl., Torrey Bot. Club Bul. 10: 90. 1883.

*Bumelia texana* Buckl., Torrey Bot. Club Bul. 10: 91. 1883.

†*Bumelia lanuginosa* var. *rigida* A. Gray, Synopt. Fl. No. Amer. Ed. 2, 2(1): 68. 1886.

*Bumelia rigida* (A. Gray) Small, N. Y. Bot. Gard. Bul. 1: 444. 1900.

*Bumelia riograndis* Lundell, Mich. Univ. Herbarium Contrib. 8: 77. 1942.

*Bumelia lanuginosa* subsp. *rigida* (A. Gray) Cronquist, Arnold Arboretum Jour. 26: 453. 1945.

*Bumelia lanuginosa* subsp. *rigida* var. *texana* (Buckl.) Cronquist, Arnold Arboretum Jour. 26: 454. 1945.

DERIVATION.—Rigid, referring to the stiff spring branches.

COMMON NAMES.—†buckthorn, Brazos bumelia, Texas bumelia, †gum elastic.

RANGE.—Southern Oklahoma (Arbuckle Mountains, Murray County), central to southern and southwestern Texas, extreme southwestern New Mexico, and southeastern Arizona, south to northern Mexico (Sonora, Chihuahua, and Coahuila).

*Bumelia lucida* Small, see *B. lycioides* (L.) Pers.

**Bumelia lycioides** (L.) Pers.

buckthorn bumelia

*Sideroxyylon lycioides* L., Sp. Pl. Ed. 2, 279. 1762.

†*Bumelia lycioides* (L.) Pers., Synops. Pl. 1: 237. 1805.

*Bumelia cassinifolia* Small, N. Y. Bot. Gard. Bul. 1: 442. 1900.

*Bumelia lucida* Small, N. Y. Bot. Gard. 1: 443. 1900. Not

*Bumelia lucida* Roem. & Schult., Syst. Veg. 4: 499. 1819.

*Bumelia lycioides* var. *virginiana* Fern., Rhodora 38: 439. 1936.

*Bumelia lycioides* var. *ellipsoidalis* Clark, Mo. Bot. Gard. Ann. 29: 172. 1942.

*Bumelia smallii* Clark, Mo. Bot. Gard. Ann. 29: 172. 1942.

DERIVATION.—Like *Lycium*, wolfberry, a genus of spiny shrubs of similar appearance.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—†buckthorn, smooth bumelia, ironwood.

RANGE.—Coastal Plain from southeastern Virginia to northern Florida, west to southeastern Texas, and north to southeastern Missouri, southern Illinois, southern Indiana, and western Kentucky.

*Bumelia megacocca* Small, see *B. tenax* (L.) Willd.

*Bumelia monticola* Buckl. see *B. lanuginosa* var. *rigida* A. Gray

*Bumelia oblongifolia* Nutt., see *B. lanuginosa* var. *albicans* Sarg.

*Bumelia rigida* (A. Gray) Small, see *B. lanuginosa* var. *rigida* A. Gray

*Bumelia riograndis* Lundell, see *B. lanuginosa* var. *rigida* A. Gray

*Bumelia rufa* Raf., see *B. lanuginosa* (Michx.) Pers.

*Bumelia schottii* Britton, see *B. celastrina* H. B. K.

*Bumelia smallii* Clark, see *B. lycioides* (L.) Pers.

*Bumelia spiniflora* A. DC., see *B. celastrina* H. B. K.

***Bumelia tenax* (L.) Willd. tough bumelia**

*Sideroxylon tenax* L., Mant. Pl. 48. 1767.

†*Bumelia tenax* (L.) Willd., Sp. Pl. 1: 1085. 1798.

*Bumelia megacocca* Small, N. Y. Bot. Gard. Bul. 1: 441. 1900.

*Bumelia lanuginosa* var. *anomala* Sarg., Arnold Arboretum Jour. 2: 168. 1921.

*Bumelia lacuum* Small, Man. Southeast. Fl. 1034, 1507. 1933.

*Bumelia anomala* (Sarg.) Clark, Mo. Bot. Gard. Ann. 29: 169. 1942.

DERIVATION.—Holding, or tough, referring to the flexible young branches which are not easily broken.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—†tough buckthorn, ironwood.

RANGE.—Coastal Plain of southeastern South Carolina and eastern Georgia, south to southern Florida.

*Bumelia texana* Buckl., see *B. lanuginosa* var. *rigida* A. Gray

***Bursera* Jacq. (Family Burseraceae) bursera**

*Terebinthus* P. Br., Civ. Nat. Hist. Jamaica 345. 1756. Not *Terebinthus* Mill., Gard. Dict. Abridged. Ed. 4, v. 3. 1754.

*Elaphrium* Jacq., Enum. Pl. Carib. 3. 1760; *nomen rejiciendum*.

†*Bursera* Jacq. ex L., Sp. Pl. Ed. 2, 471. 1762; Gen. Pl. Ed. 6, 174. 1764; *nomen conservandum*. Also *Bursera* Jacq., Select. Stirp. Amer. Hist. 94, pl. 65. 1763. Not *Burseria* Loefl., Iter Hispan. 194. 1758.

DERIVATION.—In honor of Joachim Burser (1593-1649), German botanist and physician.

***Bursera fagaroides* (H. B. K.) Engler fragrant bursera**

*Elaphrium fagaroides* H. B. K., Nov. Gen. Sp. 7: 27, pl. 611. 1824:

*Bursera fagaroides* (H. B. K.) Engler in DC., Monog. Phaner. 4: 48. 1883.

*Bursera odorata* T. S. Brandegee, Calif. Acad. Sci. Proc., Ser. 2, 2: 138. 1889.

*Elaphrium odoratum* (T. S. Brandegee) Rose, No. Amer. Fl. 25: 250. 1911.

DERIVATION.—Like *Fagara*, here regarded as a synonym of *Zanthoxylum*, prickly-ash.



RANGE.—Known in the United States in one locality in Southern Arizona (Baboquivari Mountains, Pima County), which was first recorded by Kearney (Wash. Acad. Sci. Jour. 21: 72. 1931). Also in Mexico from Lower California and Sonora to Durango and Puebla. A shrub or small tree 7 to 15 feet high.

**Bursera microphylla** A. Gray elephanttree

†*Bursera microphylla* A. Gray, Amer. Acad. Arts and Sci. Proc. 5: 155. 1861.

*Elaphrium microphyllum* (A. Gray) Rose, No. Amer. Fl. 25: 250. 1911.

DERIVATION.—Small-leaved, referring to the minute leaves and leaflets.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—elephant bursera (SPN), small-leaved elephanttree, copal, torote.

RANGE.—Desert mountains of southwestern Arizona and southeastern California (local west of Salton Sea Basin in Imperial County). Also in northwestern Mexico from Lower California and Sonora south to Zacatecas and Puebla.

**Bursera simaruba** (L.) Sarg. †gumbo-limbo

*Pistacia simaruba* L., Sp. Pl. 1026. 1753.

†*Bursera simaruba* (L.) Sarg., Gard. and Forest 3: 260. 1890.

*Elaphrium simaruba* (L.) Rose, No. Amer. Fl. 25: 246. 1911.

DERIVATION.—*Simarouba*, the Carib Indian name of another tree and also used as a generic name.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—West Indian birch, gum-elemi.

RANGE.—Southern Florida, including Florida Keys, near coasts and north on east coast to Cape Canaveral. Also in West Indies and Mexico from Tamaulipas and Sinaloa southward to Central America and northern South America.

**Byrsonima** Rich. (Family Malpighiaceae) byrsonima

†*Byrsonima* Rich. ex Juss., Paris Mus. d' Hist. Nat. Ann. 18: 481. 1811.

DERIVATION.—From Greek *byrsonima* and name, referring to the use of the bark in tanning. (Accordingly the gender is neuter instead of feminine.)

**Byrsonima lucidum** DC. Long Key byrsonima

*Malpighia lucida* Mill., Gard. Dict. Ed. 8, *Malpighia* No. 9. 1768; excluding notes.

*Malpighia lucida* Sw., Nov. Gen. Sp. Pl. Prodr. 74. 1788.

†*Byrsonima lucida* DC., Prodr. 1: 580. 1824.

*Malpighia cuneata* Turcz., Soc. Imp. Nat. Moscou Bul. 31 (2): 390. 1858.

*Byrsonima cuneata* (Turcz.) P. Wils., N. Y. Bot. Gard. Bul. 8: 394. 1917.

DERIVATION.—Bright or shining, referring to the leathery leaves.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—locust-berry.

RANGE.—Southern Florida, including Florida Keys. Also in West Indies. In Florida generally a shrub but rarely a small tree.

REFERENCE.—Sargent, C. S. Arnold Arboretum Jour. 2: 166. 1921.

**CALLITRIS** Vent. (Family Pinaceae) CYPRESS-PINE

*Callitris* Vent., Decad. 10. 1808.

DERIVATION.—From Greek beautiful and three, referring to the arrangement of leaves and cone scales in threes.

**CALLITRIS GLAUCA** R. Br. BLUE CYPRESS-PINE

*Callitris glauca* R. Br. ex Mirb., Paris Mus. d'Hist. Nat. Mém. 13: 74. 1825.

DERIVATION.—Glaucous, referring to the bluish leaves.

RANGE.—Naturalized locally in Brevard and Indian River Counties of middle east coast of Florida, according to Arthur S. Rhoads. Planted in Florida and California and native of Australia.

Commonly referred to *Callitris robusta* R. Br., a related species of Australia.

**Calyptranthes** Sw. (Family Myrtaceae) lidflower

*Chytraculia* P. Br., Civ. Nat. Hist. Jamaica 239, pl. 37, fig. 2. 1756; *nomen rejiciendum*.

*Chytralia* Adans., Fam. Pl. 2: 80. 1763; *nomen rejiciendum*.

†*Calyptranthes* Sw., Nov. Gen. Sp. Pl. Prodr. 5, 79. 1788; *nomen conservandum*.

DERIVATION.—Lid-flower, referring to the lidlike cover over the calyx in the bud.

**Calyptranthes pallens** Griseb. pale lidflower

*Eugenia pallens* Poir., Encycl. Méth. Bot. Sup. 3: 122. 1813.

*Calyptranthes chytraculia* ♂ *pauciflora* Berg, Linnaea 27: 27. 1856.

†*Calyptranthes pallens* Griseb., K. Gessell. der Wiss. Göttingen Abhandl. 7: 215. 1857.

DERIVATION.—Pale.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—spicewood, †white spicewood.

RANGE.—Southern Florida, including Florida Keys. Also in West Indies.

At one time referred to *Calyptranthes chytraculia* Sw.

**Calyptranthes zuzygium** (L.) Sw. myrtle-of-the-river

*Myrtus zuzygium* L., Syst. Nat. Ed. 10, 2: 1056. 1759; as "zuzygiu."

†*Calyptranthes zuzygium* (L.) Sw., Nov. Gen. Sp. Pl. Prodr. 79. 1788.

**DERIVATION.**—*Zuzygium*, or now spelled *Syzygium*, the name of a related genus, from Greek, paired or yoked together, and referring to united petals.

**OTHER COMMON NAMES.**—myrtle-of-the-river lidflower (SPN), †spicewood.

**RANGE.**—Southern Florida, including Key Largo. Also in West Indies.

**Canella P. Br. (Family Canellaceae)** **canella**

†*Canella* P. Br., Civ. Nat. Hist. Jamaica 275, pl. 27, figs. 2, 3. 1756; *nomen conservandum*.

*Winterana* L., Syst. Nat. Ed. 10, 2: 1045. 1759; *nomen rejiciendum*.

**DERIVATION.**—From the Latin word meaning small cane or reed, first applied to the bark of an Old World tree which formed a roll upon drying.

**Canella winterana (L.) Gaertn.** **canella**

*Laurus winterana* L., Sp. Pl. 371. 1753.

*Canella alba* Murray in L., Syst. Veg. Ed. 14, 4: 443. 1784.

†*Canella winterana* (L.) Gaertn., Fruct. Sem. Pl. 1: 373, pl. 77, fig. 2. 1788.

**DERIVATION.**—From *Winterania* L., an old (and untenable) Linnaean name for *Canella*; *Winterania*, in turn, commemorated Capt. John Winter, who introduced the medicinal "Winter's bark" (*Drimys winteri*) from South America into England in 1579.

**OTHER COMMON NAMES.**—cinnamon canella (SPN), †cinnamon-bark, wild cinnamon.

**RANGE.**—Cape Sable region of extreme southern Florida and Florida Keys. Also in West Indies.

**Canotia Torr. (Family Celastraceae)** **canotia**

†*Canotia* Torr., U. S. Rpts. Expl. Surv. Miss. Pacif. 4(5): 68. 1857; as "*anotia*"; "*Canotia*" in index, p. 171.

**DERIVATION.**—The Mexican name.

**Canotia holacantha Torr.** **†canotia**

†*Canotia holacantha* Torr., U. S. Rpts. Expl. Surv. Miss. Pacif. 4(5): 68. 1857; as "*anotia*"; "*Canotia*" in index, p. 171.

**DERIVATION.**—From Greek wholly and thorn, referring to the spiny leafless branches.

**OTHER COMMON NAME.**—crucifixion-thorn.

**RANGE.**—Central to western and northwestern Arizona and southern Utah (Rainbow Bridge Canyon). Reported from southeastern California (Providence Mountains, but Munz (Man. South. Calif. Bot. 295. 1935) was unable to find any specimen from California. Also in northern Sonora, Mexico.

**Capparis L. (Family Capparidaceae)** **caper**

†*Capparis* L., Sp. Pl. 503. 1753; Gen. Pl. Ed. 5, 222. 1754.

DERIVATION.—The classical Greek name of *Capparis spinosa* L., common caper, of the Mediterranean region and Asia, the greenish flower buds of which are eaten pickled in vinegar.

**Capparis cynophallophora L.**

Jamaica caper

*Capparis cynophallophora* L., Sp. Pl. 504. 1753. Not *Capparis cynophallophora* L., Syst. Nat. Ed. 10, 2: 1071. 1759.

†*Capparis jamaicensis* Jacq., Enum. Pl. Carib. 23. 1760.

DERIVATION.—Dog phallus, alluding to the shape of the fruit.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—†caper-tree.

RANGE.—Southern Florida north on east coast to Cape Canaveral and including Florida Keys. Also in West Indies, southern Mexico, Central America, and northern South America.

REFERENCE.—Fawcett, William. Notes on Jamaican Species of *Capparis*. Jour. Bot. 52: 142–144. 1914.

Linnaeus used the name *Capparis cynophallophora* L. at different times for both this and the following species, and the nomenclature has become reversed. *C. cynophallophora* L. should be associated with this species, which has long been known as *C. jamaicensis* Jacq. The following species, formerly bearing the name *C. cynophallophora* L. (1759), is now known as *C. flexuosa* L. The nomenclature used here was adopted by Small (Man. Southeast. Fl. 577. 1933).

**Capparis flexuosa (L.) L.**

limber caper

†*Capparis cynophallophora* L., Syst. Nat. Ed. 10, 2: 1071. 1759. Not *C. cynophallophora* L., Sp. Pl. 504. 1753.

*Morisonia flexuosa* L. in L. & Elmgren, Pug. Jamaic. Pl. 1759; Amoen. Acad. 5: 398. 1760.

*Capparis flexuosa* (L.) L., Sp. Pl. Ed. 2, 722. 1763.

DERIVATION.—Limber.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—dog caper (SPN), bay-leaved caper.

RANGE.—Southern Florida, including Florida Keys. Also in West Indies and from northern Mexico (Tamaulipas to Sinaloa southward) south to Central America and South America.

Generally a shrub, but included in the 1927 Check List; cited as a shrub or small tree by Small (Man. Southeast. Fl. 577. 1933).

**CARICA L. (Family Caricaceae)**

PAPAYA

†*Carica* L., Sp. Pl. 1036. 1753; Gen. Pl. Ed. 5, 458. 1754.

DERIVATION.—From the Latin word for a dried fig (from *Carya* in Asia Minor, the reputed ancestral home of the cultivated fig), perhaps from the fancied resemblance of the fruit.

**CARICA PAPAYA L.**

PAPAYA

†*Carica papaya* L., Sp. Pl. 1036. 1753.

DERIVATION.—Thought to be from the Carib Indian name “ababai.”

OTHER COMMON NAME.—pawpaw.

RANGE.—Southern Florida, including Florida Keys, probably naturalized. Native in tropical America, the original home unknown. Widely cultivated and naturalized in West Indies, Mexico, Central America, and South America, and in the Old World tropics.

**Carpinus L. (Family Betulaceae) hornbeam**

†*Carpinus* L., Sp. Pl. 998. 1753; Gen. Pl. Ed. 5, 432. 1754.

DERIVATION.—The classical Latin name.

**Carpinus caroliniana Walt. American hornbeam**

*Carpinus betulus virginiana* Marsh., Arbustr. Amer. 25. 1785.

†*Carpinus caroliniana* Walt., Fl. Carol. 236. 1788.

*Carpinus caroliniana* var. *virginiana* (Marsh.) Fern., Rhodora 37: 425, pl. 395. 1935.

DERIVATION.—Of Carolina, where it was discovered.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—†blue beech, water beech, ironwood.

RANGE.—Central Maine to southern Quebec, southern Ontario, northern Michigan, and eastern Minnesota, south to eastern Iowa, Missouri, eastern Oklahoma, and eastern Texas, and east to central Florida. Also in northeastern Mexico (Tamaulipas) and from southern Mexico to Guatemala and Honduras.

**Carya Nutt. (Family Juglandaceae) †hickory**

*Scoria* Raf., Med. Repos. 11 (Ser. 2, v. 5): 352. 1808; *nomen nudum*; *nomen rejiciendum*.

†*Hicoria* Raf., Fl. Ludov. 109. 1817; as "*Hicorius*;" *nomen rejiciendum*.

*Carya* Nutt., Gen. No. Amer. Pl. 2: 220. 1818; *nomen conservandum*.

*Carya* Nutt., *nomen conservandum* under International Code, has replaced *Hicoria* Raf., the name by which this genus has been known under the American Code. Therefore, the species of *Hicoria* have been transferred here, with slight changes, to *Carya*.

*Carya* is a difficult genus for identification, because it contains many minor intergrading variations in shape and size of fruits and in hairiness and other characters of foliage to which numerous names have been given, largely by C. S. Sargent and W. W. Ashe. It seems unnecessary to recognize most of these varietal names, which are listed here in synonymy along with a few specific segregates accepted by some authors.

DERIVATION.—From the Greek name used for nut.

REFERENCES.—Little, Elbert L., Jr. Notes on the nomenclature of *Carya* Nutt. Amer. Midland Nat. 29: 493-508. 1943.

Manning, Wayne E. A key to the hickories north of Virginia with notes on the two pignuts, *Carya glabra* and *C. ovalis*. Rhodora 52: 188-199. 1950.

Murrill, William A. Florida hickories. Fla. Acad. Sci. Jour. 9: 115-122, illus. 1947.

Sargent, C. S. Notes on North American Trees. II. *Carya*. Bot. Gaz. 66: 229-258. 1918.

*Carya alba* (Mill.) K. Koch, see *C. tomentosa* Nutt.

- \**Carya aquatica* (Michx. f.) Nutt. †water hickory  
*Juglans aquatica* Michx. f., Hist. Arbr. For. Amér. Sept. 1: 182, pl. 5. 1810.  
*Carya aquatica* Nutt., Gen. No. Amer. Pl. 2: 222. 1818; *nomen nudum*.  
*Carya aquatica* (Michx. f.) Nutt. ex Ell., Sketch Bot. S.-Car. Ga. 2: 627. 1824.  
*Hicoria aquatica* Raf., Alsogr. Amer. 66. 1838; *nomen* and perhaps irregular new combination.  
†*Hicoria aquatica* (Michx. f.) Britton, Torrey Bot. Club Bul. 15: 284. 1888.  
*Carya aquatica* var. *australis* Sarg., Bot. Gaz. 66: 232. 1918.  
†*Hicoria aquatica australis* (Sarg.) Sudw., U. S. Dept. Agr. Misc. Cir. 92: 53. 1927.

DERIVATION.—Aquatic, from its habitat in river bottoms and swamps.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—swamp hickory, pecan (lumber), bitter pecan, wild pecan.

RANGE.—Coastal Plain from southeastern Virginia and eastern North Carolina south to southern Florida and west to eastern Texas, north in Mississippi Valley to southeastern Oklahoma, southeastern Missouri, and extreme southern Illinois.

HYBRIDS.—*Carya* × *lecontei* Little (*C. aquatica* × *illinoensis*); *C.* × *ludoviciana* (Ashe) Little (*C. aquatica* × *texana*).

*Carya arkansana* Sarg., see *C. texana* Buckl.

*Carya ashei* (Sudw.) Kelsey & Dayton, see *C. glabra* var. *megacarpa* (Sarg.) Sarg.

*Carya australis* Ashe, see *C. ovata* (Mill.) K. Koch

*Carya austrina* (Small) Murrill, see *C. glabra* var. *megacarpa* (Sarg.) Sarg.

*Carya* × *brownii* Sarg. †Browns hickory

*Carya cordiformis* × *illinoensis*

*Carya* × *brownii* Sarg., Trees and Shrubs 2: 195, pl. 178. 1913; as *C. cordiformis* × *pecan*.

*Carya* × *brownii* var. *varians* Sarg., Trees and Shrubs 2: 196. 1913.

†*Hicoria* × *brownii* (Sarg.) Ashe, Charleston Mus. Quart. 1(2): 29. 1925.

†*Hicoria* × *brownii* *varians* (Sarg.) Ashe, Charleston Mus. Quart. 1(2): 29. 1925.

DERIVATION.—Named for its discoverer, George M. Brown.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—Mayfield nut.

RANGE.—Mississippi, Arkansas, Oklahoma, and Kansas.

*Carya buckleyi* Durand, see *C. texana* Buckl.

*Carya carolinae-septentrionalis* (Ashe) Engl. & Graebn., see *C. ovata* (Mill.) K. Koch

\**Carya cordiformis* (Wangenh.) K. Koch †bitternut hickory

*Juglans alba minima* Marsh., Arbustr. Amer. 68. 1785.

*Juglans cordiformis* Wangenh., Beytr. Teutsch. Holzger. Forstwiss. Nordamer. Holz. 25, pl. 10, fig. 25. 1787; as "*Juglans*."

*Carya cordiformis* (Wangenh.) K. Koch, Dendrol. 1: 597. 1869.

*Hicoria minima* (Marsh.) Britton, Torrey Bot. Club Bul. 15: 284. 1888.

†*Hicoria cordiformis* (Wangenh.) Britton in Britton & Shafer, No. Amer. Trees 228, fig. 186. 1908.

*Carya cordiformis* var. *latifolia* Sarg., Trees and Shrubs 2: 206. 1913.

*Carya cordiformis* var. *elongata* Ashe, Charleston Mus. Bul. 14: 12. 1918.

†*Hicoria cordiformis elongata* (Ashe) Ashe, Elisha Mitchell Sci. Soc. Jour. 34: 136. 1918.

*Hicoria cordiformis latifolia* (Sarg.) Ashe, Charleston Mus. Quart. 1(2): 29. 1925.

DERIVATION.—Heart-shaped, perhaps referring to the fruit but not particularly appropriate.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—bitternut, swamp hickory, pecan (lumber), pignut.

RANGE.—New Hampshire to New York, extreme southern Quebec, southern Ontario, Michigan, and Minnesota, south to southeastern Nebraska and eastern Texas, and east to northwestern Florida and Georgia.

HYBRIDS.—*Carya* × *brownii* Sarg. (*C. cordiformis* × *illinoensis*); *C.* × *demareei* Palmer (*C. cordiformis* × *glabra*); *C.* × *laneyi* Sarg. (*C. cordiformis* × *ovata*).

*Carya* × *demareei* Palmer Demaree hickory

*Carya cordiformis* × *glabra*

*Carya* × *demareei* Palmer, Arnold Arboretum Jour. 18: 135. 1937; as *C. cordiformis* × *ovalis*.

DERIVATION.—Named for Delzie Demaree, botanist of Arkansas, who collected the type specimen.

RANGE.—Northeastern Arkansas.

This hybrid, published after the 1927 Check List, for the cross *Carya cordiformis* × *ovalis* also represents the cross *C. cordiformis* × *glabra* when *C. ovalis* is reduced to synonymy.

*Carya* × *dunbarii* Sarg. †Dunbar hickory

*Carya laciniosa* × *ovata*

*Carya* × *dunbarii* Sarg., Bot. Gaz. 66: 254. 1918; as *C. laciniosa* × *ovata*.

†*Hicoria* × *dunbarii* (Sarg.) House, N. Y. State Mus. Bul. 233/234: 14. 1921.

DERIVATION.—Named for John Dunbar, Asst. Supt. of Parks, Rochester, N. Y., who discovered it.

RANGE.—Western New York.

*Carya fernowiana* Sudw., see *C. myristicaeformis* (Michx. f.) Nutt.

***Carya floridana* Sarg. scrub hickory**

*Carya floridana* Sarg., Trees and Shrubs 2: 193, pl. 177. 1913.

*Hicoria floridana* (Sarg.) Sudw., U. S. Dept. Agr. Misc. Cir. 92: 59. 1927.

DERIVATION.—Of Florida.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—Florida hickory.

RANGE.—Central to northwestern Florida.

**\**Carya glabra* (Mill.) Sweet †pignut hickory**

HYBRID.—*Carya* × *demareei* Palmer (*C. cordiformis* × *glabra*).

***Carya glabra* var. *glabra* pignut hickory (typical)**

*Juglans glabra* Mill., Gard. Dict. Ed. 8, *Juglans* No. 5. 1768.

*Juglans alba odorata* Marsh., Arbustr. Amer. 68. 1785.

*Juglans ovalis* Wangenh., Beytr. Deutsch. Holzger. Forstwiss. Nordamer. Holz. 24, pl. 10, fig. 23. 1787; as "*Juglans ovalis*."

*Juglans obcordata* Muhl., Index Fl. Lancastr. 180. 1793; *nomen nudum*.

*Juglans obcordata* Muhl. & Willd., Gesell. Naturf. Freunde Berlin Neue Schr. 3: 392. 1801; Muhl. ex Willd., Sp. Pl. Ed. 4, 4: 458. 1805. Not *J. obcordata* Lam., Encycl. Méth. Bot. 4: 504. 1798(?).

*Juglans porcina* α *obcordata* Pursh, Fl. Amer. Sept. 2: 638. 1814.

*Carya microcarpa* Nutt., Gen. No. Amer. Pl. 2: 221. 1818.

*Carya glabra* [Mill.] Sweet, Hort. Brit. 97. 1827.

†*Hicoria glabra* (Mill.) Britton, Torrey Bot. Club Bul. 15: 284. 1888.

*Hicoria microcarpa* (Nutt.) Britton, Torrey Bot. Club Bul. 15: 283. 1888.

*Hicoria glabra* var. *odorata* (Marsh.) Sarg., Silva No. Amer. 7: 167, pl. 354. 1895.

*Hicoria glabra* var. *hirsuta* Ashe, Notes on Hickories 1. 1896.

*Carya ovalis* (Wangenh.) Sarg., Trees and Shrubs 2: 207. 1913.

*Carya ovalis* var. *obcordata* (Muhl. & Willd.) Sarg., Trees and Shrubs 2: 209. 1913.

*Carya ovalis* var. *obovalis* Sarg., Trees and Shrubs 2: 209. 1913.

*Carya ovalis* var. *odorata* (Marsh.) Sarg., Trees and Shrubs 2: 208. 1913.

†*Hicoria ovalis* (Wangenh.) Ashe, Elisha Mitchell Sci. Soc. Jour. 34: 133. 1918.

†*Hicoria ovalis obcordata* Ashe, Elisha Mitchell Sci. Soc. Jour. 34: 134. 1918.



- †*Hicoria ovalis obovalis* (Sarg.) Ashe, Elisha Mitchell Sci. Soc. Jour. 34: 134. 1918.
- †*Hicoria ovalis odorata* Ashe, Elisha Mitchell Sci. Soc. Jour. 34: 134. 1918.
- Hicoria similis* Ashe, Elisha Mitchell Sci. Soc. Jour. 34: 135. 1918.
- Carya ovalis* var. *hirsuta* (Ashe) Sarg., Bot. Gaz. 66: 247. 1918.
- Hicoria ovalis* var. *acuta* (Sarg.) House, N. Y. State Mus. Bul. 233/234: 13. 1921.
- Carya ovalis* var. *mollis* Ashe, Rhodora 25: 180. 1923.
- Hicoria glabra acuta* (Sarg.) Ashe, Charleston Mus. Quart. 1(2): 29. 1925.
- Hicoria glabra reniformis* (Ashe) Ashe, Charleston Mus. Quart. 1(2): 29. 1925.
- Hicoria glabra similis* (Ashe) Ashe, Charleston Mus. Quart. 1(2): 28. 1925.
- Hicoria ovalis vestita* (Sarg.) Ashe, Charleston Mus. Quart. 1(2): 29. 1925.
- †*Hicoria ovalis hirsuta* (Ashe) Sudw., U. S. Dept. Agr. Misc. Cir. 92: 59. 1927.
- †*Hicoria ovalis mollis* (Ashe) Sudw., U. S. Dept. Agr. Misc. Cir. 92: 59. 1927.

DERIVATION.—Smooth, or hairless, referring to the foliage.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—hickory (lumber), oval pignut hickory, red hickory, redheart hickory, small-fruited hickory, pignut, sweet pignut.

RANGE.—Southern New Hampshire and Massachusetts, west to New York, extreme southern Ontario, southern Michigan, Illinois, and northeastern Kansas, south to southeastern Oklahoma, and east to Arkansas, Mississippi, northwestern Florida, and Georgia.

The binomial *Carya ovalis* (Wangenh.) Sarg., red hickory, was established by Sargent in 1913 for a segregate of *C. glabra*. Since it is doubtful whether the two species can be maintained, and also whether many persons will wish to do so, *C. ovalis* is here reduced to synonymy. The principal difference ascribed is in the husk of the fruit, opening late and partly or remaining closed in *C. glabra* but promptly splitting to the base in *C. ovalis*, but many trees have intermediate fruits. The recorded ranges are almost the same. Wayne E. Manning (Rhodora 52: 188–199. 1950), while accepting both species, stated that the two could be distinguished with certainty only in November.

***Carya glabra* var. *megacarpa* (Sarg.) Sarg. coast pignut hickory**

*Carya megacarpa* Sarg., Trees and Shrubs 2: 201, pl. 180. 1913.

*Carya ovalis megacarpa* (Sarg.) Ashe, Torreyia 18: 74. 1918.

*Hicoria ovalis megacarpa* (Sarg.) Ashe, Elisha Mitchell Sci. Soc. Jour. 34: 134. 1918.

*Carya glabra* var. *megacarpa* (Sarg.) Sarg., Bot. Gaz. 66: 244. 1918.

†*Hicoria ashei* Sudw., Amer. Forests and Forest Life 30: 334. 1924.

†*Hicoria glabra megacarpa* (Sarg.) Sudw., U. S. Dept. Agr. Misc. Cir. 92: 57. 1927.

*Hicoria austrina* Small, Man. Southeast. Fl. 406, 1504. 1933.

*Carya ashei* (Sudw.) Kelsey & Dayton, Stand. Pl. Names, Ed. 2, 92. 1942. Murrill, Fla. Acad. Sci. Jour. 9: 118. 1947.

*Carya austrina* (Small) Murrill, Fla. Acad. Sci. Jour. 9: 119. 1947.

?*Carya magnifloridana* Murrill, Fla. Acad. Sci. Jour. 9: 119, figs. 4, 7, 8, 10. 1947.

?*Hicoria magnifloridana* Murrill, Fla. Acad. Sci. Jour. 9: 119. 1947; *nom. altern.*

DERIVATION.—Large-fruited.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—Ashes hickory, hammock hickory, southern pignut hickory.

RANGE.—Western New York to southern Ohio and southern Illinois, south to Louisiana and central Florida.

The three following variations proposed as distinct species in Florida are tentatively placed under *Carya glabra* var. *megacarpa* (Sarg.) Sarg. pending further field studies: *C. ashei* (Sudw.) Kelsey & Dayton, *C. austrina* (Small) Murrill, and *C. magnifloridana* Murrill.

\**Carya illinoensis* (Wangenh.) K. Koch pecan

*Juglans pecan* Marsh., Arbustr. Amer. 69. 1785; *nomen subnudum*.

*Juglans illinoensis* Wangenh., Beytr. Teutsch. Holzger. Forstwiss. Nordamer. Holz. 54, pl. 18, fig. 43. 1787; excluding fruit.

*Juglans olivaeformis* Michx., Fl. Bor.-Amer. 2: 192. 1803.

*Carya olivaeformis* [Michx.] Nutt., Gen. No. Amer. Pl. 2: 221. 1818.

*Carya illinoensis* (Wangenh.) K. Koch, Dendrol. 1: 593. 1869.

*Carya pecan* (Marsh.) Engl. & Graebn. in Engl., Berlin K. Bot. Gart. u. Mus. Notizbl. App. 9: 19. 1902. Not *Carya pecan* (Walt.) Nutt., No. Amer. Sylva 1: 41. 1842.

*Hicoria pecan* (Marsh.) Britton, Torrey Bot. Club Bul. 15: 282. 1888.

DERIVATION.—Of Illinois.

RANGE.—Mississippi River Valley from Fountain County, Ind., Joe Daviess County, Ill., and Clinton County, Ia., south to eastern Kansas and central Texas including Edwards Plateau, and east to Mississippi and western Tennessee. Also local in southwestern Ohio, Kentucky, and Alabama. Sargent (Bot. Gaz. 66: 230–231. 1918) believed that the northern and more southeastern range was probably due to original plantings by Indians. Also native and spread by cultivation in northern Mexico (Nuevo León to Coahuila, south to Jalisco, Guanajuato, and Hidalgo, and in Oaxaca).

REFERENCES.—Fernald, M. L. The inadequate basis of the name *Carya pecan*. Rhodora 49: 194–196. 1947.

Rehder, Alfred. Arnold Arboretum Jour. 22: 571–572. 1941.

HYBRIDS.—*Carya* × *brownii* Sarg. (*C. cordiformis* × *illinoensis*); *C.* × *lecontei* Little (*C. aquatica* × *illinoensis*); *C.* × *nussbaumeri* Sarg. (*C. illinoensis* × *laciniosa*); *C.* × *schneckii* Sarg. (*C. illinoensis* × *tomentosa*).

\**Carya laciniosa* (Michx. f.) Loud. shellbark hickory

*Juglans laciniosa* Michx. f., Hist. Arbr. For. Amér. Sept. 1: 199, pl. 8. 1810.

*Carya laciniosa* (Michx. f.) Loud., Hort. Brit. 384. 1830.

†*Hicoria laciniosa* (Michx. f.) Sarg., Torrey Bot. Club Mem. 5: 354. 1894.

DERIVATION.—Full of flaps or folds, referring to the plates of shaggy bark.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—hickory (lumber), †bigleaf shagbark hickory, kingnut, big shellbark, bottom shellbark, thick shellbark, western shellbark.

RANGE.—Ohio and Mississippi Valleys, from western New York, Pennsylvania, and extreme southern Ontario to southern Iowa, south to eastern Kansas and northeastern Oklahoma, and east to Arkansas, northern Mississippi, northern Georgia, and western North Carolina, and West Virginia. Also local in Louisiana, Alabama, and Virginia.

HYBRIDS.—*Carya* × *dunbarii* Sarg. (*C. laciniosa* × *ovata*); *C.* × *nussbaumeri* Sarg. (*C. illinoensis* × *laciniosa*).

*Carya* × *laneyi* Sarg. †Laney hickory

*Carya cordiformis* × *ovata*

*Carya* × *laneyi* Sarg., Trees and Shrubs 2: 196. 1913; as *C. cordiformis* × *ovata*.

*Carya* × *laneyi* var. *chateaugayensis* Sarg., Trees and Shrubs 2: 197. 1913.

†*Hicoria* × *laneyi* (Sarg.) House, N. Y. State Mus. Bul. 233/234: 14. 1921.

†*Hicoria* × *laneyi chateaugayensis* (Sarg.) Sudw., U. S. Dept. Agr. Misc. Cir. 92: 53. 1927.

DERIVATION.—Named for C. C. Laney, superintendent of parks at Rochester, N. Y., where it was discovered.

RANGE.—Recorded from southern Quebec, southern Ontario, Vermont, New York, and Pennsylvania.

REFERENCE.—Manning, Wayne E. A hybrid between shagbark and bitternut hickory in southeastern Vermont. *Rhodora* 50: 60–62. 1948.

*Carya* × *lecontei* Little †bitter pecan

*Carya aquatica* × *illinoensis*

†*Hicoria texana* Le Conte, Acad. Nat. Sci. Phila. Proc. 6: 402, illus. 1853; as "*Hickorea*."

?*Carya texana* C. DC., Ann. des Sci. Nat., Bot., Sér. 4, 18: 33. 1862. Not *C. texana* Buckl., Acad. Nat. Sci. Phila. Proc. 1860 [v. 12]: 444. 1860.

*Carya* × *lecontei* Little, Amer. Midland Nat. 29: 503. 1943.

DERIVATION.—Named in honor of Major John Eaton Le Conte (1784–1860), American naturalist, who described a new species of hickory which may have been the same.

RANGE.—Missouri, Arkansas, eastern Texas, Louisiana, and Mississippi.

REFERENCES.—See also *Carya texana* Buckl.

Palmer, Ernest J. Arnold Arboretum Jour. 18: 133–135. 1937.

Palmer has submitted evidence to show that this is a hybrid between *Carya aquatica* and *C. illinoensis*. Unfortunately, when the names are transferred to *Carya*, the name *C. texana*, by which this hybrid has been known, must be used instead for the species *Hicoria buckleyi* (Durand) Ashe. Accordingly, the hybrid has been renamed *Carya*  $\times$  *lecontei* Little.

***Carya leiodermis* Sarg. swamp hickory**

*Carya leiodermis* Sarg., Bot. Gaz. 66: 239. 1918.

*Carya leiodermis* var. *callicoma* Sarg., Bot. Gaz. 66: 240. 1918.

†*Hicoria mollissima* Ashe, Elisha Mitchell Sci. Soc. Jour. 40: 46. 1924.

†*Hicoria leiodermis* (Sarg.) Sudw., U. S. Dept. Agr. Misc. Cir. 92: 56. 1927.

†*Hicoria leiodermis callicoma* (Sarg.) Sudw., U. S. Dept. Agr. Misc. Cir. 92: 56. 1927.

*Hicoria leiodermis* var. *mollissima* (Ashe) Ashe, Torrey Bot. Club Bul. 55: 465. 1928.

DERIVATION.—Smooth-skinned, referring to smoothish bark.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—buckeye hickory, †pignut hickory, smoothbark hickory.

RANGE.—Northern Florida (Levy County), western Alabama, Mississippi, southern Arkansas, Louisiana, and eastern Texas.

***Carya*  $\times$  *ludoviciana* (Ashe) Little Louisiana hickory**

*Carya aquatica*  $\times$  *texana*

*Hicoria*  $\times$  *ludoviciana* Ashe, Torrey Bot. Club Bul. 54: 582. 1927; as *H. aquatica*  $\times$  *buckleyi* var. *arkansana*.

*Carya*  $\times$  *ludoviciana* (Ashe) Little, Amer. Midland Nat. 29: 504. 1943; as *C. aquatica*  $\times$  *texana* var. *arkansana*.

DERIVATION.—Of Louisiana.

RANGE.—Northern and central Louisiana.

Additional field study of *Carya*  $\times$  *ludoviciana* is needed. According to Clair A. Brown (La. Trees Shrubs 51–52. 1945), it may not be distinct from *C. leiodermis*.

*Carya magnifloridana* Murrill, see *C. glabra* var. *megacarpa* (Sarg.) Sarg.

*Carya megacarpa* Sarg., see *C. glabra* var. *megacarpa* (Sarg.) Sarg.

*Carya mexicana* Engelm., see *C. ovata* (Mill.) K. Koch

*Carya microcarpa* Nutt., see *C. glabra* (Mill.) Sweet

**\*Carya myristicaeformis** (Michx. f.) Nutt. †nutmeg hickory

*Juglans myristicaeformis* Michx. f., Hist. Arbr. For. Amér. Sept. 1: 211, pl. 10. 1810.

*Carya myristicaeformis* Nutt., Gen. No. Amer. Pl. 2: 222. 1818; *nomen nudum*.

*Carya myristicaeformis* (Michx. f.) Nutt. ex Ell., Sketch Bot. S.-Car. Ga. 2: 628. 1824.

†*Hicoria myristicaeformis* (Michx. f.) Britton, Torrey Bot. Club Bul. 15: 284. 1888.

?*Hicoria fernowiana* Sudw. in Sudw. & Fernow, Trees Wash., D. C. [6]. 1891.

?*Carya fernowiana* Sudw. in Sudw. & Fernow, Trees Wash., D. C. [6]. 1891; *nom. altern.*

DERIVATION.—With the shape of *Myristica*, nutmeg, referring to the fruit.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—bitter water hickory, swamp hickory, pecan (lumber).

RANGE.—Eastern South Carolina and in central Alabama, and from Mississippi to Arkansas and southeastern Oklahoma, south to eastern Texas and Louisiana. Also in northeastern Mexico (Nuevo León).

REFERENCE.—Dayton, W. A. Fernow hickory (*Hicoria fernowiana* Sudw.). Jour. Forestry 35: 859–864, illus. 1937.

*Carya fernowiana* Sudw. may be distinct but is known from a single cultivated tree "from the South" in Washington, D. C. However, Dayton, in the reference cited, suggested that *C. myristicaeformis* of late dendrological literature is in part *C. fernowiana*.

**Carya ×nussbaumeri** Sarg. Nussbaumer hickory

*Carya illinoensis* × *laciniosa*

*Carya ×nussbaumeri* Sarg., Bot. Gaz. 66: 254. 1918; as *C. laciniosa* × *pecan*.

†*Hicoria ×nussbaumeri* (Sarg.) Sudw., U. S. Dept. Agr. Misc. Cir. 92: 51. 1927.

DERIVATION.—Named for its discoverer, J. J. Nussbaumer, of Okawville, Ill.

RANGE.—Illinois, Iowa, and Missouri. Also in cultivation.

*Carya olivaeformis* (Michx.) Nutt., see *C. illinoensis* (Wangenh.) K. Koch

*Carya ovalis* (Wangenh.) Sarg., see *C. glabra* (Mill.) Sweet

**\*Carya ovata** (Mill.) K. Koch †shagbark hickory

*Juglans alba* L., Sp. Pl. 997. 1753; in part; *nomen ambiguum*.

*Juglans ovata* Mill., Gard. Dict. Ed. 8, *Juglans* No. 6. 1768.

*Carya ovata* (Mill.) K. Koch, Dendrol. 1: 598. 1869.

*Carya mexicana* Engelm. ex Hemsl., Biol. Cent. Amer. Bot. 3: 162. [1883.]

†*Hicoria ovata* (Mill.) Britton, Torrey Bot. Club Bul. 15: 283. 1888.

*Hicoria borealis* Ashe, Notes on Hickories 1. 1896.

- †*Hicoria carolinae-septentrionalis* Ashe, Notes on Hickories 1. 1896.
- Carya carolinae-septentrionalis* (Ashe) Engl. & Graebn. in Engl., Berlin K. Bot. Gart. u. Mus. Notizbl., App. 9: 19. 1902.
- Carya ovalis* var. *borealis* (Ashe) Sarg., Trees and Shrubs 2: 209. 1913; *nomen provisorium*. Sarg., Bot. Gaz. 66: 246. 1918.
- Carya ovata* var. *fraxinifolia* Sarg., Trees and Shrubs 2: 207. 1913.
- Carya ovata* var. *nuttallii* Sarg., Trees and Shrubs 2: 207. 1913.
- Carya australis* Ashe, Charleston Mus. Bul. 14: 12. 1918.
- †*Hicoria ovata fraxinifolia* (Sarg.) Ashe, Elisha Mitchell Sci. Soc. Jour. 34: 133. 1918.
- †*Hicoria ovata nuttallii* (Sarg.) Ashe, Elisha Mitchell Sci. Soc. Jour. 34: 132. 1918.
- Carya ovata* var. *complanata* Sarg., Bot. Gaz. 66: 235. 1918.
- Carya ovata* var. *ellipsoidalis* Sarg., Bot. Gaz. 66: 235. 1918.
- Carya ovata* var. *pubescens* Sarg., Bot. Gaz. 66: 236. 1918.
- †*Hicoria carolinae-septentrionalis* var. *australis* (Ashe) Ashe, Elisha Mitchell Sci. Soc. Jour. 40: 46. 1924.
- †*Hicoria ovalis borealis* (Ashe) Ashe, Charleston Mus. Quart. 1(2): 29. 1925.
- †*Hicoria ovata complanata* (Sarg.) Ashe, Charleston Mus. Quart. 1(2): 29. 1925.
- †*Hicoria ovata ellipsoidalis* (Sarg.) Ashe, Charleston Mus. Quart. 1(2): 29. 1925.
- †*Hicoria ovata pubescens* (Sarg.) Sudw., U. S. Dept. Agr. Misc. Cir. 92: 54. 1927.
- Carya alba* subsp. *ovata* (Mill.) Schwerin, Deut. Dendrol. Gesell. Mitt. 44: 378. 1932.
- Carya ovata* var. *borealis* (Ashe) Manning, Rhodora 51: 89. 1949.
- Carya ovata* var. *mexicana* (Engelm.) Manning, Arnold Arboretum Jour. 30: 431. 1949.
- Carya carolinae-septentrionalis* (Ashe) Engl. & Graebn., Carolina hickory, was united with *C. ovata* by Robinson and Fernald (Gray's New Man. Bot. Ed. 7, 331. 1908) and apparently does not merit further recognition.

DERIVATION.—Ovate, or egg-shaped, referring to the fruit.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—hickory (lumber), Carolina hickory, scalybark hickory, shellbark hickory, †southern shagbark hickory, upland hickory, shagbark.

RANGE.—Southwestern Maine to New York, extreme southern Quebec, southern Ontario, Michigan, Wisconsin, and southeastern Minnesota, south to southeastern Nebraska and eastern Texas, and east to northwestern Florida and Georgia. Also in north-eastern Mexico (Tamaulipas, Nuevo León, San Luis Potosí, Querétaro, Hidalgo, and Puebla).

REFERENCE.—See *Carya tomentosa* Nutt.

HYBRIDS.—*Carya* × *dunbarii* Sarg. (*C. laciniosa* × *ovata*); *C.* × *laneyi* Sarg. (*C. cordiformis* × *ovata*).

*Carya pallida* (Ashe) Engl. & Graebn. sand hickory

†*Hicoria pallida* Ashe, Notes on Hickories 1. 1896.

*Carya pallida* (Ashe) Engl. & Graebn. in Engl., Berlin K. Bot. Gart. u. Mus. Notizbl., App. 9: 19. 1902.

DERIVATION.—Pale, referring to the leaflets.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—pale hickory, pallid hickory, †pignut hickory.

RANGE.—Coastal Plain from southern New Jersey south to northwestern Florida and Louisiana, and north to Tennessee. Also recorded from Connecticut.

*Carya pecan* (Marsh.) Engl., see *C. illinoensis* (Wangenh.) K. Koch

*Carya* × *schneckii* Sarg. †Schneck hickory

*Carya illinoensis* × *tomentosa*

*Carya* × *schneckii* Sarg., Bot. Gaz. 66: 253. 1918; as *C. alba* × *pecan*.

†*Hicoria* × *schneckii* (Sarg.) Sudw., U. S. Dept. Agr. Misc. Cir. 92: 56. 1927.

DERIVATION.—Named for its discoverer, Jacob Schneck (1843–1906), of Mount Carmel, Ill.

RANGE.—Illinois and Iowa.

*Carya texana* Buckl. black hickory

*Carya texana* Buckl., Acad. Nat. Sci. Phila. Proc. 1860 [v. 12]: 444. 1860. Not *C. texana* C. DC., Ann. des Sci. Nat., Bot., Ser. 4, 18: 33. 1862. Not *Hickorea texana* Le Conte, Acad. Nat. Sci. Phila. Proc. 6: 402, illus. 1853.

*Carya buckleyi* Durand, Acad. Nat. Sci. Phila. Proc. 1860 [v. 12]: 547. 1861.

*Hicoria glabra* var. *villosa* Sarg., Silva No. Amer. 7: 167, pl. 355. 1895.

†*Hicoria villosa* (Sarg.) Ashe, Torrey Bot. Club Bul. 24: 481. 1897.

*Carya villosa* [Sarg.] Schneid., Illus. Handb. Laubholz. 1: 803. 1906.

*Carya glabra* var. *villosa* (Sarg.) Robinson, Rhodora 10: 32. 1908.

*Carya arkansana* Sarg., Trees and Shrubs 2: 203, pl. 181. 1913.

†*Hicoria buckleyi* (Durand) Ashe, Elisha Mitchell Sci. Soc. Jour. 34: 131. 1918.

*Carya buckleyi* var. *arkansana* (Sarg.) Sarg., Bot. Gaz. 66: 249. 1918.

*Carya buckleyi* var. *villosa* (Sarg.) Sarg., Bot. Gaz. 66: 251. 1918.

†*Hicoria buckleyi arkansana* (Sarg.) Ashe, Charleston Mus. Quart. 1(2): 29. 1925.

*Hicoria buckleyi pachylemma* (Sarg.) Ashe, Charleston Mus. Quart. 1(2): 29. 1925.

*Hicoria buckleyi villosa* (Sarg.) Ashe, Charleston Mus. Quart. 1(2): 29. 1925.

*Carya texana* var. *arkansana* (Sarg.) Little, Amer. Midland Nat. 29: 502. 1943.

*Carya texana* var. *villosa* (Sarg.) Little, Amer. Midland Nat. 29: 503. 1943.

DERIVATION.—Of Texas.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—Buckley hickory, †pignut hickory.

RANGE.—Southern Indiana, southern Illinois, Missouri, and eastern Kansas, south to eastern Oklahoma, central Texas including Edwards Plateau to southern Texas, and Louisiana.

REFERENCE.—Little, Elbert L., Jr. Amer. Midland Nat. 29: 502–504. 1943.

HYBRID.—*Carya* ×*hudoviciana* (Ashe) Little (*C. aquatica* × *texana*).

When transferred to *Carya* under International Code, *Hicoria buckleyi* (Durand) Ashe is replaced by the older specific name *C. texana* Buckl., instead of the later name commonly used, *C. buckleyi* Durand. This species is not to be confused with the hybrid *C. ×lecontei* Little, which has been known as *C. texana* and under the American Code as *H. ×texana* Le Conte.

*Carya texana* C. DC., see *C. ×lecontei* Little

\**Carya tomentosa* Nutt.

†mockernut hickory

*Juglans alba* L., Sp. Pl. 997. 1753; in part; *nomen ambiguum*.

*Juglans tomentosa* Lam., Encycl. Méth. Bot. 4: 504. 1798.

*Juglans tomentosa* Michx. f., Hist. Arbr. For. Amér. Sept. 1: 184, pl. 6. 1810.

*Carya tomentosa* Nutt., Gen. No. Amer. Pl. 2: 221. 1818.

*Carya alba* (Mill.) K. Koch, Dendrol. 1: 596. 1869. Not

*Carya alba* (L.) Nutt. ex Ell., Sketch Bot. S.-Car. Ga. 2: 624. 1824.

†*Hicoria alba* (L.) Britton, Torrey Bot. Club Bul. 15: 283. 1888.

*Carya alba* var. *ficoides* Sarg., Trees and Shrubs 2: 206. 1913.

*Carya alba* var. *subcoriacea* Sarg., Trees and Shrubs 2: 207. 1913.

*Carya alba* var. *anomala* Sarg., Bot. Gaz. 66: 238. 1918.

*Carya alba* var. *ovoidea* Sarg., Bot. Gaz. 66: 238. 1918.

*Hicoria alba anomala* (Sarg.) Ashe, Charleston Mus. Quart. 1(2): 29. 1925; as "*amomala*."

*Hicoria alba ovoidea* (Sarg.) Ashe, Charleston Mus. Quart. 1(2): 29. 1925.

†*Hicoria alba ficoides* (Sarg.) Sudw., U. S. Dept. Agr. Misc. Cir. 92: 56. 1927.

†*Hicoria alba subcoriacea* (Sarg.) Sudw., U. S. Dept. Agr. Misc. Cir. 92: 56. 1927.

*Carya alba* subsp. *tomentosa* (Lam.) Schwerin, Deut. Dendrol. Gesell. Mitt. 44: 378. 1932.



*Carya tomentosa* var. *subcoriacea* (Sarg.) Palm. & Steyerm.,  
Mo. Bot. Gard. Ann. 22: 515. 1935.

DERIVATION.—Tomentose, or densely hairy with short matted wool, referring to the leaflets.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—bullnut, hickory (lumber), white hickory, whiteheart hickory, hognut, mockernut.

RANGE.—Southern New Hampshire and Massachusetts to New York, extreme southern Ontario, southern Michigan, and southeastern Iowa, south to Missouri, eastern Oklahoma, and eastern Texas, and east to northern Florida.

REFERENCE.—Rehder, Alfred. *Carya alba* proposed as nomen ambiguum. Arnold Arboretum Jour. 26: 482–483. 1945.

HYBRID.—*Carya* × *schneckii* Sarg. (*C. illinoensis* × *tomentosa*).

This species formerly was known as *Carya alba*. However, Rehder, in the reference cited above has rejected the basonym *Juglans alba* L. as a nomen ambiguum. The latter included two species and when transferred as *C. alba* has been applied through the years by some authors for *C. tomentosa* and by others for *C. ovata* with obvious confusion.

*Carya villosa* Schneid., see *C. texana* Buckl.

*Caryopitys* Small, see *Pinus* L.

*Casasia* A. Rich., see *Genipa* L.

*Cassia suffruticosa* Koenig (ex Roth, Nov. Pl. Sp. Ind. Occ. 213. 1821; *Psilorhegma suffruticosa* (Koenig) Britton; family Leguminosae) is naturalized in and about Brickell Hammock, Miami, Florida, according to a note by Small (Man. Fl. Southeast. U. S. 662. 1933). This species was recorded as naturalized in Florida also by Britton and Rose (No. Amer. Fl. 23: 255. 1930). It is a shrub or small tree native of southern Asia and Australasia. In time it may become sufficiently established in other localities to merit acceptance as definitely naturalized.

*Castanea* Mill. (Family Fagaceae) chestnut; chinkapin

†*Castanea* Mill., Gard. Dict. Abridged. Ed. 4, v. 1. 1754.

REFERENCE.—Camus, A. Les chataigniers. Monographie des genres *Castanea* et *Castanopsis*. 604 pp., illus. 1929. (*In* Encyclopédie Économique de Sylviculture, v. 3.)

DERIVATION.—The classical Greek and Latin name of chestnut.

The common name chinkapin is also spelled chinquapin.

*Castanea* × *alabamensis* Ashe Alabama chinkapin

*Castanea alnifolia?* × *dentata*

†*Castanea alabamensis* Ashe, Charleston Mus. Quart. 1 (2): 30. 1925.

DERIVATION.—Of Alabama.

RANGE.—Northern Alabama.

Camus (Chataigniers 239. 1929) regarded this as probably a hybrid, *Castanea dentata* × *floridana margareta?*, but the latter supposed parent is here placed as a synonym of *C. alnifolia* var. *floridana* Sarg.

**Castanea alnifolia** var. **floridana** Sarg. Florida chinkapin

†*Castanea alnifolia* var. *floridana* Sarg., Bot. Gaz. 67: 242. 1919.

*Castanea floridana* (Sarg.) Ashe, Torrey Bot. Club Bul. 49: 266. 1919.

*Castanea pumila* var. *margaretta* Ashe, Torrey Bot. Club Bul. 49: 265. 1922.

*Castanea margaretta* (Ashe) Ashe, Torrey Bot. Club Bul. 50: 359. 1923.

*Castanea margaretta* var. *angustifolia* Ashe, Elisha Mitchell Sci. Soc. Jour. 40: 46. 1924; as "*angustifolia*."

*Castanea margaretta* var. *arcuata* Ashe, Elisha Mitchell Sci. Soc. Jour. 40: 46. 1924.

*Castanea floridana angustifolia* (Ashe) Ashe, Charleston Mus. Quart. 1(2): 31. 1925.

*Castanea floridana arcuata* (Ashe) Ashe, Charleston Mus. Quart. 1(2): 30. 1925.

†*Castanea floridana margaretta* (Ashe) Ashe, Charleston Mus. Quart. 1(2): 30. 1925.

DERIVATION.—With leaves like *Alnus*, or alder-leaved; the varietal name, of Florida.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—running chinkapin, trailing chinkapin.

RANGE.—Coastal Plain from North Carolina to northern Florida and southeastern Louisiana.

*Castanea alnifolia* Nutt. (Gen. No. Amer. Pl. 2: 217. 1818), trailing chinkapin, in its typical variety, *Castanea alnifolia* var. *alnifolia*, is a low shrub which spreads by underground rootstocks. This shrubby variety has about the same range as the arborescent variety, var. *floridana* Sarg. Hybrid of *C. alnifolia* Nutt.: *C. ×alabamensis* Ashe (*C. alnifolia*? × *dentata*).

*Castanea arkansana* Ashe, see *C. ozarkensis* Ashe

*Castanea ashei* (Sudw.) Sudw., see *C. pumila* var. *ashei* Sudw.

**\*Castanea dentata** (Marsh.) Borkh. American chestnut

*Fagus-Castanea dentata* Marsh., Arbustr. Amer. 46. 1785.

†*Castanea dentata* (Marsh.) Borkh., Handb. Forst. Bot. 1: 741. 1800.

DERIVATION.—Toothed, referring to the leaf margins.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—†chestnut.

RANGE.—Central Maine to New York, extreme southern Ontario, and southeastern Michigan, south to Ohio, southern Indiana, western Kentucky, central Tennessee, northeastern Mississippi, Alabama, and Georgia. Formerly also in extreme southern Illinois (Pulaski County), where now extinct, and in northwestern Florida. Now almost exterminated by the chestnut blight, but stump sprouts persist.

HYBRIDS.—*Castanea ×alabamensis* Ashe (*C. alnifolia*? × *dentata*); *C. ×neglecta* Dode (*C. dentata* × *pumila*).

*Castanea floridana* (Sarg.) Ashe, see *C. alnifolia* var. *floridana* Sarg.

*Castanea margaretta* (Ashe) Ashe, see *C. alnifolia* var. *floridana* Sarg.

**Castanea ×neglecta** Dode **chinknut**

*Castanea dentata* × *pumila*

†*Castanea neglecta* Dode, Soc. Dendrol. de France Bul. 8: 155. 1908.

DERIVATION.—Neglected, or overlooked.

RANGE.—Recorded from Maryland, District of Columbia, Virginia, North Carolina, South Carolina, and Alabama.

Originally published as a possible hybrid and formally reduced to a hybrid by Ashe (Torrey Bot. Club Bul. 49: 266. 1922). However, Fernald (Gray's Man. Bot. Ed. 8, 541. 1950) suggested that *C. neglecta* may be merely a shade form of *C. pumila*.

**Castanea ozarkensis** Ashe **Ozark chinkapin**

†*Castanea ozarkensis* Ashe, Torrey Bot. Club Bul. 50: 360. 1923.

*Castanea arkansana* Ashe, Torrey Bot. Club Bul. 50: 361. 1923.

*Castanea ozarkensis* var. *arkansana* (Ashe) Ashe, Elisha Mitchell Sci. Soc. Jour. 40: 45. 1924.

DERIVATION.—Of the Ozarks.

RANGE.—Southern Missouri, Arkansas, and eastern Oklahoma.

\***Castanea pumila** Mill. **Allegheny chinkapin**

HYBRID.—*Castanea* ×*neglecta* Dode (*C. dentata* × *pumila*).

**Castanea pumila** var. *pumila* **Allegheny chinkapin (typical)**

*Fagus pumila* L., Sp. Pl. 998. 1753.

†*Castanea pumila* Mill., Gard. Dict. Ed. 8, *Castanea* No. 2. 1768.

DERIVATION.—Dwarf.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—†chinkapin.

RANGE.—New Jersey and eastern Pennsylvania southwest to Tennessee, Arkansas, and eastern Texas, and east to Florida. Also local in eastern Massachusetts.

**Castanea pumila** var. *ashei* Sudw. **Ashe chinkapin**

*Castanea pumila ashei* Sudw., Amer. Forestry 28: 301, fig. 1922.

†*Castanea ashei* (Sudw.) Sudw. ex Ashe, Torrey Bot. Club Bul. 49: 267. 1922.

DERIVATION.—Named for its discoverer, William Willard Ashe (1872–1932), pioneer forester of the United States Forest Service, who named several variations in *Castanea*.

RANGE.—Coastal Plain from southeastern Virginia to northern Florida and eastern Texas, north to Arkansas.

**Castanopsis** (D. Don) Spach (Family Fagaceae) **chinkapin**

*Quercus* [sect. ?] *Castanopsis* D. Don, Prodr. Fl. Nepal. 56. 1825.

*Balanopsis* Raf., *Alsogr. Amer.* 29. 1838.

*Castanopsis* (D. Don) Spach, *Hist. Vég. Phanér.* 11: 185. 1842. *Nom. conserv. propos.*, Little, *Phytologia* 3: 81-82. 1949.

*Chrysolepis* Hjelmqvist, *Bot. Not. Sup.* 2(1): 117. 1948.

DERIVATION.—Resembling *Castanea*, chestnut, a related genus.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—evergreen-chinkapin (SPN).

\**Castanopsis chrysophylla* (Dougl.) A. DC. †golden chinkapin

*Castanea chrysophylla* Dougl., *Comp. Bot. Mag.* 2: 126. 1836; *nomen subnudum*.

*Castanea chrysophylla* Dougl. ex Hook., *Fl. Bor.-Amer.* 2: 159. 1839.

*Castanea chrysophylla* var. *minor* Benth., *Pl. Hartw.* 337. 1857.

†*Castanopsis chrysophylla* (Dougl.) A. DC. in Hance, *Jour. Bot.* [London] 1: 182. 1863.

*Castanopsis chrysophylla*  $\beta$  *minor* (Benth.) A. DC., *Prodr.* 16(2): 110. 1864.

*Chrysolepis chrysophylla* (Hook.) Hjelmqvist, *Bot. Not. Sup.* 2(1): 117. 1948.

DERIVATION.—Golden leaf, referring to the golden yellow scales coating the under surface of young leaves.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—giant evergreen-chinkapin (SPN), goldenleaf chestnut, chinkapin, giant chinkapin.

RANGE.—Pacific coast region in western Washington (Mason and Skamania Counties), western Oregon, and south in Coast Ranges to central California. Also local in Sierra Nevada, California (Plumas County to Eldorado County).

CASUARINA L. (Family Casuarinaceae)

CASUARINA

†*Casuarina* L. in L. & Stickman, *Herbar. Amboin.* 1754; *Amoen. Acad.* 4: 143. 1759.

DERIVATION.—From the Malay word *kasuari*, cassowary, because of a fancied resemblance of the leafy twigs to the plumage of that bird of Australia and New Guinea.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—beefwood (SPN), "Australian-pine."

CASUARINA EQUISETIFOLIA L.

HORSETAIL CASUARINA

†*Casuarina equisetifolia* L. in L. & Stickman, *Herbar. Amboin.* 1754; *Amoen. Acad.* 4: 143. 1759; as "*equisefolia*."

DERIVATION.—With leaves like *Equisetum*, horsetail.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—horsetail beefwood (SPN), "Australian-pine," †beefwood.

RANGE.—Naturalized in southern Florida including Florida Keys and in various tropical regions. Native of tropical Asia and Australasia.

REFERENCE.—Merrill, E. D. *Philipp. Bur. Sci. Pub.* 9: 179-180. 1917.

*Catalpa* Scop. (Family Bignoniaceae)

catalpa

†*Catalpa* Scop., *Introd. Hist. Nat.* 170. 1777.

DERIVATION.—The American Indian name.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—catawba, Indian-bean.

**Catalpa bignonioides** Walt.

southern catalpa

*Bignonia catalpa* L., Sp. Pl. 622. 1753.

†*Catalpa bignonioides* Walt., Fl. Carol. 64. 1788.

*Catalpa catalpa* (L.) Karst., Deut. Fl. Pharm.-Med. Bot. 927. [1882.]

DERIVATION.—Like *Bignonia*, a vine of the same family.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—†common catalpa, Indian-bean.

RANGE.—Native probably from southwestern Georgia and western Florida to Louisiana. Naturalized from southern New England, New York, and Pennsylvania to Ohio and Michigan, and south to eastern Texas.

\***Catalpa speciosa** Warder

northern catalpa

†*Catalpa speciosa* Warder ex Engelm., Bot. Gaz. 5: 1. 1880.

DERIVATION.—Showy, from the clusters of large flowers.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—†hardy catalpa, western catalpa, western catawba-tree, cigar-tree.

RANGE.—Native from southwestern Indiana and southern Illinois to Missouri, south to western Tennessee and northeastern Arkansas. Also escaped from cultivation or naturalized from Virginia to West Virginia, Ohio, and Kansas, and south to eastern Texas and Louisiana.

**Ceanothus** L. (Family Rhamnaceae)

ceanothus

†*Ceanothus* L., Sp. Pl. 195. 1753; Gen. Pl. Ed. 5, 90. 1754.

DERIVATION.—The classical Greek name of a different spiny plant.

REFERENCES.—McMinn, Howard E. A geographic and taxonomic study of the California species of the genus *Ceanothus*. Stanford Univ., Dudley Herbarium Contrib. 1: 121–147, illus. 1930.

McMinn, Howard E. An illustrated manual of California shrubs. 689 pp., illus. 1939. *Ceanothus*, pp. 278–320, illus.

McMinn, Howard E. A systematic study of the genus *Ceanothus*. In Van Rensselaer, Maunsell, and McMinn, Howard E. *Ceanothus*, pp. 131–308, illus. 1942.

**Ceanothus arboreus** Greene

feltleaf ceanothus

†*Ceanothus arboreus* Greene, Calif. Acad. Sci. Bul. 2: 144. 1886.

*Ceanothus velutinus* Dougl. var. *arboreus* (Greene) Sarg., Gard. and Forest. 2: 364. 1889.

*Ceanothus arboreus* var. *glaber* Jeps., Man. Fl. Pl. Calif. 619. 1925.

DERIVATION.—Treelike, a small tree with trunk and round crown; the species of the genus reaching largest size and unlike the others in shape.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—Catalina ceanothus, †island-myrtle.

RANGE.—Santa Rosa, Santa Catalina, and Santa Cruz Islands off the coast of southern California.

**Ceanothus spinosus** Nutt. spiny ceanothus

†*Ceanothus spinosus* Nutt. in Torr. & Gray, Fl. No. Amer. 1: 267. 1838.

DERIVATION.—Spiny, the twigs ending in spines.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—redheart ceanothus (SPN), California-lilac, greenbark ceanothus, redheart, †spiny-myrtle.

RANGE.—Coast ranges of southern California (San Luis Obispo County to San Diego County) and in northern Lower California, Mexico.

**Ceanothus thyrsiflorus** Eschsch. blueblossom

†*Ceanothus thyrsiflorus* Eschsch., Acad. Imp. Sci. St. Pétersb. Mém., Sér. 5, 10: 285. 1826; as "*thyrsiflora*."

*Ceanothus thyrsiflorus* var. *chandleri* Jeps., Man. Fl. Pl. Calif. 619. 1925.

DERIVATION.—Thyrse-flowered, the flowers in a compact branched cluster.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—blueblossom ceanothus (SPN), †blue-myrtle, blue-brush, California-lilac.

RANGE.—Outer Coast Range from southwestern Oregon south to southern California (Santa Barbara County).

*Ceanothus velutinus* Dougl., snowbrush, generally is a spreading shrub less than 5 feet high but includes a treelike variety. *Ceanothus velutinus* var. *laevigatus* (Hook.) Torr. & Gray has a maximum height of 20 feet but with several stems from the ground, according to Van Rensselaer and McMinn (*Ceanothus* 100, 171. 1942). This variety ranges from Vancouver Island, British Columbia, and western Washington south to northwestern California.

**Celtis L.** (Family Ulmaceae) hackberry

†*Celtis* L., Sp. Pl. 1043. 1753; Gen. Pl. Ed. 5, 467. 1754.

DERIVATION.—The classical Latin name of a species of lotus.

*Celtis* is a difficult genus with intergrading forms as well as ecological variations. Since the species are not well defined, it seems unnecessary to distinguish minor variations as varieties. Considerable study of the genus, both in field and herbarium, is needed.

*Celtis canina* Raf., see *C. occidentalis* L.

*Celtis crassifolia* Lam., see *C. occidentalis* L.

*Celtis douglasii* Planch., see *C. reticulata* Torr.

*Celtis georgiana* Small, see *C. tenuifolia* Nutt.

*Celtis helleri* Small, see *C. lindheimeri* Engelm.

\**Celtis laevigata* Willd. †sugarberry

†*Celtis laevigata* Willd., Berl. Baumz. Ed. 2, 81. 1811.

*Celtus alba* Raf., Fl. Ludovic. 25. 1817.

*Celtis mississippiensis* Bosc in Bosc & Baudrillard, Encycl. Méth. Agr. 7: 577. 1821; *nomen nudum*.

*Celtis mississippiensis* Spach, Ann. des Sci. Nat., Bot., Sér. 2, 16: 42. 1841.

*Celtis texana* Scheele, Linnaea 22: 146. 1849.

*Celtis smallii* Beadle in Small, Fl. Southeast. U. S. 365, 1329. 1903.

†*Celtis laevigata* var. *brachyphylla* Sarg., Bot. Gaz. 67: 225. 1919.

†*Celtis laevigata* var. *smallii* (Beadle) Sarg., Bot. Gaz. 67: 223. 1919.

†*Celtis laevigata* var. *texana* (Scheele) Sarg., Bot. Gaz. 67: 223. 1919.

†*Celtis laevigata* var. *apposita* Ashe, Torrey Bot. Club Bul. 50: 361. 1923.

DERIVATION.—Smooth, referring to the leaves.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—sugar hackberry (SPN), hackberry, Texas sugarberry.

RANGE.—Southeastern Virginia south to southern Florida and west to southern and western Texas and southeastern New Mexico, and north in Mississippi Valley to western Oklahoma, southern Kansas, Missouri, southern Illinois, southern Indiana, and central Kentucky. Also in northeastern Mexico.

REFERENCE.—Sargent, C. S. Bot. Gaz. 67: 221–222. 1919.

*Celtis lindheimeri* Engelm.

Lindheimer hackberry

†*Celtis lindheimeri* Engelm. ex K. Koch, Dendrol. 2(1): 434. 1872.

*Celtis helleri* Small, Torrey Bot. Club Bul. 24: 439. 1897.

DERIVATION.—Named for its discoverer, Ferdinand Lindheimer (1801–1879), German-born botanical collector and newspaper editor of New Braunfels, Texas.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—†paloblanco.

RANGE.—Central and southern Texas.

*Celtis mississippiensis* Bosc, see *C. laevigata* Willd.

\**Celtis occidentalis* L.

†hackberry

*Celtis occidentalis* L., Sp. Pl. 1044. 1753.

*Celtis crassifolia* Lam., Encycl. Méth. Bot. 4: 138. 1797.

*Celtis canina* Raf., Amer. Monthly Mag. and Crit. Rev. 2: 43. 1817.

*Celtis pumila* Pursh, Fl. Amer. Sept. 1: 200. 1814.

*Celtis occidentalis* var. *pumila* (Pursh) A. Gray, Man. Bot. North. U. S. Ed. 2, 397. 1856.

†*Celtis occidentalis* var. *crassifolia* (Lam.) A. Gray, Man. Bot. North. U. S. Ed. 2, 397. 1856.

†*Celtis occidentalis* var. *canina* (Raf.) Sarg., Bot. Gaz. 67: 217. 1919.

*Celtis occidentalis* var. *submembranacea* Fern., Rhodora 37: 425. 1935.

DERIVATION.—Western; that is, of the western hemisphere.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—common hackberry (SPN), sugar-berry.

RANGE.—Massachusetts and New Hampshire to New York, southern Quebec, southern Ontario, central Michigan, Minnesota, and central North Dakota, south to western Nebraska, northeastern Colorado, western Kansas, and western Oklahoma, east to Arkansas, Alabama and Georgia. Also local in southern Manitoba.

REFERENCE.—Fernald, M. L., and Schubert, Bernice G. The type of *Celtis occidentalis* L. *Rhodora* 50: 155–162, pls. 1097, 1098. 1948.

*Celtis pumila* Pursh, see *C. occidentalis* L. and note under *C. tenuifolia* Nutt.

*Celtis reticulata* Torr.

netleaf hackberry

†*Celtis reticulata* Torr., *Lyc. Nat. Hist. N. Y. Ann.* 2: 247. 1828.

†*Celtis douglasii* Planch., *Ann. des Sci. Nat., Bot., Sér.* 3, 10: 293. 1848.

*Celtis laevigata* S. Wats., *Amer. Acad. Arts and Sci. Proc.* 14: 297. 1879.

*Celtis occidentalis* L. var. *reticulata* (Torr.) Sarg., *Cat. Forest Trees No. Amer.* 126. 1884.

*Celtis mississippiensis* var. *reticulata* (Torr.) Sarg., *Silva No. Amer.* 7: 72, pl. 319. 1895.

*Celtis rugulosa* Rydb., *Fl. Rocky Mts. Plains* 207, 1061. 1917.

†*Celtis laevigata* var. *brevipes* (S. Wats.) Sarg., *Bot. Gaz.* 67: 226. 1919.

*Celtis reticulata* var. *vestita* Sarg., *Bot. Gaz.* 67: 221. 1919.

*Celtis villosula* Rydb., *Fl. Rocky Mts. Plains Ed. 2*, 1116, 1923.

*Celtis laevigata* Willd. var. *reticulata* (Torr.) L. Benson, *Amer. Jour. Bot.* 30: 235. 1943.

DERIVATION.—Reticulate, or netted, referring to the prominent leaf veins.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—†hackberry, western hackberry, †paloblanco.

RANGE.—Wyoming to Idaho and western Washington, south to Oregon, eastern and southern California, and east to Arizona, New Mexico, and Trans-Pecos and western Texas, and north to western Oklahoma and Colorado. Also in northern Mexico.

*Celtis rugulosa* Rydb., see *C. reticulata* Torr.

*Celtis smallii* Beadle, see *C. laevigata* Willd.

*Celtis tenuifolia* Nutt.

Georgia hackberry

*Celtis tenuifolia* Nutt., *Gen. No. Amer. Pl.* 1: 202. 1818.

*Celtis georgiana* Small, *Torrey Bot. Club Bul.* 24: 439. 1897.

†*Celtis pumila* Pursh var. *georgiana* (Small) Sarg., *Bot. Gaz.* 67: 227. 1919.



*Celtis tenuifolia* var. *georgiana* (Small) Fern. & Schubert, *Rhodora* 50: 160. 1948.

DERIVATION.—Thin-leaved.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—†hackberry.

RANGE.—Pennsylvania to Indiana, Missouri, and eastern Kansas, south to eastern Oklahoma, Louisiana, and northern Florida.

REFERENCE.—See *Celtis occidentalis* L.

Fernald and Schubert (*Rhodora* 50: 160. 1948) have shown that the shrub or small tree of usually exposed habitats which has been known as *Celtis pumila* is *C. tenuifolia* Nutt. and that *C. pumila* Pursh is a variation of *C. occidentalis* L.

*Celtis texana* Scheele, see *C. laevigata* Willd.

*Celtis villosula* Rydb., see *C. reticulata* Torr.

**Cephalanthus** L. (Family Rubiaceae) **buttonbush**

*Cephalanthus* L., Sp. Pl. 95. 1753; Gen. Pl. Ed. 5, 42. 1754.

DERIVATION.—From Greek head and flower, in reference to the dense ball-like flower clusters.

**Cephalanthus occidentalis** L. **common buttonbush**

*Cephalanthus occidentalis* L., Sp. Pl. 95. 1753.

*Cephalanthus occidentalis* var. *pubescens* Raf., Med. Fl. 1: 101. 1828.

*Cephalanthus occidentalis* var.? *californicus* Benth., Pl. Hartw. 314. 1849.

DERIVATION.—Western, referring to the western hemisphere.

RANGE.—Western Nova Scotia, New Brunswick, and Maine, west to southern Quebec, southern Ontario, southern Michigan, and southeastern Minnesota, south to southeastern Nebraska, central Kansas, and Trans-Pecos and southern Texas, and east to southern Florida, and west from southern New Mexico to central Arizona and central California. Also south to southern Mexico (from Chihuahua to Guerrero and Veracruz) and in Cuba. Recorded from eastern Asia.

**Cephalocereus** Pfeiff. (Family Cactaceae) **cephalocereus**

*Cephalophorus* Lem., Cact. Aliq. Nov. Hort. Monvill. p. xii. 1838 (before May 5). Not *Cephalophora* Cav., Icon. Descr. Pl. Hisp. 6: 79, pl. 599. 1801.

†*Cephalocereus* Pfeiff., Allg. Gartenz. 6: 142. 1838 (May 5). *Nom. conserv. propos.*, Werdermann, Kakteenkunde 1937: 129–130, illus. 1937. Little, Madroño 7: 249–250. 1944; Brittonia 7: 47. 1949.

*Pilocereus* Lem., Cact. Gen. Nov. Sp. Hort. Monvill. 6. 1839.

DERIVATION.—From head and *Cereus*, a cactus genus, perhaps referring to the crown of long hair.

**Cephalocereus deeringii** Small **Deering cephalocereus**

†*Cephalocereus deeringii* Small, N. Y. Bot. Gard. Jour. 18: 201, pl. 206. 1917.

*Pilocereus deeringii* (Small) Knuth in Backeberg & Knuth, Kaktus-ABC 330. 1935.

DERIVATION.—Named for Charles Deering, whose deep interest in the botanical exploration of Florida and in the preservation of its hammocks and rare plants enabled Small to study this cactus.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—Matecumbe pilocereus (SPN), tree-cactus.

RANGE.—Upper Florida Keys, from Big Pine Key to Upper Matecumbe Key.

**Cephalocereus keyensis** Britton & Rose **Key West cephalocereus**

*Cephalocereus keyensis* Britton & Rose, U. S. Natl. Mus. Contrib. U. S. Natl. Herbarium 12: 516. 1909.

*Cereus keyensis* (Britton & Rose) Vaupel, Monatsschr. f. Kakteenkunde 23: 23. 1913.

*Pilocereus keyensis* (Britton & Rose) Knuth in Backeberg & Knuth, Kaktus-ABC 331. 1935.

DERIVATION.—Of the key, referring to Key West, where it was discovered.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—tree-cactus.

RANGE.—Lower Florida Keys, from Key West to Big Pine Key. A shrub or small tree up to 20 feet high, according to Small (Man. Southeast. Fl. 917. 1933).

*Cerasus* Adans., see **Prunus** L.

**Cercidium** Tulasne (Family Leguminosae) **paloverde**

*Parkinsonia* L., Sp. Pl. 375. 1753; Gen. Pl. Ed. 5, 177. 1754; in part.

*Cercidium* Tulasne, Arch. Mus. Paris 4: 133. 1844.

*Cercidiopsis* Britton & Rose, No. Amer. Fl. 23: 306. 1930.

DERIVATION.—Latinized from Greek *kerkidion*, a weaver's comb, from a fancied resemblance to the pod.

REFERENCES.—Benson, Lyman, Taxonomic contributions. I. The native palo verdes of Arizona. Amer. Jour. Bot. 27: 186-187, illus. 1940.

Britton, Nathaniel Lord, and Rose, Joseph Nelson. *Parkinsonia. Cercidiopsis. Cercidium.* No. Amer. Fl. 23: 305-309. 1930.

Johnston, Ivan M. Taxonomic records concerning American spermatophytes. 1. *Parkinsonia* and *Cercidium*. Gray Herbarium, Harvard Univ., Contrib., New Ser. 70: 61-68. 1924.

**Cercidium floridum** Benth. **blue paloverde**

*Cercidium floridum* Benth. ex A. Gray, Pl. Wright. 1: 58. 1852.

*Parkinsonia florida* (Benth.) S. Wats., Amer. Acad. Arts and Sci. Proc. 11: 135. 1876.

*Parkinsonia torreyana* S. Wats., Amer. Acad. Arts and Sci. Proc. 11: 135. 1876.

†*Cercidium torreyanum* (S. Wats.) Sarg., Gard. and Forest 2: 388. 1889.

DERIVATION.—Full of flowers, appropriate because of the abundant showy yellow flowers.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—†paloverde, paloverde azul.

RANGE.—Southern and central Arizona west to southeastern California. Also in northwestern Mexico (Lower California, Sonora, and Sinaloa).

Johnston (Gray Herbarium, Harvard Univ., Contrib., New Ser. 70: 61–92. 1924) and Benson (Amer. Jour. Bot. 27: 186–190, illus. 1940) have shown that the older name, *Cercidium floridum* Benth., belongs to this species, which has generally been known as *C. torreyanum* (S. Wats.) Sarg. To the species of Texas and northeastern Mexico formerly known as *C. floridum*, the name *C. macrum* Johnst. has been given.

**Cercidium macrum** Johnst.

**border paloverde**

*Cercidium macrum* Johnst., Gray Herbarium, Harvard Univ., Contrib., New Ser. 70: 64. 1924.

DERIVATION.—Long.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—†Texas paloverde.

RANGE.—Southern Texas and northeastern Mexico (Tamaulipas, Nuevo León, and Coahuila).

Formerly referred to †*Cercidium floridum* Benth. (ex A. Gray, Pl. Wright. 1: 58. 1852) and included under that name in the 1927 Check List.

**Cercidium microphyllum** (Torr.) Rose & Johnst. **yellow paloverde**

*Parkinsonia microphylla* Torr., Rpt. Expl. Surv. Miss. Pacif. 4(5): 82. 1857; *nomen subnudum*.

†*Parkinsonia microphylla* Torr., U. S. Mex. Bound. Surv. Bot. 59. 1859.

*Cercidium microphyllum* (Torr.) Rose & Johnston in Johnston, Gray Herbarium, Harvard Univ., Contrib., New Ser. 70: 66. 1924.

*Cercidiopsis microphylla* (Torr.) Britton & Rose, No. Amer. Fl. 23: 306. 1930.

DERIVATION.—Little-leaf, describing the minute leaflets.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—littleleaf paloverde (SPN), †littleleaf horsebean, paloverde, foothill paloverde.

RANGE.—Southern and central Arizona and local in southeastern California. Also in northwestern Mexico (Lower California and Sonora).

**Cercis** L. (Family Leguminosae)

**redbud**

†*Cercis* L., Sp. Pl. 374. 1753; Gen. Pl. Ed. 5, 176. 1754.

DERIVATION.—The classical Greek name of *Cercis siliquastrum* L., Judas-tree, of southern Europe and western Asia.

REFERENCES.—Britton, Nathaniel Lord, and Rose, Joseph Nelson. *Cercis*. No. Amer. Fl. 23: 201–202. 1930.

Hopkins, Milton. *Cercis* in North America. *Rhodora* 44: 193–211, illus. 1942.

**Cercis canadensis L.**

eastern redbud

**Cercis canadensis var. canadensis** eastern redbud (typical)†*Cercis canadensis* L., Sp. Pl. 374. 1753.

DERIVATION.—Of Canada, erroneously thought to be the native home. However, now known from extreme southern Ontario.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—Judas-tree †redbud.

RANGE.—Connecticut and southern New York west to extreme southern Ontario, southern Michigan, southern Wisconsin, Iowa, and eastern Nebraska, and south to southern Texas and northern Florida. Also in northeastern Mexico (Tamaulipas and Nuevo León).

**Cercis canadensis var. texensis (S. Wats.) Hopkins** †Texas redbud*Cercis reniformis* Engelm. ex Scheele in Roemer, Texas 428. 1849; *nomen nudum*.*Cercis occidentalis* Torr. var., A. Gray, Boston Jour. Nat. Hist. 6: 177. 1850.*Cercis occidentalis* var. *texensis* S. Wats., Bibl. Index No. Amer. Bot. 209. 1878.†*Cercis reniformis* Engelm. ex S. Wats., Amer. Acad. Arts and Sci. Proc. 17: 348. 1882.*Cercis texensis* (S. Wats.) Sarg., Gard. and Forest 4: 448. 1891.*Cercis mexicana* Rose in Britton & Rose, No. Amer. Fl. 23: 202. 1930.*Cercis canadensis* var. *mexicana* (Rose) Hopkins, Rhodora 44: 208. 1942.*Cercis canadensis* var. *texensis* (S. Wats.) Hopkins, Rhodora 44: 203. 1942.

DERIVATION.—Of Texas.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—Mexican redbud.

RANGE.—Southern Oklahoma (Arbuckle Mountains) and from eastern to western Texas, including Edwards Plateau and Trans-Pecos Texas, and south to northeastern Mexico (Coahuila to Tamaulipas and San Luis Potosí).

**Cercis occidentalis Torr.**

†California redbud

†*Cercis occidentalis* Torr. ex A. Gray, Boston Jour. Nat. Hist. 6: 177. 1850.*Cercis arizonica* Rose ex N. N. Dodge, Grand Canyon Nat. Hist. Assoc. Nat. Hist. Bul. 3: 56, fig. 1936; without Latin diagnosis.*Cercis occidentalis* var. *orbiculata* (Greene) Tidestrom in Tidestrom & Kittell, Fl. Ariz. New Mex. 155. 1941.

DERIVATION.—Western.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—Arizona redbud, western redbud.

RANGE.—Southeastern Utah west to southern Nevada and northern California, and south to southern California and southern Arizona.

**Cercocarpus H. B. K. (Family Rosaceae) cercocarpus**

†*Cercocarpus* H. B. K., Nov. Gen. Sp. 6: 232, pl. 559. 1823.

DERIVATION.—From tail and fruit, referring to the long-tailed hairy fruit.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—mountain-mahogany (SPN).

REFERENCES.—Dunkle, M. D. A revision of the Channel Islands forms of *Cercocarpus*. South. Calif. Acad. Sci. Bul. 39: 1-2. 1940.

Martin, Floyd L. A revision of *Cercocarpus*. Brittonia 7: 91-111, illus. 1950.

Rydberg, Per Axel. *Cercocarpus*. No. Amer. Fl. 22: 418-424. 1913.

*Cercocarpus alnifolius* Rydb., see *C. betuloides* var. *blancheae* (Schneid.) Little

***Cercocarpus betuloides* Nutt. birchleaf cercocarpus**

RANGE.—Central Arizona and from western Oregon south through California to northern Lower California, Mexico.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—†birchleaf mountain-mahogany (SPN), plume-tree.

***Cercocarpus betuloides* var. *betuloides***

**birchleaf cercocarpus (typical)**

†*Cercocarpus betuloides* Nutt. in Torr. & Gray, Fl. No. Amer. 1: 427. 1840 (June).

*Cercocarpus parvifolius* Nutt. var. *glaber* S. Wats., Bot. Calif. 1: 175. 1876.

*Cercocarpus parvifolius* var. *betuloides* (Nutt.) Sarg., Silva No. Amer. 4: 66. 1892.

*Cercocarpus douglasii* Rydb., No. Amer. Fl. 22: 421. 1913.

*Cercocarpus betuloides* var. *multiflorus* Jeps., Man. Fl. Pl. Calif. 503. 1925.

*Cercocarpus montanus* Raf. var. *glaber* (S. Wats.) F. L. Martin, Brittonia 7: 101. 1950.

DERIVATION.—Like *Betula*, birch, from the resemblance of the leaves to those of dwarf birches.

RANGE.—Same as species.

***Cercocarpus betuloides* var. *blancheae* (Schneid.) Little**

**alderleaf cercocarpus**

*Cercocarpus betulaeifolius* var. *blancheae* Schneid., Deut. Dendrol. Gesell. Mitt. 14: 127. 1905.

†*Cercocarpus alnifolius* Rydb., No. Amer. Fl. 22: 421. 1913.

*Cercocarpus betuloides* [var.] *alnifolius* (Rydb.) Dunkle, South. Calif. Acad. Sci. Bul. 39: 2. 1940.

*Cercocarpus montanus* Raf. var. *blancheae* (Schneid.) F. L. Martin, Brittonia 7: 103. 1950.

*Cercocarpus betuloides* var. *blancheae* (Schneid.) Little, Phytologia 4: 308. 1953.

DERIVATION.—Named for Luella Blanche (Engle) Trask, who discovered it in 1896.

OTHER COMMON NAMES. — †alderleaf mountain-mahogany (SPN).

RANGE.—Santa Rosa, Santa Cruz, and Santa Catalina Islands off the coast of southern California.

*Cercocarpus betuloides* var. *macrourus* (Rydb.) Jeps. \_\_\_\_\_

*Cercocarpus macrourus* Rydb., No. Amer. Fl. 22: 420. 1913.

*Cercocarpus betuloides* var. *macrourus* (Rydb.) Jeps., Man. Fl. Pl. Calif. 503. 1925.

*Cercocarpus montanus* Raf. var. *macrourus* (Rydb.) F. L. Martin, Brittonia 7: 104. 1950.

DERIVATION.—Long-tailed, describing the fruit.

RANGE.—Southwestern Oregon and northern California.

Shrub or small tree to 16 feet tall.

*Cercocarpus betuloides* var. *traskiae* (Eastw.) Dunkle

Catalina cercocarpus

†*Cercocarpus traskiae* Eastw., Calif. Acad. Sci. Proc. Bot., Ser. 3, 1: 136, pl. 11, fig. 7. 1898.

*Cercocarpus betuloides* [var.] *traskiae* (Eastw.) Dunkle, South. Calif. Acad. Sci. Bul. 39: 2. 1940.

*Cercocarpus montanus* Raf. var. *traskiae* (Eastw.) F. L. Martin, Brittonia 7: 103. 1950.

DERIVATION.—Named for Luella Blanche (Engle) Trask, who made plant collections on Santa Catalina Island, where she lived, discovering this variety in 1897.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—Catalina mountain-mahogany (SPN), †bigleaf mountain-mahogany.

RANGE.—Santa Catalina Island off the coast of southern California. Very rare and very local.

*Cercocarpus breviflorus* A. Gray

hairy cercocarpus

*Cercocarpus breviflorus* A. Gray, Smithsn. Contrib. Knowl. 5(6) (Pl. Wright. Pt. 2): 54. 1853.

*Cercocarpus parvifolius* var. *paucidentatus* S. Wats., Amer. Acad. Arts and Sci. Proc. 17: 353. 1882.

*Cercocarpus parvifolius* var. *breviflorus* (A. Gray) M. E. Jones, Zoë 2: 245. 1891.

*Cercocarpus parvifolius* var. *brevifolius* Sarg., Silva No. Amer. 4: 66. 1892.

†*Cercocarpus paucidentatus* (S. Wats.) Britton, N. Y. Acad. Sci. Trans. 14: 31. 1894.

*Cercocarpus breviflorus* var. ? *eximius* Schneid., Illus. Handb. Laubholz. 1: 530. 1905.

*Cercocarpus eximius* (Schneid.) Rydb., No. Amer. Fl. 22: 422. 1913.

*Cercocarpus montanus* Raf. var. *paucidentatus* (S. Wats.) F. L. Martin, Brittonia 7: 104. 1950.

DERIVATION.—Short-flowered.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—Wright mountain-mahogany (SPN), †hairy mountain-mahogany.

RANGE.—Trans-Pecos Texas to northern New Mexico and northern Arizona, south to northern Mexico (eastern Sonora to Nuevo León, south to San Luis Potosí and Hidalgo).

*Cercocarpus douglasii* Rydb., see *C. betuloides* Nutt.

*Cercocarpus eximius* (Schneid.) Rydb., see *C. breviflorus* A. Gray

*Cercocarpus hypoleucus* Rydb., see *C. ledifolius* Nutt.

**Cercocarpus ledifolius** Nutt. **curlleaf cercocarpus**

†*Cercocarpus ledifolius* Nutt. in Torr. & Gray, Fl. No. Amer. 1: 427. 1840.

*Cercocarpus ledifolius* var. *intercedens* Schneid., Deut. Dendrol. Gesell. Mitt. 14: 128. 1905.

*Cercocarpus hypoleucus* Rydb., No. Amer. Fl. 22: 424. 1913.

*Cercocarpus ledifolius* var. *hypoleucus* (Rydb.) M. E. Peck, Man. Pl. Ore. 407. 1941; Madroño 6: 134. 1941.

DERIVATION.—With leaves like *Ledum*, Labrador-tea, a shrub with similar shaped leathery leaves with margins rolled under the lower surface densely hairy.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—†curlleaf mountain-mahogany (SPN).

RANGE.—Northern Wyoming, western Montana, Idaho, southeastern Washington, and eastern Oregon, south to southeastern California, Nevada, Utah, northern Arizona, and western Colorado. Also in northern Lower California, Mexico.

*Cercocarpus macrourus* Rydb., see *C. betuloides* var. *macrourus* (Rydb.) Jeps.

*Cercocarpus paucidentatus* (S. Wats.) Britton, see *C. breviflorus* A. Gray

*Cercocarpus traskiae* Eastw., see *C. betuloides* var. *traskiae* (Eastw.) Dunkle

**Cereus** Mill. (Family Cactaceae) **cereus**

*Cereus* Mill., Gard. Dict. Abridged. Ed. 4, v. 1. 1754.

*Cereus* Trew, Pl. Select., pl. 31. 1754.

*Cereus* subg. *Lophocereus* Berg., Mo. Bot. Gard. Ann. Rpt. 16: 62. 1905.

†*Carnegiea* Britton & Rose, N. Y. Bot. Gard. Jour. 9: 187, pls. 48–52, fig. 32. 1908.

*Lemaireocereus* Britton & Rose, U. S. Natl. Mus. Contrib. U. S. Natl. Herbarium 12: 424. 1909.

*Lophocereus* Britton & Rose, U. S. Natl. Mus. Contrib. U. S. Natl. Herbarium 12: 426. 1909.

The monotypic genus *Carnegiea* Britton & Rose, accepted in the 1927 Check List, is regarded by most conservative specialists as not distinct from *Cereus* Mill.

DERIVATION.—Perhaps from Latin, wax candle, from the resemblance of the stems of some species.

REFERENCES.—Benson, Lyman. The cacti of Arizona. Ed. 2, 134 pp., illus. 1950. *Cereus*, pp. 66–76, illus.

Vaupel, F. *Cereus*. In Engler, A., and Prantl, K. *Natürl. Pflanzenfam.* Ed. 2, 21: 633-642, illus. 1925.

*Cereus giganteus* Engelm.

saguaro

*Cereus giganteus* Engelm. in Emory, *Notes Mil. Recon. Ft. Leav. Calif.* 158, pl. 1848; as "*gigantens*" but spelled "*giganteus*" on plate opposite p. 72.

†*Carnegiea gigantea* (Engelm.) Britton & Rose, *N. Y. Bot. Gard. Jour.* 9: 188, pls. 48-52, fig. 32. 1908.

DERIVATION.—Giant.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—†giant cactus, pitahaya.

RANGE.—Southern, central, and southwestern Arizona, and local in southeastern California. Also in Sonora, Mexico.

Two species of treelike cacti of southern Arizona and adjacent northern Mexico may be mentioned here though technically not trees because they lack a single trunk. Instead, from or near the ground they have many erect columnar branches 5 to 20 feet high and 4 to 8 inches in diameter and are unbranched above unless injured. They are: *Cereus schottii* Engelm. (*Lophocereus schottii* (Engelm.) Britton & Rose), senita; *Cereus thurberi* Engelm. (*Lemaireocereus thurberi* (Engelm.) Britton & Rose), organpipe cactus.

In southern Florida are other treelike cacti which have been placed also in the segregate genus *Harrisia* Britton, apple-cactus. These cacti, described as succulent shrubs by Small (*Man. Southeast. Fl.* 915-916, illus. 1933), have slender fluted cylindrical stems, simple or branched, and erect, reclining, or clambering, becoming as much as 16 to 20 feet high. More information is desired whether the larger individuals are definitely erect and otherwise meet the definition of trees. In addition to a smaller species, these two species, which have been transferred to *Cereus* by Little (*Amer. Midland Nat.* 33: 495-496. 1945), may be treelike: *Cereus aboriginum* (Small) Little (*Harrisia aboriginum* Small), shellmound apple-cactus; *Cereus fragrans* (Small) Little (*Harrisia fragrans* Small), fragrant apple-cactus.

*Cerothamnus* Tidestr., see *Myrica* L.

*Chamaecyparis* Spach (Family Pinaceae)

white-cedar

†*Chamaecyparis* Spach, *Hist. Nat. Vég. Phanér.* 11: 329. 1842.

DERIVATION.—From the Greek name of lavender-cotton, or ground-cypress (*Santolina chamaecyparissus* L.), a dwarf shrubby Old World composite, which resembles a dwarf cypress.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—false-cypress (SPN).

REFERENCE.—See under *Cupressus* L.

\**Chamaecyparis lawsoniana* (A. Murr.) Parl. †Port-Orford-cedar

*Cupressus lawsoniana* A. Murr., *Edinb. New Phil. Jour.*, New Ser. 1: 292, pl. 10. 1855.

*Chamaecyparis lawsonii* Parl., *Fir. Mus. Fis. Stor. Nat. Ann.*, Nuov. Ser. 1: 161, 174, 181, pl. 3. 1865; *nomen nudum*.

†*Chamaecyparis lawsoniana* (A. Murr.) Parl. in A. DC., *Prodr.* 16(2): 464. 1868.

DERIVATION.—Named in honor of Peter Lawson and Sons, nurserymen of Edinburgh, who introduced this species into cultivation. The seeds were purchased from William Murray, who col-



lected them in California in 1854 and whose brother named the species. Charles Lawson (1794-1873), son of the founder, was a leader in Scottish agriculture.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—Lawson false-cypress (SPN), Lawson cypress, Oregon-cedar, Port-Orford white-cedar.

RANGE.—Southwestern Oregon (Coos Bay) south to northwestern California (Klamath River).

\**Chamaecyparis nootkatensis* (D. Don) Spach †Alaska-cedar  
*Cupressus nootkatensis* D. Don in Lamb., Descr. Genus Pinus  
2: [18]. 1824 (not seen; seen in Ed. 2, 2: 113. 1828).

†*Chamaecyparis nootkatensis* (D. Don) Spach, Hist. Nat.  
Vég. Phanér. 11: 333. 1842; as "*nutkatensis*."

DERIVATION.—Named for Nootka Sound, on Vancouver Island, British Columbia, where it was discovered.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—Nootka false-cypress (SPN), Alaska cypress, Sitka cypress, yellow cypress, yellow-cedar, Alaska yellow-cedar.

RANGE.—Pacific coast region from southeastern Alaska southeast to western British Columbia and western Washington, and south in Cascade Mountains to western Oregon. Also local in Blue Mountains of northeastern Oregon and in northwestern California (Siskiyou County).

\**Chamaecyparis thyoides* (L.) B. S. P. Atlantic white-cedar  
*Cupressus thyoides* L., Sp. Pl. 1003. 1753.

†*Chamaecyparis thyoides* (L.) B. S. P., Prel. Cat. Anth. Pter.  
N. Y. 71. 1888.

DERIVATION.—Like *Thuja*, a related genus containing northern white-cedar.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—white-cedar false-cypress (SPN), swamp-cedar, white-cedar, †southern white-cedar (lumber).

RANGE.—Coastal Plain from southern Maine to northern Florida, west to southern Mississippi.

*Chilopsis* D. Don (Family Bignoniaceae) desertwillow

†*Chilopsis* D. Don, Edinb. Phil. Jour. 9: 261. 1823.

DERIVATION.—With the appearance of a lip, the corolla having a distinct lip.

*Chilopsis linearis* (Cav.) Sweet †desertwillow

*Bignonia linearis* Cav., Icon. Descr. Pl. 3: 35, pl. 269. 1794.

*Chilopsis saligna* D. Don, Edinb. Phil. Jour. 9: 262. 1823.

†*Chilopsis linearis* (Cav.) Sweet, Hort. Brit. 233. 1827.

*Chilopsis glutinosa* Engelm. in Wisliz., Mem. Tour North.  
Mex. 94. 1848; *nom. provisor.*

*Chilopsis linearis* var. *arcuata* Fosberg, Madroño 3: 366.  
1936.

*Chilopsis linearis* var. *glutinosa* (Engelm.) Fosberg, Madroño  
3: 365. 1936.

DERIVATION.—Linear, referring to the very narrow leaves.

RANGE.—Central and southern Texas west to Trans-Pecos Texas, southern and central New Mexico, northwestern Arizona, southwestern Utah, southeastern Nevada, and southeastern California. Also south in northern Mexico to Lower California, Sonora, Zacatecas, and Tamaulipas.

REFERENCE.—Fosberg, F. Raymond. Varieties of the desert willow, *Chilopsis linearis*. Madroño 3: 363–366. 1936.

**Chionanthus L.** (Family Oleaceae) **fringetree**

†*Chionanthus* L., Sp. Pl. 8. 1753; Gen. Pl. Ed. 5, 9. 1754.

DERIVATION.—From Greek, snow and flower, in reference to the light and snow-white flower clusters.

**Chionanthus virginicus L.** †**fringetree**

†*Chionanthus virginicus* L., Sp. Pl. 8. 1753; as "*virginica*."

DERIVATION.—Of Virginia.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—white fringetree (SPN), old-man's-beard.

RANGE.—New Jersey and eastern Pennsylvania to West Virginia, southern Ohio, Kentucky, and southern Missouri, south to southeastern Oklahoma and eastern Texas, and east to central Florida.

**Chrysobalanus L.** (Family Rosaceae) **coco-plum**

†*Chrysobalanus* L., Sp. Pl. 513. 1753; Gen. Pl. Ed. 5, 229. 1754.

DERIVATION.—Literally golden acorn, apparently in allusion to the yellow fruit which the type species (*C. icaco*) sometimes exhibits.

**Chrysobalanus icaco L.** **icaco coco-plum**

**Chrysobalanus icaco var. icaco** **icaco coco-plum (typical)**

†*Chrysobalanus icaco* L., Sp. Pl. 513. 1753.

DERIVATION.—The native or Spanish name of the fruit.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—†coco-plum.

RANGE.—Southern Florida north on east coast to Cape Canaveral and on Florida Keys. Also in West Indies, Mexico, Central America, South America, and recorded from tropical western Africa.

**Chrysobalanus icaco var. pellocarpus (G. F. W. Mey.) DC.**  
**smallfruit coco-plum**

*Chrysobalanus pellocarpus* G. F. W. Mey., Prin. Fl. Esseq. 193. 1818.

†*Chrysobalanus icaco* β *pellocarpus* (G. F. W. Mey.) DC., Prodr. 2: 525. 1825.

*Chrysobalanus interior* Small, Man. Southeast. Fl. 645. 1933.

DERIVATION.—With dark-colored fruit.

RANGE.—Southern Florida, West Indies, and northern South America.

*Chrysolepis* Hjelmqvist, see **Castanopsis** (D. Don) Spach

**Chrysophyllum** L. (Family Sapotaceae) **goldenleaf**

†*Chrysophyllum* L., Sp. Pl. 192. 1753; Gen. Pl. Ed. 5, 88. 1754.

DERIVATION.—Golden leaf, from the color of the lower leaf surface.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—starapple (SPN).

REFERENCE.—Cronquist, Arthur. Studies in the Sapotaceae—  
I. The North American species of *Chrysophyllum*. Torrey Bot. Club Bul. 72: 192–205. 1945.

**Chrysophyllum oliviforme** L. †**satineleaf**

†*Chrysophyllum oliviforme* L., Syst. Nat. Ed. 10, 2: 937. 1759; as “*olivifor.*”

DERIVATION.—Olive-formed, referring to the fruit.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—satineleaf starapple (SPN).

RANGE.—Southern Florida, including Florida Keys. Also in Bahama Islands and Greater Antilles (Cuba, Jamaica, Hispaniola, and Puerto Rico).

*Cicca* L., see **Phyllanthus** L.

**CINNAMOMUM** Trew (Family Lauraceae) **CINNAMON**

†*Cinnamomum* Trew, Herb. Blackw., Cent. 4, pl. 354. 1760.  
Blume, Bijdr. Fl. Ned Indië 568. 1825.

*Camphora* Trew, Herb. Blackw., Cent. 4, pl. 347. 1760.  
Nees in Wall., Pl. As. Rar. 2: 61. 1831.

DERIVATION.—The ancient name, coming into Latin through Hebrew and Greek.

**CINNAMOMUM CAMPHORA** (L.) Nees & Eberm. **CAMPHOR-TREE**

*Laurus camphora* L., Sp. Pl. 369. 1753.

†*Cinnamomum camphora* (L.) Nees & Eberm., Handb. Med.-Pharm. Bot. 2: 430. 1831.

*Camphora camphora* (L.) Karst., Deut. Fl. Pharm.-Med. Bot. 504. 1882.

DERIVATION.—Camphor, the ancient name.

RANGE.—Escaped from cultivation from Florida to Louisiana and recorded as naturalized in Florida. Native of tropical Asia and Malaya to China and Japan and planted in tropics throughout the world.

**Citharexylum** L. (Family Verbenaceae) **fiddlewood**

†*Citharexylum* L., Sp. Pl. 625. 1753; as “*Citharexylum*”;  
Gen. Pl. Ed. 5, 273. 1754; as “*Citharexylon.*”

DERIVATION.—A translation of the English West Indian name fiddlewood, and the French equivalent, referring to the use of the very hard, heavy, strong wood for musical instruments.

The variant spelling “*Citharexylon*” was used in the 1927 Check List.

*Citharexylum berlandieri* Robinson, Berlandier fiddlewood, a shrub of extreme southern Texas (Willacy, Hidalgo, and Cameron Counties), becomes a small tree southward in northern Mexico.

**Citharexylum fruticosum L. Florida fiddlewood**

†*Citharexylum fruticosum* L., Syst. Nat. Ed. 10, 2: 115. 1759; as "*fruticos.*"

*Citharexylum villosum* Jacq., Coll. Bot. 1: 72. 1786; Icon. Pl. Rar. 1: pl. 118. 1786 (?).

*Citharexylum fruticosum* var.  $\beta$  *villosum* (Jacq.) O. E. Schulz in Urban, Symb. Ant. 6: 63. 1909.

*Citharexylum fruticosum* var. *subvillosum* Moldenke, Repert. Spec. Novarum Regni Veg. 37: 223. 1934.

DERIVATION.—Shrubby.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—†fiddlewood.

RANGE.—Central and southern Florida, including Florida Keys. Also in West Indies.

**CITRUS L. (Family Rutaceae) CITRUS**

*Citrus* L., Sp. Pl. 782. 1753; Gen. Pl. Ed. 5, 341. 1754.

DERIVATION.—From Greek, citron; Pliny the Elder, (23–79 A. D.) Roman naturalist, also used *citrus* for the citron tree (*Citrus medica* L.).

REFERENCE.—Swingle, Walter T. The botany of Citrus and its wild relatives of the orange subfamily (family Rutaceae, subfamily Aurantioideae). Pp. 129–474, illus. In Webber, Herbert John, and Batchelor, Leon Dexter, eds. The citrus industry. V. 1, 1028 pp., illus. 1943 [1944].

The five introduced species of *Citrus* in the 1927 Check List are retained here, though perhaps only one, *C. aurantium* L., is extensively naturalized. Small (Fl. Southeast. U. S. 678. 1903; Man. Southeast. Fl. 760–761. 1933) recorded all these species as spontaneous or naturalized in southern Florida and the Florida Keys. He noted that these early Spanish introductions, among the first fruit trees introduced in America, were sown in the more remote parts as well as in the coastal regions and had maintained a foothold in the hammocks and in the kitchenmiddens. More recent information on the status of these species as naturalized is needed. Two additional cultivated species not recorded as naturalized are *Citrus paradisi* Macf., grapefruit, and *Citrus reticulata* Blanco, mandarin orange or tangerine.

**CITRUS AURANTIFOLIA (L.) Swingle LIME**

*Limonia aurantifolia* [Christmann in] L., Pflanzensyst. nach 13 Lat. Ausg. Holl. Houttuyn. 1: 618. 1777.

*Citrus lima* Lunan, Hort. Jamaica. 1: 451. 1814.

*Citrus aurantifolia* (Christmann) Swingle, Wash. Acad. Sci. Jour. 3: 365. 1913.

DERIVATION.—Orange-leaved.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—key lime.

RANGE.—Naturalized in Florida, including Florida Keys, according to Small (Man. Southeast. Fl. 761. 1933). Widely cultivated in tropical and subtropical regions. Native of East Indian Archipelago.

## CITRUS AURANTIUM L.

SOUR ORANGE

*Citrus aurantium* L., Sp. Pl. 782. 1753.*Citrus vulgaris* Risso, Paris Mus. d'Hist. Nat. Ann. 20: 190. 1813.

DERIVATION.—Orange.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—bittersweet orange, †Seville orange.

RANGE.—Naturalized in Florida and Georgia. Widely naturalized in tropical and subtropical regions. Native of southeastern Asia.

*Citrus lima* Lunan, see C. AURANTIFOLIA (L.) Swingle

## CITRUS LIMON (L.) Burm. f.

†LEMON

*Citrus medica*  $\beta$  *limon* L., Sp. Pl. 782. 1753.*Citrus limon* (L.) Burm. f., Fl. Ind. 173. 1768.*Citrus limonum* Risso, Paris Mus. d'Hist. Nat. Ann. 20: 201. 1813.†*Citrus limonia* Osbeck, Canton lemon, to which the European lemon has been referred, is a Chinese hybrid and different.

DERIVATION.—Lemon.

RANGE.—Naturalized in Florida, including Florida Keys, according to Small (Man. Southeast. Fl. 761. 1933). Widely cultivated in tropical and subtropical regions. Origin uncertain and perhaps relatively recent, possibly from southeastern Asia.

REFERENCE.—Tanaka, Tyôzaburô. On the scientific name of lemon. [Japanese with English summary.] Kyushu Imp. Univ., Dept. Agr. Bul. Sci. 1: 59-69. 1925.

## CITRUS MEDICA L.

†CITRON

†*Citrus medica* L., Sp. Pl. 782. 1753.

DERIVATION.—Healing, or medicinal.

RANGE.—Naturalized in Florida, including Florida Keys, according to Small (Man. Southeast. Fl. 761. 1933). Widely cultivated in tropical and subtropical regions. Native home uncertain, possibly Arabia, India, or China.

## CITRUS SINENSIS Osbeck

SWEET ORANGE

*Citrus aurantium*  $\beta$  *sinensis* L., Sp. Pl. 783. 1753.†*Citrus sinensis* Osbeck, Reise Ostind. China 250. 1765.Formerly referred to *Citrus aurantium* L.

DERIVATION.—Of China.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—†orange.

RANGE.—Naturalized in Florida, including Florida Keys, according to Small (Man. Southeast. Fl. 761. 1933). Widely cultivated in tropical and subtropical regions. Probably originally native of China, Indo-China, or other southeastern Asiatic regions but no longer known as truly wild.

*Citrus vulgaris* Risso, see C. AURANTIUM L.

**Cladrastis Raf.** (Family Leguminosae) **yellowwood**

†*Cladrastis* Raf., *Cincinnati Lit. Gaz.* 1: 60. 1824.

DERIVATION.—From Greek, brittle and branch.

**Cladrastis lutea (Michx. f.) K. Koch** †**yellowwood**

*Virgilia lutea* Michx. f., *Hist. Arbr. For. Amér.* Sept. 3: 266, pl. 3. 1813.

†*Cladrastis lutea* (Michx. f.) K. Koch, *Dendrol.* 1: 6. 1869.

DERIVATION.—Yellow, referring to the color of the wood, which produces a yellow dye.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—American yellowwood (SPN), *virgilia*.

RANGE.—Western North Carolina, Tennessee, Kentucky, southern Indiana (Brown County), and southern Illinois (Alexander County), south to northern Alabama and extreme northern Georgia. Also from southwestern Missouri to central Arkansas and northeastern Oklahoma. Rare and local.

**Clethra L.** (Family Clethraceae) **clethra**

*Clethra* L., *Sp. Pl.* 296. 1753; *Gen. Pl.* Ed. 5. 188. 1754.

DERIVATION.—From the classical Greek name of alder, later applied to this genus perhaps because of the resemblance of the foliage.

**Clethra acuminata Michx.** **cinnamon clethra**

*Clethra acuminata* Michx., *Fl. Bor.-Amer.* 1: 260. 1803.

DERIVATION.—Acuminate, or taper-pointed, referring to the leaves.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—summer-sweet, white-alder.

RANGE.—Mountains of Virginia and West Virginia to eastern Kentucky, Tennessee, Alabama, and Georgia.

A shrub or sometimes a small tree to 20 feet high. This species, which was not in the 1927 Check List, is the only tree species of the single genus *Clethra* of the family Clethraceae found in the United States. This family is sometimes included in the Ericaceae.

**Cliftonia Banks** (Family Cyrillaceae) **buckwheat-tree**

†*Cliftonia* Banks ex Gaertn. f., *Sup. Fruct. Sem. Pl.* 3: 246, pl. 225, fig. 5. 1807.

DERIVATION.—Named in memory of Francis Clifton (died 1736), an English physician.

**Cliftonia monophylla (Lam.) Britton** **buckwheat-tree**

*Ptelea monophylla* Lam., *Tabl. Encycl. Méth. Bot.* 1: 336. 1791 (?).

*Cliftonia nitida* Gaertn. f., *Sup. Fruct. Sem. Pl.* 3: 247, pl. 225, fig. 5. 1807.

*Cliftonia ligustrina* (Willd.) Sims ex Spreng., *Syst. Veg.* 2: 316. 1825.

†*Cliftonia monophylla* (Lam.) Britton ex Sarg., *Silva No. Amer.* 2: 7, pl. 52. 1891.

**RANGE.**—Coastal Plain from southern South Carolina to Georgia and northwestern Florida, west to southeastern Louisiana.

**DERIVATION.**—One-leaf, or simple leaf; this species originally placed in *Ptelea* L., hoptree, a genus with trifoliolate leaves.

**OTHER COMMON NAMES.**—†titi, black titi, ironwood.

*Clistoyucca* (Engelm.) Trel., see *Yucca* L.

**Clusia** L. (Family Guttiferae)

**clusia**

*Clusia* L., Sp. Pl. 509. 1753; Gen. Pl. Ed. 5, 226. 1754.

**DERIVATION.**—Named in honor of Carolus Clusius (Charles de l'Ecluse; 1526–1609) French physician, botanist, and zoologist; perhaps best known for his drawings of West Indian plants and animals.

*Clusia* L., the only native tree genus of the family Guttiferae (Clusiaceae), is added here with one very rare species in the lower Florida Keys which has been rediscovered there in recent years. A second species, *Clusia flava* Jacq. (Enum. Pl. Carib. 34. 1760), was recorded by Nuttall (No. Amer. Sylva 2: 111-113, pl. 77. 1846) from incomplete material collected at Key West by John Loomis Blodgett more than a century ago. That species, which has not been found there by other collectors, was mentioned also by Small (Man. Southeast. Fl. 865. 1933).

**Clusia rosea** Jacq.

**copey clusia**

*Clusia rosea* Jacq., Enum. Pl. Carib. 34. 1760; as "*Glusia*" but corrected in index to "*Clusia*."

**DERIVATION.**—Rose, from the whitish to rose-colored petals.

**RANGE.**—Big Pine Key and Little Torch Key, near Key West, Fla., where it is very rare. Also in West Indies and from southern Mexico (Chiapas) to Central America and northern South America.

Collected at Big Pine Key more than a century ago by John Loomis Blodgett and then "lost," according to Small (Man. Southeast. Fl. 865. 1933). In 1938 rediscovered there by Walter M. Buswell (Native Trees Palms So. Fla. Miami Univ. Bul. 19(6): 33-34. 1945) and by Walter S. Phillips and Roy Woodbury. Included and illustrated by West and Arnold (Native Trees Fla. 143, fig. 1946).

**Coccoloba** P. Br. (Family Polygonaceae)

**seagrape**

*Guaiabara* Mill., Gard. Dict. Abridged. Ed. 4, v. 2. 1754.

†*Coccolobis* P. Br., Civ. Nat. Hist. Jamaica 209, pl. 14, fig. 3. 1756.

*Uvifera* Kuntze, Rev. Gen. 561. 1891.

*Coccoloba* P. Br. ex L., Syst. Nat. Ed. 10, 2: 1007, 1367.

1759. *Nom. conserv. propos.*, Little, Madroño 7: 244-246. 1944; Brittonia 7: 44. 1949.

**DERIVATION.**—Lobed berry, referring to the calyx lobes of the grapelike fruits.

**REFERENCE.**—Howard, Richard A. The genus *Coccoloba* in Cuba. Arnold Arboretum Jour. 30: 388-424. 1949.

**Coccoloba diversifolia** Jacq.

**doveplum**

*Coccoloba diversifolia* Jacq., Enum. Pl. Carib. 19. 1760; Select. Stirp. Amer. 114, pl. 76. 1763.

*Coccoloba floridana* Meisn. in DC., Prodr. 14: 165. 1856.

*Coccoloba curtissii* Lindau, Bot. Jahrb. 13: 159. 1890.

DERIVATION.—Variable-leaved.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—pigeon seagrape (SPN), †pigeon-plum.

RANGE.—Near coasts of southern Florida, north on east coast to Cape Canaveral and on Florida Keys. Also in West Indies, including Bahama Islands and Greater and Lesser Antilles.

REFERENCE.—Dayton, William A. *Rhodora* 54: 77–79. 1952.

In the 1927 Check List, and by most recent authors referred to †*Coccoloba laurifolia* Jacq., a species described from Venezuela.

*Coccoloba uvifera* (L.) L.

†seagrape

*Polygonum uvifera* L., Sp. Pl. 365. 1753.

†*Coccoloba uvifera* (L.) L., Syst. Nat. Ed. 10, 2: 1007. 1759.

*Guaiabara uvifera* (L.) House, Amer. Midland Nat. 8: 64. 1922; as "*Guajabara*."

DERIVATION.—Bearing grapes, from the resemblance of the fruit clusters to grapes.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—common seagrape (SPN).

RANGE.—Shores of central and southern Florida, including Florida Keys. Also widely distributed on coasts of Bermuda, West Indies, and from northern Mexico (Tamaulipas and Sinaloa southward) south to Central America and northern South America.

*Coccothrinax* Sarg. (Family Palmae)

silverpalm

†*Coccothrinax* Sarg., Bot. Gaz. 27: 87. 1899.

DERIVATION.—From berry and *Thrinax*, thatchpalm, in reference to the berrylike fruit and relationship with that genus.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—seamberry palm.

REFERENCE.—Bailey, L. H. *Coccothrinax* of Florida. *Gentes Herbarum* 4: 220–225, illus. 1939.

*Coccothrinax argentata* (Jacq.) Bailey

Florida silverpalm

*Palma argentata* Jacq., Fragm. Bot. 38, pl. 43, fig. 1. 1803.

†*Coccothrinax jucunda* Sarg., Bot. Gaz. 27: 89. 1899.

*Coccothrinax argentata* (Jacq.) Bailey, *Gentes Herbarum* 4: 223, figs. 140–143. 1939.

DERIVATION.—Silvery, from the silvery white lower leaf surfaces.

OTHER COMMON NAMES. — Biscayne-palm, brittle thatch, †thatchpalm.

RANGE.—Southern Florida, including Florida Keys to Marquesas Keys west of Key West.

Formerly referred also to *Coccothrinax argentea* (Lodd.) Sarg., which is confined to Hispaniola.

COCOS L. (Family Palmae)

COCONUT

†*Cocos* L., Sp. Pl. 1188. 1753; Gen. Pl. Ed. 5, 495. 1754.

DERIVATION.—From *coco*, a name of unknown meaning (perhaps aboriginal) commonly used for coconut for centuries in European literature.



## COCOS NUCIFERA L.

†COCONUT

†*Cocos nucifera* L., Sp. Pl. 1188. 1753.

DERIVATION.—Nut-bearing.

RANGE.—Shores of southern Florida, including Florida Keys, growing naturally and in cultivation. Native land unknown but thought to be in Malayan or Indo-Pacific region or by some authors American. Now thoroughly naturalized on tropical shores of the world.

Small (Man. Southeast. Fl. 237. 1933) stated that the coconut may have been native on the Florida Keys. Buswell (Native Trees Palms So. Fla. Miami Univ. Bul. 19(6): 53. 1945) considered it as a native tree because it grows wild on the Keys and lower coastal region and certainly has been growing naturally in Florida a long time.

*Colubrina* L. C. Rich. (Family Rhamnaceae)

colubrina

*Marcorella* Neck., Elem. Bot. 2: 122. 1790; *nomen rejiciendum*.

†*Colubrina* L. C. Rich. ex Brongn., Ann. des Sci. Nat. 10: 368, pl. 15, fig. 3. 1827; *nomen conservandum*.

DERIVATION.—From Latin *coluber*, serpent, probably because of the peculiar twisting of the deep furrows on the trunks of some species.

*Colubrina arborescens* (Mill.) Sarg.

coffee colubrina

*Rhamnus colubrinus* Jacq., Enum. Pl. Carib. 16. 1760.

*Ceanothus arborescens* Mill., Gard. Dict. Ed. 8, *Ceanothus* No. 3. 1768.

*Colubrina ferruginosa* Brongn., Ann. des Sci. Nat. 10: 369, pl. 15, fig. 3. 1827.

*Colubrina colubrina* (Jacq.) Millsp., Field Columb. Mus. Pub., Bot. Ser. 1: 69. 1900.

†*Colubrina arborescens* (Mill.) Sarg., Trees and Shrubs 2: 167, pl. 168. 1911.

DERIVATION.—Becoming a tree; originally placed in a genus of shrubs.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—wild-coffee colubrina (SPN), †nakedwood, wild-coffee.

RANGE.—Southern Florida, including Florida Keys. Also in West Indies.

*Colubrina cubensis* (Jacq.) Brongn.

Cuba colubrina

*Rhamnus cubensis* Jacq., Enum. Pl. Carib. 16. 1760.

†*Colubrina cubensis* (Jacq.) Brongn., Ann. des Sci. Nat. 10: 369. 1827.

DERIVATION.—Of Cuba.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—†nakedwood.

RANGE.—Southern Florida in hammocks of lower Dade County. Also in Bahama Islands, Cuba, and Hispaniola.

*Colubrina reclinata* (L'Hér.) Brongn.

†soldierwood

*Ceanothus reclinatus* L'Hér., Sert. Angl. 6. 1788.

†*Colubrina reclinata* (L'Hér.) Brongn., Ann. des Sci. Nat. 10: 369. 1827.

DERIVATION.—Reclining, or leaning.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—soldierwood colubrina (SPN), naked-wood.

RANGE.—Southern Florida, including Florida Keys. Also in West Indies and Venezuela.

**Condalia Cav. (Family Rhamnaceae) condalia**

†*Condalia* Cav., An. Hist. Nat. [Madrid] 1: 39, pl. 4. 1799.  
*Nom. conserv. propos.*, Little, *Madroño* 7: 246–247. 1944;  
*Brittonia* 7: 46. 1949. Not *Condalia* Ruiz & Pavon, Fl.  
 Peruv. Chil. Prodr. 11, pl. 2. 1794.

DERIVATION.—To preserve the memory of Antonio Condal, Spanish physician who went on a scientific trip to the Orinoco in South America in 1754, under the direction of the Swedish botanist Peter Loeffling.

**Condalia globosa Johnst. bitter condalia**

*Condalia globosa* Johnst., Calif. Acad. Sci. Proc., Ser. 4, 12: 1086. 1924.

*Condalia globosa* var. *pubescens* Johnst., Calif. Acad. Sci. Proc., Ser. 4, 12: 1087. 1924.

DERIVATION.—Globose, referring to the rounded fruits.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—spiny abrojo, crucillo.

RANGE.—Desert mountains of southwestern Arizona and southern California. Also in northwestern Mexico (Sonora and Lower California).

Large shrub or small tree as much as 15 to 20 feet high and 1 foot or more in trunk diameter. Originally described in 1924 from Lower California, Mexico, and first added to the native tree species by Kearney and Peebles (*Ferns Fl. Pl. Ariz.* 555–556. 1942) and by Benson and Darrow (*Man. Southwest. Desert Trees Shrubs* 247. 1945).

**Condalia obovata Hook. †bluewood**

†*Condalia obovata* Hook., *Icon. Pl.* 3: pl. 287. 1840.

DERIVATION.—Obovate, referring to the leaves, which are broader toward the apex.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—bluewood condalia (SPN), purple haw, logwood, brasil.

RANGE.—Southern Texas, and with a shrubby variety very local in Edwards County. Also in northeastern Mexico (Tamaulipas and Nuevo León).

*Condalia obtusifolia* (Hook.) Weberb. (in Engler & Prantl, *Natürl. Pflanzenfam.* 3(5): 404. 1895; *C. lycioides* (A. Gray) Weberb.), lotewood condalia, may rarely become a small tree in southern Arizona. It is generally a much-branched shrub 3 to 8 feet high but rarely is 10 feet high with a trunk 4 inches in diameter or larger, as reported by Little (*Southwestern Trees* 83. 1950). It is distributed from central Texas to southern New Mexico, northwestern Arizona, and southeastern California, south to northern Mexico.

**Conocarpus L. (Family Combretaceae) button-mangrove**

*Conocarpus* L., *Sp. Pl.* 176. 1753; *Gen. Pl.* Ed. 5, 81. 1754.

DERIVATION.—Cone fruit, in reference to the conelike fruits.

Under the International Code the gender of this name is masculine, not feminine, as in common usage.

**Conocarpus erectus L.**

**button-mangrove**

†*Conocarpus erectus* L., Sp. Pl. 176. 1753; as "*erecta*."

*Conocarpus erectus* var. *sericeus* DC., Prodr. 3: 16. 1828; as "*erecta*."

DERIVATION.—Erect, or upright.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—†buttonwood, silver buttonwood.

RANGE.—Shores of central and southern Florida, including Florida Keys. Also widespread on tropical shores in Bermuda, West Indies, from northern Mexico (Tamaulipas and Lower California southward) south to Central America and South America, and in western Africa.

**Cordia L. (Family Boraginaceae)**

**cordia**

†*Cordia* L., Sp. Pl. 190. 1753; Gen. Pl. Ed. 5, 87. 1754.

*Sebesten* Adans., Fam. Pl. 2: 177. 1763.

DERIVATION.—In commemoration of Euricius Cordus and his son Valerius Cordus (1515–1544), German physicians and botanists.

**Cordia boissieri A. DC.**

**†anacahuita**

†*Cordia boissieri* A. DC. in DC., Prodr. 9: 478. 1845.

DERIVATION.—In honor of Pierre-Edmond Boissier (1810–1875), Swiss botanist.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—wild-olive.

RANGE.—Southern Texas and northeastern Mexico (Tamaulipas to Coahuila, south to San Luis Potosí).

**Cordia sebestena L.**

**†Geiger-tree**

†*Cordia sebestena* L., Sp. Pl. 190. 1753.

*Sebesten sebestena* (L.) Britton ex Small, Fl. Miami 158, 200. 1913.

DERIVATION.—From the Arabic name *sibistan* for the congeneric *sebesten-plum*, *Cordia myxa* L., of southern Asia, East Indies, and Australia. The common name honors the man who reportedly first planted this tree at Key West, Fla.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—Geiger-tree cordia (SPN).

RANGE.—Southern Florida, including Florida Keys. Also in West Indies and from southern Mexico (Yucatán) south to northern South America.

**Cornus L. (Family Cornaceae)**

**dogwood**

†*Cornus* L., Sp. Pl. 117. 1753; Gen. Pl. Ed. 5, 54. 1754.

*Cornus* sect. *Cynoxylon* Raf., Med. Fl. 1: 132. 1828.

*Cynoxylon* Raf., Alsogr. Amer. 59. 1838; as genus or subgenus (?).

*Benthamidia* Spach, Hist. Nat. Vég. Phanér. 8: 106. 1839.

*Svida* Opiz, Seznam Rostl. 94. 1852; *nomen illegitimum* without description.

*Cynoxylon* Raf. ex Small, Fl. Southeast. U. S. 854. 1903.

*Svida* Opiz ex Small, Fl. Southeast. U. S. 853. 1903.

DERIVATION.—Latin name of *Cornus mas* L., Cornelian-cherry dogwood of Europe, from the word for horn, referring to the hardness of the wood.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—cornel, bunchberry.

REFERENCES.—Farwell, Oliver Atkins. Eukrania and Cynoxylon not genera of Rafinesque. *Rhodora* 34: 29–30. 1932.

Hara, Hiroshi. The nomenclature of the flowering dogwood and its allies. *Arnold Arboretum Jour.* 29: 111–115. 1948.

Moldenke, Harold N. Some new names in the Apocynaceae and Cornaceae and in various American groups. *Rev. Sudamer. de Bot.* 6: 176–178. 1940.

Rickett, H. W. The names of *Cornus*. *Torreyia* 42: 11–14. 1942.

Rickett, Harold William. Cornaceae. No. Amer. Fl. 28B: 299–311. 1945.

In addition to the 8 species listed here, about 6 other shrubby species of *Cornus* are native in the United States. Another is herbaceous, and a second herbaceous species occurs in Alaska and Canada.

*Cornus* × *acadiensis* Fern. (*Rhodora* 43: 411. 1941; *C. alternifolia* × *stolonifera*), is known only as a shrub from Cape Breton Island, Nova Scotia. This hybrid is to be expected in northeastern United States and as both parent species become small trees, possibly may be found later as a tree.

***Cornus alternifolia* L. f. alternate-leaf dogwood**

†*Cornus alternifolia* L. f., Sup. Pl. 125. 1781.

*Svida alternifolia* (L. f.) Small, Fl. Southeast. U.S. 853, 1335. 1903.

DERIVATION.—Alternate-leaved, distinctive in a genus otherwise characterized by opposite leaves.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—pagoda dogwood (SPN), †blue dogwood.

RANGE.—Newfoundland and eastern Quebec west to Maine, southern Ontario, northern Michigan, eastern Minnesota, and southeastern Manitoba, south to Missouri, northern Arkansas, Alabama, northwestern Florida, and Georgia.

HYBRID.—*Cornus* × *acadiensis* Fern. (*C. alternifolia* × *stolonifera*).

*Cornus asperifolia* Michx., see note under *C. drummondii* C. A. Meyer

*Cornus baileyi* Coult. & Evans, see *C. stolonifera* Michx.

***Cornus* × *californica* C. A. Meyer** \_\_\_\_\_

*Cornus occidentalis* × *stolonifera*

*Cornus californica* C. A. Meyer, Acad. Imp. Sci. St. Pétersb. Bul., Phys.-Math. 3: 373. 1845. Acad. Sci. St. Pétersb. Mem., Sér. 6, Sci. Nat. Bot. 5: 220. 1846. (Preprinted as Ueber Einige *Cornus*-Arten 30. 1845; not seen.)

*Cornus pubescens* var. *californica* Coult. & Evans, Bot. Gaz. 15: 37. 1890.

*Svida californica* (C. A. Meyer) Abrams, N. Y. Bot. Gard. Bul. 6: 429. 1910.

*Cornus californica* var. *nevadensis* Jeps., Man. Fl. Pl. Calif. 733. 1925.

*Cornus stolonifera* var. *californica* (C. A. Meyer) McMinn, Illus. Man. Calif. Shrubs 377, fig. 437A-B. 1939.

DERIVATION.—Of California.

COMMON NAME.—western red dogwood.

RANGE.—Southern British Columbia east to northern Idaho and south to southern California (throughout the range of *Cornus occidentalis*).

Formerly thought to be a species but considered as a hybrid by Rickett (No. Amer. Fl. 28B: 305. 1945).

**Cornus drummondii** C. A. Meyer †roughleaf dogwood

*Cornus drummondii* C. A. Meyer, Acad. Imp. Sci. St. Pétersb. Bul., Phys.-Math. 3: 372. 1845. Acad. Sci. St. Pétersb. Mem., Sér. 6, Sci. Nat. Bot. 5: 210. 1846. (Preprinted as Ueber Einige Cornus-Arten 20. 1845; not seen.)

*Cornus priceae* Small, Torrey 1: 54. 1901.

*Svida priceae* (Small) Small, Fl. Southeast. U. S. 854, 1336. 1903.

DERIVATION.—Named for its discoverer, Thomas Drummond (1780–1835), Scotch botanical explorer.

RANGE.—Extreme southern Ontario, Ohio, and Kentucky, west to Nebraska, and south to Texas, Louisiana, and Mississippi.

Formerly, and in the 1927 Check List, known as †*Cornus asperifolia* (*Svida asperifolia*). H. W. Rickett (*Cornus asperifolia* and its relatives. Amer. Midland Nat. 27: 259–261. 1942) showed that the name *C. asperifolia* Michx. has been misapplied to this species and is the proper name for the shrubby species of the Coastal Plain from South Carolina to western Florida and Alabama (?) formerly called *C. microcarpa* Nash.

**\*Cornus florida** L. flowering dogwood

†*Cornus florida* L., Sp. Pl. 117. 1753.

*Cornus florida* [var.] *rubra* Weston, Univ. Bot. 1: 73. 1770.

*Cynoxylon floridum* Raf., Alsogr. Amer. 59. 1838.

*Benthamidia florida* (L.) Spach, Hist. Nat. Vég. Phanér. 8: 107. 1839.

*Cornus florida* [var.] *rubra* André, Rev. Hort. 66: 500, pl. 1894.

*Cynoxylon floridum* (L.) Raf. ex Small, Fl. Southeast. U. S. 854. 1903.

*Cynoxylon floridum* var. *rubrum* (André) Moldenke, Torrey Bot. Club Bul. 60: 56. 1933.

*Benthamidia florida* var. *rubra* (André) Moldenke, Torrey 34: 8. 1934.

DERIVATION.—Flowering, referring to the showy petallike bracts.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—†dogwood.

RANGE.—Southwestern Maine west to extreme southern Ontario, southern Michigan, Illinois, and eastern Kansas, south to

eastern Texas and Florida. Also a variety in mountains of north-eastern Mexico (Nuevo León and Vera Cruz).

*Cornus foemina* Mill., see note under *C. stricta* Lam.

*Cornus instoloneus* A. Nels., see *C. stolonifera* Michx.

*Cornus interior* (Rydb.) N. Petersen, see *C. stolonifera* Michx.

\**Cornus nuttallii* Audubon †Pacific dogwood

*Cornus nuttalli* Audubon, Birds Amer. v. 4, pl. 367. 1837;  
*nomen nudum.*

†*Cornus nuttalli* Audubon, Ornith. Biogr. 4: 482. 1838.

*Cynoxylon nuttallii* Shafer in Britton & Shafer, No. Amer. Trees 746, fig. 684. 1908.

*Benthamidia nuttallii* (Audubon) Moldenke, Phytologia 1: 167. 1935.

DERIVATION.—John James Audubon, who first illustrated this species in his famous work Birds of America ("elephant folio"), named it for Thomas Nuttall (1786–1859), English-American botanist and ornithologist, who collected it on the Columbia River.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—flowering dogwood, western flowering dogwood, mountain dogwood.

RANGE.—Southwestern British Columbia, western Washington, western Oregon, and south in mountains to southern California. Also local in central western Idaho.

*Cornus occidentalis* (Torr. & Gray) Coville western dogwood

*Cornus sericea*  $\beta$  ? *occidentalis* Torr. & Gray, Fl. No. Amer. 1: 652. 1840.

*Cornus pubescens* Nutt., No. Amer. Sylva 3: 54. 1849. Not *C. pubescens* Willd. in Roem. & Schult., Syst. Mant. 3: 252. 1827.

*Cornus occidentalis* (Torr. & Gray) Coville, U. S. Dept. Agr. Contrib. U. S. Natl. Herbarium 4: 117. 1893.

*Cornus sericea* subsp. *occidentalis* (Torr. & Gray) Fosberg, Torrey Bot. Club Bul. 69: 589. 1942.

DERIVATION.—Western.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—western red dogwood.

RANGE.—Southern British Columbia and Washington southeast to northern Idaho and to southern California.

Usually a shrub and not in the 1927 Check List. Becomes a small tree 20 feet high, according to Dayton (Important West. Browse Plants. U. S. Dept. Agr. Misc. Pub. 101, 121. 1931) and Preston (Rocky Mt. Trees 255. 1940).

REFERENCE.—See *Cornus stolonifera* Michx.

HYBRID.—*Cornus*  $\times$  *californica* C. A. Meyer (*C. occidentalis*  $\times$  *stolonifera*).

*Cornus priceae* Small, see *C. drummondii* C. A. Meyer

*Cornus pubescens* Nutt., see *C. occidentalis* (Torr. & Gray) Coville

*Cornus sericea* L., see *C. stolonifera* Michx.

**Cornus sessilis Torr.****blackfruit dogwood**

*Cornus sessilis* Torr. ex Durand, Acad. Nat. Sci. Phila. Jour., Ser. 2, 3: 89. 1855.

DERIVATION.—Sessile, the flowers in stalkless clusters.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—miners dogwood.

RANGE.—Northern and central California (foothills of Sierra Nevada and Coast Range).

A shrub or small tree to 13 feet high, according to Jepson (Man. Fl. Pl. Calif. 734. 1925). A spreading shrub 5 to 10 (20) feet high, according to McMinn (Illus. Man. Calif. Shrubs 375. 1939).

**Cornus stolonifera Michx.****red-osier dogwood**

*Cornus sericea* L., Mant. Pl. 1: 199. 1771; in part; *nomen ambiguum*.

*Cornus stolonifera* Michx., Fl. Bor.-Amer. 1: 92. 1803.

*Cornus baileyi* Coult. & Evans, Bot. Gaz. 15: 37. 1890.

*Suida interior* Rydb., Torrey Bot. Club Bul. 31: 572. 1904.

*Suida stolonifera* (Michx.) Rydb., Torrey Bot. Club Bul. 31: 572. 1904.

*Cornus alba* L. subsp. *a stolonifera* (Michx.) Wanger. in Engler, Pflanzenreich 41 (IV. 229): 53. 1910.

*Cornus alba* L. subsp. *b baileyi* (Coult. & Evans) Wanger. in Engler, Pflanzenreich 41 (IV. 229): 55. 1910.

*Cornus instoloneus* A. Nels., Bot. Gaz. 53: 224. 1912.

*Cornus interior* (Rydb.) N. Petersen, Fl. Neb. 163. 1912.

*Suida instolonea* (A. Nels.) Rydb., Fl. Rocky Mts. Plains 635, 1065. 1917.

*Suida baileyi* (Coult. & Evans) Rydb., Brittonia 1: 94. 1931.

*Cornus stolonifera* var. *baileyi* (Coult. & Evans) Drescher, Wis. Acad. Sci. Arts Letters Trans. 28: 190. 1933.

*Cornus stolonifera* var. *interior* (Rydb.) St. John, Fl. Southeast. Wash. Idaho 303. 1937.

*Cornus sericea* subsp. *stolonifera* (Michx.) Fosberg, Torrey Bot. Club Bul. 69: 587. 1942.

DERIVATION.—Bearing stolons; that is, the branches often touching the ground and rooting at the tips.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—American dogwood, kinnikinnik, squawbush.

RANGE.—Very widely distributed from Newfoundland to southern Labrador and across Canada to Yukon and central Alaska, south in western United States from Washington to California, Arizona, New Mexico, and Nebraska and in north-eastern United States to Wisconsin, Indiana, and New York. Also in northern Mexico (Chihuahua and Durango to Nuevo León).

REFERENCES.—Fosberg, F. R. *Cornus sericea* L. (*C. stolonifera* Michx.) Torrey Bot. Club Bul. 69: 583-589. 1942.

Rickett, H. W. *Cornus stolonifera* and *Cornus occidentalis*. Brittonia 5: 149-159, illus. 1944.

HYBRIDS.—*Cornus* × *acadiensis* Fern. (*C. alternifolia* × *stolonifera*); *C.* × *californica* C. A. Meyer (*C. occidentalis* × *stolonifera*).

Generally shrubby but mentioned in a footnote in the 1927 Check List as reported to reach tree size in southern Arizona. Preston (Rocky Mt. Trees 255. 1940) cited it as sometimes a small tree. In Nevada, Billings (Nev. Trees 79, 81. 1945) recorded it as sometimes a tree 15 to 20 feet high.

The oldest name *Cornus sericea* L. applied in part to *C. amomum* Mill., a shrubby species, and has been used for the latter. Rickett (No. Amer. Fl. 28B: 304, 305. 1945) rejected *C. sericea* L. as *nomen ambiguum*.

**Cornus stricta Lam.**

**stiffcornel dogwood**

*Cornus stricta* Lam., Encycl. Méth. Bot. 2: 116. 1786.

*Svida stricta* (Lam.) Small, Fl. Southeast. U. S. 853, 1335. 1903.

DERIVATION.—Drawn tight, upright, or stiff.

RANGE.—Chiefly in Coastal Plain from eastern Virginia to central Florida and Louisiana, north in Mississippi Valley to south-eastern Missouri, Kentucky, and southern Indiana.

Usually a shrub but mentioned in a footnote in the 1927 Check List as having been recorded as a small tree by Small (Fl. Southeast. U. S. 853. 1903) and by Britton and Shafer (No. Amer. Trees 742. 1908). Among later authors recording this species as becoming a small tree are Coker and Totten (Trees Southeast. States 5. 1934), West and Arnold (Native Trees Fla. 161. 1946) as a tree 15 feet high with trunk 3 to 4 inches in diameter, and Fernald (Gray's Man. Ed. 8, 1107. 1950) as a small tree or erect shrub to 16 feet (as *C. foemina* Mill.). The name *C. foemina* Mill., which was rejected by Rickett (No. Amer. Fl. 28B: 311. 1945) as a doubtful species inadequately described, has been taken up by some authors for this species and by others for *C. racemosa* Lam., a shrubby species.

**Corylus L. (Family Betulaceae)**

**hazel**

*Corylus* L., Sp. Pl. 998. 1753; Gen. Pl. Ed. 5, 433. 1754.

DERIVATION.—The classical Greek name, probably from the word for hood or helmet, suggested by the involucre.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—filbert, hazelnut.

**Corylus cornuta var. californica (A. DC.) Sharp California hazel**

*Corylus rostrata* Ait.  $\beta$  *californica* A. DC., Prodr. 16(2): 133. 1864.

*Corylus californica* (A. DC.) Rose, Gard. and Forest 8: 263. 1895.

*Corylus cornuta* Marsh. var. *californica* (A. DC.) Sharp, Stanford Univ., Dudley Herbarium Contrib. 4: 59. 1951.

DERIVATION.—Horned, from the long, hornlike involucre around the fruit; varietal epithet, of California.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—California hazelnut.

RANGE.—Southern British Columbia south to western Washington, western Oregon, and in Coast Ranges and Sierra Nevada to central California.

Commonly a shrub, this variety sometimes is a small tree 20 to 25 feet high and was included as a tree by Eliot and McLean (Forest Trees Pacific Coast 384-386, figs. 172, 173. 1938).

The typical variety *Corylus cornuta* Marsh. var. *cornuta* (Arbustr. Amer. 37. 1785; *C. rostrata* Ait.), beaked hazel (beaked filbert, SPN), is a shrub ranging from Newfoundland and Nova Scotia west to Saskatchewan and south to Colorado, North Dakota, eastern Kansas, Missouri, Tennessee, and northern Georgia.



**Cotinus Mill.** (Family Anacardiaceae) smoketree

†*Cotinus* Mill., Gard. Dict. Abridged. Ed. 4, v. 1. 1754.

DERIVATION.—From Greek *cotinos*, the oleaster (*Elaeagnus angustifolia* L.) or, as some say, the wild olive (*Olea europaea* L. var. *oleaster* DC.), plant names much confused in early literature.

REFERENCE.—See *Rhus* L.

**Cotinus obovatus Raf.** †American smoketree

*Rhus cotinoides* Nutt. in Torr. & Gray, Fl. No. Amer. 1: 217. 1838; as synonym.

*Cotinus obovatus* Raf., Autikon Botanikon 82. 1840.

†*Cotinus americanus* Nutt., No. Amer. Sylva 3: 1, pl. 81. 1849.

*Rhus cotinoides* Nutt. ex Chapm., Fl. South. U. S. 70. 1860.

DERIVATION.—Obovate, the shape of the leaves.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—chittamwood, smoketree.

RANGE.—Rare and local in mountains of eastern to central Tennessee and northern Alabama and from southwestern Missouri to northwestern Arkansas and eastern Oklahoma, and common on Edwards Plateau of Texas. Also in Kentucky (Davies County), perhaps introduced.

REFERENCE.—Little, Elbert L., Jr. American smoketree (*Cotinus obovatus* Raf.) one of Oklahoma's rarest tree species. Okla. Acad. Sci. Proc. 3: 21-23. 1943.

**Cowania D. Don** (Family Rosaceae) cliffrose

†*Cowania* D. Don, Linn. Soc. London Trans. 14: 574, pl. 22. 1825.

DERIVATION.—In honor of James Cowan (died 1823), an English merchant who introduced many Peruvian and Mexican plants into England.

**Cowania mexicana D. Don** cliffrose

†*Cowania mexicana* D. Don, Linn. Soc. London Trans. 14: 574, pl. 22. 1825.

*Cowania stansburiana* Torr. in Stansbury, Expl. Surv. Great Salt Lake Utah 386, pl. 3. 1852.

*Cowania davidsonii* Rydb., No. Amer. Fl. 22: 416. 1913.

*Cowania mexicana* var. *stansburiana* (Torr.) Jeps., Man. Fl. Pl. Calif. 498. 1925.

DERIVATION.—Mexican.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—Stansbury cliffrose (SPN), †quininebush.

RANGE.—Southwestern Colorado, northern Utah, Nevada, and eastern California, south to southeastern Arizona, western New Mexico, and to central Mexico (Sonora and Chihuahua to Durango and Guanajuato).

**Crataegus L.** (Family Rosaceae) hawthorn

†*Crataegus* L., Sp. Pl. 475. 1753; Gen. Pl. Ed. 5, 213. 1754.

DERIVATION.—From the classical Greek name of hawthorn.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—haw, red haw, thorn, thorn-apple.

*Crataegus*, with perhaps between 100 and 200 species of small trees and shrubs in the United States (nearly all in the eastern half), remains the largest and taxonomically most difficult genus of native trees. More than 1,100 specific names have been published for the native plants of this genus, nearly all in the quarter century beginning about 1899 by three investigators working independently, C. S. Sargent, W. W. Ashe, and C. D. Beadle. About 700 were proposed by Sargent alone.

Most of the specific names in *Crataegus*, though formally published with descriptions, are no longer accepted but have been reduced to synonyms, varieties, or probable hybrids. The last detailed descriptive monograph, with keys and illustrations, of the tree species of *Crataegus* in the United States was by Sargent (Man. Trees No. Amer. Ed. 2, 397-549, illus. 1922), who accepted 153 tree species for the United States and Canada. Though Sargent did not explain his selection of species nor account for the species omitted or reduced to synonymy (mostly his own), it may be inferred that minor variations as well as shrubs were excluded.

The 1927 Check List followed Sargent's Manual closely but contained additional tree species of *Crataegus* published up to 1925. Relatively few new species of *Crataegus* in the United States have been published in recent years. Sargent described some new species in 1922, 1923, and 1925, after his revised manual appeared. After 1920, W. W. Ashe published one new species (*C. Sabineana*). Ernest J. Palmer has distinguished four (*C. Danielsii*, *C. Hannibalensis*, *C. Leonensis*, and *C. Ouachitensis*), published one new specific name (*C. permixta*), and further reduced numerous species to synonyms, varieties, and hybrids. Several new varieties and forms have been proposed also. *C. leucantha* Laughlin was named in 1952.

William A. Murrill (New Florida Hawthorns. *Castanea* 7: 19-30. 1942) published 15 new tree species of *Crataegus* (also 5 new forms of other species) from northern Florida. However, the sections or groups in which these novelties belonged were not indicated, nor were they distinguished from related species. W. H. Camp (*Castanea* 7: 51-55. 1942; *Ecology* 23: 368-369. 1942) and Ernest J. Palmer (*Chron. Bot.* 7: 373-375. 1943) promptly protested the naming of additional minor local variations in this genus. These new species were not mentioned by West and Arnold (Native Trees of Florida. 212 pp., illus. 1946) and have not been accepted by other authors. Murrill's 15 binomials with page of publication are listed here for reference but have not been added to the Check List.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <i>C. alachuana</i> Murrill (p. 20).       | <i>C. rimosiformis</i> Murrill (p. 26).  |
| <i>C. alachuaniformis</i> Murrill (p. 21). | <i>C. subaudens</i> Murrill (p. 27).     |
| <i>C. globirimoso</i> Murrill (p. 22).     | <i>C. subflavida</i> Murrill (p. 28).    |
| <i>C. limnophiloides</i> Murrill (p. 22).  | <i>C. subpaludosa</i> Murrill (p. 28).   |
| <i>C. megapulchra</i> Murrill (p. 23).     | <i>C. tisdalei</i> Murrill (p. 29).      |
| <i>C. newelliana</i> Murrill (p. 24).      | <i>C. visendiformis</i> Murrill (p. 29). |
| <i>C. praeformosa</i> Murrill (p. 24).     | <i>C. watsonii</i> Murrill (p. 30).      |
| <i>C. pyripulchra</i> Murrill (p. 25).     |  |

Ernest J. Palmer, the leading authority on the genus, has contributed a valuable monographic treatment of *Crataegus* of northeastern United States and eastern Canada in the recent revision by Fernald of Gray's Manual of Botany (1950), after publishing nomenclatorial notes separately. For this region, which had the greatest number of published names in the genus, he accepted 103 numbered species (1 introduced), including both shrubs and trees. However, he admitted additional varieties (almost all originally proposed as species) as well as many unnumbered binomials not in the key, explaining: "The unnumbered binomials belong to trees or shrubs of very limited occurrence or of suspected hybrid origin."

The many taxonomic problems and difficulties in this genus of many recognizable variations have been summarized in the references listed below. *Crataegus* is regarded as an unstable genus characteristic of openings and exposed areas, which has expanded and evolved rapidly following the clearing of forests and the origin of vast new areas suitable for colonization. The variable, expanding populations probably produced numerous hybrids.

Progeny tests have showed that many variations are perpetuated, or true breeding. However, cytological evidence indicates that a large number, perhaps a majority, of the supposed species, are "asexual apomictic triploids;" that is, they are clonal populations of hybrid origin with one and one-half the normal number of chromosomes but form viable seeds vegetatively without benefit of pollination and thus perpetuate their characters the same as if they were propagated by grafting.

While the variations within the genus are great, the "species" in *Crataegus* has become a narrower unit than in related genera. The number of "species" described in the past, especially some of those locally distributed, was excessive. One result of the multiplication of names was that many persons have considered identification hopeless and have not attempted to name specimens or trees. The general trend at present has been to reduce the number of species by consolidation as synonyms or varieties.

This compiled, relatively conservative summary of the tree species of *Crataegus* contains 149 accepted species and 40 additional binomials mentioned in notes as local species or probable hybrids. This number of species is still too large and doubtless will be reduced further by future workers. Only those species definitely recorded as becoming trees have been included here. However, most species probably become arborescent under favorable circumstances and even where originally described from a few shrubby individuals afterwards have been found as trees. (In a few groups, such as Sections *Intricatae* and *Uniflorae* strictly shrubby or dwarf species occur.) The section (or "series") of each accepted species is given after the citation.

No varieties in this difficult genus are accepted here, because of the very large number of closely related species, some of which are intermediate variations or hybrids or perhaps meriting only varietal rank. However, varieties in current use as well as some older reductions are cited in the synonymy for reference.

The treatment here does not differ greatly from that of the 1927 Check List or Sargent's Manual. All the names accepted in those two publications have been accounted for. The changes are based mainly upon later accounts of the genus in regional and State floras and particularly upon the publications of Ernest J. Palmer, in which numerous names were relegated to synonymy. A few changes and corrections in nomenclature have been adopted, newly described tree species have been cited, and new varieties or new varietal combinations arbitrarily placed in synonymy. Citations of names not listed are to be found in Palmer's Synopsis of North American *Crataegi* (*Arnold Arboretum Jour.* 6: 5-128. 1925).

For northeastern United States this compilation follows closely the treatment by Palmer in Fernald's revision of Gray's Manual and includes the accepted numbered species recorded as trees. In spite of the reduction of many species to synonymy by Palmer, 17 tree species of northeastern United States not in the 1927 Check List are added here because Palmer included them as trees while Sargent's Manual omitted them. In addition, 34 of the "unnumbered binomials" cited by Palmer as of very limited occurrence or suspected hybrid origin have been mentioned under related species where it was desirable to account for the names in the 1927 Check List or otherwise in use.

Further acknowledgment is due Ernest J. Palmer, who very kindly has answered various questions about the nomenclature and synonymy and who has contributed helpful suggestions. He has called attention to 9 synonymous names from southeastern United States here reduced to synonymy.

Additional, mostly local, species from southeastern United States probably should be suppressed. Others perhaps represent hybrids, as only one suspected hybrid from that region is cited. Tidestrom in Small's Manual (1933) accepted only 33 species of *Crataegus* for southeastern United States. These three species described from southwestern Arkansas in the 1927 Check List but not in Sargent's Manual nor mentioned in recent lists are omitted here: †*Crataegus amicalis* Sarg. (*Trees and Shrubs* 2: 238. 1913), †*Crataegus enucleata* Sarg. (*Trees and Shrubs* 2: 239. 1913), and †*Crataegus palliata* Sarg. (*Trees and Shrubs* 2: 236. 1913).

The following names, according to Palmer, have not been identified and are omitted:

*Crataegus cordifolia* (Mill.) Farwell (Amer. Midland Nat. 12: 62. 1930), based upon *Mespilus cordifolia* Mill. (Gard. Dict. Ed. 8, last page and *Mespilus* No. 4. 1768). *Crataegus cordata* (Mill.) Ait. (Hort. Kew. 2: 168. 1789), based upon *Mespilus cordata* Mill. (Gard. Dict. Ed. 8, *Mespilus* No. 4. 1768; as "cordato") nomenclaturally is the same.

*Crataegus cuneiformis* (Marsh.) Eggl. (in Deam, Ind. State Bd. Forestry Ann. Rpt. 11 (1911): 253. 1912), based upon *Mespilus cuneiformis* Marsh. (Arbustr. Amer. 88. 1785). According to Palmer (in Deam, Fl. Ind. 540. 1940; Brittonia 5: 472. 1946), the latter may well have been only a form of *C. punctata* Jacq.

*Crataegus michauxii* Pers. (Synops. Pl. 2: 38. 1806).

REFERENCES ON THE PROBLEM.—Camp, W. H. The *Crataegus* problem. *Castanea* 7: 51–55. 1942.

Camp, W. H. Ecological problems and species concepts in *Crataegus*. *Ecology* 23: 368–369. 1942.

Harper, Roland M. Catalogue of the trees, shrubs and vines of Alabama. Ala. Geol. Surv. Monog. 9, 357 pp., illus. 1928. *Crataegus*, pp. 202–211.

Palmer, Ernest J. The *Crataegus* problem. *Arnold Arboretum Jour.* 13: 342–362. 1932.

Palmer, Ernest J. The species concept in *Crataegus*. *Chron. Bot.* 7: 353–375. 1943.

Palmer, Ernest J. *Crataegus* in the northeastern and central United States and adjacent Canada. *Brittonia* 5: 471–490. 1946.

Rickett, H. W. Forms of *Crataegus pruinosa*. *Bot. Gas.* 97: 780–793, illus. 1936.

Sax, Karl. The origin and relationships of the Pomoideae. *Arnold Arboretum Jour.* 12: 3–21, illus. 1931.

REFERENCES FOR IDENTIFICATION.—The best references on *Crataegus* are those in the latest descriptive regional and State floras of the areas concerned, such as those listed below.

Britton, Nathaniel Lord, and Brown, Addison. An illustrated flora of the northern United States, Canada, and the British possessions. Ed. 2, 3 v., illus. 1913. *Crataegus* by W. W. Eggleston, 2: 294–321, illus.

Coker, William C., and Totten, Henry R. Trees of the southeastern States. Ed. 3, 419 pp., illus. 1937. *Crataegus*, pp. 210–242, illus.

Deam, Charles C. Flora of Indiana. 1236 pp., illus. 1940. *Crataegus* by Ernest J. Palmer, pp. 533–555.

Fernald, Merritt Lyndon. Gray's manual of botany. Ed. 8, 1632 pp., illus. 1950. *Crataegus* by E. J. Palmer, pp. 767–801, illus.

Gleason, Henry A. New Britton & Brown Illus. Fl. Northeast. States Can. 3v., illus. 1952. *Crataegus* by Ernest J. Palmer, 2: 338–375, illus.

Palmer, Ernest J. Synopsis of North American *Crataegi*. *Arnold Arboretum Jour.* 6: 5–128. 1925.

Rehder, Alfred. Manual of cultivated trees and shrubs hardy in North America. Ed. 2, 996 pp., illus. 1940. *Crataegus*, pp. 359–372.

Rydberg, Per Axel. Flora of the prairies and plains of central

North America. 969 pp., illus. 1932. *Crataegus* adapted from W. W. Eggleston's publications, pp. 440-443.

Sargent, Charles Sprague. Manual of the trees of North America (exclusive of Mexico). Ed. 2, reprinted with corrections, 910 pp., illus. 1926. (Reprinted 1933.) *Crataegus*, pp. 397-549, illus.

Small, John K. Flora of southeastern United States. Ed. 2, 1394 pp. 1913. *Crataegus* by C. D. Beadle, pp. 532-569.

Small, John K. Manual of the southeastern flora. 1554 pp., illus. 1933. *Crataegus* by Ivar Tidestrom, pp. 637-646.

**Crataegus abbreviata** Sarg. \_\_\_\_\_

†*Crataegus abbreviata* Sarg., Arnold Arboretum Jour. 3: 187. 1922. (Section Virides).

DERIVATION.—Shortened, or abbreviated, referring to the small leaves.

RANGE.—Eastern Texas.

*Crataegus acclivis* Sarg., see *C. pedicellata* Sarg.

*Crataegus acerifolia* Lodd., see *C. mollis* Scheele

**Crataegus acutifolia** Sarg.

St. Louis hawthorn

†*Crataegus acutifolia* Sarg., Bot. Gaz. 31: 217. 1901. (Section Crus-galli).

†*Crataegus erecta* Sarg., Bot. Gaz. 31: 218. 1901.

†*Crataegus mitis* Sarg., Man. Trees No. Amer. 407, fig. 326. 1905.

*Crataegus acutifolia* var. *insignis* (Sarg.) Palmer, Brittonia 5: 482. 1946.

DERIVATION.—With acute leaves.

RANGE.—Indiana, Illinois, and Missouri.

**Crataegus aestivalis** (Walt.) Torr. & Gray

May hawthorn

*Mespilus aestivalis* Walt., Fl. Car. 148. 1788.

†*Crataegus aestivalis* (Walt.) Torr. & Gray, Fl. No. Amer. 1: 468. 1840. (Section Aestivales).

*Crataegus luculenta* Sarg., Trees and Shrubs 1: 11, pl. 6. 1902.

*Crataegus maloides* Sarg., Trees and Shrubs 1: 9, pl. 5. 1902.

†*Crataegus aestivalis* var. *maloides* (Sarg.) Sarg., Arnold Arboretum Jour. 1: 250. 1920.

†*Crataegus rufula* Sarg., Arnold Arboretum Jour. 1: 251. 1920.

*Crataegus aestivalis luculenta* (Sarg.) Sarg. ex West & Arnold, Native Trees Fla. 77. 1946.

DERIVATION.—Of summer.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—apple haw, †May haw, shining hawthorn.

RANGE.—Coastal Plain from North Carolina to northern and northwestern Florida and southeastern Alabama.

*Crataegus albicans* Ashe, see *C. pedicellata* Sarg.

*Crataegus algens* Beadle, see *C. crus-galli* L.

*Crataegus alnorum* Sarg., see *C. basilica* Beadle

*Crataegus amnicola* Beadle

†*Crataegus amnicola* Beadle, Biltmore Bot. Studies 1: 55. 1902. (Section Punctatae).

DERIVATION.—River-loving, from its abundant representation on river banks.

RANGE.—Eastern Tennessee, northern Georgia, and northern Alabama.

*Crataegus annosa* Beadle

†*Crataegus annosa* Beadle, Biltmore Bot. Studies 1: 83. 1902. (Section Flavae).

DERIVATION.—Of great age, referring to the large size sometimes attained.

RANGE.—East central Alabama.

*Crataegus anomala* Sarg., see note under *C. pedicellata* Sarg.

*Crataegus antiplasta* Sarg.

†*Crataegus antiplasta* Sarg., Arnold Arboretum Jour. 3: 190. 1922. (Section Virides).

DERIVATION.—Antiplastic; unexplained but presumably referring to the relative lack of variability of leaf form, not being so conspicuously lobed in vigorous shoots as in related species.

RANGE.—Eastern Texas.

*Crataegus apiifolia* Michx., see *C. marshallii* Eggl.

*Crataegus apiomorpha* Sarg., see note under *C. flabellata* (Bosc) K. Koch

*Crataegus aprica* Beadle

†*Crataegus aprica* Beadle, Bot. Gaz. 30: 335. 1900. (Section Flavae).

DERIVATION.—Growing in an open, sunny place, from the habitat in the mountains.

COMMON NAME.—Beadle hawthorn (SPN).

RANGE.—Mountains of southwestern Virginia, western North Carolina, eastern Tennessee, northern Alabama, northern Georgia, and South Carolina.

*Crataegus araioclada* Sarg., see *C. unica* Sarg.

*Crataegus arborea* Beadle, see *C. pyracanthoides* Beadle

*Crataegus arborescens* Ell., see *C. viridis* L.

*Crataegus arduennae* Sarg., see *C. crus-galli* L.

*Crataegus arkansana* Sarg., see *C. mollis* Schöele

*Crataegus arnoldiana* Sarg. Arnold hawthorn

†*Crataegus arnoldiana* Sarg., Bot. Gaz. 31: 221. 1901. (Section Molles).

DERIVATION.—Discovered growing wild at the Arnold Arboretum, Jamaica Plain, Mass., and named in memory of James Arnold (1781-1868), through whose generosity this arboretum was established.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—Arnold thorn.

RANGE.—Eastern Massachusetts to Connecticut, and Long Island, New York.

*Crataegus ashei* Beadle Ashe hawthorn

†*Crataegus ashei* Beadle, Bot. Gaz. 30: 339. 1900. (Section Bracteatae).

DERIVATION.—Named for William Willard Ashe (1872-1932), pioneer forester of the United States Forest Service, who described many species of *Crataegus*.

RANGE.—Alabama and Mississippi.

*Crataegus assurgens* Sarg., see *C. pedicellata* Sarg.

*Crataegus atrorubens* Ashe, see *C. viridis* L.

*Crataegus basilica* Beadle \_\_\_\_\_

†*Crataegus basilica* Beadle, Biltmore Bot. Studies 1: 125. 1902. (Section Tenuifoliae).

*Crataegus alnorum* Sarg., Rhodora 5: 153. 1903.

*Crataegus taetrica* Sarg., Mich. Geol. Surv. Rpt. 1906: 541. 1907.

DERIVATION.—Royal.

COMMON NAME.—royal thorn.

RANGE.—Maine to New York, southern Ontario, and southeastern Michigan, south in mountains to western North Carolina.

*Crataegus beata* Sarg. \_\_\_\_\_

*Crataegus beata* Sarg., Rochester Acad. Sci. Proc. 4: 97. 1903. (Section Silvicolae).

*Crataegus beata* var. *opulens* (Sarg.) Palmer, Brittonia 5: 486. 1946.

DERIVATION.—Blessed, presumably in the sense of having relatively large and fleshy fruits.

COMMON NAME.—Dunbar thorn.

RANGE.—Southern Ontario and New York.

A shrub or tree 20 to 23 feet high, according to Palmer (in Fern., Gray's Man. Bot. Ed. 8, 789. 1950).

*Crataegus berberifolia* Torr. & Gray barberryleaf hawthorn

†*Crataegus berberifolia* Torr. & Gray, Fl. No. Amer. 1: 469. 1840. (Section Crus-galli).

*Crataegus crus-galli* var. *berberifolia* (Torr. & Gray) Sarg.,  
Gard. and Forest 2: 424. 1889.

DERIVATION.—Barberryleaf.

RANGE.—Arkansas and Louisiana.

*Crataegus berlandieri* Sarg., see *C. texana* Buckl.

*Crataegus bicknellii* (Eggl.) Eggl., see *C. chrysocarpa* Ashe

*Crataegus biltmoreana* Beadle Biltmore hawthorn

*Crataegus biltmoreana* Beadle, Bot. Gaz. 28: 406. 1899.  
(Section Intricatae).

DERIVATION.—Of Biltmore, North Carolina, the type locality.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—Biltmore haw.

RANGE.—Vermont to southern Missouri, south to Arkansas and North Carolina.

A shrub 3 to 6 feet high or rarely a tree to 16 feet high, according to Palmer (in Fern., Gray's Man. Bot. Ed. 8, 773, fig. 1133. 1950).

*Crataegus blanda* Sarg. \_\_\_\_\_

†*Crataegus blanda* Sarg., Bot. Gaz. 33: 121. 1902. (Section Virides).

DERIVATION.—Bland, mild.

RANGE.—Alabama, Louisiana, southern Arkansas, and eastern Texas.

*Crataegus boyntonii* Beadle Boynton hawthorn

†*Crataegus boyntonii* Beadle, Bot. Gaz. 28: 409. 1899. (Section Intricatae).

†*Crataegus buckleyi* Beadle, Biltmore Bot. Studies 1: 131. 1902.

DERIVATION.—Named for its discoverer, Frank Ellis Boynton.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—Boynton thorn.

RANGE.—Southern Pennsylvania to southeastern Kentucky, south to northern Alabama and northern Georgia.

*Crataegus brachyacantha* Sarg. & Engelm. blueberry hawthorn

†*Crataegus brachyacantha* Sarg. & Engelm. in Engelm., Bot. Gaz. 7: 128. 1882. (Section Brevispiniae).

DERIVATION.—Short-spined.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—blue haw, pomette bleue.

RANGE.—Georgia and Louisiana to southwestern Arkansas and eastern Texas.

*Crataegus brachyphylla* Sarg. \_\_\_\_\_

†*Crataegus brachyphylla* Sarg., Arnold Arboretum Jour. 3: 8. 1922. (Section Molles).

DERIVATION.—Short-leaved.

RANGE.—Southwestern Arkansas and eastern Texas.

†*Crataegus*  $\times$  *notha* Sarg. (Arnold Arboretum Jour. 3: 9. 1922), of southwestern Arkansas (Hempstead County), is probably a hybrid between *C. brachyphylla* Sarg. and *C. marshallii* Eggl.



**Crataegus brainerdii** Sarg.

Brainerd hawthorn

*Crataegus brainerdi* Sarg., *Rhodora* 3: 27. 1901. (Section Brainerdianae).

†*Crataegus scabrida* Sarg., *Rhodora* 3: 29. 1901.

†*Crataegus deweyana* Sarg., *Rochester Acad. Sci. Proc.* 4: 133. 1903.

*Crataegus brainerdi* Sarg. var. *scabrida* (Sarg.) Eggl., *Rhodora* 10: 82. 1908.

*Crataegus brainerdi* var. *asperifolia* (Sarg.) Eggl., *Rhodora* 10: 82. 1908.

*Crataegus brainerdi* var. *egglestoni* (Sarg.) Robins. ex Eggl., *Rhodora* 10: 82. 1908.

*Crataegus brainerdi* var. *cyclophylla* (Sarg.) Palmer in Dole, *Fl. Vt. Ed. 3*, 151. 1937.

*Crataegus brainerdi* var. *kennedyi* (Sarg.) Palmer in Dole, *Fl. Vt. Ed. 3*, 152. 1937.

DERIVATION.—Named for its discoverer, Ezra Brainerd (1844–1924), American botanist and president of Middlebury College.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—Brainerd thorn.

RANGE.—Nova Scotia, Maine, southern Quebec, and southern Ontario to Michigan, and east to Pennsylvania and Massachusetts. Also in mountains of North Carolina.

†*Crataegus kingstonensis* Sarg. (*Arnold Arboretum Jour.* 3: 205. 1923), of Kingston, Ontario, is perhaps a hybrid between a species of Section Brainerdianae and *C. dilatata*, according to Palmer (in Fern., *Gray's Man.* 785. 1950).

*Crataegus dunbarii* Sarg. (*Rochester Acad. Sci. Proc.* 4: 126. 1903; as "dunbari"), local from near Rochester, N. Y., was recorded as a stout shrub 13 to 16 feet high or becoming a small tree by Palmer (in Fern., *Gray's Man. Bot. Ed. 8*, 785. 1950).

**Crataegus brazoria** Sarg.

Brazoria hawthorn

†*Crataegus brazoria* Sarg., *Bot. Gaz.* 31: 233. 1901. (Section Punctatae).

DERIVATION.—Of Brazoria, Texas, on the Brazos River where it was discovered.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—Brazos hawthorn (SPN).

RANGE.—Eastern Texas.

*Crataegus brevispina* Dougl., see *C. douglasii* Lindl.

*Crataegus brockwayae* Sarg., see *C. douglasii* Lindl.

**Crataegus brumalis** Ashe

*Crataegus brumalis* Ashe, *Carnegie Mus. Ann.* 1: 393. 1902. (Section Silvicolae).

DERIVATION.—Of the winter; from the fruits long persistent ripening in October and falling long after the leaves.

RANGE.—Southern New England and New York west to Michigan, south to Kentucky and Pennsylvania.

An arborescent shrub or a small tree 20 to 26 feet high, according to Palmer (in Fern., *Gray's Man. Bot. Ed. 8*, 788. 1950).

*Crataegus buckleyi* Beadle, see *C. boyntonii* Beadle

**Crataegus bushii** Sarg.

†*Crataegus bushii* Sarg., Bot. Gaz. 33: 109. 1902. (Section Crus-galli).

DERIVATION.—Named for its discoverer, Benjamin Franklin Bush (1858–1937), botanist of Missouri.

COMMON NAME.—Bushes hawthorn (SPN).

RANGE.—Southwestern Arkansas, southeastern Oklahoma, eastern Texas and western Louisiana.

*Crataegus callicarpa* Sarg., see *C. coccinioides* Ashe

**Crataegus calpodendron** (Ehrh.) Med. pear hawthorn

†? *Crataegus tomentosa* L., Sp. Pl. 476. 1753; in part?; *nomen ambiguum*.

*Mespilus calpodendron* Ehrh., Beitr. Naturk. 2: 67. 1788.

† *Crataegus calpodendron* (Ehrh.) Med., Gesch. Bot. 83. 1793. (Section Macracanthae).

† *Crataegus chapmani* [Beadle] Ashe, Bot. Gaz. 28: 271. 1899.

*Crataegus globosa* Sarg., Mo. Bot. Gard. Ann. Rpt. 19: 118. 1908.

*Crataegus tomentosa* var. *structilis* (Ashe) Farwell, Amer. Midland Nat. 11: 61. 1928.

*Crataegus calpodendron* var. *obesa* (Ashe) Palmer in Palmer & Steyerm., Mo. Bot. Gard. Ann. 22: 564. 1935; Palmer in Steyerm., Rhodora 40: 133. 1938.

*Crataegus calpodendron* var. *hispidula* (Sarg.) Palmer in Palmer & Steyerm., Mo. Bot. Gard. Ann. 22: 564. 1935; Palmer in Steyerm., Rhodora 40: 133. 1938.

*Crataegus calpodendron* var. *globosa* (Sarg.) Palmer, Brittonia 5: 489. 1946.

*Crataegus calpodendron* var. *microcarpa* (Chapm.) Palmer, Brittonia 5: 489. 1946.

*Crataegus calpodendron* var. *mollicula* (Sarg.) Palmer, Brittonia 5: 490. 1946.

DERIVATION.—Urn-tree, referring to the shape of the fruit.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—†pear haw, pear thorn.

RANGE.—Southern Ontario and New York west to southeastern Minnesota, south to eastern Nebraska, eastern Texas, Arkansas, Alabama, and Georgia.

As it seems impossible to identify the name *Crataegus tomentosa* L., Palmer (Arnold Arboretum Jour. 19: 287–289. 1938) has suggested that the name be abandoned as a *nomen ambiguum* and that the next available name, *C. calpodendron* (Ehrh.) Med., should be used instead.

*Crataegus simulata* Sarg. (Mo. Bot. Gard. Ann. Rpt. 22: 82. 1912), from southwestern Missouri (Jasper County), probably is a hybrid between *C. calpodendron* and *C. palmeri*, according to Palmer (in Fern., Gray's Man. Bot. Ed. 8, 801. 1950).

*Crataegus vailiae* Britton (Torrey Bot. Club Bul. 24: 53. 1897), an arborescent shrub or small tree 13 to 16 feet high from southern Virginia and North Carolina west to southern Missouri, is probably a hybrid between *C. calpodendron* and *C. uniflora*, according to Palmer (in Fern., Gray's Man. Bot. Ed. 8, 801. 1950).

*Crataegus* × *whitakeri* Sarg. (Arnold Arboretum Jour. 6: 3. 1925), of southeastern Illinois (Richland County), was described as a possible hybrid, and the supposed parents were *C. calpodendron* and *C. mollis*, according to Palmer (in Fern., Gray's Man. Bot. Ed. 8, 800. 1950).

**Crataegus canadensis** Sarg. Canada hawthorn

†*Crataegus canadensis* Sarg., Rhodora 3: 73. 1901. (Section Molles).

DERIVATION.—Of Canada; known only from Canada.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—Canadian thorn.

RANGE.—Along St. Lawrence River near Montreal, southern Quebec.

**Crataegus canbyi** Sarg. Canby hawthorn

†*Crataegus canbyi* Sarg., Bot. Gaz. 31: 3. 1901. (Section Crus-galli).

DERIVATION.—Named for its discoverer, William Marriott Canby (1831-1904), American businessman and botanical collector.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—Canby thorn.

RANGE.—Eastern Pennsylvania, Maryland, and Delaware.

*Crataegus celsa* Sarg., see note under *C. punctata* Jacq.

*Crataegus champlainensis* Sarg., see *C. submollis* Sarg.

*Crataegus cherokeensis* Sarg., see *C. crus-galli* L.

**Crataegus chrysocarpa** Ashe fireberry hawthorn

†*Crataegus rotundifolia* Moench, Verz. Ausl. Bäume Staud. Weiss. 29, pl. 1. 1785. Not *C. rotundifolia* Lam., Encycl. Méth. Bot. 1: 84. 1783.

*Crataegus chrysocarpa* Ashe, N. C. Agr. Expt. Sta. Bul. 175: 110. 1900. (Section Rotundifoliae).

*Crataegus coccinea* L. var. *rotundifolia* [Moench] Sarg., Bot. Gaz. 31: 14. 1901.

*Crataegus sheridana* A. Nels., Bot. Gaz. 34: 370. 1902.

*Crataegus doddsii* Ramaley, Bot. Gaz. 46: 381, fig. 1. 1908.

*Crataegus rotundifolia* Moench var. *bicknellii* Eggl., Rhodora 10: 79. 1908.

†*Crataegus rotundifolia* var. *pubera* Sarg., Rhodora 11: 183. 1909.

*Crataegus bicknellii* (Eggl.) Eggl., Torrey Bot. Club Bul. 38: 244. 1911.

*Crataegus rotundifolia* var. *aboriginum* (Sarg.) Sarg., Arnold Arboretum Jour. 3: 196. 1922.

*Crataegus chrysocarpa* var. *dodgei* (Ashe) Palmer in Dole, Fl. Vt. Ed. 3, 152. 1937.

*Crataegus chrysocarpa* var. *phoenicea* Palmer in Dole, Fl. Vt. Ed. 3, 152. 1937.

*Crataegus chrysocarpa* var. *bicknellii* (Eggl.) Palmer, Brittonia 5: 484. 1946.

*Crataegus chrysocarpa* var. *caesariata* (Sarg.) Palmer, Brittonia 5: 484. 1946.

DERIVATION.—Golden-fruited, the fruit rarely yellow.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—roundleaf hawthorn, roundleaf thorn.

RANGE.—Newfoundland, Quebec, and Maine, west to Saskatchewan, south in western United States to Wyoming, Colorado, and New Mexico, and in northeastern States south to Nebraska, North Dakota, Minnesota, Wisconsin, Michigan, Pennsylvania, and New York.

†*Crataegus mansfieldensis* Sarg. (Arnold Arboretum Jour. 4: 103. 1923), described as a shrub or tree to 13 feet tall from near Mansfield, Richmond County, Ohio, was not accepted by Palmer (in Fern., Gray's Man. Bot. Ed. 8, 767–801, illus. 1950).

*Crataegus choriophylla* Sarg. \_\_\_\_\_

†*Crataegus choriophylla* Sarg., Arnold Arboretum Jour. 3: 201. 1922. (Section Parvifoliae).

DERIVATION.—With separated leaves, the leaves divided above the middle into short lobes.

RANGE.—Northern Florida.

*Crataegus coccinea* L., see *C. pedicellata* Sarg.

*Crataegus coccinioides* Ashe

Kansas hawthorn

†*Crataegus coccinioides* Ashe, Elisha Mitchell Sci. Soc. Jour. 16: 74. 1900. (Section Dilatatae).

†*Crataegus callicarpa* Sarg., Mo. Bot. Gard. Ann. Rpt. 19: 96. 1908.

DERIVATION.—Resembling *Crataegus coccinea*, now known as *C. pedicellata*, scarlet hawthorn.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—Eggert thorn.

RANGE.—Southern Illinois, Missouri, eastern Kansas, eastern Oklahoma, and Arkansas.

*Crataegus cocksii* Sarg.

Cocks hawthorn

†*Crataegus cocksii* Sarg., Arnold Arboretum Jour. 1: 248. 1920. (Section Crus-galli).

DERIVATION.—Named for one of the discoverers, Reginald Wodehouse Somers Cocks (1863–1926), botanist of Louisiana.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—†Cocks thorn.

RANGE.—Louisiana (Winn Parish).

*Crataegus coleae* Sarg. \_\_\_\_\_

*Crataegus coleae* Sarg., Trees and Shrubs 1: 7, pl. 4. 1902. (Section Brainerdianae).

DERIVATION.—Named for its discoverer, Emma Jane Cole, botanist of Grand Rapids, Michigan.

RANGE.—Pennsylvania and Michigan.

An arborescent shrub or a small tree 26 to 32 feet high, according to Palmer (in Fern., Gray's Man. Bot. Ed. 8, 785. 1950).

*Crataegus macauleyae* Sarg. (Rochester Acad. Sci. Proc. 4: 130. 1903), of western New York, was recorded as an unnumbered binomial of very

limited occurrence by Palmer (in Fern., Gray's Man. Bot. Ed. 8, 785. 1950).

*Crataegus collina* Chapm.

sandhill hawthorn

†*Crataegus collina* Chapm., Fl. South. U. S. Ed. 2, Sup. 2, 684. 1892. (Section *Punctatae*).

†*Crataegus sordida* Sarg., Bot. Gaz. 33: 114. 1902.

*Crataegus collina* var. *sordida* (Sarg.) Eggl., Rhodora 10: 76. 1908.

*Crataegus sordida* var. *villosa* Sarg., Arnold Arboretum Jour. 6: 2. 1925.

*Crataegus collina* var. *secta* (Sarg.) Palmer in Palmer & Steyer., Mo. Bot. Gard. Ann. 22: 560. 1935; Palmer in Steyer., Rhodora 40: 132. 1938.

*Crataegus collina* var. *succincta* (Sarg.) Palmer in Palmer & Steyer., Mo. Bot. Gard. Ann. 22: 560. 1935; Palmer in Steyer., Rhodora 40: 132. 1938.

*Crataegus collina* var. *collicola* (Ashe) Palmer, Brittonia 5: 483. 1946.

DERIVATION.—Of the hills.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—Chapman hill thorn.

RANGE.—Southwestern Virginia west to southeastern Indiana, Missouri, and southeastern Kansas, south to Oklahoma, Mississippi, and Georgia.

†*Crataegus incaedua* Sarg. (Trees and Shrubs 2: 3, pl. 102. 1907; †*Crataegus swanensis* Sarg., Arnold Arboretum Jour. 3: 182. 1923), from Indiana to Missouri and Arkansas, is perhaps a hybrid between *C. collina* and *C. calpodendron*, according to Palmer (in Fern., Gray's Man. Bot. Ed. 8, 779-780. 1950).

†*Crataegus lettermanii* Sarg. (Bot. Gaz. 31: 220. 1901; as "*lettermani*") of Missouri, is perhaps a hybrid between a variety of *C. collina* and *C. mollis*, according to Palmer and Steyermark (Mo. Bot. Gard. Ann. 22: 560. 1935) and Palmer (in Fern., Gray's Man. Bot. Ed. 8, 779. 1950).

*Crataegus hirtiflora* Sarg. (Mo. Bot. Gard. Ann. Rpt. 19: 82. 1908; as "*hirtiflora*"), a tree 20 to 23 feet high local in southern Missouri, was not accepted by Palmer (in Fern., Gray's Man. Bot. Ed. 8, 767-801, illus. 1950).

*Crataegus coloradensis* A. Nels., see *C. succulenta* Schrad.

*Crataegus colorado* Ashe, see *C. succulenta* Schrad.

*Crataegus coloradoides* Ramaley, see *C. succulenta* Schrad.

*Crataegus columbiana* Howell

Columbia hawthorn

*Crataegus columbiana* Howell, Fl. Northwest. Amer. 1: 163. 1898. (Section *Rotundifoliae*).

*Crataegus piperi* Britton, Torreya 1: 55. 1901.

*Crataegus columbiana* var. *piperi* (Britton) Eggl., Rhodora 10: 79. 1908.

DERIVATION.—From the Columbia River and tributaries east of the Cascades, where it was discovered.

COMMON NAMES.—Columbia thornapple, Piper thornapple.

RANGE.—Southeastern British Columbia and Washington, south to northeastern California, eastern Oregon, and Idaho.

This species is recorded as a much-branched shrub or small tree 6 to 16 feet high.

*Crataegus compta* Sarg. \_\_\_\_\_

*Crataegus compta* Sarg., Rochester Acad. Sci. Proc. 4: 102. 1903. (Section *Silvicolae*).

*Crataegus beata* Sarg. var. *compta* (Sarg.) Eggl., Rhodora 10: 81. 1908.

DERIVATION.—Adorned.

RANGE.—Southern Ontario and New York to Michigan and Pennsylvania.

A shrub or tree 20 to 23 feet high, according to Palmer (in Fern., Gray's Man. Bot. Ed. 8, 789. 1950).

*Crataegus consanguinea* Beadle \_\_\_\_\_

†*Crataegus consanguinea* Beadle, Biltmore Bot. Studies 1: 34. 1901. (Section *Flavae*).

DERIVATION.—Related; that is, related to *C. sororia* Beadle.

RANGE.—Northwestern Florida.

*Crataegus cordifolia* (Mill.) Farwell, see *C. macrosperma* Ashe

*Crataegus corusca* Sarg., see note under *C. pedicellata* Sarg.

*Crataegus crocina* Beadle \_\_\_\_\_

†*Crataegus crocina* Beadle, Biltmore Bot. Studies 1: 132. 1902. (Section *Crus-galli*).

DERIVATION.—Yellow, the color of the fruit at maturity.

RANGE.—Louisiana.

*Crataegus crus-galli* L.

cockspur hawthorn

†*Crataegus crus-galli* L., Sp. Pl. 476. 1753; as "*Crus galli*." (Section *Crus-galli*).

†*Crataegus crus-galli* β *pyracanthifolia* Ait., Hort. Kew. 2: 170. 1789.

†*Crataegus algens* Beadle, Biltmore Bot. Studies 1: 135. 1902.

†*Crataegus arduennae* Sarg., Bot. Gaz. 35: 377. 1903.

†*Crataegus crus-galli* var. *capillata* Sarg., Bot. Gaz. 35: 100. 1903.

†*Crataegus crus-galli* var. *oblongata* Sarg., Bot. Gaz. 35: 99. 1903.

*Crataegus crus-galli* var. *exigua* (Sarg.) Eggl., Rhodora 10: 75. 1908.

*Crataegus crus-galli* var. *attenuata* (Ashe) Farwell, Mich. Acad. Sci. Rpt. 20(1918): 181. 1919.

†*Crataegus cherokeensis* Sarg., Arnold Arboretum Jour. 3: 1. 1922.

*Crataegus crus-galli* var. *barrettiana* (Sarg.) Palmer in Palmer & Steyerl., Mo. Bot. Gard. Ann. 22: 558. 1935;

Palmer in Steyererm., *Rhodora* 40: 132. 1938.

*Crataegus crus-galli* var. *bellica* (Sarg.) Palmer in Palmer & Steyererm., *Mo. Bot. Gard. Ann.* 22: 558. 1935; Palmer in Steyererm., *Rhodora* 40: 132. 1938.

*Crataegus crus-galli* var. *leptophylla* (Sarg.) Palmer in Palmer & Steyererm., *Mo. Bot. Gard. Ann.* 22: 558. 1935; Palmer in Steyererm., *Rhodora* 40: 132. 1938.

*Crataegus crus-galli* var. *macra* (Beadle) Palmer in Palmer & Steyererm., *Mo. Bot. Gard. Ann.* 22: 557. 1935; Palmer in Steyererm., *Rhodora* 40: 132. 1938.

*Crataegus crus-galli* var. *pachyphylla* (Sarg.) Palmer in Palmer & Steyererm., *Mo. Bot. Gard. Ann.* 22: 558. 1935; Palmer in Steyererm., *Rhodora* 40: 132. 1938.

DERIVATION.—Cock's spur; from the long spines.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—hog-apple, †cockspur thorn, Newcastle thorn.

RANGE.—Southern Quebec, southern Ontario, and New York, west to southern Michigan, south to eastern Kansas, eastern Texas, northern Louisiana, Alabama, northwestern Georgia, and South Carolina. Introduced in New England east to Maine.

*Crataegus tantula* Sarg. (*Mo. Bot. Gard. Ann. Rpt.* 19: 49. 1908. †*Crataegus laurencensis* Sarg., *Arnold Arboretum Jour.* 3: 3. 1922), of southwestern Missouri, was not accepted by Palmer (in Fern., *Gray's Man. Bot.* Ed. 8, 767-801, illus. 1950).

*Crataegus danielsii* Palmer (*Arnold Arboretum Jour.* 16: 355, fig. 2. 1935. *Crataegus crus-galli* var. *danielsii* (Palmer) Rickett, *Bot. Gaz.* 98: 615. 1937), of Missouri (Boone County), was described as a possible hybrid between *C. crus-galli* and *C. verruculosa* Sarg.

*Crataegus crux* Ashe, see *C. succulenta* Schrad.

*Crataegus cuneiformis* (Marsh.) Eggl., see *C. disperma* Ashe

*Crataegus dallasiana* Sarg.

Dallas hawthorn

†*Crataegus dallasiana* Sarg., *Trees and Shrubs* 1: 59, pl. 30. 1903. (Section *Punctatae*).

DERIVATION.—Of Dallas County, Texas, where it was discovered.  
RANGE.—Eastern Oklahoma and eastern Texas.

*Crataegus danielsii* Palmer, see note under *C. crus-galli* L.

*Crataegus delecta* Sarg., see *C. pedicellata* Sarg.

*Crataegus denaria* Beadle, see *C. mohrii* Beadle

*Crataegus deweyana* Sarg., see *C. brainerdii* Sarg.

*Crataegus diffusa* Sarg., see *C. populnea* Ashe

*Crataegus dilatata* Sarg.

†*Crataegus dilatata* Sarg., *Bot. Gaz.* 31: 9. 1901. (Section *Dilatatae*).

†*Crataegus neo-londinensis* Sarg., *Man. Trees No. Amer.* 443, fig. 360. 1905.

*Crataegus coccinioides* Ashe var. *dilatata* (Sarg.) Eggl.,  
Rhodora 10: 81. 1908.

DERIVATION.—Dilated, or spread out, referring to the broad leaves.

COMMON NAME.—ample-leaved thorn.

RANGE.—Southern Quebec and southern Ontario to New York, Vermont, Connecticut, Rhode Island, and eastern Massachusetts.

*Crataegus discolor* Sarg., see *C. reverchonii* Sarg.

*Crataegus disjuncta* Sarg. \_\_\_\_\_

†*Crataegus disjuncta* Sarg., Trees and Shrubs 1: 109, pl. 55. 1903. (Section Pruinosa).

*Crataegus disjuncta* var. *magnifolia* (Sarg.) Palmer in Palmer & Steyer., Mo. Bot. Gard. Ann. 22: 562. 1935; Palmer in Steyer., Rhodora 40: 133. 1938.

DERIVATION.—Distinct, so named because it was well distinguished from other species of the same group by its large leaves and few flowers in compact clusters.

COMMON NAME.—Missouri thorn.

RANGE.—Western Kentucky, Missouri, and northern Arkansas.

*Crataegus dispar* Beadle \_\_\_\_\_

†*Crataegus dispar* Beadle, Biltmore Bot. Studies 1: 28. 1901. (Section Flavae).

DERIVATION.—Unlike, differing from types of the group.

RANGE.—Western South Carolina and eastern Georgia.

*Crataegus disperma* Ashe \_\_\_\_\_

*Crataegus disperma* Ashe, Elisha Mitchell Sci. Soc. Jour. 17(1): 14. 1900. (Section Punctatae).

?*Crataegus cuneiformis* (Marsh.) Eggl. in Deam, Ind. State Bd. Forestry Ann. Rpt. 11(1911): 253. 1912.

DERIVATION.—Two-seeded, from the usually 2 nutlets.

RANGE.—Pennsylvania to Indiana and Iowa, and east to Virginia.

Intermediate between *C. crus-galli* and *C. punctata* and may have originated as a hybrid between them, according to Palmer (in Fernald, Gray's Man. Bot. Ed. 8, 779. 1950). These intermediate plants were referred by Eggleston to *C. cuneiformis* (Marsh.) Eggl., which was based upon *Mespilus cuneiformis* Marsh. (Arbustr. Amer. 88. 1785), a briefly described name of uncertain application rejected by Palmer.

*Crataegus dispessa* Ashe, see note under *C. lanuginosa* Sarg.

*Crataegus divida* Sarg. \_\_\_\_\_

*Crataegus divida* Sarg., Bot. Gaz. 35: 401. 1903. (Section Macracanthae).

DERIVATION.—Divided; the leaves very slightly and irregularly divided above the middle into small acute lobes.

RANGE.—Southern Ontario, New York, and northern Illinois.

A tree 26 to 29 feet high or often a stout shrub, according to Palmer (in Fern., Gray's Man. Bot. Ed. 8, 800. 1950).



*Crataegus doddsii* Ramaley, see *C. chrysoarpa* Ashe

*Crataegus dodgei* Ashe

Dodge hawthorne

*Crataegus dodgei* Ashe, Elisha Mitchell Sci. Soc. Jour. 19: 26. 1903. (Section Rotundifoliae).

DERIVATION.—Named for its discoverer, Charles Keene Dodge (1844–1918), botanist of Michigan.

RANGE.—Southern Quebec and New England, west to Michigan and Wisconsin, and to Pennsylvania.

An arborescent shrub or rarely a tree 16 to 20 feet high, according to Palmer (in Fern., Gray's Man. Bot. Ed. 8, 783. 1950).

*Crataegus douglasii* Lindl.

black hawthorn

*Crataegus punctata*  $\beta$  *brevispina* Dougl. ex Hook., Fl. Bor. Amer. 1: 201. [1834.]

†*Crataegus douglasii* Lindl., Edwards's Bot. Reg. 21: No. 1810, pl. 1810. 1835. (Section Douglasianae).

*Crataegus brevispina* Dougl. ex Steud., Nom. Bot. Ed. 2, 1: 432. 1841.

*Crataegus douglasii* var. *suksdorfii* Sarg., Bot. Gaz. 44: 65. 1907.

*Crataegus brockwayae* Sarg., Trees and Shrubs 2: 245. 1913.

DERIVATION.—Named for its discoverer, David Douglas (1798–1834), Scotch botanical explorer, who collected in northwestern America.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—Douglas hawthorn (SPN), Douglas thorn, Douglas thornapple, †western thornapple.

RANGE.—Southwestern Ontario and northern Michigan, and also from Montana to western British Columbia and southeastern end of Alaska (Hyder), south to central California, Nevada, and Wyoming.

*Crataegus drymophila* Sarg., see *C. iracunda* Beadle

*Crataegus dumicola* Sarg., see *C. succulenta* Schrad.

*Crataegus dunbarii* Sarg., see note under *C. brainerdii* Sarg.

*Crataegus eamesi* Sarg., see *C. pedicellata* Sarg.

*Crataegus edita* Sarg.

†*Crataegus edita* Sarg., Bot. Gaz. 33: 110. 1902. (Section *Crus-galli*).

DERIVATION.—Put forth, or published.

COMMON NAME.—Sabine hawthorn (SPN).

RANGE.—Northwestern Louisiana and eastern Texas.

*Crataegus edura* Beadle

†*Crataegus edura* Beadle, Biltmore Bot. Studies 1: 128. 1902. (Section *Crus-galli*).

DERIVATION.—Very hard; perhaps referring to the wood.

RANGE.—Louisiana.

*Crataegus ellwangeriana* Sarg., see *C. pedicellata* Sarg.

*Crataegus engelmannii* Sarg. Engelmann hawthorn

†*Crataegus engelmannii* Sarg., Bot. Gaz. 31: 2. 1901. (Section *Crus-galli*).

*Crataegus engelmannii* var. *sinistra* (Beadle) Palmer, Brittonia 5: 483. 1946.

DERIVATION.—Named for George Engelmann (1809–1884), a German-born American physician and botanist of St. Louis, Mo., who first collected it.

RANGE.—Kentucky and southern Illinois and west to southeastern Kansas, south to eastern Oklahoma, Arkansas, and Mississippi.

*Crataegus erecta* Sarg., see *C. acutifolia* Sarg.

*Crataegus erythropoda* Ashe Cerro hawthorn

*Crataegus erythropoda* Ashe, N. C. Agr. Expt. Sta. Bul. 175: 113. 1900. (Section *Douglasianae*).

*Crataegus cerronis* A. Nels., Bot. Gaz. 34: 370. 1902.

DERIVATION.—Red-stalked, perhaps referring to the purplish petioles.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—Manzana de puya larga.

RANGE.—Wyoming to Washington, south to Arizona and northern New Mexico.

This western species becomes a small tree up to 16 feet high.

*Crataegus fastosa* Sarg. \_\_\_\_\_

†*Crataegus fastosa* Sarg., Trees and Shrubs 1: 61, pl. 31. 1903. (Section *Punctatae*).

DERIVATION.—Unexplained; possibly *fastuosa* was intended, meaning proud, or stately, from the large size.

RANGE.—Southwestern Arkansas.

*Crataegus fecunda* Sarg. St. Claire hawthorn

†*Crataegus fecunda* Sarg., Bot. Gaz. 33: 111. 1902. (Section *Crus-galli*).

DERIVATION.—Fruitful.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—Missouri hawthorn (SPN), fruitful thorn.

RANGE.—Illinois and Missouri.

*Crataegus fera* Beadle \_\_\_\_\_

†*Crataegus fera* Beadle, Biltmore Bot. Studies 1: 128. 1902. (Section *Crus-galli*).

DERIVATION.—Wild, or native.

RANGE.—Louisiana.

*Crataegus fertilis* Sarg., see *C. succulenta* Schrad.

*Crataegus filipes* Ashe \_\_\_\_\_

*Crataegus filipes* Ashe, Elisha Mitchell Sci. Soc. Jour. 19: 18. 1903. (Section *Silvicolae*).

DERIVATION.—With very slender pedicels.

RANGE.—Pennsylvania to Michigan and Wisconsin.

An arborescent shrub or a tree 20 to 23 feet high, according to Palmer (in Fern., Gray's Man. Bot. Ed. 8, 789. 1950).

**Crataegus flabellata** (Bosc) K. Koch fanleaf hawthorn

*Mespilus flabellata* Bosc, Desf. Tab. de l'Ecole 2: 271. 1815.

*Crataegus flabellata* (Bosc) K. Koch, Gartenb. Preuss. Verh. Ver. Beförd, Ser. 2, 1: 240. 1853. (Section Tenuifoliae).

*Crataegus crudelis* Sarg., Rhodora 3: 143. 1903.

*Crataegus grayana* Eggl., Rhodora 10: 80. 1908.

*Crataegus flabellata* var. *grayana* (Eggl.) Palmer, Brittonia 5: 486. 1946.

DERIVATION.—Fanlike, referring to the leaves.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—Asa Gray hawthorn, Asa Gray thorn, Bosc thorn.

RANGE.—Southern Quebec and Maine to Vermont and New York.

A large shrub or small tree to 20 feet high.

†*Crataegus apiomorpha* Sarg. (Bot. Gaz. 35: 386. 1903), of northern Illinois, was recorded as an unnumbered binomial of very limited occurrence by Palmer (in Fern., Gray's Man. Bot. Ed. 8, 787. 1950).

**Crataegus flava** Ait. yellow hawthorn

†*Crataegus flava* Ait., Hort. Kew. 2: 169. 1789. (Section Flavae).

DERIVATION.—Yellow, from the yellow fruits.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—summer haw, yellow haw.

RANGE.—Southeastern Virginia, south to Florida and Alabama.

**Crataegus floridana** Sarg. Jacksonville hawthorn

*Crataegus flava* var. *integra* Nash, Torrey Bot. Club Bul. 22: 150. 1895.

†*Crataegus floridana* Sarg., Bot. Gaz. 33: 124. 1902. (Section Flavae).

†*Crataegus integra* (Nash) Beadle, Biltmore Bot. Studies 1: 87. 1902.

DERIVATION.—Of Florida, the type collected at Jacksonville.

RANGE.—Georgia, south to central Florida.

**Crataegus fontanesiana** (Spach) Steud. \_\_\_\_\_

*Mespilus fontanesiana* Spach, Hist. Nat. Vég. Phanér. 2: 58. 1834.

*Crataegus fontanesiana* (Spach) Steud., Nom. Bot. Ed. 2, 1: 432. 1840. (Section Crus-galli).

*Crataegus crus-galli* var. *fontanesiana* (Spach) Wenzig ex Sarg., Silva No. Amer. 4: 66. 1892.

*Crataegus tenax* Ashe, Elisha Mitchell Sci. Soc. Jour. 18(1): 21. 1902.

*Crataegus olivacea* Sarg., Acad. Nat. Sci. Phila. Proc. 62: 153. 1910.

*Crataegus punctata* var. *tenax* (Ashe) Farwell, Amer. Midland Nat. 12: 67. 1930.

DERIVATION.—Named for René Louiche Desfontaines (1750–1833), French botanist.

RANGE.—Southern Ontario, New York, and Michigan, south to Ohio, Kentucky, and Pennsylvania.

This species, which has been known in cultivation in Europe since 1830, was shown by Sargent (Arnold Arboretum Jour. 6: 1. 1925) to be the same as the native Pennsylvania species *Crataegus olivacea* Sarg., discovered in 1905. Five additional species were united with this species later by Palmer (Brittonia 5: 482. 1946).

*Crataegus fretalis* Sarg., see note under *C. macrosperma* Ashe

*Crataegus gattingeri* Ashe Gattinger hawthorn

*Crataegus gattingeri* Ashe, Elisha Mitchell Sci. Soc. Jour. 17(1): 12. 1900. (Section Pruinosa).

*Crataegus gattingeri* var. *rigida* Palmer in Deam, Fl. Ind. 546. 1940.

DERIVATION.—Named for its discoverer, Augustin Gattinger (1825–1903), Tennessee botanist of German birth.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—Gattinger thorn.

RANGE.—Pennsylvania and West Virginia, west to southern Indiana and eastern Missouri, south to Arkansas and Tennessee.

An arborescent shrub or small tree 20 to 23 feet high, according to Palmer (in Fern., Gray's Man. Bot. Ed. 8, 792. 1950).

*Crataegus gaultii* Sarg., see *C. succulenta* Schrad.

*Crataegus gemmosa* Sarg., see *C. succulenta* Schrad.

*Crataegus georgiana* Sarg. Georgia hawthorn

†*Crataegus georgiana* Sarg., Bot. Gaz. 33: 113. 1902. (Section Pruinosa).

DERIVATION.—Of Georgia, the type locality at Rome.

RANGE.—Northwestern Georgia.

*Crataegus gilva* Beadle, see *C. mendosa* Beadle

*Crataegus glabriuscula* Sarg. \_\_\_\_\_

†*Crataegus glabriuscula* Sarg., Bot. Gaz. 31: 235. 1901. (Section Virides).

DERIVATION.—Almost glabrous, referring to the foliage, which is almost hairless at maturity.

RANGE.—Eastern and central Texas.

*Crataegus glandulosa* Moench, see *C. succulenta* Schrad.

*Crataegus globosa* Sarg., see *C. calpodendron* (Ehrh.) Med.

*Crataegus grandis* Ashe, see *C. peoriensis* Sarg.

*Crataegus gravida* Beadle, see *C. mollis* Scheele

**Crataegus gravis** Ashe

*Crataegus gravis* Ashe, Elisha Mitchell Sci. Soc. Jour. 20: 49. 1904. (Section *Silvicolae*).

†*Crataegus luxuriosa* Sarg., Acad. Nat. Sci. Phila. Proc. 62: 198. 1910.

DERIVATION.—Heavily laden.

RANGE.—Southern Ontario, New York and Michigan to Indiana and Pennsylvania.

*Crataegus grayana* Eggl., see *C. flabellata* (Bosc) K. Koch

**Crataegus greggiana** Eggl.

Gregg hawthorn

†*Crataegus greggiana* Eggl., Torrey Bot. Club Bul. 36: 511. 1909. (Section *Molles*).

DERIVATION.—Named for Josiah Gregg (1806–50), early American explorer in the West, who collected plant specimens in the Southwest and Mexico and who wrote *Commerce of the Prairies*, a history of the Santa Fe trail.

RANGE.—Central Texas south to Coahuila, northeastern Mexico.

In the 1927 Check List spelled "*greggii*."

**Crataegus hannibalensis** Palmer

Hannibal hawthorn

*Crataegus hannibalensis* Palmer, Arnold Arboretum Jour. 16: 353, fig. 1. 1935. (Section *Crus-galli*).

DERIVATION.—Of Hannibal, Missouri.

RANGE.—Illinois, southeastern Iowa, and northern and eastern Missouri.

This species, described since publication of the 1927 Check List, is a tree 20 to 26 feet high or sometimes an arborescent shrub.

*Crataegus vallicola* Sarg. (Mo. Bot. Gard. Ann. Rpt. 19: 74. 1908; †*Crataegus phaenoneura* Sarg., Arnold Arboretum Jour. 3: 2. 1922) of Missouri to Ohio (?), was recorded as an unnumbered binomial of very limited occurrence by Palmer (in Fern., Gray's Man. Bot. Ed. 8, 777. 1950).

**Crataegus harbisonii** Beadle

Harbison hawthorn

†*Crataegus harbisoni* Beadle, Bot. Gaz. 28: 413. 1899. (Section *Bracteatae*).

DERIVATION.—Named for Thomas Grant Harbison (1862–1936), botanist of North Carolina, who collected the type specimen.

RANGE.—Central Tennessee and Alabama.

*Crataegus hillii* Sarg., see note under *C. pedicellata* Sarg.

*Crataegus hirtiflora* Sarg., see note under *C. collina* Chapm.

**Crataegus holmesiana** Ashe

Holmes hawthorn

†*Crataegus holmesiana* Ashe, Elisha Mitchell Sci. Soc. Jour. 16: 78. 1900 (Feb.). (Section *Coccineae*).

*Crataegus tenuifolia* Britton, N. Y. Bot. Gard. Bul. 1: 448. 1900 (March). Not Guild.

†*Crataegus holmesiana villipes* Ashe, Elisha Mitchell Sci. Soc. Jour. 17(2): 11. 1901.

*Crataegus villipes* (Ashe) Ashe, Carnegie Mus. Ann. 1: 388. 1902.

*Crataegus tardipes* Sarg., Ontario Nat. Sci. Bul. 4: 51. 1908.

†*Crataegus holmesiana* var. *tardipes* (Sarg.) Sarg., Arnold Arboretum Jour. 1: 254. 1920.

*Crataegus holmesiana* var. *amicta* (Ashe) Palmer, Brittonia 5: 488. 1946.

*Crataegus holmesiana* var. *chippewaensis* (Sarg.) Palmer, Brittonia 5: 488. 1946.

*Crataegus holmesiana* var. *magniflora* (Sarg.) Palmer, Brittonia 5: 488. 1946.

DERIVATION.—Named for Joseph Austin Holmes (1859–1915), geologist of North Carolina.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—Holmes thorn, thin-leaved thorn.

RANGE.—Southern Maine, southern Quebec, and southern Ontario, west to Michigan and Minnesota, and south in Northeast to Pennsylvania.

*Crataegus horridula* Sarg., see *C. pruinosa* (H. L. Wendl.) K. Koch

*Crataegus incaedua* Sarg., see note under *C. collina* Chapm.

*Crataegus ignava* Beadle \_\_\_\_\_

†*Crataegus ignava* Beadle, Biltmore Bot. Studies 1: 31. 1901. (Section Flavae).

DERIVATION.—Inactive, perhaps from its unfruitfulness during three seasons which delayed its study and description.

RANGE.—Northeastern Alabama.

*Crataegus illinoiensis* Ashe, see *C. succulenta* Schrad.

*Crataegus induta* Sarg.

turkey hawthorn

†*Crataegus induta* Sarg., Trees and Shrubs 1: 115, pl. 58. 1903. (Section Molles).

†*Crataegus invisiva* Sarg., Trees and Shrubs 2: 147, pl. 160. 1911.

DERIVATION.—Covered, referring to the hoary covering of hairs on young foliage and flowers.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—turkey-apple hawthorn (SPN), †turkey-apple.

RANGE.—Southwestern Arkansas, southeastern Oklahoma, and eastern Texas.

*Crataegus ingens* Beadle \_\_\_\_\_

†*Crataegus ingens* Beadle, Biltmore Bot. Studies 1: 56. 1902. (Section Virides).

DERIVATION.—Enormous, from the large size; described as a spreading tree to 26 feet tall and 1 foot in trunk diameter.

RANGE.—Southeastern Tennessee and northwestern Georgia.

*Crataegus integra* (Nash) Beadle, see *C. floridana* Sarg.

*Crataegus integriloba* Sarg., see note under *C. succulenta* Schrad.

*Crataegus intermixta* Sarg., see *C. permixta* Palmer

*Crataegus invisa* Sarg., see *C. induta* Sarg.

**Crataegus iracunda** Beadle

*Crataegus silvicola* Beadle, Bot. Gaz. 28: 414. 1899. Not  
*Crataegus silvicola* Gandoger, Soc. Bot. France Bul. 18:  
448. 1871.

*Crataegus iracunda* Beadle, Biltmore Bot. Studies 1: 124.  
1902. (Section Silvicolae).

†*Crataegus drymophila* Sarg., Arnold Arboretum Jour. 1:  
252. 1920; as "*drymopila*."

*Crataegus iracunda* var. *silvicola* [Beadle] Palmer, Brit-  
tonia 5: 486. 1946.

DERIVATION.—Iracible; the significance obscure.

RANGE.—Pennsylvania, Ohio, and Kentucky, south to south-  
eastern Louisiana, Alabama, and Georgia.

A large shrub or slender tree to 25 feet tall.

**Crataegus irrasa** Sarg.

*Crataegus irrasa* Sarg., Rhodora 5: 116. 1903. (Section  
Rotundifoliae).

*Crataegus irrasa* var. *blanchardi* (Sarg.) Eggl., Rhodora  
10: 79. 1908.

DERIVATION.—Indented, perhaps referring to the leaves.

COMMON NAME.—Blanchard thorn.

RANGE.—Southern Quebec, New York and Vermont.

A shrub or sometimes a tree 13 to 16 feet high, according to Palmer (in  
Fern., Gray's Man. Bot. Ed. 8, 782. 1950).

*Crataegus oakesiana* Eggl. (Torreya 7: 35. 1907), a shrub or small tree  
to 20 feet high, of Vermont, was recorded as an unnumbered binomial of  
very limited occurrence by Palmer (in Fern., Gray's Man. Bot. Ed. 8, 782.  
1950).

*Crataegus jasperensis* Sarg., see *C. reverchonii* Sarg.

**Crataegus jesupii** Sarg.

*Crataegus jesupi* Sarg., Rhodora 5: 61. 1903. (Section  
Pruinosae).

DERIVATION.—Named for Henry Griswold Jesup (1826–1903),  
botanist at Dartmouth College.

COMMON NAME.—Jesup thorn.

RANGE.—Vermont and Connecticut to Pennsylvania and Ohio.

An arborescent shrub or a small tree 10 to 20 feet high, according to  
Palmer (in Fern., Gray's Man. Bot. Ed. 8, 793. 1950).

**Crataegus jonesiae** Sarg.

Jones hawthorn

†*Crataegus jonesae* Sarg., Bot. Gaz. 31: 14. 1901. (Sec-  
tion Rotundifoliae).

DERIVATION.—Named for its discoverer, Beatrix Jones Farrand, the first professional American woman landscape architect, and who brought this hawthorn to Sargent's attention.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—Miss Jones thorn.

RANGE.—Prince Edward Island, Nova Scotia, New Brunswick, southern Quebec, and Maine.

*Crataegus kellermanii* Sarg., see note under *C. punctata* Jacq.

*Crataegus kelloggii* Sarg., see note under *C. mollis* Scheele

*Crataegus kingstonensis* Sarg., see note under *C. brainerdii* Sarg.

*Crataegus lacera* Sarg. \_\_\_\_\_

†*Crataegus lacera* Sarg., Bot. Gaz. 33: 123. 1902. (Section *Tenuifoliae*?).

DERIVATION.—Torn, or lacerated, referring to the incised leaf borders.

RANGE.—Southwestern Arkansas.

*Crataegus lacrimata* Small

Pensacola hawthorn

†*Crataegus lacrimata* Small, Torreyia 1: 97. 1901. (Section *Flavae*).

DERIVATION.—Of tears, referring to the drooping or "weeping" branches.

RANGE.—Northwestern Florida.

*Crataegus laetifica* Sarg., see note under *C. succulenta* Schrad.

*Crataegus lanuginosa* Sarg. \_\_\_\_\_

†*Crataegus lanuginosa* Sarg., Trees and Shrubs 1: 113, pl. 57. 1903. (Section *Molles*).

DERIVATION.—Soft-hairy, referring to twigs, leaves and pedicels.

COMMON NAME.—woolly thorn.

RANGE.—Southwestern Missouri and southeastern Kansas, to eastern Oklahoma and central Arkansas.

†*Crataegus dispessa* Ashe (Elisha Mitchell Sci. Soc. Jour. 19(1): 17. 1903 (March); as "*dispessa*" in 1927 Check List. †*Crataegus treleasei* Sarg., Trees and Shrubs 1: 63, pl. 32. 1903 (May 13). *Crataegus pyriformis* (Britton, not Jacques) of southern Missouri, was recorded as an unnumbered binomial of very limited occurrence by Palmer (in Fern., Gray's Man. Bot. Ed. 8, 797. 1950).

*Crataegus lawrencensis* Sarg., see note under *C. crus-galli* L.

*Crataegus laxiflora* Sarg., see note under *C. succulenta* Schrad.

*Crataegus leiophylla* Sarg. \_\_\_\_\_

*Crataegus leiophylla* Sarg., Rochester Acad. Sci. Proc. 4: 99. 1903. (Section *Pruinosae*).

DERIVATION.—Smooth-leaved.

COMMON NAMES.—Maine thorn, smooth thorn.



RANGE.—Southern Ontario and New York.

An arborescent shrub or rarely a tree 16 to 20 feet high, according to Palmer (in Fern., Gray's Man. Bot. Ed. 8, 792. 1950).

*Crataegus leonensis* Palmer

Leon hawthorn

*Crataegus leonensis* Palmer, Arnold Arboretum Jour. 13: 422, fig. 1. 1932. (Section Flavae).

DERIVATION.—From Leon County, Florida.

RANGE.—Central and northwestern Florida.

This species, described since publication of the 1927 Check List, becomes a tree 33 to 39 feet high.

*Crataegus lettermanii* Sarg., see note under *C. collina* Chapm.

*Crataegus leucantha* Laughlin, see *C. succulenta* Schrad.

*Crataegus limaria* Sarg. \_\_\_\_\_

†*Crataegus limaria* Sarg., Trees and Shrubs 2: 149, pl. 161. 1911. (Section Molles).

DERIVATION.—Polished, referring to the lustrous fruits.

RANGE.—Southwestern Arkansas, southeastern Oklahoma, and eastern and central Texas.

*Crataegus limnophila* Sarg., see *C. pyracanthoides* Beadle

*Crataegus lobulata* Sarg., see *C. pringlei* Sarg.

*Crataegus locuples* Sarg., see note under *C. mollis* Scheele

*Crataegus lucorum* Sarg., see note under *C. macrosperma* Ashe

*Crataegus luculenta* Sarg., see *C. aestivalis* (Walt.) Torr. & Gray

*Crataegus luxuriosa* Sarg., see *C. gravis* Ashe

*Crataegus macauleyae* Sarg., see note under *C. coleae* Sarg.

*Crataegus mackenzii* Sarg.

Mackenzie hawthorn

*Crataegus mackenzii* Sarg. in Mackenzie, Man. Fl. Jackson Co., Mo. 108. 1902. (Section Pruinosa).

*Crataegus mackenzii* var. *bracteata* (Sarg.) Palmer in Palmer & Steyer., Mo. Bot. Gard. Ann. 22: 562. 1935; Palmer in Steyer., Rhodora 40: 133. 1938.

*Crataegus mackenzii* var. *aspera* (Sarg.) Palmer, Brittonia 5: 487. 1946.

DERIVATION.—Named for its discoverer, Kenneth Kent Mackenzie (1877-1934), American attorney and botanist.

RANGE.—Kentucky and Missouri to southeastern Iowa, southeastern Kansas, Oklahoma, and Arkansas.

An arborescent shrub or a small tree 16 to 20 feet high, according to Palmer (in Fern., Gray's Man. Bot. Ed. 8, 791. 1950). Previously regarded as a shrub.

*Crataegus platycarpa* Sarg. (Mo. Bot. Gard. Ann. Rpt. 19: 92. 1908), a tree 20 to 23 feet high from southern Indiana, southern Illinois, Missouri, and northeastern Arkansas, was recorded as an unnumbered binomial by

Palmer (in Fern., Gray's Man. Bot. Ed. 8, 791. 1950). Earlier, Palmer (in Deam, Fl. Ind. 547, 551. 1940) suggested that it might be a hybrid between a species of section Pruinosa and *C. mollis*.

*Crataegus macracantha* Lodd., see *C. succulenta* Schrad.

*Crataegus macrosperma* Ashe large-seed hawthorn

*Crataegus macrosperma* Ashe, Elisha Mitchell Sci. Soc. Jour. 16: 73. 1900 (June?). (Section Tenuifoliae).

*Crataegus roanensis* Ashe, N. C. Agr. Exp. Sta. Bul. 175: 114. 1900 (Aug.).

†*Crataegus pentandra* Sarg., Rhodora 3: 25. 1901.

*Crataegus prona* Ashe, Elisha Mitchell Sci. Soc. Jour. 19(1): 17. 1903.

†*Crataegus paucispina* Sarg., Bot. Gaz. 35: 391. 1903.

*Crataegus streeterae* Sarg., Rochester Acad. Sci. Proc. 4: 119. 1903.

*Crataegus macrosperma* var. *acutiloba* (Sarg.) Eggl., Rhodora 10: 80. 1908.

*Crataegus macrosperma* var. *demissa* (Sarg.) Eggl., Rhodora 10: 80. 1908.

*Crataegus macrosperma* var. *matura* (Sarg.) Eggl., Rhodora 10: 80. 1908.

*Crataegus macrosperma* var. *pentandra* (Sarg.) Eggl., Rhodora 10: 80. 1908.

?*Crataegus cordifolia* (Mill.) Farwell var. *borealis* (Ashe) Farwell, Amer. Midland Nat. 12: 63. 1930.

*Crataegus cordifolia* var. *macrosperma* (Ashe) Farwell, Amer. Midland Nat. 12: 63. 1930.

*Crataegus cordifolia* var. *matura* (Sarg.) Farwell, Amer. Midland Nat. 12: 63. 1930.

*Crataegus cordifolia* var. *pastorum* (Sarg.) Farwell, Amer. Midland Nat. 12: 63. 1930.

*Crataegus basilica* var. *viridimontana* (Sarg.) Palmer in Dole, Fl. Vt. Ed. 3, 151. 1937.

*Crataegus macrosperma* var. *roanensis* (Ashe) Palmer, Brittonia 5: 486. 1946.

DERIVATION.—Large-seeded (literally long-seeded), referring to the nutlets.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—large-seeded haw, Roan Mountain thorn, variable thorn.

RANGE.—Newfoundland, southern Quebec, and Maine, west to Michigan, Wisconsin, and southeastern Minnesota, south to Illinois, Kentucky and in mountains to Tennessee, northern Alabama, northern Georgia, and North Carolina, north to New York.

*Crataegus fretalis* Sarg. (Rhodora 5: 112. 1903; *Crataegus neofaxonii* Sarg., Arnold Arboretum Jour. 6: 2. 1925), of Massachusetts and Connecticut, is possibly a hybrid between species of Sections Tenuifoliae and Coccineae, according to Palmer (in Fern., Gray's Man. Bot. Ed. 8, 787. 1950).

†*Crataegus lucorum* Sarg. (Bot. Gaz. 31: 227. 1901), from Vermont, Connecticut, and New York, west to Michigan, Illinois, and Ohio, is perhaps a hybrid between species of Sections Tenuifoliae and Coccineae, according to Palmer (in Fern., Gray's Man. Bot. Ed. 8, 787. 1950).

*Crataegus maloides* Sarg., see *C. aestivalis* (Walt.) Torr. & Gray

*Crataegus mansfieldensis* Sarg., see note under *C. chrysoarpa*  
Ashe

*Crataegus margaretta* Ashe Margaret hawthorn

†*Crataegus margaretta* Ashe, Elisha Mitchell Sci. Soc. Jour. 16: 72. 1900. (Section Rotundifoliae).

†*Crataegus margaretta* var. *brownii* (Britton) Sarg., Arnold Arboretum Jour. 3: 199. 1922.

*Crataegus margaretta* var. *angustifolia* Palmer in Deam, Fl. Ind. 543. 1940.

*Crataegus margaretta* var. *meiophylla* (Sarg.) Palmer, Brittonia 5: 485. 1946.

DERIVATION.—Named for Margaret Henry Wilcox, later Mrs. W. W. Ashe.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—Mrs. Ashe's thorn.

RANGE.—Southern Ontario and Michigan, west to Iowa, south to Missouri, Tennessee, and Virginia.

*Crataegus sicca* Sarg. (Mo. Bot. Gard. Ann. Rpt. 19: 101. 1908), local from southeastern Missouri, was recorded as a stout shrub or rarely a small tree 13 to 16 feet high by Palmer (in Fern., Gray's Man. Bot. Ed. 8, 783. 1950).

*Crataegus mariettensis* Sarg., see *C. pruinosa* (H. L. Wendl.) K. Koch

*Crataegus marshallii* Ettl. parsley hawthorn

*Mespilus apiifolia* Marsh., Arbustr. Amer. 89. 1785.

†*Crataegus apiifolia* Michx., Fl. Bor.-Amer. 1: 287. 1803.  
Not *C. apiifolia* Med., Gesch. Bot. 83. 1793.

*Crataegus marshallii* Ettl., Rhodora 10: 79. 1908. (Section Microcarpae).

DERIVATION.—Named for Humphry Marshall (1722-1801), American botanist who first described it.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—†parsley haw, parsley-leaved thorn.

RANGE.—Coastal Plain mostly, from southeastern Virginia to central Florida and west to eastern Texas, north in Mississippi Valley to southeastern Oklahoma and southeastern Missouri.

*Crataegus mendosa* Beadle \_\_\_\_\_

*Crataegus mendosa* Beadle, Biltmore Bot. Studies 1: 65. 1902. (Section Intricatae).

*Crataegus gilva* Beadle, Biltmore Bot. Studies 1: 60. 1902.

DERIVATION.—Literally, full of faults; possibly since fruiting specimens were not available for 2 years because of a fungus disease.

RANGE.—Northern Alabama.

A shrub or small tree 10 to 20 feet high.

*Crataegus meridiana* Beadle \_\_\_\_\_

*Crataegus meridiana* Beadle, Biltmore Bot. Studies 1: 115. 1902. (Section Flavae).

DERIVATION.—Of noon, hence southern.

COMMON NAME.—southern haw.

RANGE.—North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia, Alabama, and Florida.

A small tree or large shrub 10 to 23 feet high.

*Crataegus meridionalis* Sarg. \_\_\_\_\_

†*Crataegus meridionalis* Sarg., Arnold Arboretum Jour. 1: 252. 1920. (Section Molles).

DERIVATION.—Southern.

RANGE.—Western Alabama and eastern Mississippi.

*Crataegus micracantha* Sarg., see *C. succulenta* Schrad.

*Crataegus mitis* Sarg., see *C. acutifolia* Sarg.

*Crataegus mohrii* Beadle

Mohrs hawthorn

†*Crataegus mohri* Beadle, Bot. Gaz. 28: 416. 1899. (Section Crus-galli).

†*Crataegus denaria* Beadle, Biltmore Bot. Studies 1: 131. 1902.

DERIVATION.—Named for Charles Theodore Mohr (1824-1901), German-born manufacturing druggist and botanist of Alabama. He was at one time employed by the Forestry Division of the United States Department of Agriculture to make a study of southern pines.

RANGE.—Kentucky and Tennessee, south to Georgia, Alabama, and Arkansas.

*Crataegus mollis* Scheele

downy hawthorn

*Crataegus coccinea* ? *mollis* Torr. & Gray, Fl. No. Amer. 1: 465. 1840.

†*Crataegus mollis* Scheele, Linnaea 21: 569. 1848. (Section Molles).

†*Crataegus arkansana* Sarg., Bot. Gaz. 31: 223. 1901.

†*Crataegus gravida* Beadle, Biltmore Bot. Studies 1: 119. 1902.

†*Crataegus sera* Sarg., Bot. Gaz. 33: 115. 1902.

*Crataegus redolens* Ashe, Elisha Mitchell Sci. Soc. Jour. 19: 14. 1903.

*Crataegus mollipes* Sarg., Mich. Geol. Surv. Rpt. 1906; 545. 1907.

*Crataegus mollis* var. *sera* (Sarg.) Eggl., Rhodora 10: 82. 1908.

*Crataegus acerifolia* Lodd. var. *sera* (Sarg.) Farwell, Amer. Midland Nat. 12: 65. 1930.

DERIVATION.—Soft, referring to the hairy foliage.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—†red haw, downy thorn.

RANGE.—Southern Ontario, west to Michigan, southern Minnesota, eastern North Dakota, and eastern South Dakota, south to eastern Oklahoma, Arkansas, Alabama, and central Tennessee.

†*Crataegus kelloggii* Sarg. (Trees and Shrubs 1: 117, pl. 59. 1908), from Indiana to Missouri, is probably a hybrid between *C. margaretta* and *C. mollis*, according to Palmer and Steyermark (Mo. Bot. Gard. Ann. 22: 563. 1935) and Palmer (in Fern., Gray's Man. Bot. Ed. 8, 797. 1950).

*Crataegus locuples* Sarg. (Mo. Bot. Gard. Ann. Rpt. 19: 97. 1908); *Crataegus declivitatis* Sarg., Mo. Bot. Gard. Ann. Rpt. 19: 103. 1908), from Ohio to Kentucky and Missouri, is probably a hybrid between a species of Section Pruinosa and *C. mollis*, according to Palmer (in Fern., Gray's Man. Bot. Ed. 8, 793. 1950).

*Crataegus ridgwayi* Sarg. (Arnold Arboretum Jour. 6: 2. 1925; Section Molles), described as a slender tree 13 to 16 feet high from Richland County, southeastern Illinois, was not accepted by Palmer (in Fern., Gray's Man. Bot. Ed. 8, 767-801, illus. 1950).

### CRATAEGUS MONOGYNA Jacq.

ONE-SEED HAWTHORN

*Crataegus monogyna* Jacq., Fl. Austr. 3: 50, pl. 292, fig. 1. 1775. (Section Oxyacanthae).

DERIVATION.—Having one ovary; from the usually single nutlet.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—single-seed hawthorn (SPN), English hawthorn, European hawthorn, May thorn, white thorn.

RANGE.—Long cultivated and escaped from cultivation from Nova Scotia, Quebec, Maine, and New York, west to Minnesota and Oregon, south to Nebraska and North Carolina. Naturalized locally. Native of Europe, northern Africa, and western Asia.

Records of †*Crataegus oxyacantha* L. (L., Sp. Pl. 477. 1753), †English hawthorn, as an escapee in northeastern United States probably refer, at least in part, to this species. *C. oxyacantha*, native of Europe and north Africa, is in cultivation but not naturalized.

*Crataegus montivaga* Sarg., see *C. tracyi* Ashe

*Crataegus neofaxonii* Sarg., see note under *C. macrosperma* Ashe

*Crataegus neo-fluvialis* Ashe, see *C. succulenta* Schrad.

*Crataegus neo-londinensis* Sarg., see *C. dilatata* Sarg.

*Crataegus nitida* (Engelm.) Sarg.

glossy hawthorn

*Crataegus viridis nitida* Engelm. ex Britton & Brown, Illus.

Fl. North. States Canada 2: 242. 1897.

†*Crataegus nitida* (Engelm.) Sarg., Bot. Gaz. 31: 231. 1901. (Section Virides).

DERIVATION.—Shining; referring to the leaves.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—shining thorn.

RANGE.—Ohio to Missouri and Arkansas.

*Crataegus noelensis* Sarg.

Noel hawthorn

†*Crataegus noelensis* Sarg., Arnold Arboretum Jour. 1: 253. 1920. (Section Molles).

†*Crataegus transmississippiensis* Sarg., Arnold Arboretum Jour. 3: 7. 1922.

DERIVATION.—From Noel, Missouri, where it was discovered.

RANGE.—Southern Missouri and northern Arkansas.

*Crataegus* ×*notha* Sarg., see note under *C. brachyphylla* Sarg.

*Crataegus nuda* Sarg., see note under *C. succulenta* Schrad.

*Crataegus oakesiana* Eggl., see note under *C. irrasa* Sarg.

*Crataegus occidentalis* Britton, see *C. succulenta* Schrad.

*Crataegus ohioensis* Sarg., see note under *C. pyracanthoides* Beadle

*Crataegus olivacea* Sarg., see *C. fontanesiana* (Spach) Steud.

*Crataegus opaca* Hook. & Arn. riverflat hawthorn

†*Crataegus opaca* Hook. & Arn. in Hook., Comp. Bot. Mag. 1: 25. 1835. (Section Aestivales).

*Crataegus aestivalis* var. *dormonae* Ashe, Torrey Bot. Club Bul. 55: 464. 1928.

DERIVATION.—Opaque.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—May haw.

RANGE.—Alabama, Mississippi, Arkansas, Louisiana, and eastern Texas.

*Crataegus opima* Beadle

†*Crataegus opima* Beadle, Biltmore Bot. Studies 1: 40. 1901. (Section Pulcherrimae).

DERIVATION.—Fruitful, being frequently loaded with small bright red fruits.

RANGE.—Southern Alabama and northwestern Florida.

*Crataegus ouachitensis* Palmer Ouachita hawthorn

*Crataegus ouachitensis* Palmer, Arnold Arboretum Jour. 7: 124. 1926. (Section Intricatae).

*Crataegus ouachitensis* var. *minor* Palmer, Arnold Arboretum Jour. 7: 125. 1926.

DERIVATION.—Of Ouachita Mountains.

RANGE.—Arkansas.

A shrub or small tree 13 to 20 feet high.

*Crataegus ovata* Sarg., see *C. viridis* L.

*Crataegus oxyacantha* L., see note under *C. MONOGYNA* Jacq.

*Crataegus padifolia* Sarg.

*Crataegus padifolia* Sarg., Trees and Shrubs 2: 75, pl. 35. 1908. (Section Intricatae).

*Crataegus padifolia* var. *incarnata* Sarg., Arnold Arboretum Jour. 6: 4. 1925.

DERIVATION.—Cherry-leaf.

COMMON NAME.—Padus-leaved thorn.

RANGE.—Southern Missouri and northern Arkansas.

A stout shrub or tree 16 to 20 feet high, according to Palmer (in Fern., Gray's Man. Bot. Ed. 8, 772. 1950).

**Crataegus palmeri** Sarg.

Palmer hawthorn

†*Crataegus palmeri* Sarg., Trees and Shrubs 1: 57, pl. 29. 1903. (Section *Crus-galli*).

DERIVATION.—Named for its discoverer, Ernest Jesse Palmer, American botanist and authority on *Crataegus*.

RANGE.—Missouri, southeastern Kansas, Oklahoma, and Arkansas.

**Crataegus panda** Beadle

†*Crataegus panda* Beadle, Biltmore Bot. Studies 1: 89. 1902. (Section *Flavae*).

DERIVATION.—Bent or crooked, referring to the branches.

RANGE.—Northwestern Florida.

*Crataegus paucispina* Sarg., see *C. macrosperma* Ashe

*Crataegus pausiaca* Ashe, see *C. punctata* Jacq.

**Crataegus pedicellata** Sarg.

scarlet hawthorn

?*Crataegus coccinea* L., Sp. Pl. 476. 1753; in part?; *nomen ambiguum*.

†*Crataegus pedicellata* Sarg., Bot. Gaz. 31: 226. 1901. (Section *Coccineae*).

*Crataegus albicans* Ashe, Elisha Mitchell Sci. Soc. Jour. 17(2): 20. 1901.

†*Crataegus ellwangeriana* Sarg., Bot. Gaz. 33: 118. 1902.

†*Crataegus acclivis* Sarg., Rochester Acad. Sci. Proc. 4: 115. 1903.

†*Crataegus sertata* Sarg., Bot. Gaz. 35: 381. 1903.

†*Crataegus assurgens* Sarg., Bot. Gaz. 35: 382. 1903.

†*Crataegus robesoniana* Sarg., Rhodora 5: 110. 1903.

†*Crataegus delecta* Sarg., Man. Trees No. Amer. 451, fig. 368. 1905.

†*Crataegus eamesi* Sarg., Man. Trees No. Amer. 454, fig. 370. 1905.

*Crataegus pedicellata* var. *ellwangeriana* (Sarg.) Eggl., Rhodora 10: 82. 1908.

†*Crataegus pedicellata* var. *gloriosa* (Sarg.) Sarg., Arnold Arboretum Jour. 1: 254. 1920.

*Crataegus pedicellata* var. *albicans* (Ashe) Palmer in Dole, Fl. Vt. Ed. 3, 154. 1937; as "*pedicillata*."

*Crataegus pedicellata* var. *robesoniana* (Sarg.) Palmer, Brittonia 5: 488. 1946.

DERIVATION.—Pedicelled, the flowers on long thin pedicels.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—Ontario hawthorn (SPN), †scarlet haw, †Ellwanger thorn, glistening thorn, scarlet thorn.

RANGE.—Maine, southern Quebec, and southern Ontario to Michigan and Wisconsin, south to northern Illinois, northern Indiana, Pennsylvania, and New York.

†*Crataegus hillii* Sarg. (Bot. Gaz. 35: 384. 1903), from Ohio and north-eastern Illinois, was recorded as an unnumbered binomial of very limited occurrence by Palmer (in Fern., Gray's Man. Bot. Ed. 8, 794. 1950).

†*Crataegus anomala* Sarg. (*Rhodora* 3: 74. 1901), from southern Quebec and Maine to Vermont and New York, is possibly a hybrid between species of Sections Coccineae and Molles, according to Palmer (in Fern., Gray's Man. Bot. Ed. 8, 795. 1950).

†*Crataegus corusca* Sarg. (*Bot. Gaz.* 33: 117. 1902), of Lake County, Illinois, is perhaps a hybrid between a species of Section Coccineae and *C. mollis*, according to Palmer (in Fern., Gray's Man. Bot. Ed. 8, 795. 1950).

*Crataegus penita* Beadle

†*Crataegus penita* Beadle, *Biltmore Bot. Studies* 1: 57. 1902. (Section Virides).

DERIVATION.—Furnished with a tail, perhaps referring to the elongated pedicels.

RANGE.—Southeastern Tennessee.

*Crataegus pennsylvanica* Ashe Pennsylvania hawthorn

†*Crataegus pennsylvanica* Ashe, *Carnegie Mus. Ann.* 1: 394. 1902. (Section Coccineae).

*Crataegus tatnalliana* Sarg., *Bot. Gaz.* 35: 106. 1903.

*Crataegus albicans* Ashe var. *tatnalliana* (Sarg.) Farwell, *Amer. Midland Nat.* 12: 67. 1930.

DERIVATION.—Of Pennsylvania, where first found.

RANGE.—Delaware, Pennsylvania, and West Virginia.

*Crataegus pentandra* Sarg., see *C. macrosperma* Ashe

*Crataegus peoriensis* Sarg. prairie hawthorn

†*Crataegus peoriensis* Sarg., *Bot. Gaz.* 31: 5. 1901. (Section Punctatae).

†*Crataegus pratensis* Sarg., *Bot. Gaz.* 31: 6. 1901.

*Crataegus grandis* Ashe, *Elisha Mitchell Sci. Soc. Jour.* 17(2): 9. 1901.

DERIVATION.—Of Peoria County, Illinois, the type locality.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—Peoria hawthorn (SPN), †prairie thorn.

RANGE.—Northern and central Illinois.

*Crataegus permixta* Palmer

†*Crataegus intermixta* Sarg., *Arnold Arboretum Jour.* 3: 5. 1922. Not *C. intermixta* (Wenzig) Beck, *Fl. Nieder-österreich* 706. 1892.

*Crataegus permixta* Palmer, *Brittonia* 5: 483. 1946. (Section *Crus-galli*).

DERIVATION.—Very mixed.

COMMON NAME.—Hannibal hawthorn (SPN).

RANGE.—Illinois and northeastern Missouri.

*Crataegus schizophylla* Eggl. (*Torrey Bot. Club Bul.* 38: 243. 1911), local on Martha's Vineyard, Massachusetts, is a shrub or rarely a small tree 13 feet high, according to Palmer (in Fern., Gray's Man. Bot. Ed. 8, 777. 1950).

*Crataegus pertomentosa* Ashe, see *C. succulenta* Schrad.



*Crataegus phaenoneura* Sarg., see note under *C. hannibalensis* Palmer

*Crataegus phaenopyrum* (L. f.) Med. Washington hawthorn

*Mespilus phaenopyrum* L. f., Sup. Pl. Syst. Veg. 254. 1781.

*Crataegus populifolia* Walt., Fl. Carol. 147. 1788.

†*Crataegus phaenopyrum* (L. f.) Med., Gesch. Bot. 84. 1793. (Section Cordatae).

DERIVATION.—With the appearance of a pear.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—†Washington thorn.

RANGE.—Virginia to Kentucky, southern Illinois, and Missouri, south to Arkansas and Florida. Escaping from cultivation and naturalized in Pennsylvania, Delaware, and elsewhere in northeastern States.

At one time known as *Crataegus cordata* (Mill.) Ait., which was based upon an unidentified name, as listed above under the introduction to the genus.

*Crataegus piperi* Britton, see *C. columbiana* Howell

*Crataegus platycarpa* Sarg., see note under *C. mackenzii* Sarg.

*Crataegus poliophylla* Sarg. \_\_\_\_\_

†*Crataegus poliophylla* Sarg., Arnold Arboretum Jour. 3: 185. 1922. (Section Virides).

DERIVATION.—With rosemarylike leaves, or with gray or hoary leaves; the leaves being whitish woolly when young.

RANGE.—Eastern Texas.

*Crataegus populifolia* Walt., see *C. phaenopyrum* (L. f.) Med.

*Crataegus populnea* Ashe \_\_\_\_\_

*Crataegus populnea* Ashe, Carnegie Mus. Ann. 1: 395. 1902. (Section Silvicolae).

†*Crataegus diffusa* Sarg., Rochester Acad. Sci. Proc. 4: 103. 1903.

DERIVATION.—Like a poplar.

COMMON NAME.—Gruber thorn.

RANGE.—New York to Michigan, south to Ohio and Pennsylvania.

*Crataegus porteri* Britton

Porter hawthorn

*Crataegus porteri* Britton, N. Y. Bot. Gard. Bul. 1: 448. 1900. (Section Pruinosae).

*Crataegus porteri* var. *caerulescens* (Sarg.) Palmer, Brittonia 5: 448. 1946.

DERIVATION.—Named for Thomas Conrad Porter (1822-1901), botanist of Lafayette College and one of the discoverers.

RANGE.—Eastern Massachusetts and in Pennsylvania and adjacent Ohio.

An arborescent shrub or a tree 10 to 13 feet high, according to Palmer (in Fern., Gray's Man. Bot. Ed. 8, 792. 1950).

*Crataegus pratensis* Sarg., see *C. peoriensis* Sarg.

**Crataegus pringlei** Sarg. Pringle hawthorn

†*Crataegus pringlei* Sarg., Rhodora 3: 21. 1901. (Section Coccineae).

†*Crataegus lobulata* Sarg., Rhodora 3: 22. 1901.

*Crataegus pringlei* var. *exclusa* (Sarg.) Eggl., Rhodora 10: 82. 1908.

*Crataegus pringlei* var. *lobulata* (Sarg.) Eggl., Rhodora 10: 82. 1908.

DERIVATION.—Named for its discoverer, Cyrus Guernsey Pringle (1838-1911), American botanist and horticulturist.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—Pringle thorn.

RANGE.—New Hampshire, Vermont, and Massachusetts, west to New York, southern Ontario, and northern Illinois.

**Crataegus pruinosa** (H. L. Wendl.) K. Koch frosted hawthorn

*Mespilus pruinosa* H. L. Wendl., Flora 6: 701. 1823.

†*Crataegus pruinosa* (H. L. Wendl.) K. Koch, Hort. Dendrol., 168. 1853. (Section Pruinosaes).

*Crataegus horridula* Sarg., Mich. Geol. Surv. Rpt. 1906; 526. 1907.

*Crataegus pruinosa* var. *latisepala* (Ashe) Eggl., Rhodora 10: 81. 1908.

†*Crataegus mariettensis* Sarg., Arnold Arboretum Jour. 3: 194. 1922.

*Crataegus pruinosa* var. *dissona* (Sarg.) Eggl. in House, N.Y. State Mus. Bul. 254: 414. 1924.

*Crataegus pruinosa* var. *brachypoda* (Sarg.) Palmer in Palmer & Steyer., Mo. Bot. Gard. Ann. 22: 562. 1935; Palmer in Steyer., Rhodora 40: 133. 1938.

*Crataegus pruinosa* var. *delawarensis* (Sarg.) Palmer, Brittonia 5: 487. 1946.

DERIVATION.—With a frostlike bloom, referring to the fruit.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—waxy-fruited thorn.

RANGE.—Newfoundland and Quebec, west to Wisconsin, south to northern Arkansas and North Carolina.

**Crataegus punctata** Jacq. dotted hawthorn

†*Crataegus punctata* Jacq., Hort. Vindob. 1: 10, pl. 28. 1770. (Section Punctatae).

*Crataegus punctata*  $\alpha$  *rubra* Ait., Hort. Kew. 2: 170. 1789.

*Crataegus punctata*  $\beta$  *aurea* Ait., Hort. Kew. 2: 170. 1789.

†*Crataegus punctata* var. *xanthocarpa* (Med.) Lav., Arb. Kew. 1: 53, pl. 16. 1880.

†*Crataegus punctata* var. *canescens* Britton, Torrey Bot. Club Bul. 21: 231. 1894.

†*Crataegus pausiaca* Ashe, Carnegie Mus. Ann. 1: 390. 1902.

†*Crataegus punctata* var. *microphylla* Sarg., Acad. Nat. Sci. Phila. Proc. 62: 159. 1910.

*Crataegus punctata* var. *nitidula* (Sarg.) Farwell, Amer. Midland Nat. 12: 66. 1930.

*Crataegus punctata* var. *pausiaca* (Ashe) Palmer, Brittonia 5: 483. 1946.

DERIVATION.—Dotted, referring to the fruits.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—dotted haw, †dotted thorn, large-fruited thorn, white thorn.

RANGE.—Newfoundland, southern Quebec, and southern Ontario, west to southern Michigan and southeastern Minnesota, south to Iowa, Kentucky, North Carolina, and northern Georgia.

*Crataegus kellermanii* Sarg. (Trees and Shrubs 2: 239. 1913), of Ohio, is perhaps a hybrid between *C. punctata* and a species of Section Pruinosa, according to Palmer (in Fern., Gray's Man. Bot. Ed. 8, 780. 1950).

†*Crataegus silvestris* Sarg. (Ont. Nat. Sci. Bul. 4: 15. 1908), similar to *C. kellermanii* and found near London, Ontario, was recorded as an unnumbered binomial of very limited occurrence by Palmer (in Fern., Gray's Man. Bot. Ed. 8, 780. 1950).

*Crataegus celsa* Sarg. (N. Y. State Mus. Bul. 122: 31. 1908), of southern Ontario and New York, is perhaps a hybrid between *C. punctata* and *C. succulenta*, according to Palmer (in Fern., Gray's Man. Bot. Ed. 8, 780. 1950).

*Crataegus putnamiana* Sarg.

Putnam hawthorn

*Crataegus putnamiana* Sarg., Arnold Arboretum Jour. 4: 102. 1923. (Section Coccineae).

DERIVATION.—Named in honor of Rufus Putnam (1738-1824), American general and pioneer settler of Ohio, who in 1788 laid out Marietta, the type locality.

RANGE.—Southern Ohio, southern Indiana, southern Illinois, and northern Kentucky.

A tree up to 26 to 32 feet high or sometimes an arborescent shrub, according to Palmer (in Fern., Gray's Man. Bot. Ed. 8, 795. 1950).

*Crataegus pyracanthoides* Beadle

*Crataegus pyracanthoides* Beadle, Biltmore Bot. Studies 1: 136. 1902. (Section Crus-galli).

†*Crataegus arborea* Beadle, Biltmore Bot. Studies 1: 137. 1902.

†*Crataegus limnophila* Sarg., Arnold Arboretum Jour. 3: 3. 1922.

*Crataegus pyracanthoides* var. *arborea* (Beadle) Palmer in Palmer & Steyerl., Mo. Bot. Gard. Ann. 22: 599. 1935; Palmer in Steyerl., Rhodora 40: 132. 1938.

*Crataegus pyracanthoides* var. *limnophila* (Sarg.) Palmer, Arnold Arboretum Jour. 13: 420. 1932.

DERIVATION.—Resembling *Pyracantha*, firethorn.

COMMON NAMES.—Montgomery hawthorn, Wakulla hawthorn.

RANGE.—Coastal Plain from eastern Virginia to northern Florida, Alabama, and Louisiana, north in Mississippi Valley to Missouri and Indiana.

†*Crataegus ohioensis* Sarg. (Arnold Arboretum Jour. 3: 183. 1922), of Franklin County, Ohio, was recorded as an unnumbered binomial of very limited occurrence by Palmer (in Fern., Gray's Man. Bot. Ed. 8, 776. 1950).

*Crataegus pyriformis* Britton, see note under *C. lanuginosa* Sarg.

*Crataegus quercina* Ashe, see *C. texana* Buckl.

*Crataegus ravenelii* Sarg. Ravenel hawthorn

†*Crataegus ravenelii* Sarg., Bot. Gaz. 33: 122. 1902. (Section Flavae).

DERIVATION.—Named for Henry William Ravenel (1814-1887), botanist of South Carolina and authority on fungi and other lower plants, who first collected a specimen of it in 1880.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—big-fruited haw.

RANGE.—South Carolina, Georgia and northern Florida.

*Crataegus recurva* Beadle \_\_\_\_\_

†*Crataegus recurva* Beadle, Biltmore Bot. Studies 1: 106. 1902. (Section Flavae).

DERIVATION.—Recurved, perhaps referring to the pendulous branches.

RANGE.—Northern Florida.

*Crataegus redolens* Ashe, see *C. mollis* Scheele

*Crataegus regalis* Beadle Piedmont hawthorn

†*Crataegus regalis* Beadle, Biltmore Bot. Studies 1: 134. 1902. (Section Crus-galli).

*Crataegus regalis* var. *paradoxa* (Sarg.) Palmer in Palmer & Steyerl., Mo. Bot. Gard. Ann. 22: 559. 1935; Palmer in Steyerl., Rhodora 40: 132. 1938.

DERIVATION.—Royal.

RANGE.—North Carolina to southern Indiana, Missouri and southeastern Kansas, south to Arkansas, northern Alabama, and northwestern Georgia.

*Crataegus reverchonii* Sarg. Reverchon hawthorn

*Crataegus reverchoni* Sarg., Trees and Shrubs 1: 55, pl. 28. 1903. (Section Crus-galli).

*Crataegus discolor* Sarg., Mo. Bot. Gard. Ann. Rpt. 19: 44. 1908.

*Crataegus jasperensis* Sarg., Mo. Bot. Gard. Ann. Rpt. 19: 61. 1908.

?*Crataegus rotunda* Sarg., Mo. Bot. Gard. Ann. Rpt. 19: 59. 1908.

*Crataegus stevensiana* Sarg., Arnold Arboretum Jour. 4: 99. 1923.

*Crataegus reverchoni* var. *discolor* (Sarg.) Palmer, Brittonia 5: 482. 1946.

*Crataegus reverchoni* var. *stevensiana* (Sarg.) Palmer, Brittonia 5: 482. 1946.

DERIVATION.—Named for Julien Reverchon (1837-1905), Texan of French birth, who collected plants in Texas.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—Reverchon thorn.

RANGE.—Missouri and eastern Kansas, south to southwestern Oklahoma, Texas south to central part, and Arkansas.

A shrub or tree to 26 feet high, according to Palmer (in Fern., Gray's Man. Bot. Ed. 8, 776. 1950).

*Crataegus ridgwayi* Sarg., see note under *C. mollis* Scheele

*Crataegus rivularis* Nutt.

river hawthorn

†*Crataegus rivularis* Nutt. in Torr. & Gray, Fl. No. Amer. 1: 464. 1840. (Section Douglasianae).

DERIVATION.—Of rivulets, or small streams.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—black haw.

RANGE.—Western Wyoming, southeastern Idaho, and north-eastern Nevada, south to northern Arizona and northern New Mexico.

*Crataegus roanensis* Ashe, see *C. macrosperma* Ashe

*Crataegus robesoniana* Sarg., see *C. pedicellata* Sarg.

*Crataegus robur* Beadle

†*Crataegus robur* Beadle, Biltmore Bot. Studies 1: 69. 1902. (Section Pulcherrimae).

DERIVATION.—Oak.

RANGE.—Northwestern Florida.

*Crataegus rotunda* Sarg., see *C. reverchonii* Sarg.

*Crataegus rotundifolia* Moench, see *C. chrysoarpa* Ashe

*Crataegus rubella* Beadle

*Crataegus rubella* Beadle, Bot. Gaz. 30: 344. 1900. (Section Intricatae).

DERIVATION.—Reddish.

RANGE.—Pennsylvania to southern Indiana, south to Kentucky, Alabama, and North Carolina.

An irregularly branched shrub 3 to 13 feet high or rarely a tree up to 16 feet high, according to Palmer (in Fern., Gray's Man. Bot. Ed. 8, 772. 1950). Not in 1927 Check List and previously regarded as a shrub.

*Crataegus rufula* Sarg., see *C. aestivalis* (Walt.) Torr. & Gray

*Crataegus rugosa* Ashe

*Crataegus rugosa* Ashe, Elisha Mitchell Sci. Soc. Jour. 17(1): 5. 1900. (Section Pruinosa).

DERIVATION.—Rugose, or wrinkled.

COMMON NAME.—Fretz thorn.

RANGE.—Vermont, New York, and Pennsylvania, west to Indiana and Iowa, south to northern Missouri and North Carolina.

An arborescent shrub or tree up to 20 to 26 feet high according to Palmer (in Fern., Gray's Man. Bot. Ed. 8, 792. 1908).

- Crataegus sabineana* Ashe Sabine hawthorn  
*Crataegus sabineana* Ashe, Charleston Mus. Quart. 1(2): 29. 1925. (Section *Crus-galli*).  
 DERIVATION.—Of Sabine, from its distribution along Sabine River.  
 RANGE.—Western Louisiana and eastern Texas.  
 A tree 16 to 23 feet high.
- Crataegus saligna* Greene willow hawthorn  
 †*Crataegus saligna* Greene, Pittonia 3: 99. 1896. (Section *Brevispiniae*).  
 DERIVATION.—Of willow, from the slender, drooping, willowy branches.  
 OTHER COMMON NAME.—†willow thorn.  
 RANGE.—Mountains of Colorado.
- Crataegus sargentii* Beadle Sargent hawthorn  
 †*Crataegus sargenti* Beadle, Bot. Gaz. 28: 407. 1899. (Section *Intricatae*).  
 DERIVATION.—Named for Charles Sprague Sargent (1841-1927), American dendrologist, founder and director of the Arnold Arboretum and authority on *Crataegus*, who first collected this species.  
 RANGE.—Southeastern Tennessee, northwestern Georgia, and northern Alabama.
- Crataegus scabrida* Sarg., see *C. brainerdii* Sarg.
- Crataegus schizophylla* Eggl., see note under *C. permixta* Palmer
- Crataegus senta* Beadle \_\_\_\_\_  
 †*Crataegus senta* Beadle, Bot. Gaz. 30: 341. 1900. (Section *Flavae*).  
 DERIVATION.—Thorny.  
 RANGE.—Western North Carolina.
- Crataegus sera* Sarg., see *C. mollis* Scheele
- Crataegus sertata* Sarg., see *C. pedicellata* Sarg.
- Crataegus sheridana* A. Nels., see *C. chrysocarpa* Ashe
- Crataegus sicca* Sarg., see note under *C. margaretta* Ashe
- Crataegus signata* Beadle pineland hawthorn  
 †*Crataegus signata* Beadle, Biltmore Bot. Studies 1: 42. 1901. (Section *Crus-galli*).  
 DERIVATION.—Marked, designated.  
 RANGE.—Southern Alabama and Mississippi.
- Crataegus silvestris* Sarg., see note under *C. punctata* Jacq.

*Crataegus silvicola* Beadle, see *C. iracunda* Beadle

*Crataegus simulata* Sarg., see note under *C. calpodendron* (Ehrh.) Med.

*Crataegus sordida* Sarg., see *C. collina* Chapm.

*Crataegus spathulata* Michx. littlehip hawthorn

†*Crataegus spathulata* Michx., Fl. Bor.-Amer. 1: 288. 1803.  
(Section Microcarpae).

DERIVATION.—Wedge-shaped, referring to the leaves.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—Small-fruited thorn, spathulate thorn.

RANGE.—Virginia, west to southern Missouri and Oklahoma, south to eastern and central Texas and northern Florida.

*Crataegus stenosepala* Sarg. \_\_\_\_\_

†*Crataegus stenosepala* Sarg., Arnold Arboretum Jour. 3: 186. 1922. (Section Virides).

DERIVATION.—Narrow-sepaled.

RANGE.—Southeastern Texas.

*Crataegus stevensiana* Sarg., see *C. reverchonii* Sarg.

*Crataegus streeterae* Sarg., see *C. macrosperma* Ashe

*Crataegus sublobulata* Sarg. San Augustine hawthorn

†*Crataegus sublobulata* Sarg., Arnold Arboretum Jour. 3: 4. 1922. (Section Crus-galli).

DERIVATION.—Sublobulate, or slightly small-lobed, referring to the deeply toothed leaves.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—Augustine hawthorn (SPN).

RANGE.—Eastern Texas.

*Crataegus submollis* Sarg. Quebec hawthorn

†*Crataegus submollis* Sarg., Bot. Gaz. 31: 7. 1901 (Jan. 21). (Section Molles).

†*Crataegus champlainensis* Sarg., Rhodora 3: 20. 1901 (Feb. 1).

DERIVATION.—Somewhat soft-hairy.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—Emerson thorn.

RANGE.—Nova Scotia, Maine, southern Quebec, and southern Ontario to New York and Massachusetts.

*Crataegus suborbiculata* Sarg. \_\_\_\_\_

†*Crataegus suborbiculata* Sarg., Rhodora 3: 72. 1901. (Section Punctatae).

†*Crataegus hudsonica* Sarg., Man. Trees No. Amer. 457, fig. 373. 1905.

COMMON NAME.—Caughuawaga thorn.

RANGE.—Southern Quebec, southern Ontario, New York and Connecticut.

- Crataegus subpilosa* Sarg. Eureka Springs hawthorn  
 †*Crataegus subpilosa* Sarg., Arnold Arboretum Jour. 3: 6. 1922. (Section *Crus-galli*).  
 DERIVATION.—Slightly soft-hairy, referring to the inflorescence.  
 RANGE.—Northwestern Arkansas.
- Crataegus succulenta* Schrad. fleshy hawthorn  
*Mespilus succulenta* Schrad. ex Sweet, Hort. Brit. Ed. 2, 176. 1830; *nomen subnudum*.  
 †*Crataegus succulenta* Schrad. ex Link, Grundr. Kräut. Vorl. (Handb., Th. 2) 3: 78. 1831. (Section *Macracanthae*).  
 †*Crataegus macracantha* Lodd. ex Loud., Arb. Frut. Brit. 2: 819, fig. 572, pl. 105. 1838.  
*Crataegus coccinea* L. var. *macracantha* (Lodd.) Dudley, Cornell Univ. Bul. 2: 33. 1886.  
 †*Crataegus illinoensis* Ashe, Elisha Mitchell Sci. Soc. Jour. 16: 76. 1900.  
*Crataegus neo-fluvialis* Ashe, Elisha Mitchell Sci. Soc. Jour. 16: 71. 1900.  
*Crataegus pertomentosa* Ashe, Elisha Mitchell Sci. Soc. Jour. 16: 70. 1900.  
*Crataegus colorado* Ashe, N. C. Expt. Sta. Bul. 175: 110. 1900.  
*Crataegus occidentalis* Britton, N. Y. Bot. Gard. Bul. 1: 448. 1900.  
 †*Crataegus gemmosa* Sarg., Bot. Gaz. 33: 119. 1902.  
*Crataegus crux* Ashe, Elisha Mitchell Sci. Soc. Jour. 18: 17. 1902.  
 †*Crataegus vegeta* Sarg., Bot. Gaz. 35: 396. 1903.  
 †*Crataegus gaultii* Sarg., Bot. Gaz. 35: 397. 1903.  
*Crataegus dumicola* Sarg., Rhodora 5: 183. 1903.  
*Crataegus fertilis* Sarg., Rhodora 5: 182. 1903.  
 †*Crataegus micracantha* Sarg., Trees and Shrubs 1: 69, pl. 35. 1903. (In the 1927 Check List as "*micrantha*," the name of a different species.)  
*Crataegus coloradensis* A. Nels., Biol. Soc. Wash. Proc. 17: 175. 1904.  
 †*Crataegus virilis* Sarg., Ont. Nat. Sci. Bul. 4: 68. 1908.  
*Crataegus coloradoides* Ramaley, Bot. Gaz. 46: 383, fig. 2. 1908.  
 †*Crataegus victorinii* Sarg., Arnold Arboretum Jour. 3: 203. 1922.  
*Crataegus succulenta* var. *macracantha* (Lodd.) Eggl. in House, N. Y. State Mus. Bul. 243/244: 65. 1923; as "*macrantha*." Eggl. in House, N. Y. State Mus. Bul. 254: 428. 1924; as "*macracantha*."  
*Crataegus succulenta* var. *rhombifolia* (Sarg.) Eggl. in House, N. Y. State Mus. Bul. 243/244: 65. 1923.  
*Crataegus glandulosa* Moench var. *michiganensis* (Ashe) Farwell, Amer. Midland Nat. 12: 65. 1930.



*Crataegus glandulosa* var. *minor* (Loud.) Farwell, Amer. Midland Nat. 12: 66. 1930.

*Crataegus glandulosa* var. *neofluvialis* (Ashe) Farwell, Amer. Midland Nat. 12: 66. 1930.

*Crataegus succulenta* var. *membranacea* (Sarg.) Palmer in Dole, Fl. Vt. Ed. 3, 155. 1937.

*Crataegus succulenta* var. *neofluvialis* (Ashe) Palmer in Dole, Fl. Vt. Ed. 3, 155. 1937.

*Crataegus succulenta* var. *pertomentosa* (Ashe) Palmer in Palmer & Steyerl., Mo. Bot. Gard. Ann. 22: 565. 1935. Palmer in Steyerl., Rhodora 40: 133. 1938.

*Crataegus succulenta* var. *michiganensis* (Ashe) Palmer, Brittonia 5: 489. 1946.

*Crataegus leucantha* Laughlin, Chicago Acad. Sci., Nat. Hist. Misc. 110: 1. 1952.

DERIVATION.—Succulent, referring to the soft fruit.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—long-spined thorn.

RANGE.—Nova Scotia, Maine, southern Quebec and southern Ontario, west to Michigan, Minnesota, Manitoba, and Montana, south to Utah, Colorado, Kansas, Missouri, Tennessee and North Carolina.

*Crataegus laxiflora* Sarg. (Bot. Gaz. 35: 400. 1903), a tree 23 to 26 feet high of local range in northern Illinois, was accepted as a species related to *C. succulenta* by Palmer (in Fern., Gray's Man. Ed. 8, 799. 1950).

†*Crataegus integriloba* Sarg. (Rhodora 3: 78. 1901), of southern Quebec, is perhaps a hybrid between species of Sections *Macracanthae* and *Punctatae*, according to Palmer (in Fern., Gray's Man. Ed. 8, 799. 1950).

*Crataegus laetifica* Sarg. (Acad. Nat. Sci. Phila. Proc. 62: 250. 1910), an arborescent shrub or a small tree from Pennsylvania and Ohio, is probably a hybrid between species of Sections *Macracanthae* and *Crus-galli*, according to Palmer (in Fern., Gray's Man. Bot. Ed. 8, 800-801. 1950).

†*Crataegus nuda* Sarg. (Arnold Arboretum Jour. 3: 10. 1922), from southern Missouri (Taney County), is perhaps a hybrid between a variety of *C. succulenta* and a species of Section *Crus-galli*, according to Palmer (in Fern., Gray's Man. Bot. Ed. 8, 801. 1950).

*Crataegus sutherlandensis* Sarg. Sutherland hawthorn

†*Crataegus sutherlandensis* Sarg., Arnold Arboretum Jour. 3: 192. 1922. (Section *Virides*).

†*Crataegus sutherlandensis* var. *spinescens* Sarg., Arnold Arboretum Jour. 3: 193. 1922.

DERIVATION.—Named for Sutherland Springs, Texas, where it was discovered.

RANGE.—South central Texas (Wilson County).

*Crataegus taetrica* Sarg., see *C. basilica* Beadle

*Crataegus tantula* Sarg., see note under *C. crus-galli* L.

*Crataegus tardipes* Sarg., see *C. holmesiana* Ashe

*Crataegus tatnalliana* Sarg., see *C. pennsylvanica* Ashe

*Crataegus tenax* Ashe, see *C. fontanesiana* (Spach) Steud.

*Crataegus tenuifolia* Britton, see *C. holmesiana* Ashe

*Crataegus tersa* Beadle Opelousas hawthorn

†*Crataegus tersa* Beadle, Biltmore Bot. Studies 1: 129. 1902. (Section *Crus-galli*).

DERIVATION.—Literally, "rubbed off," or neat, referring to the leaves which at first are hairy and later become smooth and shining on the upper surface.

RANGE.—Louisiana and Mississippi.

*Crataegus texana* Buckl. Texas hawthorn

†*Crataegus texana* Buckl., Acad. Nat. Sci. Phila. Proc. 1861 [v. 13]: 454. 1862. (Section *Molles*).

†*Crataegus berlandieri* Sarg., Bot. Gaz. 31: 230. 1901.

†*Crataegus quercina* Ashe, Elisha Mitchell Sci. Soc. Jour. 18(1): 27. 1902.

DERIVATION.—Of Texas, the range of the species.

RANGE.—Eastern, central, and southern Texas.

*Crataegus tomentosa* L., see *C. calpodendron* (Ehrh.) Med.

*Crataegus tortilis* Ashe \_\_\_\_\_

*Crataegus tortilis* Ashe, Elisha Mitchell Sci. Soc. Jour. 18(1): 19. 1902. (Section *Tenuifoliae*).

†*Crataegus depilis* Sarg., Man. Trees No. Amer. 419, fig. 338. 1905.

DERIVATION.—Twisted.

RANGE.—Wisconsin and northern Illinois.

*Crataegus torva* Beadle \_\_\_\_\_

*Crataegus torva* Beadle, Biltmore Bot. Studies 1: 130. 1902. (Section *Crus-galli*).

DERIVATION.—Of wild, fierce appearance, perhaps referring to the many large spines.

COMMON NAME.—the hog-apple.

RANGE.—North Carolina, Georgia, Alabama, and Louisiana.

A large shrub or small tree 10 to 13 feet high.

*Crataegus tracyi* Ashe Tracy hawthorn

*Crataegus tracyi* Ashe ex Eggl., Torrey Bot. Club Bul. 36: 639. 1909. (Section *Molles*).

†*Crataegus montivaga* Sarg., Arnold Arboretum Jour. 1: 247. 1920. (As "*montegava*" in the 1927 Check List.)

DERIVATION.—Named for Prof. C. Tracy, botanist who collected the type.

RANGE.—Trans-Pecos Texas.

*Crataegus transmississippiensis* Sarg., see *C. noelensis* Sarg.

*Crataegus treleasei* Sarg., see note *C. lanuginosa* Sarg.

*Crataegus trianthophora* Sarg., see *C. uniflora* Muenchh.

**Crataegus triflora** Chapm. threeflower hawthorn

*Crataegus triflora* Chapm., Fl. South. U. S. Ed. 2, Sup. 2, 684. 1892. (Section Triflorae).

DERIVATION.—Three-flowered.

RANGE.—Georgia, Alabama, and Mississippi.

A large shrub or small tree 7 to 23 feet tall.

**Crataegus tripartita** Sarg. \_\_\_\_\_

*Crataegus tripartita* Sarg., Arnold Arboretum Jour. 3: 188. 1922. (Section Virides).

DERIVATION.—Three-parted, referring to the deeply 3-lobed leaves on vigorous twigs.

RANGE.—Southeastern Texas.

A shrub with several stems or a round-topped tree 20 to 23 feet high.

**Crataegus tristis** Beadle \_\_\_\_\_

†*Crataegus tristis* Beadle, Biltmore Bot. Studies 1: 84. 1902. (Section Flavae).

DERIVATION.—Sad, doubtless referring to the drooping branches.

RANGE.—Northwestern Georgia.

**Crataegus triumphalis** Sarg. \_\_\_\_\_

†*Crataegus triumphalis* Sarg., Trees and Shrubs 2: 236. 1913. (Section Crus-galli).

DERIVATION.—Triumphal.

RANGE.—Southwestern Arkansas and eastern Texas.

**Crataegus uniflora** Muenchh. one-flower hawthorn

*Crataegus uniflora* Muenchh., Hausvater 5: 147. 1770. (Section Parvifoliae).

*Crataegus trianthophora* Sarg., Trees and Shrubs 2: 11, pl. 106. 1907.

DERIVATION.—One-flowered.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—dwarf thorn.

RANGE.—Southern New York and Pennsylvania, west to southern Missouri, south to eastern Oklahoma, eastern Texas, and northern Florida.

Generally a low shrub 2 to 5 feet high. In Florida it becomes "a good-sized tree," according to W. A. Murrill (Ecology 23: 123. 1942) and a tree 12 feet high and 6 inches in diameter, according to West and Arnold (Native Trees Fla. 80. 1946). Sargent (Silva No. Amer. 4: 117-118, pl. 191. 1892) accepted it as rarely a bushy tree 10 to 12 feet high but afterwards did not include it as a tree.

**Crataegus unica** Sarg. \_\_\_\_\_

†*Crataegus unica* Sarg., Trees and Shrubs 2: 237. 1913. (Section Crus-galli).

†*Crataegus araioclada* Sarg., Arnold Arboretum Jour. 3: 5. 1922.

DERIVATION.—Unique.

RANGE.—Southwestern Arkansas, eastern Texas, and northwestern Louisiana.

*Crataegus vailiae* Britton, see note under *C. calpodendron* (Ehrh.) Med.

*Crataegus vallicola* Sarg., see note under *C. hannibalensis* Palmer

*Crataegus vegeta* Sarg., see *C. succulenta* Schrad.

*Crataegus velutina* Sarg., see *C. viridis* L.

*Crataegus venusta* Beadle

†*Crataegus venusta* Beadle, Bot. Gaz. 30: 338. 1900. (Section Intricatae).

DERIVATION.—Charming.

RANGE.—Northern Alabama.

*Crataegus verruculosa* Sarg.

†*Crataegus verruculosa* Sarg., Man. Trees No. Amer. 394, fig. 313. 1905. (Section Punctatae).

DERIVATION.—Minutely warty.

RANGE.—Kentucky to Missouri and Arkansas.

*Crataegus viburnifolia* Sarg.

viburnum hawthorn

†*Crataegus viburnifolia* Sarg., Trees and Shrubs 2: 145, pl. 159. 1911. (Section Molles).

DERIVATION.—Viburnum-leaved.

RANGE.—Eastern Texas.

*Crataegus victorinii* Sarg., see *C. succulenta* Schrad.

*Crataegus villipes* (Ashe) Ashe, see *C. holmesiana* Ashe

*Crataegus viridis* L.

green hawthorn

†*Crataegus viridis* L., Sp. Pl. 476. 1753. (Section Virides).

†*Crataegus arborescens* Ell., Sketch Bot. S.-Car. Ga. 1: 550. 1821.

†*Crataegus atrorubens* Ashe, Elisha Mitchell Sci. Soc. Jour. 16: 78. 1900.

†*Crataegus ovata* Sarg., Man. Trees No. Amer. 402, fig. 321. 1905.

†*Crataegus velutina* Sarg., Trees and Shrubs 2: 238. 1913.

*Crataegus viridis* var. *atrorubens* (Ashe) Palmer in Palmer & Steyer., Mo. Bot. Gard. Ann. 22: 561. 1935; Palmer in Steyer., Rhodora 40: 133. 1938.

*Crataegus viridis* var. *lanceolata* (Sarg.) Palmer in Palmer & Steyer., Mo. Bot. Gard. Ann. 22: 561. 1935; Palmer in Steyer., Rhodora 40: 132. 1938.

*Crataegus viridis* var. *lutensis* (Sarg.) Palmer in Palmer & Steyer., Mo. Bot. Gard. Ann. 22: 561. 1935; Palmer in Steyer., Rhodora 40: 133. 1938.

*Crataegus viridis* var. *ovata* (Sarg.) Palmer in Palmer & Steyererm., Mo. Bot. Gard. Ann. 22: 561. 1935; Palmer in Steyererm., *Rhodora* 40: 132. 1938.

DERIVATION.—Green.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—†green haw, green thorn, southern thorn.

RANGE.—Coastal Plain from southeastern Virginia to northern Florida and eastern Texas, north in Mississippi Valley to eastern Oklahoma, southeastern Kansas, Missouri, and southwestern Indiana.

*Crataegus virilis* Sarg., see *C. succulenta* Schrad.

***Crataegus visenda* Beadle** \_\_\_\_\_

†*Crataegus visenda* Beadle, Biltmore Bot. Studies 1: 79. 1902. (Section Virides).

DERIVATION.—Worth-seeing.

RANGE.—Northwestern Florida.

***Crataegus vulsa* Beadle** \_\_\_\_\_

†*Crataegus vulsa* Beadle, Biltmore Bot. Studies 1: 39. 1901. (Section Virides).

DERIVATION.—Beardless, apparently referring to the glabrescent leaves and twigs.

RANGE.—Northwestern Georgia and northeastern Alabama.

***Crataegus warneri* Sarg.**

**Warner hawthorn**

†*Crataegus warneri* Sarg., Arnold Arboretum Jour. 3: 184. 1922. (Section Crus-galli?).

DERIVATION.—Named for R. S. Warner, who collected it.

RANGE.—Eastern Texas.

*Crataegus* ×*whitakeri* Sarg., see note under *C. calpodendron* (Ehrh.) Med.

***Crataegus williamsii* Eggl.**

**Williams hawthorn**

*Crataegus williamsii* Eggl., Torrey Bot. Club Bul. 36: 641. 1909. (Section Rotundifoliae).

DERIVATION.—Named for its discoverer Robert Statham Williams (1859-1945), American botanist and authority on mosses.

RANGE.—Northwestern Montana.

A round-topped shrub or tree up to 16 feet high.

***Crataegus youngii* Sarg.**

**Youngs hawthorn**

†*Crataegus youngii* Sarg., Arnold Arboretum Jour. 4: 105. 1923. (Section Cordatae).

DERIVATION.—Named for its discoverer, Robert C. Young.

RANGE.—Southeastern Virginia, North Carolina, and northern South Carolina.

**Crescentia L.** (Family Bignoniaceae) **calabash-tree**  
*Crescentia* L., Sp. Pl. 626. 1753; Gen. Pl. Ed. 5, 274.  
 1754.

DERIVATION.—In commemoration of Pietro de' Crescenzi (1233-1320), early Italian writer on agriculture, whose works were printed afterwards in 1471 and later.

*Crescentia* L., see also **Enallagma** (Miers) Baill.

**Crescentia cujete L.** **common calabash-tree**  
*Crescentia cujete* L., Sp. Pl. 626. 1753.

DERIVATION.—From the native common name in Yucatán, Mexico.

RANGE.—Florida Keys. Also in West Indies and from southern Mexico through Central America to South America.

A tree up to about 36 feet high, according to Small (Man. Southeast. Fl. 1242. 1933). First collected at Key West, Fla., more than a century ago by John Loomis Blodgett and recorded by Nuttall (No. Amer. Sylva 3: 71-73, pl. 103. 1849). This genus and species were not in the 1927 Check List.

**Crossopetalum P. Br.** (Family Celastraceae) **crossopetalum**  
*Crossopetalum* P. Br., Civ. Nat. Hist. Jamaica 145, pl. 16,  
 fig. 1. 1756.

†*Rhacoma* L., Syst. Nat. Ed. 10, 2: 896, 1361. 1759. *Nom. conserv. propos.*, Little, Madroño 7: 246. 1944; *Brittonia* 7: 46. 1949.

DERIVATION.—Fringe-petaled.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—*rhacoma* (SPN).

*Rhacoma* L., the name in universal usage for this genus, has been proposed for conservation. However, because a jury of American taxonomists opposed the proposal, *Crossopetalum* P. Br. is adopted here pending action by the International Committee concerned.

**Crossopetalum rhacoma Crantz** **Florida crossopetalum**

†*Rhacoma crossopetalum* L., Syst. Nat. Ed. 10, 2: 896.  
 1759; as "*crossopet.*"

*Crossopetalum rhacoma* Crantz, Inst. Rei Herbar. 2: 321.  
 1766.

*Crossopetalum austrinum* Gardner in Small, Fl. Southeast.  
 U. S. 736, 1334. 1903.

DERIVATION.—A Greek name meaning rags and used by Pliny for some Old World plant.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—*maravedi rhacoma* (SPN).

RANGE.—Southern Florida, including Florida Keys. Also in West Indies. Collected at Bermuda in 1875 but not afterwards.

Commonly a shrub but reported to become a small tree.

**Cupania L.** (Family Sapindaceae) **cupania**

†*Cupania* L., Sp. Pl. 200. 1753; Gen. Pl. Ed. 5, 93. 1754.

DERIVATION.—In commemoration of Francis Cupani (1657-1710), Sicilian physician and botanist.

**Cupania glabra Sw.****Florida cupania**†*Cupania glabra* Sw., Nov. Gen. Sp. Pl. Prodr. 61. 1788.

DERIVATION.—Glabrous, or hairless.

RANGE.—Big Pine Key, near Key West, Fla., where it is very rare. Discovered there more than a century ago and thought exterminated until rediscovered in 1921 by John Kunkel Small, according to the 1927 Check List (p. 197). Recorded from Big Pine Key also by Small (Man. Southeast. Fl. 829. 1933) and by Buswell (Native Trees and Palms So. Fla. Miami Univ. Bul. 19(6) : 31. 1945). Spreading slightly and less rare there in 1952. Also in Cuba and Jamaica and from Mexico (Veracruz to Sinaloa southward) south in Central America to Costa Rica.

**Cupressus L. (Family Pinaceae)****†cypress**†*Cupressus* L., Sp. Pl. 1002. 1753; Gen. Pl. Ed. 5, 435. 1754.DERIVATION.—Classical Greek and Latin name of Italian cypress, *Cupressus sempervirens* L.

REFERENCES.—Camus, A. Les cyprès (genre *Cupressus*). Monographie, systématique, anatomie, culture, principaux usages. 106 pp., illus. 1914. (In Encyclopédie Économique de Sylviculture, v. 2.)

Wolf, Carl B., and Wagener, Willis W. The New World cypresses. El Aliso v. 1, 444 pp., illus. 1948.

*Cupressus* L., see also *Chamaecyparis* Spach.*Cupressus abramsiana* C. B. Wolf, see *C. goveniana* Gord.**\*Cupressus arizonica Greene****†Arizona cypress**†*Cupressus arizonica* Greene, Torrey Bot. Club Bul. 9: 64. 1882.*Cupressus arizonica* var. *bonita* Lemm., Handb. W.-Amer. Cone-Bearers. Ed. 3, 76. 1895.†*Cupressus glabra* Sudw., Amer. Forestry 16: 88, fig. 1910.*Cupressus nevadensis* Abrams, Torreya 19: 92. 1919.*Cupressus macnabiana nevadensis* (Abrams) Abrams, Illus. Fl. Pacif. States 1: 73. 1923.*Cupressus stephensonii* C. B. Wolf, El Aliso 1: 125, figs. 3 G-I, 9 B, 26. 1948.

DERIVATION.—Of Arizona, where it was first collected.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—Arizona smooth cypress, Cuyamaca cypress, Piute cypress, rough-bark Arizona cypress, †smooth cypress, cedro.

RANGE.—Trans-Pecos Texas (Chisos Mountains, Brewster County), southwestern New Mexico, southeastern to central Arizona, and southern California (Kern and San Diego Counties). Also in northern Mexico (Sonora to Coahuila and Durango).

**Cupressus bakeri Jeps.****Modoc cypress***Cupressus bakerii* Jeps., Fl. Calif. 1: 61. 1909.

*Cupressus macnabiana* var. *bakeri* (Jeps.) Jeps., Man. Fl. Pl. Calif. 58. 1923.

*Cupressus bakeri* subsp. *matthewsii* C. B. Wolf, El Aliso 1: 83, figs. 3 C, 7 B, 22. 1948.

DERIVATION.—Named for Milo S. Baker, California botanist, who discovered this species in 1898.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—Baker cypress, Siskiyou cypress.

RANGE.—Southwestern Oregon (Josephine County) and northern California (Siskiyou and Shasta Counties).

In the 1927 Check List included as a synonym of *Cupressus macnabiana* A. Murr.

*Cupressus forbesii* Jeps., see *C. guadalupensis* S. Wats.

*Cupressus glabra* Sudw., see *C. arizonica* Greene

*Cupressus goveniana* Gord.

†Gowen cypress

†*Cupressus goveniana* Gord., Hort. Soc. London Jour. 4: 295, fig. 1849.

*Cupressus goveniana* var. *pigmaea* Lemm., Handb. W.-Amer. Cone-bearers. Ed. 3, 77. 1895; as "*pigm a*," corrected in ink to "*pigmaea*."

*Cupressus pygmaea* (Lemm.) Sarg., Bot. Gaz. 31: 239. 1901.

†*Cupressus sargentii* Jeps., Fl. Calif. 1: 61. 1909.

*Cupressus goveniana* subsp. *pigmaea* (Lemm.) A. Camus, Cyprès 50. 1914.

*Cupressus sargentii* var. *duttonii* Jeps., Trees Calif. Ed. 2, 200. 1923 (Sept. 1).

*Cupressus abramsiana* C. B. Wolf, El Aliso 1: 215, figs. 4 C, A 15-17, 13 B, 36. 1948.

DERIVATION.—Named in compliment to James Robert Gowen, secretary of the Royal Horticultural Society of London and a noted developer of rhododendron varieties.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—Mendocino cypress, pygmy cypress, Santa Cruz cypress, †Sargent cypress.

RANGE.—Coast Ranges of California (Colusa and Mendocino Counties southeast to Santa Barbara County).

*Cupressus guadalupensis* S. Wats.

†Tecate cypress

†*Cupressus guadalupensis* S. Wats., Amer. Acad Arts and Sci. Proc. 14: 300. 1879.

*Cupressus macrocarpa* var. *guadalupensis* (S. Wats.) Masters, Gard. Chron., Ser. 3, 18: 62, fig. 9. 1895.

*Cupressus forbesii* Jeps., Madroño 1: 75. 1922.

DERIVATION.—From Guadalupe Island, where it was first discovered.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—Guadalupe cypress (SPN), Forbes cypress.

RANGE.—Southern California (Orange and San Diego Counties). Also in northwestern Lower California, Mexico, and Guadalupe Island off Pacific coast of Lower California.



**Cupressus macnabiana** A. Murr. †**MacNab cypress**

†*Cupressus macnabiana* A. Murr., Edinb. New Phil. Jour., New Ser., 1: 293, pl. 11. 1855; as "*M'Nabiana*."

DERIVATION.—Named in honor of James MacNab (1810–1878), a founder and president of the Edinburgh Botanical Society and curator of the Edinburgh Botanic Garden, who made horticultural collections in the United States in 1834.

RANGE.—Northern California (Shasta County to Amador and Sonoma Counties).

**Cupressus macrocarpa** Hartw. †**Monterey cypress**

*Cupressus macrocarpa* Hartw., Hort. Soc. London Jour. 2: 187. 1847; *nomen subnudum*.

†*Cupressus macrocarpa* Hartw. ex Gord., Hort. Soc. London Jour. 4: 296, illus. 1849.

DERIVATION.—From the "very large fruit."

RANGE.—California (Monterey County).

*Cupressus nevadensis* Abrams, see **C. arizonica** Greene

*Cupressus pygmaea* (Lemm.) Sarg., see **C. goveniana** Gord.

*Cupressus sargentii* Jeps., see **C. goveniana** Gord.

*Cupressus sempervirens* L., see under **Cupressus** L.

*Cupressus stephensonii* C. B. Wolf, see **C. arizonica** Greene

*Cylindropuntia* (Engelm.) Knuth, see **Opuntia** Mill.

*Cynoxylon* Raf., see **Cornus** L.

**Cyrilla** Garden (Family **Cyrillaceae**) **cyrilla**

†*Cyrilla* Garden ex L., Mant. Pl. 1: 5. 1767.

DERIVATION.—In honor of Domenico Cirillo (1734-1799), Italian physician, botanist, and patriot.

**Cyrilla arida** Small **Florida cyrilla**

*Cyrilla arida* Small, Torrey Bot. Club Bul. 51: 383. 1924.

DERIVATION.—Arid, from the dry inland dunes of white sand, the peculiar habitat of this species.

RANGE.—South-central Florida.

A small tree and perhaps also a shrub, according to Small (Torrey Bot. Club Bul. 51: 383. 1924; Man. Southeast. Fl. 812. 1933).

**Cyrilla paryifolia** Raf. **littleleaf cyrilla**

*Cyrilla parvifolia* Raf., Autik. Bot. 8. 1840.

*Cyrilla parvifolia* Shuttl. ex Nash., Torrey Bot. Club Bul. 23: 101. 1896.

*Cyrilla racemiflora* var. *parvifolia* (Shuttl.) Sarg., Arnold Arboretum Jour. 2: 166. 1921.

DERIVATION.—Small-leaved.

RANGE.—Coast of northwestern Florida.

A shrub 3 to 16 feet tall, according to Small (Man. Southeast. Fl. 812. 1933) but also arborescent, according to Joseph L. Stearns.

*Cyrilla racemiflora* L.

swamp cyrilla

†*Cyrilla racemiflora* L., Mant. Pl. 1: 50. 1767.

*Cyrilla racemiflora* var. *subglobosa* Fern., Rhodora 46: 46, pl. 813, figs. 1-2. 1944.

DERIVATION.—Raceme-flowered, referring to the slender clusters bearing numerous small flowers.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—American cyrilla (SPN), he-huckleberry, ironwood, †swamp ironwood, leatherwood, southern leatherwood, red titi, white titi.

RANGE.—Coastal Plain from southeastern Virginia to northern Florida and west to eastern Texas. Also in West Indies, in Oaxaca, Mexico, and northern South America.

*Dalea* Juss. (Family Leguminosae)

dalea

†*Dalea* Juss., Gen. Pl. 355. 1789; *nomen conservandum*. Not *Dalea* Mill., Gard. Dict. Abridged. Ed. 4, v.1. 1754. Not *Dalea* P. Br., Civ. Nat. Hist. Jamaica 239. 1756. Not *Dalea* P. Br., Civ. Nat. Hist. Jamaica 314, pl. 34, fig. 1. 1756. Not *Dalea* Gaertn., Fruct. Sem. Pl. 1: 235, pl. 51, fig. 2. 1788.

*Parosela* Cav., Descr. Pl. 185. 1802; *nomen rejiciendum*. *Psorodendron* Rydb., No. Amer. Fl. 24: 41. 1919.

DERIVATION.—In honor of Samuel Dale (1659-1739), English botanist and physician.

*Dalea spinosa* A. Gray

smokethorn

†*Dalea spinosa* A. Gray, Amer. Acad. Arts and Sci. Mem., New Ser., 5: 315. 1855.

*Parosela spinosa* (A. Gray) Heller, Cat. No. Amer. Pl. Ed. 2, 7. 1900.

*Psorodendron spinosum* (A. Gray) Rydb., No. Amer. Fl. 24: 45. 1919.

DERIVATION.—Spiny, the leafless twigs ending in sharp spines.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—smokethorn dalea (SPN), †indigo-bush, smoketree.

RANGE.—Southwestern Arizona and southeastern California, south in Mexico to Lower California and northwestern Sonora.

*Daubentonia* DC. (Family Leguminosae)

rattlebox

*Daubentonia* DC., Mém. Fam. Légum. 285. 1826.

DERIVATION.—In memory of Louis-Jean-Marie Daubenton (1716-1800), French naturalist.

This genus, which is represented by a native shrubby species in Texas, contains the following introduced tree species and is included here as a tree.

**DAUBENTONIA PUNICEA (Cav.) DC. PURPLE RATTLEBOX**

*Piscidia punicea* Cav., Icon. Descr. Pl. 4: 8, pl. 316. 1797.

*Daubentonia punicea* (Cav.) DC., Mém. Fam. Légum. 286. 1826.

*Sesbania punicea* (Cav.) Benth. in Mart., Fl. Brasil. 15(1): 43. 1859.

DERIVATION.—Purple, from the purple-red flowers.

RANGE.—Escaped from cultivation and introduced in waste places from Florida to Louisiana, according to Small (Man. Southeast. Fl. 704. 1933; as *Daubentonia punicea*). Native from Brazil to Argentina.

This species is recorded as a shrub or small tree.

**DELONIX Raf. (Family Leguminosae) FLAMBOYANT-TREE**

*Delonix* Raf., Fl. Tellur. 2: 92. 1837.

DERIVATION.—From Greek, conspicuous claws, referring to the long-clawed petals.

REFERENCE.—Britton, Nathaniel Lord, and Rose, Joseph Nelson. *Delonix*. No. Amer. Fl. 23: 305. 1930.

**DELONIX REGIA (Bojer) Raf. FLAMBOYANT-TREE**

*Poinciana regia* Bojer ex Hook., Curtis's Bot. Mag. 56: No. 2884, pl. 2884. 1829.

*Delonix regia* (Bojer) Raf., Fl. Tellur. 2: 92. 1837.

DERIVATION.—Royal.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—royal poinciana, flame-tree.

RANGE.—Naturalized in southern Florida, including Florida Keys. Native of Madagascar but widely planted for ornament and naturalized in tropical and subtropical regions.

**Diospyros L. (Family Ebenaceae) persimmon**

†*Diospyros* L., Sp. Pl. 1057. 1753; Gen. Pl. Ed. 5, 478. 1754.

*Brayodendron* Small, Torrey Bot. Club Bul. 28: 356. 1801.

DERIVATION.—From Greek, Jove's grain, alluding to the edible fruit.

**Diospyros texana Scheele Texas persimmon**

†*Diospyros texana* Scheele, Linnaea 22: 145. 1849.

*Brayodendron texanum* (Scheele) Small, Torrey Bot. Club Bul. 28: 356. 1901.

DERIVATION.—Of Texas.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—chapote, †black persimmon, Mexican persimmon.

RANGE.—Southeastern to central and Trans-Pecos Texas, south to northeastern Mexico (Coahuila, Nuevo León, and Tamaulipas).

**\*Diospyros virginiana L. common persimmon****Diospyros virginiana var. virginiana**

common persimmon (typical)

†*Diospyros virginiana* L., Sp. Pl. 1057. 1753.

?*Diospyros virginiana*  $\beta$  *pubescens* Nutt., Gen. No. Amer. Pl. 2: 240. 1818.

*Diospyros pubescens* Pursh, Fl. Amer. Sept. 1: 265. 1814.

Not *Diospyros pubescens* Pers., Synops. Pl. 2: 625. 1807.

*Diospyros virginiana*  $\alpha$  *pubescens* [Pursh] Dippel, Handb. Laubholz. 1: 306. 1889.

†*Diospyros virginiana* var. *platycarpa* Sarg., Arnold Arboretum Jour. 2: 168. 1921.

DERIVATION.—Of Virginia.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—†persimmon, eastern persimmon.

RANGE.—Connecticut and southern New York west to Pennsylvania, Ohio, Illinois, Missouri, and central Kansas, south to eastern Texas and central Florida.

*Diospyros virginiana* var. *mosieri* (Small) Sarg. \_\_\_\_\_

*Diospyros mosieri* Small, N. Y. Bot. Gard. Jour. 22: 33. 1921.

†*Diospyros virginiana* var. *mosieri* (Small) Sarg., Arnold Arboretum Jour. 2: 170. 1921.

DERIVATION.—Named for Charles A. Mosier.

COMMON NAME.—†persimmon.

RANGE.—Southern Florida.

*Dipholis* A. DC. (Family Sapotaceae)

bustic

*Spondogona* Raf., Sylva Tellur. 35. 1838.

†*Dipholis* A. DC. in DC., Prodr. 8: 188. 1844. *Nom. conserv. propos.*, Little, Phytologia 3: 84-85. 1949.

DERIVATION.—From Greek, two scales, referring to the appendages of the corolla.

REFERENCE.—Cronquist, Arthur. Studies in the Sapotaceae, III. *Dipholis* and *Bumelia*. Arnold Arboretum Jour. 26: 435-471. 1945.

*Dipholis salicifolia* (L.) A. DC.

willow bustic

*Achras salicifolia* L., Sp. Pl. Ed. 2, 470. 1762.

†*Dipholis salicifolia* (L.) A. DC. in DC., Prodr. 8: 188. 1844.

*Spondogona salicifolia* (L.) House, Amer. Midland Nat. 7: 131. 1921.

DERIVATION.—willow-leaved.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—†bustic, cassada.

RANGE.—Southern Florida, including Florida Keys. Also in West Indies from Bahama Islands southward, and from southern Mexico (Yucatan to Veracruz, and Oaxaca southward) south to Guatemala and British Honduras.

*Dodonaea* Mill. (Family Sapindaceae)

hopbush

†*Dodonaea* Mill., Gard. Dict. Abridged. Ed. 4, v. 1. 1754.

DERIVATION.—In honor of Rembert Dodoens or Dodonaeus (1518-1585), Dutch herbalist and physician.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—hopseedbush (SPN).

**Dodonaea microcarya** Small **Florida hopbush**

†*Dodonaea microcarya* Small, *Torrey* 25: 39. 1925.

DERIVATION.—Small nut, in reference to the relative small fruits.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—Florida hopseedbush (SPN).

RANGE.—Lower Florida Keys, discovered on Big Pine Key. Not known elsewhere.

The specific name was spelled "*microcarpa*" in the 1927 Check List.

**Drypetes** Vahl (Family Euphorbiaceae) **drypetes**

†*Drypetes* Vahl, *Eclog. Amer.* 3: 49. 1807.

DERIVATION.—According to some authors, from the Greek word for drupe, describing the fruit, or perhaps from Greek, oak and leaf (hence petal or sepal).

**Drypetes diversifolia** Krug & Urban **milkbark**

†*Drypetes diversifolia* Krug & Urban in *Urban, Bot. Jahrb.* 15: 353. 1892.

*Drypetes keyensis* Krug & Urban in *Urban, Bot. Jahrb.* 15: 354. 1892.

DERIVATION.—Variable leaved; the leaves on young plants generally spiny but other leaves with entire margins.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—milkbark drypetes (SPN), white-wood, †big Guianaplum.

RANGE.—Southern Florida, including Florida Keys; generally rare but recorded as abundant on Key Largo. Also in West Indies.

**Drypetes lateriflora** (Sw.) Krug & Urban **†Guianaplum**

*Schaefferia lateriflora* Sw., *Nov. Gen. Sp. Prodr.* 38. 1788.

†*Drypetes lateriflora* (Sw.) Krug & Urban in *Urban, Bot. Jahrb.* 15: 357. 1892.

DERIVATION.—With flowers lateral, or on the sides, referring to the axillary flowers.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—whitewood drypetes (SPN).

RANGE.—Southern Florida north near east coast to Brevard County and on Florida Keys. Also in Bahama Islands, Cuba, Jamaica, Hispaniola, and Puerto Rico.

*Duranta repens* L. (Sp. Pl. 637. 1753; family Verbenaceae), golddrop skyflower (creeping skyflower, SPN), was recorded as a shrub or small tree in southern Florida, including Florida Keys, by Small (*Man. Southeast. Fl.* 1142–1143, fig. 1933). According to West and Arnold (*Native Trees of Florida* 192, fig. 1946), it is usually seen as a shrub. More information on the size is desired, as it may be only a shrub in Florida except in cultivation. Widely distributed in tropical America from Bermuda, West Indies, and Mexico to South America and grown for ornament.

**Ehretia** P. Br. (Family Boraginaceae) **ehretia**

*Ehretia* P. Br., *Civ. Nat. Hist. Jamaica* 168, pl. 16, fig. 1. 1756.

DERIVATION.—In honor of George Dionysius Ehret (1708–1770), German and English botanical artist.

*Ehretia anacua* (Mier & Berland.) Johnst. †*anaqua*

*Gaza anacua* Mier & Berland., Mem. Comisión Limites 5. 1832.

†*Ehretia elliptica* DC., Prodr. 9: 503. 1845.

*Ehretia anacua* (Mier & Berland.) Johnst., Gray Herbarium, Harvard Univ., Contrib., New Ser., 70: 89. 1924.

DERIVATION.—The Mexican name.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—*anaqua ehretia* (SPN), *knackaway*.

RANGE.—Southern Texas and Mexico from Tamaulipas to Coahuila, south to Veracruz and Guanajuato.

*Elaeagnus angustifolia* L. (Sp. Pl. 121. 1753), Russian-olive (oleaster; family *Elaeagnaceae*), a shrub or small tree planted as an ornamental, is recorded as having escaped occasionally from cultivation from New England to California and may have become naturalized locally. It is native from southern Europe to western and central Asia.

*Elaeagnus utilis* A. Nels., see *Shepherdia argentea* (Pursh) Nutt.

*Elaphrium* Jacq., see *Bursera* Jacq.

*Elliottia* Muhl. (Family *Ericaceae*) *elliottia*

*Elliottia* Muhl., Cat. Pl. Amer. Sept. 40. 1813; *nomen nudum*.

†*Elliottia* Muhl. ex Ell., Sketch Bot. S.-C. Ga. 1: 448. 1817.

DERIVATION.—Dedicated to Stephen Elliott (1771–1830), botanist of South Carolina and author of *A Sketch of the Botany of South-Carolina and Georgia* (2 v., illus. 1816–24).

OTHER COMMON NAME.—*southernplume* (SPN).

*Elliottia racemosa* Muhl. *elliottia*

*Elliottia racemosa* Muhl., Cat. Pl. Amer. Sept. 40. 1813; *nomen nudum*.

*Elliottia racemosa* Muhl. ex Ell., Sketch Bot. S.-C. Ga. 1: 448. 1817.

DERIVATION.—Racemose, the flowers in long, racemelike clusters.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—*southernplume* (SPN).

RANGE.—Eastern Georgia (Columbia, Burke, Bulloch, Candler, Telfair, and Coffee Counties). Formerly Richmond County and also South Carolina (Aiken County) but extinct at those and perhaps other localities. Very rare and local.

REFERENCE.—Trudell, Harry W. A new colony of *Elliottia*. *Bartonia* 10: 24–27. 1929.

*Enallagma* (Miers) Baill. (Family *Bignoniaceae*) *black-calabash*

*Crescentia* sect. *Enallagma* Miers, Linn. Soc. London Trans. 26: 165, 174. 1868.

†*Enallagma* (Miers) Baill., Hist. Pl. 10: 54. 1888.

DERIVATION.—From Greek *enallage*, an interchange, referring to its substitution for certain species theretofore placed in *Crescentia*.

**Enallagma latifolia** (Mill.) Small **black-calabash**

*Crescentia latifolia* Mill., Gard. Dict. Ed. 8, *Crescentia* No. 2. 1768.

?*Crescentia ovata* Burm. f., Fl. Ind. 132. 1768.

*Crescentia cucurbitina* L., Mant. Pl. 2: 250. 1771.

*Enallagma cucurbitina* (L.) Baill. ex K. Schum. in Engler & Prantl, Natürl. Pflanzenfam. 4(3b): 247, fig. 93 D. 1895.

†*Enallagma latifolia* (Mill.) Small, Fl. Miami 171, 200. 1913.

DERIVATION.—Broad-leaved.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—†black calabash-tree.

RANGE.—Southern Florida, including Florida Keys. Also in West Indies, Central America, and northern South America.

**Erythrina L.** (Family Leguminosae) **coralbean**

*Erythrina L.*, Sp. Pl. 706. 1753; Gen. Pl. Ed. 5, 316. 1754.

*Micropteryx* Walp. in Duchass. & Walp., Linnaea 23: 739. 1851.

DERIVATION.—Red, from the bright red flowers of some species.

REFERENCE.—Krukoff, B. A. The American species of *Erythrina*. Brittonia 3: 205-337. 1939.

*Erythrina crista-galli* L. (Mant. Pl. 1: 99. 1767; as "*crista galli*"; *Micropteryx crista-galli* (L.) Walp.), cocks spur coralbean, was recorded by Small (Man. Southeast. Fl. 716. 1933) as a shrub or small tree in waste places and cultivated in the Coastal Plain of the Gulf States. It is native of southern South America.

**Erythrina flabelliformis** Kearney **southwestern coralbean**

*Erythrina flabelliformis* Kearney in Britton & Kearney, N. Y. Acad. Sci. Trans. 14: 32. 1894.

DERIVATION.—With the form of a small fan, the shape of the broad leaflets.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—western coralbean (SPN), chilicote, coralbean, Indian-bean.

RANGE.—Southwestern New Mexico, southeastern Arizona, and western Mexico (Lower California and Sonora to Chihuahua and south to Michoacán).

This species becomes a small tree up to 15 feet high and 10 inches in trunk diameter at base, according to Kearney and Peebles (Ferns Fl. Pl. Ariz. 501. 1942), though usually it is a small shrub.

**Erythrina herbacea L.** **eastern coralbean**

*Erythrina herbacea* L., Sp. Pl. 706. 1753.

*Erythrina rubicunda* Jacq., Fragm. Bot. 75. 1809.

*Erythrina herbacea* var. *arborea* Chapm., Fl. South. U. S. Ed. 3, 117. 1897.

*Erythrina arborea* (Chapm.) Small, Fl. Southeast. U. S. 647, 1332. 1903.

DERIVATION.—Herbaceous; the plants being herbs north of the tropical part of the range.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—Cherokee-bean, red-cardinal.

RANGE.—South Carolina to southern Florida and Texas, and

eastern Mexico (Tamaulipas, San Luis Potosí, and Veracruz). A tree in the United States only in southern Florida, including Florida Keys.

This species was mentioned in a note in the 1927 Check List under the name †*Erythrina herbacea* var. *arborea* Chapm. The plants are usually perennial herbs but in southern Florida become shrubs and trees up to 10 to 25 feet or more in height, as recorded by Sargent (*Trees and Shrubs* 2: 253. 1913; *Manual Trees No. Amer. ed. 2, corr. 628. 1926*), Small (*Man. Southeast. Fl.* 716. 1933), and others.

*Erythrobalanus* (Oerst.) O. Schwarz, see *Quercus* L.

*Esenbeckia* H. B. K. (Family Rutaceae) esenbeckia

*Esenbeckia* H. B. K., *Nov. Gen. Sp.* 7: 246, pl. 655. 1825.

DERIVATION.—Commemorates Christian Gottfried Nees von Esenbeck (1776–1858), German botanist.

*Esenbeckia runyonii* Morton Runyon esenbeckia

*Esenbeckia runyonii* Morton, *Wash. Acad. Sci. Jour.* 20: 136. 1930; as "*runyoni*."

DERIVATION.—Named for Robert Runyon, photographer and botanist of Brownsville, Texas, who collected the type specimen.

RANGE.—Extreme southern Texas (near Los Fresnos, Cameron County).

A rare, small tree about 16 feet high, discovered in 1929. Only four trees were found. This genus previously was not known in the United States.

*Eugenia* L. (Family Myrtaceae) eugenia

*Eugenia* L., *Sp. Pl.* 470. 1753; *Gen. Pl. Ed. 5*, 211. 1754.

*Anamomis* Griseb., *Fl. Brit. W. Indies* 240. 1860.

*Mosiera* Small, *Man. Southeast. Fl.* 936, 1506. 1933.

DERIVATION.—In commemoration of Prince Eugene of Savoy (1663–1736), a patron of botany and horticulture who made a collection of rare plants in the gardens of Belvidere Palace near Vienna.

*Eugenia anthera* Small Smalls eugenia

*Eugenia anthera* Small, *Man. Southeast. Fl.* 935, 1506. 1933.

DERIVATION.—Flowery.

RANGE.—Southern Florida.

A species of shrubs or small trees described since publication of the 1927 Check List.

*Eugenia axillaris* (Sw.) Willd. white-stopper eugenia

*Myrtus axillaris* Sw., *Nov. Gen. Sp. Pl. Prodr.* 78. 1788.

†*Eugenia axillaris* (Sw.) Willd., *Sp. Pl. Ed. 4*, 2: 960. 1799. Not *Eugenia axillaris* Vellozo, *Fl. Flumin.* 209, pl. 41. 1799.

DERIVATION.—Axillary, the flowers clustered in axils of leaves.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—stopper, †white stopper.

RANGE.—Central and southern Florida including Florida Keys. Also in Bermuda and West Indies.

Formerly included in *Eugenia monticola* (Sw.) DC., of the West Indies.



**Eugenia bahamensis** Kiaerskou **Bahama eugenia**

†*Eugenia bahamensis* Kiaerskou, Bot. Tidsskr. 17: 266, pl. 8A, fig. 4. 1890.

*Ananomis bahamensis* (Kiaerskou) Britton in Small, Fl. Fla. Keys 104, 155. 1913.

*Mosiera bahamensis* (Kiaerskou) Small, Man. Southeast. Fl. 937, 1506. 1933.

DERIVATION.—Of Bahama Islands, where it was discovered.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—†stopper.

RANGE.—Southern Florida, including Florida Keys. Also in Bahama Islands.

*Eugenia buxifolia* (Sw.) Willd., see *E. myrtoides* Poir.

**Eugenia confusa** DC. **redberry eugenia**

†*Eugenia confusa* DC., Prodr. 3: 279. 1828.

*Eugenia garberi* Sarg., Gard. and Forest 2: 28, fig. 87. 1889.

DERIVATION.—Confused.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—ironwood, †red stopper.

RANGE.—Southern Florida, including Florida Keys. Also in West Indies.

**Eugenia dicrana** Berg **twinberry eugenia**

†*Eugenia dicrana* Berg, Linnaea 27: 259. 1856.

*Ananomis dicrana* (Berg) Britton in Britton & Shafer, No. Amer. Trees 728, fig. 668. 1908.

DERIVATION.—From Greek, pitchfork, in reference to the forked flower cluster with usually three flowers.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—nakedwood, †naked stopper.

RANGE.—Southern Florida north on east coast to Cape Canaveral, and at Key West. Also in West Indies.

At one time designated as *Ananomis dichotoma* (Poir.) Sarg.

*Eugenia garberi* Sarg., see *E. confusa* DC.

†*Eugenia longipes* Berg (Linnaea 27: 150. 1856; *Mosiera longipes* (Berg) Small), trailing eugenia (†stopper), of southern Florida, including Florida Keys, and in West Indies, was accepted in the 1927 Check List as usually a shrub but becoming arborescent, on authority of J. K. Small. However, Small (Man. Southeast. Fl. 937. 1933) afterwards described it as a shrub with many often decumbent branches, rather than arborescent. West and Arnold (Native Trees Fla. 157, fig. 1946) included it as a shrub, occasionally a tree. Further information would be desirable.

**Eugenia myrtoides** Poir. **boxleaf eugenia**

*Myrtus buxifolia* Sw., Nov. Gen. Sp. Pl. Prodr. 78. 1788.

†*Eugenia buxifolia* (Sw.) Willd., Sp. Pl. Ed. 4, 2: 960. 1799.  
Not *Eugenia buxifolia* Lam., Encycl. Méth. Bot. 3: 204. 1789.

*Eugenia myrtoides* Poir. in Lam., Encycl. Méth. Bot. Sup. 3: 125. 1813.

DERIVATION.—Like *Myrtus*, myrtle.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—†gurgeon stopper, Spanish stopper.

RANGE.—Southern Florida, north on east coast to Cape Canaveral, and including Florida Keys. Also in West Indies.

*Eugenia buxifolia* (Sw.) Willd., under which this species was recorded in the 1927 Check List, must be discarded as a later homonym. In its place *E. myrtoidea* Poir., apparently the next available name, has been adopted here.

*Eugenia rhombea* (Berg) Krug & Urban                      spiceberry eugenia

*Eugenia foetida* Pers.  $\gamma$  *rhombea* Berg, *Linnaea* 27: 212. 1856.

†*Eugenia rhombea* (Berg) Krug & Urban in *Urban, Bot. Jahrb.* 19: 644. 1895.

DERIVATION.—Rhombic, referring to the leaves narrowed at both base and apex.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—stopper, †red stopper.

RANGE.—Lower Florida Keys to Key West. Also in West Indies.

Earlier referred to *Eugenia procera* (Sw.) Poir., a West Indian species.

*Eugenia simpsonii* (Small) Sarg.                                      Simpson eugenia

*Ananomis simpsonii* Small, *Torreyia* 17: 222, fig. 1917.

†*Eugenia simpsonii* (Small) Sarg., *Man. Trees No. Amer. Ed.* 2, 775, fig. 697. 1922.

DERIVATION.—Named for Charles Torrey Simpson, Florida naturalist and one of the discoverers.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—Florida myrtle, †stopper.

RANGE.—Southern Florida (Dade County). Rare and local.

*Euonymus* L. (Family Celastraceae)                                      euonymus

†*Euonymus* L., *Sp. Pl.* 197. 1753; as "*Evonymus*." *Gen. Pl. Ed.* 5, 91. 1754; as "*Euonymus*."

DERIVATION.—Literally, of good name; an old name applied to the European spindletree (*Euonymus europaea* L.).

OTHER COMMON NAME.—spindletree.

REFERENCE.—Blakelock, R. A. A synopsis of the genus *Euonymus* L. *Kew Bul.* 1591: 210–290, illus. 1951.

Linnaeus spelled this genus in two ways, and the spelling "*Evonymus*" was used in the 1927 Check List. The more common spelling "*Euonymus*" is accepted here in accordance with the International Code.

*Euonymus atropurpureus* Jacq.    eastern wahoo

†*Euonymus atropurpureus* Jacq., *Hort. Bot. Vindob.* 2: 55, pl. 120. 1772.

DERIVATION.—Dark purple, the color of the fruits.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—burning-bush, †wahoo.

RANGE.—Western New York to southern Ontario, central Michigan, central Minnesota, and southeastern North Dakota, south to northwestern Nebraska, central Kansas, and eastern Texas, east to Arkansas, Tennessee, and northern Alabama. Local in Montana.

**Euonymus occidentalis** Nutt. western wahoo

*Euonymus occidentalis* Nutt. ex Torr. in U. S. Rpts. Expl. Miss. Pacif. 4 (5) : 74. 1857.

*Euonymus occidentalis* var. *parishii* (Trel.) Jeps., Man. Fl. Pl. Calif. 610. 1925.

DERIVATION.—Western.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—western burning-bush.

RANGE.—Washington, south to Oregon, northern California, and in Sierra Nevada to western Nevada. Also in mountains of southern California.

A shrub or sometimes a small tree up to 18 feet high, according to Jepson (Man. Fl. Pl. Calif. 609. 1925).

**Exostema** L. C. Rich, (Family Rubiaceae) exostema

†*Exostema* L. C. Rich. ex Humb. & Bonpl., Pl. Aequin. 1: 131, pl. 38. 1807.

DERIVATION.—Exserted stamens, the stamens long.

**Exostema caribaeum** (Jacq.) Roem. & Schult. Caribbean princewood

*Cinchona caribaea* Jacq. Enum. Pl. Carib. 16. 1760.

†*Exostema caribaeum* (Jacq.) Roem. & Schult., Syst. Veget. 5: 18. 1819; as "*Exostemma*."

DERIVATION.—Caribbean.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—†princewood.

RANGE.—Southern Florida, including Florida Keys. Also in West Indies and in Mexico (San Luis Potosí to Colima southward) and Central America. Reported from northern South America.

**Exothea Macfadyen** (Family Sapindaceae) butterbough

*Exothea Macfadyen*, Fl. Jamaica 1: 232. 1837.

DERIVATION.—From Greek, to expel, the genus having been separated from *Melicocca* L., honeyberry.

**Exothea paniculata** (Juss.) Radlk. butterbough

*Melicocca paniculata* Juss., Paris Mus. d'Hist. Nat. Mém. 3: 187, pl. 5. 1817.

*Exothea paniculata* Durand, Index Gen. Phaner. 81. 1888; *nomen nudum*.

†*Exothea paniculata* (Juss.) Radlk., K. Bayer. Akad. Wiss. München, Math-Phys. Cl. Sitzber. 20: 276. 1891.

DERIVATION.—Panicked.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—†inkwood, ironwood.

RANGE.—Southern Florida, north on east coast to Brevard County, and on Florida Keys. Also in West Indies and Guatemala.

**Eysenhardtia** H. B. K. (Family Leguminosae) kidneywood

*Viborquia* Ortega, Hort. Matr. Dec. 66, pl. 9. 1798, *nomen rejiciendum*. Not *Viborgia* Moench, Meth. Pl. 132. 1794. Not *Wiborgia* Thunb., Nov. Gen. Sp. 10: 137. 1800; *nomen conservandum*.

†*Eysenhardtia* H. B. K., Nov. Gen. Sp. 6: 489, pl. 592. 1824;  
*nomen conservandum*.

DERIVATION.—In honor of Karl Wilhelm Eysenhardt (1794–1825), professor of botany in the University of Königsberg.

REFERENCE.—Pennell, Francis Whittier. *Eysenhardtia*. In Rydberg, Per Axel. No. Amer. Fl. 24: 34–40. 1919.

*Eysenhardtia angustifolia* Pennell (No. Amer. Fl. 24: 38. 1919), Texas kidneywood, of Trans-Pecos Texas, was originally described as a much-branched small tree 10 to 13 feet high but perhaps is better classed as a shrub.

***Eysenhardtia polystachya* (Ortega) Sarg. kidneywood**

*Viborquia polystachya* Ortega, Hort. Matr. Dec. 66, pl. 9. 1798.

*Eysenhardtia amorphoides* H. B. K. ? var. *orthocarpa* A. Gray, Pl. Wright. 2: 37. 1853.

†*Eysenhardtia orthocarpa* (A. Gray) S. Wats., Amer. Acad. Arts and Sci. Proc. 17: 339. 1882.

*Eysenhardtia polystachya* (Ortega) Sarg., Silva No. Amer. 3: 29. 1892.

*Viborquia orthocarpa* (A. Gray) Cockerell, Amer. Mus. Nat. Hist. Bul. 24: 97. 1908.

DERIVATION.—With many spikes, referring to the numerous flower clusters.

RANGE.—Extreme southwestern New Mexico, southeastern Arizona, and south to southern Mexico (Sonora and Chihuahua to Tamaulipas and Oaxaca).

*Fagara* L., see *Zanthoxylum* L.

***Fagus* L. (Family Fagaceae) beech**

†*Fagus* L., Sp. Pl. 997. 1753; Gen. Pl. Ed. 5. 1754.

DERIVATION.—The classical Latin name, from the Greek word meaning to eat, in reference to the edible beechnuts.

\**Fagus grandifolia* Ehrh. American beech

*Fagus americana latifolia* Muenchhausen, Hausvater 5: 162. 1770; illegitimate as not a binomial.

*Fagus sylvatica atropunicea* Marsh., Arbustr. Amer. 46. 1785. Not *Fagus sylvatica* [var.] *atro-punicea* Weston, Bot. Univ. 1: 107. 1770.

†*Fagus grandifolia* Ehrh., Beitr. Naturk. 3: 22. 1788.

*Fagus ferruginea* Ait., Hort. Kew. 3: 362. 1789.

*Fagus americana* Sweet, Hort. Brit. 370. 1826.

†*Fagus ferruginea* 2 *caroliniana* Loud., Arb. Frut. Brit. 3: 1980, fig. 1915. 1838.

*Fagus ferruginea* 3 *latifolia* Loud., Arb. Frut. Brit. 3: 1980, fig. 1916. 1838.

*Fagus atropunicea* (Marsh.) Sudw., Torrey Bot. Club Bul. 20: 42. 1893.

*Fagus latifolia* (Muenchh.) Loud. ex Sudw., U. S. Dept. Agr. Div. Forestry Bul. 14: 148. 1897.

*Fagus grandifolia* var. *caroliniana* (Loud.) Fern. & Rehd. in Rehd., *Rhodora* 9: 114. 1907.

DERIVATION.—Large-leaved.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—†beech.

RANGE.—Cape Breton Island, Nova Scotia, to Maine, southern Quebec, southern Ontario, northern Michigan, and eastern Wisconsin, south to southern Illinois, southeastern Missouri, northwestern Arkansas, southeastern Oklahoma, and eastern Texas, and east to northern Florida.

**Ficus L. (Family Moraceae)**

**fig**

†*Ficus* L., Sp. Pl. 1059. 1753; Gen. Pl. Ed. 5, 482. 1754.

DERIVATION.—The classical Latin name of fig.

**Ficus aurea Nutt.**

**Florida strangler fig**

†*Ficus aurea* Nutt., No. Amer. Sylva 2: 4, pl. 43. 1846.

DERIVATION.—Golden, from the orange-yellow fruits, originally described as orange-yellow when ripe but actually red.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—†golden fig, strangler fig, wild fig.

RANGE.—Southern Florida, including Florida Keys. Also in Bahama Islands.

*Ficus brevifolia* Nutt., see *F. laevigata* Vahl

**FICUS CARICA L.**

†COMMON FIG

†*Ficus carica* L., Sp. Pl. 1059. 1753.

DERIVATION.—From Caria in Asia Minor.

RANGE.—Escaped from cultivation and growing naturally chiefly in Coastal Plain from Virginia to Florida and Texas, north to Arkansas and Tennessee, according to Small (Man. Southeast. Fl. 439. 1933). Perhaps naturalized only locally. Native of Asia.

A shrub or small tree to 16 feet tall.

*Ficus elastica* Nois., India-rubber fig (India rubber-plant), from tropical Asia, is planted in southern Florida (also northward as a house plant) and has been recorded from pinelands and roadsides there by Small (Man. Southeast. Fl. 439. 1933). However, it perhaps should not be included as a naturalized tree.

**Ficus laevigata Vahl**

**shortleaf fig**

*Ficus laevigata* Vahl, Enum. Pl. 2: 183. 1805.

*Ficus populnea* Willd., Sp. Pl. 4: 1141. [1806.]

†*Ficus brevifolia* Nutt., No. Amer. Sylva 2: 3, pl. 42. 1846.

*Ficus populnea* var. *brevifolia* (Nutt.) Warb. in Urban, Symb. Antill. 3: 473. 1903.

*Ficus laevigata* var. *brevifolia* (Nutt.) Warb. ex Rossberg, Berlin Bot. Gart. Mus. Notizblatt 12: 583. 1935.

DERIVATION.—Smooth, referring to the hairless evergreen leaves.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—†wild fig.

RANGE.—Southern Florida, including Florida Keys. Also in West Indies from Bahamas to Cuba, Jamaica, and Barbados.

*Ficus brevifolia* Nutt., by which the Florida representatives have been known in the United States, has been united with *F. laevigata* Vahl, of the West Indies, by Britton and Wilson (Sci. Surv. Porto Rico 5: 237-238. 1924) and others.

*Ficus populnea* Willd., see *F. laevigata* Vahl

FIRMIANA Marsili (Family Steruliaceae) FIRMIANA

*Firmiana* Marsili, Accad. Padova Saggi Sci. Lett. 1: 115, illus. 1786.

DERIVATION.—Named for Conte di Firmian, of Italy.

This genus was included in the older genus †*Sterculia* L. (Sp. Pl. 1007. 1753; Gen. Pl. Ed. 5, 438. 1754) in the 1927 Check List but now is generally regarded as distinct.

FIRMIANA PLATANIFOLIA (L. f.) Schott & Endl.

†CHINESE PARASOLTREE

?*Hibiscus simplex* L., Sp. Pl. Ed. 2, 2: 977. 1763.

†*Sterculia platanifolia* L. f., Sup. Pl. Syst. Veget. 423. 1781.

*Firmiana platanifolia* (L. f.) Schott & Endl., Melet. Bot. 33: 1832.

?*Firmiana simplex* (L.) W. F. Wight, U. S. Dept. Agr. Bur. Pl. Indus. Bul. 142: 67. 1909.

DERIVATION.—With leaves like *Platanus* L., sycamore, the leaves being palmately 3- or 5-lobed.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—bottletree, Phoenix-tree, Japanese varnish-tree.

RANGE.—Escaped from cultivation and naturalized in Coastal Plain from South Carolina to Florida and Texas, according to Small (Man. Southeast. Fl. 864. 1933) and Coker and Totten (Trees Southeast. U. S. 322. 1934). Native of China and Japan.

REFERENCE.—Ridley, H. N. Kew Roy. Bot. Gard. Bul. Misc. Inform. 1934: 215. 1934.

Forestiera Poir. (Family Oleaceae) forestiera

*Adelia* P. Br., Civ. Nat. Hist. Jamaica 361, pl. 36, fig. 3. 1756.

Not *Adelia* L., Syst. Nat. Ed. 10, 2: 1298. 1759; *nomen conservandum*.

*Borya* Willd., Sp. Pl. Ed. 4, 4: 711. 1805. Not *Borya* Labill., Nov. Holl. Pl. 1: 81, pl. 107. 1804.

†*Forestiera* Poir. in Lam., Encycl. Méth. Bot. Sup. 1: 132. 1810; 2: 664. 1812.

*Piptolepis* Benth., Pl. Hartweg. 29. 1840; *nom. rejic.*

DERIVATION.—Dedicated to Charles Le Forestier (died about 1820), French physician and naturalist at Saint-Quentin and first botany teacher of Poiret.

Forestiera acuminata (Michx.) Poir. †swamp-privet

*Adelia acuminata* Michx., Fl. Bor.-Amer. 2: 225, pl. 48. 1803.

†*Forestiera acuminata* (Michx.) Poir. in Lam., Encycl. Méth. Bot. Sup. 2: 664. 1812.

†*Forestiera acuminata* var. *vestita* Palmer, Arnold Arboretum Jour. 4: 29. 1923.

DERIVATION.—Acuminate, or with tapering point, referring to the leaves.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—Texas forestiera (SPN), common adelia, Texas adelia, whitewood.

RANGE.—Coastal Plain chiefly from South Carolina to northern Florida and west to eastern Texas, and north in Mississippi Valley to eastern Oklahoma, extreme southeastern Kansas, Missouri, central Illinois, and southwestern Indiana.

**Forestiera phillyreoides** (Benth.) Torr. **desert-olive forestiera**

*Piptolepis phillyreoides* Benth., Pl. Hartw. 29. 1840.

*Forestiera phillyreoides* (Benth.) Torr., U. S. Mex. Bound. Surv. Bot. 167. 1859.

*Forestiera shrevei* Standl., Field Mus. Nat. Hist. Bot. Ser. 17: 205. 1937.

DERIVATION.—Resembling *Phillyrea*, phillyrea, a related genus of evergreen shrubs and small trees of the Mediterranean region.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—desert-olive, wild-olive.

RANGE.—Local on desert mountains of southern and southwestern Arizona. Also in northern and central Mexico from Sonora south to Jalisco and Puebla.

A shrub 3 to 12 feet high but sometimes a small tree as much as 20 to 25 feet high and 8 inches in trunk diameter, according to Leslie N. Goodding, as recorded by Little (Southwestern Trees 101. 1950).

*Forestiera porulosa* (Michx.) Poir., see *F. segregata* (Jacq.) Krug & Urban

*Forestiera pubescens* Nutt., downy forestiera, is a shrubby species which may rarely reach tree size, but additional records would be desirable. It was mentioned as rarely a small tree by Preston (Rocky Mt. Trees 269. 1940). Ranges from Oklahoma and eastern Texas to New Mexico and in Arizona merges into *Forestiera neomexicana* A. Gray, New Mexican forestiera, which may be only a variety. The latter, which is recorded from southern Colorado and southern Utah to California and western Texas, has been listed as a small tree by Abrams (Illus. Fl. Pacif. States 3: 349. 1951).

**Forestiera segregata** (Jacq.) Krug & Urban **Florida-privet**

*Myrica segregata* Jacq., Coll. Bot. 2: 273. 1788.

*Adelia porulosa* Michx., Fl. Bor.-Amer. 2: 224. 1803.

*Forestiera porulosa* (Michx.) Poir. in Lam., Encycl. Méth. Bot. Sup. 2: 664. 1812.

*Adelia segregata* (Jacq.) Kuntze, Rev. Gen. Pl. 410. 1891.

*Forestiera segregata* (Jacq.) Krug & Urban in Urban, Bot. Jahrb. 15: 339. 1893.

DERIVATION.—Separated.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—Florida forestiera.

RANGE.—Southern Florida. Also Bermuda and Cuba, Jamaica, Hispaniola, and Puerto Rico.

A shrub or small tree, formerly regarded as only a shrub in the United States. Becomes a tree 12 feet tall with trunk 3 inches in diameter, according to West and Arnold (Native Trees Fla. 183. 1946). More often a small tree but sometimes a large old tree, according to Buswell (Native Trees Palms South. Fla. Miami Univ. Bul. 16(6): 43. 1945). Recorded as a small tree or shrub to 10 feet tall by Small (Fla. Trees 91. 1913; Man. Southeast. Flora 1041. 1933).

*Forestiera shrevei* Standl., see *F. phillyreoides* (Benth.) Torr.

*Forestiera texana* Cory

Texas forestiera

*Forestiera texana* Cory, Madroño 7: 252. 1944.

*Forestiera texana* var. *palmeri* Cory, Madroño 7: 253. 1944.

DERIVATION.—Of Texas.

RANGE.—Southern Texas.

A small tree to 13 feet tall, not distinguished until 1944.

*Franklinia* Bartr. (Family Theaceae)

franklinia

*Franklinia* Bartr. ex Marsh., Arbustr. Amer. 48. 1785.

DERIVATION.—In honor of "that patron of sciences, and truly great and distinguished character, Dr. Benjamin Franklin" (1706-90).

This genus is placed in *Gordonia* Ellis by some authors.

*Franklinia alataamaha* Bartr.

†franklinia

†*Franklinia alataamaha* Bartr. ex Marsh., Arbustr. Amer. 49. 1785.

*Gordonia alataamaha* (Bartr.) Sarg., Gard. and Forest 2: 616. 1889; as "*altamaha*."

DERIVATION.—From the Altamaha River (then spelled Alataamaha) of Georgia, where it was discovered.

RANGE.—Known only in cultivation. Originally occurring at a single locality near Fort Barrington, McIntosh County, Ga., where it was discovered by John and William Bartram in 1765. It has not been found growing wild since 1790, the original colony probably having been exterminated by transplanting to cultivation.

REFERENCES.—Harper, Francis, and Leeds, Arthur N. A supplementary chapter on *Franklinia alataamaha*. *Bartonia* 19: 1-13 illus. 1937.

Jenkins, Charles F. The historical background of Franklin's tree. *Pa. Mag. Hist. and Biog.* 57: 193-208, illus. 1933.

Wherry, Edgar T. The history of the Franklin tree, *Franklinia alataamaha*. *Wash. Acad. Sci. Jour.* 18: 172-176. 1928.

*Fraxinus* L. (Family Oleaceae)

ash

†*Fraxinus* L., Sp. Pl. 1057. 1753; Gen. Pl. Ed. 5, 477. 1754.

DERIVATION.—The classical Latin name of ash.

REFERENCES.—Lingelsheim, A. *Oleaceae-Oleoideae-Fraxineae*. *Pflanzenreich* 72 Heft (IV. 243, I & II): 1-65, illus. 1920.

Little, Elbert L., Jr. Notes on *Fraxinus* (ash) in the United States. *Wash. Acad. Sci. Jour.* 42: 369-380. 1952.



Rehder, Alfred. The genus *Fraxinus* in New Mexico and Arizona. Amer. Acad. Arts. and Sci. Proc. 53: 197-212. 1917.

Whelden, C. M. Studies in the Genus *Fraxinus*. I. A preliminary key to winter twigs for the sections *Melioides* and *Bumelioides*. Arnold Arboretum Jour. 15: 118-126, illus. 1934.

\**Fraxinus americana* L.

†white ash

†*Fraxinus americana* L., Sp. Pl. 1057. 1753.

*Fraxinus juglandifolia* Lam., Encycl. Méth. Bot. 2: 548. 1788.

*Fraxinus americana juglandifolia* [(Lam.)] Browne, Trees Amer. 398. 1846.

*Fraxinus curtissi* Vasey, Cat. Forest Trees U. S. 20. 1876; U. S. Dept. Agr. Rpt. 1875: 168. 1876; *nom. provisor. et subnud.*

†*Fraxinus americana* var. *microcarpa* A. Gray, Synopt. Fl. No. Amer. 2(1): 75. 1878.

†*Fraxinus biltmoreana* Beadle, Bot. Gaz. 25: 358. 1898.

*Fraxinus catawbiensis* Ashe, Bot. Gaz. 33: 230. 1902.

*Fraxinus americana* var. *subcoriacea* Sarg., Bot. Gaz. 67: 241. 1919.

†*Fraxinus americana* var. *crassifolia* Sarg., Man. Trees No. Amer. Ed. 2, 841. 1922.

*Fraxinus americana* var. *ascidiata* A. M[eunissier], Gard. Chron., Ser. 3, 76: 335, fig. 122. 1924.

*Fraxinus americana* var. *biltmoreana* (Beadle) J. Wright ex Fern., Rhodora 49: 159. 1947.

DERIVATION.—American.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—Biltmore ash, †Biltmore white ash, †smallseed white ash.

RANGE.—Cape Breton Island, Nova Scotia, to Maine, southern Quebec, southern Ontario, northern Michigan, and southeastern Minnesota, south to eastern Nebraska, eastern Texas, and east to northern Florida.

REFERENCES.—Fernald, M. L. Arnold Arboretum Jour. 27: 390-391, pl. 3. 1946.

Fernald, M. L., and Schubert, Bernice G. Rhodora 50: 168-169. 1948.

Wright, Jonathan W. Genotypic variation in white ash. Jour. Forestry 42: 489-495. 1944.

*Fraxinus anomala* Torr.

†singleleaf ash

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—dwarf ash, fresno.

*Fraxinus anomala* var. *anomala* singleleaf ash (typical)

†*Fraxinus anomala* Torr. ex S. Wats. in King, Rpt. Geol. Expl. 40th Par. 5: 283. 1871.

*Fraxinus anomala* var. *triphylla* Jones, Calif. Acad. Sci. Proc., Ser. 2, 5: 707. 1895.

DERIVATION.—Anomalous, referring to the simple leaves in this genus characterized by compound leaves.

RANGE.—Western Colorado, southern Utah, and southern

Nevada, south to southeastern California, northern Arizona, and extreme northwestern New Mexico.

*Fraxinus anomala* var. *lowellii* (Sarg.) Little Lowell ash

†*Fraxinus lowellii* Sarg. in Rehd., Amer. Acad. Arts and Sci. Proc. 53: 211. 1917.

*Fraxinus anomala* var. *lowellii* (Sarg.) Little, Wash. Acad. Sci. Jour. 42: 370. 1952.

RANGE.—Northern and central Arizona.

DERIVATION.—Named for Percival Lowell (1855-1916), American astronomer who collected this ash in northern Arizona.

*Fraxinus attenuata* Jones, see *F. velutina* Torr.

*Fraxinus berlandieri* DC., see *F. berlandieriana* A. DC.

*Fraxinus berlandieriana* A. DC. Berlandier ash

†*Fraxinus berlandieriana* A. DC. in DC., Prodr. 8: 278. 1844; as "*Berlanderiana*."

*Fraxinus viridis* var. *berlandieriana* Torr., U. S. Mex. Bound. Surv. Bot. 166. 1859.

*Fraxinus berlandieri* DC. ex Small, Fl. Southeast. U. S. 918. 1903.

DERIVATION.—Named for its discoverer, Jean Louis Berlandier (1805?-51), native of Belgium, who resided in Mexico and made large plant collections in northeastern Mexico and Texas.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—†Mexican ash.

RANGE.—Central Texas to Trans-Pecos Texas, south to northeastern Mexico (Coahuila to Durango and Veracruz).

*Fraxinus biltmoreana* Beadle, see *F. americana* L.

*Fraxinus campestris* Britton, see *F. pennsylvanica* Marsh.

*Fraxinus caroliniana* Mill. Carolina ash

†*Fraxinus caroliniana* Mill., Gard. Dict. Ed. 8, *Fraxinus* No. 6. 1768.

*Fraxinus platycarpa* Michx., Fl. Bor.-Amer. 2: 256. 1803.

†*Fraxinus pauciflora* Nutt., No. Amer. Sylva 3: 61, pl. 100. 1849.

*Fraxinus platycarpa*  $\gamma$  *oblanceolata* M. A. Curtis, Amer. Jour. Sci. and Arts, Ser. 2, 7: 408. 1849.

*Fraxinus platycarpa*  $\beta$  *pubescens* M. A. Curtis, Amer. Jour. Sci. and Arts, Ser. 2, 7: 408. 1849.

*Fraxinus cubensis* Griseb., Cat. Pl. Cub. 170. 1866.

*Fraxinus platycarpa* var. *floridana* Wenzig, Bot. Jahrb. 4: 185. 1883.

*Fraxinus floridana* (Wenzig) Sarg., Silva No. Amer. 14: 39, pl. 717. 1902.

*Fraxinus caroliniana* var.  $\beta$  *cubensis* (Griseb.) Lingelsh., Bot. Jahrb. 40: 221. 1907.

*Fraxinus hybrida* Lingelsh., Bot. Jahrb. 40: 220. 1907.

*Fraxinus rehderiana* Lingelsh., Pflanzenreich 72 (IV. 243, 1 & 2): 42. 1920.

†*Fraxinus caroliniana* var. *rehderiana* (Lingelsh.) Sarg., Arnold Arboretum Jour. 2: 173. 1921.

*Fraxinus caroliniana* var. *pubescens* (M. A. Curtis) Fern., Rhodora 39: 442. 1937.

*Fraxinus caroliniana* var. *oblanceolata* (M. A. Curtis) Fern. & Schubert, Rhodora 50: 188. 1948.

DERIVATION.—Of Carolina.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—Florida ash, pop ash, swamp ash, †water ash.

RANGE.—Coastal Plain from southeastern Virginia to southern Florida, west to eastern Texas and Arkansas. Also in Cuba.

REFERENCE.—Fernald, M. L., and Schubert, Bernice G. Rhodora 50: 186-190. 1948.

*Fraxinus catawbiensis* Ashe, see *F. americana* L.

*Fraxinus coriacea* S. Wats., see *F. velutina* Torr.

*Fraxinus cubensis* Griseb., see *F. caroliniana* Mill.

*Fraxinus curtissi* Vasey, see *F. americana* L.

*Fraxinus cuspidata* Torr.

fragrant ash

OTHER COMMON NAME.—†flowering ash.

*Fraxinus cuspidata* var. *cuspidata* fragrant ash (typical)

†*Fraxinus cuspidata* Torr., U. S. Mex. Bound. Surv. Bot. 166. 1859.

*Fraxinus cuspidata* var. *serrata* Rehd., Amer. Acad. Arts and Sci. Proc. 53: 202. 1917.

DERIVATION.—Cuspidate, referring to the sharp-pointed leaflets.

RANGE.—Trans-Pecos Texas, southern to northwestern New Mexico, and northern Mexico (Chihuahua and Coahuila).

*Fraxinus cuspidata* var. *macropetala* (Eastw.) Rehd. ———

*Fraxinus macropetala* Eastw., Torrey Bot. Club Bul. 30: 494. 1903.

*Fraxinus cuspidata* var. *macropetala* (Eastw.) Rehd., Amer. Acad. Arts and Sci. Proc. 53: 201. 1917.

DERIVATION.—With long petals, referring to the long corolla lobes.

RANGE.—Northern and central Arizona and southeastern Nevada (Clark County).

*Fraxinus darlingtonii* Britton, see *F. pennsylvanica* Marsh.

*Fraxinus dipetala* Hook. & Arn.

two-petal ash

*Fraxinus dipetala* Hook. & Arn., Bot. Beechey Voy. 362, pl. 87. 1838.

DERIVATION.—Two-petaled.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—California shrub ash, foothill ash, flowering ash, California flowering ash, fringe-flowered ash, mountain ash.

**RANGE.**—Central California south to northwestern Lower California, Mexico.

**REFERENCE.**—Epling, Carl, and Lewis, Harlan. Amer. Midland Nat. 24: 743-746, figs. 1, 2. 1940.

This species, formerly regarded as a shrub, sometimes becomes a small tree 15 to 25 feet tall and 2 to 6 inches d. b. h.

Two varieties are recognized, the typical variety, var. *dipetala*, in California, and the following variety in northwestern Lower California, Mexico: *Fraxinus dipetala* var. *trifoliolata* Torr. (*F. trifoliolata* (Torr.) Lewis & Epling).

*Fraxinus floridana* (Wenzig) Sarg., see *F. caroliniana* Mill.

*Fraxinus glabra* Thornber, see *F. velutina* Torr.

*Fraxinus gooddingii* Little Goodding ash

*Fraxinus gooddingii* Little, Wash. Acad. Sci. Jour. 42: 373. 1952.

**DERIVATION.**—Named for Leslie N. Goodding, botanist of the United States Department of Agriculture, who discovered it in 1934.

**RANGE.**—Known only from southern border of Arizona (Santa Cruz County) and northeastern Sonora, Mexico.

This newly described species is a small tree to 20 feet in height and formerly was referred to *F. greggii* A. Gray.

*Fraxinus greggii* A. Gray Gregg ash

*Fraxinus schiedeana* Schlecht. & Cham. var. *parvifolia* Torr., U. S. Mex. Bound. Surv. Bot. 166. 1859; as "*scheideana*." †*Fraxinus greggii* A. Gray, Amer. Acad. Arts and Sci. Proc. 12: 63. 1876.

**DERIVATION.**—Named for its discoverer, Josiah Gregg (1806-50), early American explorer-trader in the West and northern Mexico and author of *Commerce of the Prairies*.

**OTHER COMMON NAME.**—†littleleaf ash.

**RANGE.**—Trans-Pecos Texas and northern Mexico (Coahuila to Zacatecas and Tamaulipas).

In addition to the typical variety the following variety is found in Coahuila, northern Mexico: *Fraxinus greggii* var. *nummularis* (Jones) Little. Some Texan plants, referred to the typical variety, are intermediate.

*Fraxinus hybrida* Lingelsh., see *F. caroliniana* Mill.

*Fraxinus juglandifolia* Lam., see *F. americana* L.

*Fraxinus lanceolata* Borkh., see *F. pennsylvanica* Marsh.

\**Fraxinus latifolia* Benth. †Oregon ash

*Fraxinus latifolia* Benth., Bot. Voy. Sulphur 33. 1844.

†*Fraxinus oregona* Nutt., No. Amer. Sylva 3: 59, pl. 99. 1849.

**DERIVATION.**—Broad-leaved, referring to the leaflets.

**RANGE.**—Pacific coast region in western Washington, western Oregon, and northern and central California. Also reported from southwestern British Columbia.

REFERENCE.—Munz, Philip A., and Laudermilk, J. D. A neglected character in western ashes (*Fraxinus*). *El Aliso* 2: 49–62, illus. 1949.

This species, universally known as *Fraxinus oregona* Nutt., has an older name, *F. latifolia* Bentham, which recently has been adopted by Abrams (Illus. Fl. Pacif. States 3: 346, fig. 3778. 1951).

*Fraxinus lowellii* Sarg., see *F. anomala* var. *lowellii* (Sarg.) Little

*Fraxinus macropetala* Eastw., see *F. cuspidata* var. *macropetala* (Eastw.) Rehd.

*Fraxinus michauxii* Britton, see *F. profunda* (Bush) Bush

\**Fraxinus nigra* Marsh. †black ash

†*Fraxinus nigra* Marsh., Arbustr. Amer. 51. 1785.

*Fraxinus sambucifolia* Lam., Encycl. Méth. Bot. 2: 549. 1786.

DERIVATION.—Black.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—basket ash, brown ash, hoop ash, swamp ash, water ash.

RANGE.—Newfoundland, Quebec, and Maine to Ontario, southeastern Manitoba, and northeastern North Dakota (Pembina Co.), south to Iowa, Illinois, Indiana, West Virginia, Maryland, and Delaware. Also local in northern Virginia.

*Fraxinus oregona* Nutt., see *F. latifolia* Benth.

*Fraxinus papillosa* Lingelsh. Chihuahua ash

*Fraxinus papillosa* Lingelsh., Bot. Jahrb. 40: 219. 1907.

DERIVATION.—Papillose, referring to the microscopic projections on the under surface of the leaflets.

RANGE.—Mountains of southwestern New Mexico, southeastern Arizona, and northern Mexico (Sonora and Chihuahua).

A small tree to 22 feet high and 12 inches d. b. h.

*Fraxinus pauciflora* Nutt., see *F. caroliniana* Mill.

\**Fraxinus pennsylvanica* Marsh. green ash

*Fraxinus pennsylvanica* Marsh., Arbustr. Amer. 51. 1785.

*Fraxinus lanceolata* Borkh., Theor.-Prakt. Handb. Forstbot. 1: 826. 1800.

*Fraxinus juglandifolia*  $\beta$  *subintegerrima* Vahl, Enum. Pl. 1: 50. 1804.

*Fraxinus viridis* Michx. f., Hist. Arb. Forest Amér. Sept. 3: 115, pl. 10. 1813. Not Bosc (1809).

†*Fraxinus pennsylvanica* var. *lanceolata* (Borkh.) Sarg., Silva No. Amer. 6: 50. 1894.

*Fraxinus darlingtonii* Britton, Man. Fl. North. States Canada 725. 1901.

*Fraxinus campestris* Britton in Britton & Shafer, No. Amer. Trees 799, fig. 726. 1908.

*Fraxinus smallii* Britton in Britton & Shafer, No. Amer. Trees 805, fig. 735. 1908.

*Fraxinus pennsylvanica* var. *austini* Fern., Rhodora 40: 452, pl. 529, figs. 1, 2. 1938.

*Fraxinus pennsylvanica campestris* (Britton) F. C. Gates, Kans. Acad. Sci. Trans. 41: 102. 1938; Kans. Acad. Sci. Trans. 42: 137. 1939 [1940].

*Fraxinus pennsylvanica* var. *subintegerrima* (Vahl) Fern., Rhodora 49: 159. 1947.

DERIVATION.—Of Pennsylvania.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—Darlington ash, †red ash, white ash, swamp ash, water ash.

RANGE.—Cape Breton Island, Nova Scotia, to southern Quebec, Maine, southern Ontario, central Manitoba, central Saskatchewan, and southeastern Alberta, southward through central Montana, northeastern Wyoming, northeastern Colorado, and Kansas to central Texas, and east to northwestern Florida and Georgia.

REFERENCES.—Fernald, M. L. Rhodora 40: 450–454, illus. 1938.

Wright, Jonathan W. Ecotypic differentiation in red ash. Jour. Forestry 42: 591–597. 1944.

*Fraxinus pistaciaefolia* Torr., see *F. velutina* Torr.

*Fraxinus platycarpa* Michx., see *F. caroliniana* Mill.

\**Fraxinus profunda* (Bush) Bush †pumpkin ash

*Fraxinus americana profunda* Bush, Mo. Bot. Gard. Ann. Rpt. 5: 147. 1894.

†*Fraxinus profunda* (Bush) Bush, Gard. and Forest 10: 515. 1897.

*Fraxinus michauxii* Britton, Man. Fl. North. States Canada. Ed. 2, 1075. 1905.

*Fraxinus profunda* var. *ashei* E. J. Palmer, Arnold Arboretum Jour. 13: 417. 1932.

DERIVATION.—Deep, referring to the swamps where it grows.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—red ash.

RANGE.—Swamps and river bottoms, chiefly in Coastal Plain from southern New York, Maryland, and Virginia to northwestern Florida, west to Louisiana, and north in Mississippi Valley to southern Illinois, Indiana, and Ohio.

M. L. Fernald (Rhodora 40: 450–452, illus. 1938) adopted for this species the name *Fraxinus tomentosa* Michx. f. (Hist. Arbr. Forest. Amér. Sept. 3: 112, pl. 9. 1813). However, that name must be rejected as nomenclaturally superfluous when published.

\**Fraxinus quadrangulata* Michx. †blue ash

†*Fraxinus quadrangulata* Michx., Fl. Bor.-Amer. 2: 255. 1803.

DERIVATION.—Four-angled, referring to the twigs.

RANGE.—Extreme southern Ontario, southern Michigan, south-

ern Wisconsin, and southeastern Iowa, south to eastern Kansas, northeastern Oklahoma, Arkansas, Alabama, and West Virginia.

*Fraxinus rehderiana* Lingelsh., see *F. caroliniana* Mill.

*Fraxinus smallii* Britton, see *F. pennsylvanica* Marsh.

*Fraxinus standleyi* Rehd., see *F. velutina* Torr.

*Fraxinus texana* Sarg., see *F. texensis* (A. Gray) Sarg.

*Fraxinus texensis* (A. Gray) Sarg. †Texas ash

*Fraxinus americana* var. *texensis* A. Gray, Synopt. Fl. No. Amer. 2(1): 75. 1878.

†*Fraxinus texensis* (A. Gray) Sarg., Silva No. Amer. 6: 47, pl. 270. 1894.

*Fraxinus texana* Sarg. ex Britton & Shafer, No. Amer. Trees 807, fig. 738. 1908.

DERIVATION.—Of Texas.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—Mountain ash.

RANGE.—Oklahoma (Arbuckle Mountains and Cherokee County) and central Texas including Edwards Plateau.

*Fraxinus tomentosa* Michx. f., see note under *F. profunda* (Bush) Bush

*Fraxinus toumeyii* Britton, see *F. velutina* Torr.

*Fraxinus trifoliolata* (Torr.) Lewis & Epling, see *F. dipetala* Hook. & Arn.

*Fraxinus velutina* Torr. †velvet ash

*Fraxinus velutina* Torr. in Emory, Notes Mil. Recon. Ft. Leav. Calif. 149. 1848.

*Fraxinus pistaciaefolia* Torr., U. S. Rpts. Explor. Surv. Miss. Pacif. 4(5): 128. 1857.

*Fraxinus coriacea* S. Wats., Amer. Nat. 7: 302. 1873.

†*Fraxinus pistaciaefolia* var. *coriacea* (Torr.) A. Gray, Synopt. Fl. No. Amer. 2(1): 74. 1878.

*Fraxinus oregona* var.  $\beta$  *glabra* Lingelsh., Bot. Jahrb. 40: 220. 1907; *nomen nudum*. Lingelsh., Pflanzenreich 72 Heft (IV. 243, I & II): 43. 1920.

*Fraxinus attenuata* Jones, Contrib. West. Bot. 12: 59. 1908 (March 26).

*Fraxinus toumeyii* Britton in Britton & Shafer, No. Amer. Trees 803, fig. 732. 1908 (April).

†*Fraxinus oregona* var. *glabra* Lingelsh. ex Rehd., Amer. Acad. Arts and Sci. Proc. 53: 207. 1917.

*Fraxinus glabra* Thornber ex Rehd., Amer. Acad. Arts and Sci. Proc. 53: 207. 1917; as synonym. Thornber ex Gray Herbarium Card-Index Issue 77. Thornber ex Tidestrom & Kittell, Fl. Ariz. N. Mex. 516. 1941.

†*Fraxinus standleyi* Rehd., Amer. Acad. Arts and Sci. Proc. 53: 208. 1917.

†*Fraxinus standleyi* var. *lasia* Rehd., Amer. Acad. Arts and Sci. Proc. 53: 210. 1917.

*Fraxinus velutina* var. *coriacea* (S. Wats.) Rehd., Amer. Acad. Arts and Sci. Proc. 53: 206. 1917.

†*Fraxinus velutina* var. *glabra* Rehd., Amer. Acad. Arts and Sci. Proc. 53: 207. 1917.

†*Fraxinus velutina* var. *toumeyii* (Britton) Rehd., Amer. Acad. Arts and Sci. Proc. 53: 204. 1917.

DERIVATION.—Velvety, referring to the hairy leaflets and twigs.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—Arizona ash, †desert ash, leatherleaf ash, †smooth ash, †smooth Oregon ash, Toumey ash, fresno.

RANGE.—Trans-Pecos Texas, southern New Mexico, Arizona, southwestern Utah, southern Nevada, and southern California. Also in northern Mexico (Lower California, Sonora, and Chihuahua).

REFERENCE.—Munz, Philip A., and Laudermilk, J. D. A neglected character in western ashes (*Fraxinus*). *El Aliso* 2: 49–62, illus. 1949.

*Fraxinus viridis* Michx. f., see *F. pennsylvanica* Marsh.

**Fremontia** Torr. (Family Sterculiaceae) **fremontia**

*Fremontia* Torr., Amer. Assoc. Adv. Sci. Proc. 4: 191. 1851; *nomen subnudum*.

†*Fremontia* Torr., Smithsn. Inst. Contrib. Knowl. 5(1) [6(2)] (Pl. Frémont.): 5, pl. 2. 1853. *Nomen conserv. propos.*, Little, Madroño 7: 247–248. 1944; Brittonia 7: 47. 1949. Not *Fremontia* Torr. in Frém., Rpt. Explor. Mo. Rocky Mts. 91. 1843.

*Fremontodendron* Cov., U. S. Dept. Agr. Contrib. U. S. Natl. Herbarium 4: 74. 1893.

DERIVATION.—Dedicated to Gen. John Charles Frémont (1813–90), politician, soldier, and noted explorer of western United States, who collected plant specimens on his expeditions.

REFERENCE.—Harvey, Margaret. A revision of the genus *Fremontia*. Madroño 7: 100–110, illus. 1943.

*Fremontia* Torr., used for this genus by most authors, has been technically invalid since 1930 as a later homonym. The name is retained here, as a proposal that it be made a *nomen conservandum* is pending.

**Fremontia californica** Torr. **California fremontia**

†*Fremontia californica* Torr., Smithsn. Inst. Contrib. Knowl. 5(1) [6(2)] (Pl. Frémont.): 6, pl. 2. 1853.

*Fremontodendron californicum* (Torr.) Cov., U. S. Dept. Agr. Contrib. U. S. Natl. Herbarium 4: 74. 1893.

?*Cheirostemon californicum* Martínez, Pl. Utiles Repúbl. Mexicana 45. 1928; *nomen nudum*. Also Gray Herbarium Card-Index, Issue 122.

*Fremontia crassifolia* Eastw., Leaf. West. Bot. 1: 139. 1934.

*Fremontia californica* var. *diegensis* Harvey, Madroño 7: 108, fig. 1 l-m. 1943.



*Fremontia californica* var. *integra* Harvey, Madroño 7: 108, fig. 1 j-k. 1943.

*Fremontia californica* var. *viridis* Harvey, Madroño 7: 108, fig. 1 h-i. 1943.

*Fremontia californica* subsp. *crassifolia* (Eastw.) Abrams, Illus. Fl. Pacif. States 3: 114. 1952.

DERIVATION.—Of California.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—flannelbush, †mountain leatherwood, California slippery-elm.

RANGE.—Mountains of central Arizona and northern to southern California.

**Fremontia mexicana** (Davidson) Macbr. **Mexican fremontia**

*Fremontodendron mexicanum* Davidson, South. Calif. Acad. Sci. Bul. 16: 50. 1917.

*Fremontia mexicana* (Davidson) Macbr., Gray Herbarium, Harvard Univ., Contrib., New Ser., 53: 14. 1918.

*Fremontia californica* var. *mexicana* (Davidson) Jeps., Man. Fl. Pl. Calif. 637. 1925.

DERIVATION.—Of Mexico, where it was discovered.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—San Diego fremontia (SPN).

RANGE.—Southern California (San Diego County) and northern Lower California, Mexico. Very rare and local in the United States and possibly only a shrub where found wild, though becoming a small tree in cultivation and in Mexico.

REFERENCES.—Payne, Theodore. History of the introduction of three California natives. El Aliso 2: 109-114. 1950.

Wiggins, Ira L. The range of *Fremontia mexicana* (Davids.) Macbr., in southern and Lower California. Gard. Chron., Ser. 3, 97: 13. 1935.

*Fremontodendron* Cov., see **Fremontia** Torr.

**Garrya Dougl.** (Family Cornaceae) **silktassel**

†*Garrya* Dougl. ex Lindl., Edwards' Bot. Reg. 20: No. 1686, pl. 1686. 1834.

DERIVATION.—Named in compliment to Nicholas Garry, secretary of the Hudson Bay Company, for assistance to David Douglas during his travels in northwestern America.

This genus is placed in the separate family Garryaceae by some authors.

**Garrya elliptica** Dougl. **wavyleaf silktassel**

†*Garrya elliptica* Dougl. ex Lindl., Edwards' Bot. Reg. 20: No. 1686, pl. 1686. 1834.

DERIVATION.—Elliptical, describing the leaves.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—tree silktassel (SPN), quinine-bush, coast silktassel, †tasseltree.

RANGE.—Coast Ranges from western Oregon south to central California.

*Garrya wrightii* Torr., Wright silktassel, a shrub usually less than 10 feet high, may rarely become a small tree in Arizona. More information is desired. It ranges from Trans-Pecos Texas to southern New Mexico, central Arizona, and northern Mexico.

**Genipa L.** (Family Rubiaceae) genip

†*Genipa* L., Gen. Pl. Ed. 5, 87. 1754.

*Casasia* A. Rich. in Sagra, Hist. Fis. Pol. Nat. Cuba 11: 9. 1850.

DERIVATION.—The Brazilian name.

**Genipa clusiaefolia (Jacq.) Griseb.** †seven-year-apple

*Gardenia clusiaefolia* Jacq., Coll. Bot. Chem. Hist. Nat. Sup. 37, pl. 4, fig. 3. 1796.

†*Genipa clusiaefolia* (Jacq.) Griseb., Fl. Brit. West Ind. 317. 1861; as "*clusiifolia*."

*Casasia clusiaefolia* (Jacq.) Urban, Symbol. Antill. 5: 505. 1908; as "*clusiifolia*."

DERIVATION.—With leaves like *Clusia*, a genus of tropical trees with thick, leathery leaves.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—seven-year-apple genip (SPN).

RANGE.—Southern Florida, including Florida Keys. Also in Bermuda, Bahamas, and Cuba.

Known also as *Casasia clusiaefolia* (Jacq.) Urban, but *Casasia* A. Rich. is a segregate of doubtful generic rank.

**Gleditsia L.** (Family Leguminosae) honeylocust

†*Gleditsia* L., Sp. Pl. 1056. 1753; Gen. Pl. Ed. 5, 476. 1754.

*Gleditschia* L. corr. Scop., Introd. Hist. Nat. 295. 1777.

*Nom. conserv. propos.*, Janchen, Repert. Spec. Novarum Regni Veg. 52: 154. 1943.

*Asacara* Raf., Neogenyton 2. 1825.

DERIVATION.—Latinized name honoring Johann Gottlieb Gleditsch (1714–86), director of the botanical garden at Berlin.

REFERENCE.—Britton, Nathaniel Lord, and Rose, Joseph Nelson. *Gleditsia*. *Asacara*. No. Amer. Fl. 23: 302–303. 1930.

**Gleditsia aquatica Marsh.** †waterlocust

†*Gleditsia aquatica* Marsh., Arbustr. Amer. 54. 1785.

*Asacara aquatica* (Marsh.) Raf., Sylva Tellur. 121. 1838.

DERIVATION.—Aquatic, from the habitat of river swamps.

RANGE.—Coastal Plain from eastern North Carolina to central Florida and eastern Texas, and north in Mississippi Valley to southeastern Missouri, southwestern Kentucky, southern Illinois, and southwestern Indiana.

HYBRID.—*Gleditsia* × *texana* Sarg. (*G. aquatica* × *triacanthos*).

***Gleditsia* × *texana* Sarg.** †Texas honeylocust

*Gleditsia aquatica* × *triacanthos*

†*Gleditsia texana* Sarg., Bot. Gaz. 31: 1. 1901.

DERIVATION.—Of Texas.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—Texas locust.

RANGE.—Mississippi to eastern Texas, north in Mississippi Valley to Arkansas and southwestern Indiana.

Shown by Sargent (Arnold Arboretum Jour. 3: 206–207. 1922) to be a hybrid rather than a species.

\**Gleditsia triacanthos* L.

†honeylocust

†*Gleditsia triacanthos* L., Sp. Pl. 1056. 1753.*Gleditsia inermis* L., Syst. Nat. Ed. 10, 1313. 1759.*Gleditsia triacanthos* γ *inermis* (L.) Castiglioni, Viagg. Stat. Unit. 2: 249. 1790; as "*Gleditschia*."

DERIVATION.—Three-thorned, referring to the large branched spines.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—common honeylocust (SPN).

RANGE.—Western Pennsylvania to extreme southern Michigan, extreme southeastern Minnesota, and southeastern South Dakota, south to central Nebraska, western Oklahoma, and northwestern and eastern Texas, east to Alabama and northwestern Florida, and north to eastern Tennessee, West Virginia, and western Pennsylvania. Widely planted, escaped from cultivation, and naturalized east of Appalachian Mountains from South Carolina to New York and New England and also west of natural range. Also in extreme southern Ontario, where it may have been introduced. The thornless form, *Gleditsia triacanthos* f. *inermis* (L.) Zabel, is occasionally found wild and is preferred in planting.

HYBRID.—*Gleditsia* × *texana* Sarg. (*G. aquatica* × *triacanthos*).

*Glycosmis parviflora* (Sims) Little (Phytologia 2: 463. 1948; *G. citrifolia* Lindl.; family Rutaceae), Chinese glycosmis, is cultivated and naturalized at Key West, Fla., according to Small (Man. Southeast. Fl. 759. 1933) and Everett (Addisonia 21: 29. 1940). However, this species is too local for acceptance as a naturalized tree. It is a shrub or small tree native of southern China, French Indo-China, and Thailand.

## Gordonia Ellis (Family Theaceae)

gordonia

*Lasianthus* Adans., Fam. Pl. 2: 398. 1763; *nomen rejiciendum*.†*Gordonia* Ellis, Roy. Soc. London Phil. Trans. 70: 520, pl. 11. 1771; *nomen conservandum*.

DERIVATION.—In honor of James Gordon (1728–91), English nurseryman.

*Gordonia* Ellis, see also *Franklinia* Bartr.

## Gordonia lasianthus (L.) Ellis

†loblolly-bay

*Hypericum lasianthus* L., Sp. Pl. 783. 1753.†*Gordonia lasianthus* (L.) Ellis, Roy. Soc. London Phil. Trans. 70: 523, pl. 11. 1771.DERIVATION.—*Lasianthus*, an older name for the genus, meaning hairy-flowered.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—loblollybay gordonia (SPN).

RANGE.—Coastal Plain from eastern North Carolina to central Florida and southern Mississippi. Reported from southeastern Virginia but not included by Fernald (Gray's Man. Bot. Ed. 8, 1007. 1950).

**Gossypium L. (Family Malvaceae) cotton**

†*Gossypium L.*, Sp. Pl. 693. 1753; Gen. Pl. Ed. 5, 309. 1754.

DERIVATION.—From the classical Latin name, perhaps of Arabic origin.

REFERENCE.—Watt, George. *Gossypium*. Kew Roy. Bot. Gard. Bul. Misc. Inform. 1926: 193–210. 1926; 1927: 321–356. 1927.

**Gossypium hirsutum L. upland cotton**

*Gossypium hirsutum L.*, Sp. Pl. Ed. 2, 2: 975. 1763.

DERIVATION.—Hairy.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—wild cotton.

RANGE.—Southern Florida, including Florida Keys. Native of New World and widely distributed and naturalized in tropical countries of the world through cultivation.

A shrub or small tree. In the 1927 Check List the name †*Gossypium punctatum* Schum. & Thonn. was used for this species.

*Gossypium thurberi* Todaro (*Thurberia thespesioides* A. Gray), Thurber cotton, or desert cotton, is a shrub commonly less than 6 feet high but may reach tree size, 18 to 20 feet in height, according to Preston (Rocky Mt. Trees 241. 1940). Its distribution is desert mountains of southeastern and central Arizona and northern Mexico.

**GREVILLEA R. Br. (Family Proteaceae) GREVILLEA**

†*Grevillea R. Br.*, Linn. Soc. London Trans. 10: 167. 1810.

DERIVATION.—Dedicated to Charles Francis Greville of England, a vice president of the Royal Society and patron of botany.

**GREVILLEA ROBUSTA A. Cunn. SILK-OAK**

†*Grevillea robusta* A. Cunn. in R. Br., Sup. Prodr. Fl. Nov. Holl. 24. 1830.

DERIVATION.—Robust, or stout.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—silk-oak grevillea (SPN), †silky-oak.

RANGE.—Naturalized in southern Florida. Native in Australia but widely planted in tropical and subtropical regions.

**Guaiacum L. (Family Zygophyllaceae) lignumvitae**

*Guaiacum L.*, Sp. Pl. 381. 1753; as "*Guajacum*" L., Gen. Pl. Ed. 5, 179. 1754; as "*Guaiacum*." (In the 1927 Check List as "*Guajacum*.")

DERIVATION.—From the Carib Indian name.

**Guaiacum sanctum L. holywood lignumvitae**

*Guaiacum sanctum L.*, Sp. Pl. 382. 1753; as "*Guajacum*."

DERIVATION.—Holy.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—roughbark lignumvitae.

RANGE.—Florida Keys. Also in Bahama Islands, Cuba, Hispaniola, and Puerto Rico, and Yucatán and perhaps other States in southern Mexico.

**Guettarda L. (Family Rubiaceae) velvetseed**

†*Guettarda* L., Sp. Pl. 991. 1753; Gen. Pl. Ed. 5, 428. 1754.

DERIVATION.—In honor of Jean Étienne Guettard (1715-86), French botanist, mineralogist, and physician.

**Guettarda elliptica Sw. Everglades velvetseed**

†*Guettarda elliptica* Sw., Nov. Gen. Sp. Pl. Prodr. 59. 1788.

DERIVATION.—Elliptical, referring to the shape of the leaves.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—†velvetseed.

RANGE.—Southern Florida, including Florida Keys. Also in West Indies, southern Mexico (Yucatán, Sinaloa, Nayarit, and Socorro Island), and Venezuela.

**Guettarda scabra (L.) Vent. †troughleaf velvetseed**

*Matthiola scabra* L., Sp. Pl. 1192. 1753.

†*Guettarda scabra* (L.) Vent., Choix Pl. Jard. Cels 1, pl. 1. 1803.

DERIVATION.—Rough, the leaves being very rough above.

RANGE.—Southern Florida, including Florida Keys. Also in West Indies.

**Gyminda (Griseb.) Sarg. (Family Celastraceae) falsebox**

*Myginda* Sect. *Gyminda* Griseb., Cat. Pl. Cub. 55. 1866.

†*Gyminda* (Griseb.) Sarg., Gard. and Forest 4: 4. 1891.

DERIVATION.—Anagram of *Myginda* Jacq., the related genus from which it was segregated.

**Gyminda latifolia (Sw.) Urban West Indies falsebox**

*Myginda latifolia* Sw., Nov. Gen. Sp. Pl. Prodr. 39. 1788.

*Myginda integrifolia* f. *glaucifolia* Griseb., Cat. Pl. Cub. 55. 1866; *nomen nudum*.

*Gyminda grisebachii* Sarg., Gard. and Forest 4: 4. 1891.

*Gyminda grisebachii* var. *glaucescens* Sarg., Gard. and Forest 4: 4. 1891.

*Rhacoma latifolia* (Sw.) Loes. in Engler & Prantl, Naturl. Pflanzenfam. 3(5): 217. 1892.

†*Gyminda latifolia* (Sw.) Urban, Symb. Antill. 5: 80. 1904.

*Gyminda latifolia glaucifolia* Small, Fla. Trees 64. 1913.

*Gyminda latifolia* var. *glaucescens* Small ex Sarg., Man. Trees No. Amer. Ed. 2, 679. 1922.

DERIVATION.—Broad-leaved.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—†false-boxwood.

RANGE.—Florida Keys. Also in West Indies and northeastern Mexico (Tamaulipas and Veracruz).

**Gymnanthes Sw. (Family Euphorbiaceae) oysterwood**

?*Ateramnus* P. Br., Civ. Nat. Hist. Jamaica 339. 1756.

†*Gymnanthes* Sw., Nov. Gen. Sp. Prodr. 6, 95. 1788. *Nom. conserv. propos.*, Janchen, 1944.

DERIVATION.—Naked flower, the flowers with perianth reduced to bractlike scales or absent.

**Gymnanthes lucida Sw.** oysterwood

†*Gymnanthes lucida* Sw., Nov. Gen. Sp. Prodr. 96. 1788.

DERIVATION.—Bright, or shining, referring to the shiny dark green evergreen leaves.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—shiny oysterwood (SPN), †crabwood.

RANGE.—Southern Florida, including Florida Keys. Also in West Indies and Yucatán, Mexico.

**Gymnocladus Lam.** (Family Leguminosae) coffeetree

†*Gymnocladus* Lam., Encycl. Méth. Bot. 1: 733. 1785.

DERIVATION.—From Greek, naked branch, presumably referring to the stout naked branches with few twigs and sparse foliage.

**Gymnocladus dioicus (L.) K. Koch** Kentucky coffeetree

*Guilandina dioica* L., Sp. Pl. 381. 1753.

†*Gymnocladus dioicus* (L.) K. Koch, Dendrol. 1: 5. 1869.

DERIVATION.—Dioecious, the staminate and pistillate flowers generally on different trees. The common name refers to a former use of the seeds as a substitute for coffee.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—†coffeetree.

RANGE.—Central New York and extreme southern Ontario to southern Michigan, southeastern Minnesota, and southeastern South Dakota, south to central Nebraska and western Oklahoma, and east to Arkansas, Tennessee, and Kentucky. Also naturalized east to Virginia and Delaware.

**Halesia Ellis** (Family Styracaceae) silverbell

†*Halesia* Ellis ex L., Syst. Nat. Ed. 10, 2: 1044, 1369. 1759.

*Nom. conserv. propos.*, Little, Madroño 7: 250–251. 1944;

Brittonia 7: 50. 1949. Not *Halesia* P. Br., Civ. Nat. Hist.

Jamaica 205, pl. 20, fig. 1. 1756. Not *Halesia* Loefl., Iter

Hisp. 188. 1758; as synonym.

*Hillia* Boehm. in Ludw., Def. Gen. Pl. 71. 1760. Not *Hillia*

Jacq., Enum. Pl. Carib. 3. 1760.

?*Halia* St. Lag., Soc. Bot. de Lyon Ann. 8: 175. 1881; *nomen nudum*.

*Mohria* Britton, Gard. and Forest 6: 434. 1893 (Oct. 18).

Not *Mohria* Sw., Synops. Fil. 159. 1806.

*Carlomohria* Greene, Erythea 1: 236. 1893 (Nov. 3); 1: 246. 1893 (Dec. 1).

*Mohrodendron* Britton, Gard. and Forest 6: 403. 1893 (Nov. 8).

DERIVATION.—In honor of Stephen Hales (1677–1761), English clergyman and author of Vegetable Staticks.

**\*Halesia carolina L.** Carolina silverbell**Halesia carolina var. carolina** Carolina silverbell (typical)

†*Halesia carolina* L., Syst. Nat. Ed. 10, 2: 1044. 1759.

*Halesia tetraptera* Ellis, [Roy. Soc. London] Phil. Trans. 51: 932, pl. 22A. 1761.

*Mohrodendron carolinum* (L.) Britton, Gard. and Forest 6: 463. 1893 (Nov. 8).

*Halesia tetraptera*  $\beta$  *mollis* Lange, Bot. Tidssk. 19: 258, fig. 2 a-g. 1895.

†*Halesia carolina* var. *mollis* (Lange) Perkins, Pflanzenreich 30 (IV. 241): 97. 1907.

DERIVATION.—Of Carolina.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—opossum-wood, †silverbell, snow-drop-tree.

RANGE.—Virginia and southern West Virginia to southern Ohio, southeastern and western Kentucky, and southern Illinois, south to western Tennessee, Alabama, northwestern Florida, and Georgia, and northeast to North Carolina.

†*Halesia carolina* var. *meehanii* (Sarg.) Perkins, Meehan silverbell, a variety which originated in cultivation, is omitted here.

*Halesia carolina* var. *monticola* Rehd. †mountain silverbell

*Halesia carolina* var. *monticola* Rehd., Deut. Dendrol. Gesell. Mitt. 22: 260. 1913 [1914].

†*Halesia monticola* (Rehd.) Sarg., Arnold Arboretum Jour. 2: 171. 1921.

†*Halesia monticola* var. *vestita* Sarg., Arnold Arboretum Jour. 2: 171. 1921.

DERIVATION.—Native of mountains.

RANGE.—Mountains of North Carolina to Tennessee and Georgia, and in Arkansas and southeastern Oklahoma.

*Halesia diptera* Ellis †two-wing silverbell

†*Halesia diptera* Ellis, [Roy. Soc. London] Phil. Trans. 51: 932, pl. 22 B. 1761.

*Mohrodendron dipterum* (Ellis) Britton, Gard. and Forest 6: 463. 1893 (Nov. 8).

DERIVATION.—Two-winged, describing the fruit.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—snowdrop-tree.

RANGE.—Coastal Plain from Georgia to northwestern Florida and eastern Texas, north to southeastern Oklahoma and central Arkansas. Also reported from South Carolina.

*Halesia parviflora* Michx. †little silverbell

†*Halesia parviflora* Michx., Fl. Bor.-Amer. 2: 40. 1803.

*Mohrodendron parviflorum* (Michx.) Britton, Gard. and Forest 6: 463. 1893 (Nov. 8).

DERIVATION.—Small-flowered.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—Florida silverbell (SPN).

RANGE.—Coastal Plain from southern Georgia to northern Florida, Alabama, and eastern Mississippi.

*Hamamelis* L. (Family Hamamelidaceae) witch-hazel

†*Hamamelis* L., Sp. Pl. 124. 1753; Gen. Pl. Ed. 5, 59. 1754.

DERIVATION.—Classical Greek name of *Mespilus germanica* L.,

medlar, or perhaps *Sorbus domestica* L., servicetree; from words meaning together (in a time sense) and apple, suggesting that the tree blooms contemporaneously with the apple and inappropriate for these largely winter-blooming species.

**Hamamelis virginiana** L.

†witch-hazel

†*Hamamelis virginiana* L., Sp. Pl. 124. 1753.

†*Hamamelis macrophylla* Pursh, Fl. Amer. Sept. 1: 116. 1814.

*Hamamelis virginiana* γ *parvifolia* Nutt., Gen. No. Amer. Pl. 1: 107. 1818.

DERIVATION.—Of Virginia.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—common witch-hazel (SPN), southern witch-hazel.

RANGE.—Nova Scotia to southern Quebec, Maine, southern Ontario, central Michigan, extreme southeastern Minnesota, south to southern Missouri, southeastern Oklahoma, and eastern Texas, and east to central Florida. Also in northeastern Mexico (Tamaulipas).

*Hamamelis macrophylla* Pursh, which was revived by Sargent (Arnold Arboretum Jour. 1: 246. 1920), was reduced to synonymy by Coker and Totten (Trees Southeast. States 187. 1934), by Cory and Parks (Cat. Fl. Tex. Tex. Agr. Expt. Sta. Bul. 550: 52. 1938), and by Brown (La. Trees Shrubs 123. 1945.) A second species, *Hamamelis vernalis* Sarg., vernal witch-hazel, is a shrub of the Ozark region of southern Missouri, Arkansas, and eastern Oklahoma.

**Hamelia** Jacq. (Family Rubiaceae)

hamelia

†*Hamelia* Jacq., Enum. Pl. Carib. 2. 1760.

DERIVATION.—In honor of Henry Louis Duhamel du Monceau (1700–82), French botanist.

**Hamelia patens** Jacq.

scarletbush

†*Hamelia patens* Jacq., Enum. Pl. Carib. 16. 1760; Select. Stirp. Amer. 72, pl. 50. 1763. Also L., Sp. Pl. Ed. 2, 246. 1762; as "*Hamellia*."

*Hamelia erecta* Jacq., Enum. Pl. Carib. 16. 1760; Select. Stirp. Amer. 71. 1763.

DERIVATION.—Open or spreading, referring to the flower clusters.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—scarlet hamelia (SPN), firebush.

RANGE.—Southern Florida, including Florida Keys. Also in West Indies and from Mexico (Tamaulipas, Veracruz, Oaxaca, and Yucatan southward), south to Central America and South America.

Commonly a shrub but recorded also as a small tree.

*Harrisia* Britton, see note under *Cereus* Mill.

*Havardia* Small, see *Pithecellobium* Mart.



**Helietta Tulasne (Family Rutaceae) helietta**

†*Helietta* Tulasne, Ann. des Sci. Nat., Bot., Sér. 3, 7: 280. 1847.

DERIVATION.—In honor of Lewis Théodore Hélie (1804–67), French physician.

**Helietta parvifolia (A. Gray) Benth. †baretta**

*Ptelea parvifolia* A. Gray ex Hemsl., Biol. Centr.-Amer. Bot. 1: 170. 1879; excluding fruit.

†*Helietta parvifolia* (A. Gray) Benth. in Hook., Icon. Pl., Ser. 3, 4: 66, pl. 1385. 1882.

DERIVATION.—Small-leaved.

RANGE.—Southern Texas and northeastern Mexico (Tamaulipas to Coahuila and Querétaro).

This species of thicket-forming shrubs in Starr County, Texas, on the Mexican border perhaps should not be included as a native tree. However, it becomes a tree 20 to 25 feet tall southward in northeastern Mexico and possibly for that reason was accepted as a tree by Sargent (*Silva No. Amer.* 1: 79–82, pl. 35. 1891; *Man. Trees No. Amer. Ed. 2*, corr. 637–639, fig. 581. 1926) and by Sudworth in his Check Lists.

*Heteromeles* Roem., see *Photinia* Lindl.

**Hibiscus L. (Family Malvaceae) hibiscus**

†*Hibiscus* L., Sp. Pl. 693. 1753; Gen. Pl. Ed. 5, 310. 1754.  
*Pariti* Adans., Fam. Pl. 2: 401. 1763.

DERIVATION.—Ancient Greek and Latin name of the marsh-mallow.

The native species of *Hibiscus* are herbs, called rosemallows, but three naturalized species known as hibiscus are trees.

*Hibiscus rosa-sinensis* L., Chinese hibiscus (Chinese-rose), a shrub or small tree grown for ornament in Florida, has escaped from cultivation in fields, waste places, and roadsides there, according to Small (*Fla. Trees* 70. 1913; *Man. Southeast. Fl.* 857. 1933). However, it perhaps is not yet established as a naturalized tree. Native of China but widely cultivated in tropical regions.

**HIBISCUS SYRIACUS L. SHRUB-ALTHEA**

*Hibiscus syriacus* L., Sp. Pl. 695. 1753.

DERIVATION.—Of Syria.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—rose-of-Sharon.

RANGE.—Escaped from cultivation in eastern United States from Connecticut, New York, and Pennsylvania to Ohio and Missouri, south to eastern Texas and Florida. Perhaps naturalized in the southern part of the range. Native of China and India.

A shrub or small tree, according to Small (*Fla. Trees* 70. 1913; *Man. Southeast. Fl.* 857. 1933).

**HIBISCUS TILIACEUS L. SEA HIBISCUS**

†*Hibiscus tiliaceus* L., Sp. Pl. 694. 1753.

*Paritium tiliaceum* (L.) St.-Hil., Juss., & Camb., Fl. Brasil. Merid. 1: 256. 1827.

?*Pariti grande* Britton ex Small, Man. Southeast. Fl. 859. 1933.

DERIVATION.—Like *Tilia* L., basswood, perhaps because of the large, similar shaped leaves.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—linden hibiscus (SPN), mahoe.

RANGE.—Naturalized in southern Florida, including Florida Keys. Widely distributed in tropical regions including West Indies, Mexico, Central America, and South America and in Old World. Probably of Old World origin.

*Hicoria* Raf., see *Carya* Nutt.

*Hicoria alba* (L.) Britton, see *Carya tomentosa* Nutt.

*Hicoria ashei* Sudw., see *Carya glabra* var. *megacarpa* (Sarg.) Sarg.

*Hicoria austrina* Small, see *Carya glabra* var. *megacarpa* (Sarg.) Sarg.

*Hicoria borealis* Ashe, see *Carya ovata* (Mill.) K. Koch

*Hicoria buckleyi* (Durand) Ashe, see *Carya texana* Buckl.

*Hicoria fernowiana* Sudw., see *Carya myristicaeformis* (Michx. f.) Nutt.

*Hicoria magnifloridana* Murrill, see *Carya glabra* var. *megacarpa* (Sarg.) Sarg.

*Hicoria microcarpa* (Nutt.) Britton, see *Carya glabra* (Mill.) Sweet

*Hicoria minima* (Marsh.) Britton, see *Carya cordiformis* (Wangenh.) K. Koch

*Hicoria mollissima* Ashe, see *Carya leiodermis* Sarg.

*Hicoria ovalis* (Wangenh.) Ashe, see *Carya glabra* (Mill.) Sweet

*Hicoria pecan* (Marsh.) Britton, see *Carya illinoensis* (Wangenh.) K. Koch

*Hicoria similis* Ashe, see *Carya glabra* (Mill.) Sweet

*Hicoria texana* Le Conte, see *Carya* ×*lecontei* Little

*Hicoria villosa* (Sarg.) Ashe, see *Carya texana* Buckl.

**Hippomane** L. (Family Euphorbiaceae) manchineel

‡*Hippomane* L., Sp. Pl. 1191. 1753; Gen. Pl. Ed. 5, 499. 1754.

DERIVATION.—A classical name (*hippomanes* in the original) for an Arcadian plant, apparently of this same family, supposed to make horses mad.

**Hippomane mancinella L.** †**manchineel**

†*Hippomane mancinella* L., Sp. Pl. 1191. 1753.

DERIVATION.—Latinized from Spanish *manzanilla*, little apple, referring to the applelike fruits.

RANGE.—Southern Florida, Cape Sable region and Florida Keys. Also in West Indies, southern Mexico (Veracruz, Yucatan, and Oaxaca), Central America, and northern South America, chiefly along shores.

**Holacantha A. Gray (Family Simaroubaceae)** **holacantha**

*Holacantha* A. Gray, Amer. Acad. Arts and Sci. Mem., New Ser., 5: 310. 1855.

DERIVATION.—From Greek wholly and thorn, alluding to the spiny branches throughout.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—crucifixion-thorn (SPN).

**Holacantha emoryi A. Gray** **holacantha**

*Holacantha emoryi* A. Gray, Amer. Acad. Arts and Sci. Mem., New Ser., 5: 310. 1855.

DERIVATION.—Named for its discoverer, Lt. Col. William Hemsley Emory (1811–87), who was in charge of the United States and Mexican boundary survey after the Mexican War and afterwards was a Major General in the Civil War.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—crucifixion-thorn (SPN), corona de Cristo, rosario.

RANGE.—Southern Arizona and southeastern California. Also in Sonora, Mexico.

Formerly regarded as a shrub but becoming a small tree up to 12 feet tall in Arizona, according to Muller (*Madroño* 6: 131. 1941), Benson and Darrow (*Man. Southwest. Desert Trees Shrubs* 214. 1945), and Leslie N. Gooding.

*Hymenanthes* Blume, see *Rhododendron* L.**Hypelate P. Br. (Family Sapindaceae)** **inkwood**

†*Hypelate* P. Br., Civ. Nat. Hist. Jamaica 208. 1756.

DERIVATION.—A classical Greek plant name (Latin *ruscum*) thought to apply to the liliaceous butchers-broom genus *Ruscus* L.

**Hypelate trifoliata Sw.** **inkwood**

†*Hypelate trifoliata* Sw., Nov. Gen. Sp. Prodr. 61. 1788.

DERIVATION.—Three-leaved, from the compound leaves with three leaflets.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—†white-ironwood.

RANGE.—Rare in southern Florida, including Florida Keys. Also in West Indies.

*Icacorea* Aubl., see *Ardisia* Sw.*Ichthyomethia* P. Br., see *Piscidia* L.

**Ilex L. (Family Aquifoliaceae) holly**

†*Ilex* L., Sp. Pl. 125. 1753; Gen. Pl. Ed. 5, 60. 1754.

*Prinos* L., Sp. Pl. 330. 1753; Gen. Pl. Ed. 5, 153. 1754.

DERIVATION.—The classical Latin name of *Quercus ilex* L., holly oak, of Europe, which has hollylike leaves.

REFERENCES.—Hume, H. Harold. Evergreen hollies native in the United States. Natl. Hort. Mag. 26: 143–179, illus. 1947.

Lundell, Cyrus Longworth. Aquifoliaceae. Fl. Tex. 3: 112–122. 1943.

Woods, Frank W. The genus *Ilex* in Tennessee. Rhodora 53: 229–240, illus. 1951.

**Ilex ambigua (Michx.) Torr. Carolina holly**

*Cassine caroliniana* Walt., Fl. Carol. 242. 1788. Not *Cassine caroliniana* Lam., Encycl. Méth. Bot. 1: 652. 1785.

*Prinos ambiguus* Michx., Fl. Bor.-Amer. 2: 236. 1803.

*Ilex ambigua* (Michx.) Torr., Fl. N. Y. 2: 2. 1843; as “*ambiguus*”; as to new combination but not description.

*Ilex ambigua* Chapm., Fl. South. U. S. 269. 1860.

*Ilex caroliniana* (Walt.) Trel., Acad. Sci. St. Louis Trans. 5: 347. 1889; *nomen provisorium*. Not *I. caroliniana* Mill., Gard. Dict. Ed. 8, *Ilex* No. 3. 1768.

?*Ilex buswellii* Small, Torrey Bot. Club Bul. 51: 382. 1924.

*Ilex caroliniana* var. *jejuna* McFarlin, Rhodora 34: 236, pl. 231. 1932.

DERIVATION.—Ambiguous or doubtful.

RANGE.—Coastal Plain, chiefly, from North Carolina to central Florida and eastern Texas, north to southeastern Oklahoma and Arkansas.

REFERENCES.—Fernald, M. L. Rhodora 41: 425–426. 1939.

Little, Elbert L., Jr., Amer. Midland Nat. 33: 497–498. 1945.

Rehder, Alfred. Arnold Arboretum Jour. 3: 214. 1922.

In the 1927 Check List included under †*Ilex montana* Torr. & Gray.

*Ilex amelanchier* M. A. Curt. (ex Chapm., Fl. South. U. S. 270. 1860; *I. dubia* (G. Don) B. S. P., not Weber), sarvis holly, is a shrub generally less than 6 feet high but was mentioned also as a small tree, size not stated, by Small (Man. Southeast. Fl. 1502. 1933). It is very rare in the Coastal Plain from South Carolina and Georgia to southeastern Louisiana and has been reported also from southeastern Virginia. More information about the size of tree individuals is desired.

**Ilex arenicola Ashe, see I. opaca var. arenicola (Ashe) Ashe****Ilex ×attenuata Ashe Topel holly**

*Ilex cassine* × *opaca*

†*Ilex* ×*attenuata* Ashe, Elisha Mitchell Sci. Soc. Jour. 40: 44. 1924; as *Ilex dahoon* × *opaca*.

DERIVATION.—Attenuate, describing the long, spiny-pointed leaves. The common name is from *Ilex topehii* Hort., a synonym.

RANGE.—South Carolina and northwestern Florida.

*Ilex beadlei* Ashe, see *I. montana* Torr. & Gray

*Ilex bronxensis* Britton, see *I. verticillata* (L.) A. Gray

*Ilex buswellii* Small, see *I. ambigua* (Michx.) Torr.

*Ilex caroliniana* (Walt.) Trel., see *I. ambigua* (Michx.) Torr.

***Ilex cassine* L.**

dahoon

†*Ilex cassine* L., Sp. Pl. 125. 1753.

*Ilex dahoon* Walt., Fl. Carol. 241. 1788.

†*Ilex cassine* β *angustifolia* Ait., Hort. Kew. 1: 170. 1789.

*Ilex cassine* var. *bryanii* Tarbox, Some Nat. Hollies Brook-green Gard. 12, fig. 1944; without Latin diagnosis; as *f. bryanii* on p. 21. 1945.

DERIVATION.—Old name for *Ilex vomitoria* Ait., yaupon, misapplied to this species.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—cassena, Alabama dahoon, dahoon holly.

HYBRID.—*Ilex* × *attenuata* Ashe (*I. cassine* × *opaca*).

RANGE.—Coastal Plain, mostly near coast, from southeastern Virginia to southern Florida and west to southern Louisiana. Also reported from southeastern Texas.

*Ilex cassine* Walt., see *I. vomitoria* Ait.

*Ilex collina* Alexander, see *I. montana* Torr. & Gray

***Ilex coriacea* (Pursh) Chapm.**

large gallberry

*Prinos coriaceus* Pursh, Fl. Amer. Sept. 1: 221. 1814.

*Ilex coriacea* (Pursh) Chapm., Fl. South. U. S. 270. 1860.

DERIVATION.—Leathery, referring to the evergreen leaves.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—sweet gallberry.

RANGE.—Coastal Plain from southeastern Virginia to Florida and west to Louisiana and eastern Texas.

Usually a shrub less than 10 feet high, this species occasionally becomes a small tree up to 15 feet high and 2 or 3 inches in trunk diameter, according to Lundell (Fl. Tex. 3: 114. 1943) and Hume (Natl. Hort. Mag. 26: 144. 1947). Brown (Trees Shrubs La. 166. 1945) recorded it as a large shrub or small tree.

*Ilex cumulicola* Small, see *I. opaca* var. *arenicola* (Ashe) Ashe

*Ilex curtissii* (Fern.) Small, see *I. decidua* Walt.

*Ilex cuthbertii* Small, see *I. decidua* Walt.

*Ilex dahoon* Walt., see *I. cassine* L.

***Ilex decidua* Walt.**

possumhaw

†*Ilex decidua* Walt., Fl. Carol. 241. 1788.

†*Ilex decidua* var. *curtissii* Fern., Bot. Gaz. 33: 155. 1902.

*Ilex curtissii* (Fern.) Small, Man. Southeast. Fl. 815. 1933.

*Ilex cuthbertii* Small, Man. Southeast. Fl. 815. 1933.

DERIVATION.—Deciduous.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—deciduous holly, swamp holly, Curtiss possumhaw, †winterberry.

RANGE.—Maryland and Virginia, south in Coastal Plain and Piedmont to northern Florida, west to southeastern and central Texas, and north in interior to eastern Oklahoma, southeastern Kansas, Missouri, southern Illinois, southwestern Indiana, western Kentucky, and Tennessee. Also in northeastern Mexico (Tamaulipas and Nuevo León).

*Ilex dubia* (G. Don) B. S. P., see *I. amelanchier* M. A. Curt.

*Ilex fastigiata* Bickn., see *I. verticillata* (L.) A. Gray

*Ilex krugiana* Loes. tawnyberry holly

†*Ilex krugiana* Loes. in Urban, Bot. Jahrb. 15: 317. 1893.

DERIVATION.—In honor of Leopold Krug (1833–98), botanist who studied the flora of the West Indies.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—Krug holly, southern holly.

RANGE.—Local in southern Florida (Dade County). Also in Bahama Islands and Hispaniola.

*Ilex laevigata* (Pursh) A. Gray smooth winterberry

*Prinos laevigatus* Dum.-Cours., Bot. Cult. Ed. 2, 6: 255. 1811; *nomen nudum*.

*Prinos laevigatus* Pursh, Fl. Amer. Sept. 1: 220. 1814.

*Ilex laevigata* (Pursh) A. Gray, Man. North, U. S. Ed. 2, 264. 1856.

DERIVATION.—Smooth, the leaves being hairless or nearly so.

RANGE.—Southwestern Maine to New York and Pennsylvania, and south to northern Georgia, mostly in Coastal Plain.

A shrub or rarely a small tree up to 20 feet high, according to Small (Man. Southeast. Fl. 815. 1933). Mentioned as a shrub in the 1927 Check List.

*Ilex longipes* Chapm. Georgia holly

*Ilex longipes* Chapm. ex Trel., Acad. Sci. St. Louis Trans. 5: 346. 1889.

*Ilex longipes* var. *hirsuta* Lundell, Fl. Tex. 3: 118. 1943.

DERIVATION.—Long-stalked, referring to the fruits.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—largeleaf holly.

RANGE.—North Carolina and southern Tennessee, south to eastern Texas, Louisiana, and Florida.

Usually a shrub but also a tree up to 23 feet high, according to Small (Man. Southeast. Fl. 815. 1933).

*Ilex mollis* A. Gray, see *I. montana* Torr. & Gray

*Ilex montana* Torr. & Gray mountain winterberry

†*Ilex montana* Torr. & Gray in A. Gray, Man. Bot. North. U. S. 276. 1848. Not *Ilex montana* (Sw.) Griseb., Amer. Acad. Arts and Sci. Mem., New Ser. 8: 171. 1861.

*Ilex monticola* A. Gray, Man. Bot. North. U. S. Ed. 2, 264. 1856.

*Ilex mollis* A. Gray, Man. Bot. North. U. S. Ed. 5, 306. 1867.

*Ilex montana* var. *mollis* (A. Gray) Britton, Torrey Bot. Club Bul. 17: 313. 1890.

*Ilex beadlei* Ashe, Bot. Gaz. 26: 377. 1897; *nomen subnudum*.

*Ilex beadlei* Ashe ex Kearney, Torrey Bot. Club Bul. 24: 569. 1897.

*Ilex montana* var. *beadleii* (Ashe) Fern., Rhodora 41: 428. 1939.

?*Ilex collina* Alexander, Castanea 6: 30. 1941.

The West Indian species formerly known also as *Ilex montana* (Sw.) Griseb., a later homonym, was renamed *I. macfadyenii* (Walp.) Rehd. (Arnold Arboretum Jour. 3: 215. 1922).

DERIVATION.—Of mountains.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—†mountain holly.

RANGE.—Mountains, mostly from Massachusetts to western New York, south to eastern Kentucky, central Tennessee, and Louisiana, and east to northwestern Florida and Georgia. Also a variety in Japan.

REFERENCES.—Fernald, M. L. Rhodora 41: 424–429, pl. 559. 1939.

Little, Elbert L., Jr. Amer. Midland Nat. 33: 498. 1945.

Woods, Frank. The status of *Ilex collina* Alexander. Castanea 16: 126–127. 1951.

*Ilex monticola* A. Gray, see *I. montana* Torr. & Gray

*Ilex myrtifolia* Walt.

myrtle dahoon

*Ilex myrtifolia* Walt., Fl. Carol. 241. 1788.

*Ilex cassine* var. *myrtifolia* (Walt.) Sarg., Gard. and Forest 2: 616. 1889.

DERIVATION.—Myrtle-leaved.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—dahoon, myrtle-leaved holly.

RANGE.—Coastal Plain from North Carolina to central Florida and west to southeastern Louisiana. Also reported from eastern Texas.

*Ilex nettletoniana* R. H. Ferguson, see *I. opaca* Ait.

\**Ilex opaca* Ait.

American holly

*Ilex opaca* var. *opaca*

American holly (typical)

†*Ilex opaca* Ait., Hort. Kew. 1: 169. 1789.

†*Ilex opaca* f. *subintegra* Weatherby, Rhodora 23: 119. 1921.

*Ilex opaca* var. *subintegra* Weatherby ex Rehd., Man. Cult. Trees Shrubs 543. 1927.

*Ilex nettletoniana* R. H. Ferguson, Jour. Forestry 35: 300, fig. 1. 1937; without Latin diagnosis.

HYBRID.—*Ilex* × *attenuata* Ashe (*I. cassine* × *opaca*).

DERIVATION.—Opaque or dark, referring to the dull green leaves.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—†holly, white holly.

RANGE.—Massachusetts to southeastern New York, eastern Pennsylvania, West Virginia, southern Ohio, Kentucky, southeastern Missouri, southeastern Oklahoma, and eastern and south-central Texas, and east to central Florida.

**Ilex opaca** var. **arenicola** (Ashe) Ashe dune holly

*Ilex arenicola* Ashe, Elisha Mitchell Sci. Soc. Jour. 40: 44. 1924 (before Sept. 16, Aug. ?).

*Ilex cumulicola* Small, Torrey Bot. Club Bul. 51: 382. 1924 (Sept. 18).

†*Ilex opaca arenicola* (Ashe) Ashe, Charleston Mus. Quart. 1(2): 31. 1925.

*Ilex pygmaea* McFarlin, Rhodora 34: 17, pl. 229. 1932.

*Ilex arenicola* var. *obovata* McFarlin, Rhodora 34: 234, pl. 226. 1932.

*Ilex arenicola* var. *paucidens* McFarlin, Rhodora 34: 235, pl. 227. 1932.

*Ilex arenicola* var. *transiens* McFarlin, Rhodora 34: 235, pl. 228. 1932.

*Ilex pygmaea* var. *subdentata* McFarlin, Rhodora 34: 235, pl. 230. 1932.

DERIVATION.—Growing in sandy places.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—hummock holly (SPN), scrub holly.

RANGE.—Northern and central Florida (Clay to Highlands Counties).

*Ilex pygmaea* McFarlin, see *I. opaca* var. *arenicola* (Ashe) Ashe

**Ilex verticillata** (L.) A. Gray common winterberry

*Prinos verticillatus* L., Sp. Pl. 330. 1753.

*Prinos padifolius* Willd., Enum. Pl. Hort. Berol. 394. 1809.

*Prinos verticillatus*  $\beta$  *tenuifolius* Torr., Fl. North. Mid. U. S. 338. 1824.

*Ilex verticillata* (L.) A. Gray, Man. Bot. North. U. S. Ed. 2, 264. 1856.

*Ilex verticillata* var. *padifolia* (Willd.) Torr. & Gray ex S. Wats., Bibl. Index No. Amer. Bot. 1: 160. 1878.

*Ilex verticillata* var. *tenuifolia* (Torr.) S. Wats., Bibl. Index No. Amer. Bot. 1: 160. 1878.

*Ilex verticillata* var. *cyclophylla* Robinson, Rhodora 2: 105. 1900.

*Ilex bronxensis* Britton, Man. Fl. North. U. S. 604. 1901.

*Ilex fastigiata* Bickn., Torrey Bot. Club Bul. 39: 426. 1912.

*Ilex verticillata* var. *fastigiata* (Bickn.) Fern., Rhodora 23: 274. 1922.

*Ilex verticillata* var. *aurantiaca* Moldenke, Rev. Sudamer. de Bot. 6: 29. 1939.

DERIVATION.—Whorled, referring to the clusters of axillary flowers.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—black-alder, winterberry.



RANGE.—Newfoundland to Quebec, Maine, Ontario, Michigan, and northern Minnesota, south to southeastern Missouri, Tennessee, southeastern Louisiana, Georgia, and northern Florida.

A shrub or sometimes a small tree to 25 feet tall. Mentioned in the 1927 Check List as a shrub.

*Ilex vomitoria* Ait.

†yaupon

*Cassine paragua* Mill., Gard. Dict. Ed. 8, *Cassine* No. 2. 1768. Not *Cassine paragua* L., Sp. Pl. 268. 1753.

*Ilex cassine* Walt., Fl. Carol. 241. 1788. Not *Ilex cassine* L., Sp. Pl. 125. 1753.

†*Ilex vomitoria* Ait., Hort. Kew. 1: 170. 1789.

*Ilex vomitoria* var. *yawkeyii* Tarbox, Some Nat. Hollies Brookgreen Gard. 19, fig. 1944; without Latin diagnosis; as f. *yawkeyii* on p. 21. 1945.

*Ilex vomitoria* var. *chiapensis* Sharp, Harvard Univ. Bot. Mus. Leaf. 14: 107. 1950.

DERIVATION.—Causing vomiting, in reference to the emetic properties of tea prepared from the leaves.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—cassena, Christmas-berry, evergreen holly.

RANGE.—Coastal Plain from southeastern Virginia south to central Florida and west to eastern and south-central Texas, and north to southeastern Oklahoma and Arkansas. Also a pubescent form in southern Mexico (Chiapas).

REFERENCES.—Rehder, Alfred. Arnold Arboretum Jour. 3: 212-215. 1922.

Schultes, Richard Evans. The correct name of the yaupon. Harvard Univ. Bot. Mus. Leaf. 14: 97-105, illus. 1950.

*Illicium* L. (Family Magnoliaceae)

anise-tree

*Illicium* L., Syst. Nat. Ed. 10, 2: 1050. 1759.

DERIVATION.—Allurement, in reference to the odor.

REFERENCE.—Smith, A. C. The families Illiciaceae and Schisandraceae. Sargentia 7, 224 pp., illus. 1947.

A. C. Smith has proposed the new, segregate family Illiciaceae for this genus of about forty species, which was not in the 1927 Check List.

*Illicium floridanum* Ellis

Florida anise-tree

*Illicium floridanum* Ellis, [Roy. Soc. London] Phil. Trans. 60: 529, pl. 12. 1770.

DERIVATION.—Of Florida.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—polecat-tree, purple anise-tree, star-anise, starbush, stinkbush.

RANGE.—Coastal Plain of northwestern Florida to central Alabama, southern Mississippi, and southeastern Louisiana. Also in northeastern Mexico (Tamaulipas).

A small tree 15 to 20 feet high with trunks 2 to 3 inches in diameter in northwestern Florida, according to West and Arnold (Native Trees Fla. 67, fig. 1946). However, generally it is a shrub and, according to A. C. Smith (Sargentia 7: 37. 1947), a shrub or small tree usually not exceeding 10 feet in height.

*Illicium parviflorum* Michx. yellow anise-tree

*Illicium parviflorum* Michx. ex Vent., Tabl. Regn. Vég. 3: 71. 1791.

DERIVATION.—Small-flowered.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—small-flowered anise-tree.

RANGE.—Local in eastern Florida (Volusia, Seminole, and Lake Counties).

A large spreading shrub up to 23 feet high and in cultivation often a small tree up to 40 feet high, according to A. C. Smith (*Sargentia* 7: 41. 1947).

*Jacquinia* L. (Family Theophrastaceae) jacquinia

†*Jacquinia* L. in L. & Sandmark, Fl. Jamaicensis 27. 1759; Amoen. Acad. 5: 388. 1760.

DERIVATION.—In honor of Nicholas Joseph von Jacquin (1727–1817), Austrian botany and chemistry professor, perhaps best known for his collections, descriptions, and paintings of West Indian plants.

*Jacquinia keyensis* Mez †joewood

†*Jacquinia keyensis* Mez, Symb. Antill. 2: 444. 1901; as "*Jacquinia*."

DERIVATION.—Of the keys.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—joewood jacquinia (SPN).

RANGE.—Southern Florida, including Florida Keys. Also in Bahama Islands, Cuba, and Jamaica.

At one time referred to *Jacquinia armillaris* Jacq., a synonym of the West Indian species *J. barbasco* (Loefl.) Mez.

*Juglans* L. (Family Juglandaceae) walnut

†*Juglans* L., Sp. Pl. 997. 1753; Gen. Pl. Ed. 5, 431. 1754. *Wallia* Alef., Bonplandia 9: 335. 1861.

DERIVATION.—The classic Latin name of the walnut, meaning nut of Jupiter.

Three hybrids in *Juglans* which were included in the 1927 Check List have been omitted here because they are known only in cultivation. They are:

*Juglans* × *bixbyi* Rehd. (*Juglans* × *sargentii* Sudw.; *J. cinerea* L. × *J. ailantifolia* Carr. (*J. sieboldiana* Maxim.))

*Juglans* × *intermedia* Carr. (*J. nigra* L. × *J. regia* L.)

*Juglans* × *quadrangulata* (Carr.) Rehd. (*J. cinerea* L. × *J. regia* L.)

*Juglans californica* S. Wats. †California walnut

†*Juglans californica* S. Wats., Amer. Acad. Arts and Sci. Proc. 10: 349. 1875.

DERIVATION.—Of California.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—California black walnut (SPN), southern California black walnut.

RANGE.—Coastal southern California (Santa Barbara County to Orange County).

\**Juglans cinerea* L. †butternut

†*Juglans cinerea* L., Syst. Nat. Ed. 10, 1272. 1759.

*Wallia cinerea* (L.) Alef., Bonplandia 9: 336. 1861.

DERIVATION.—Ash-colored, referring to the bark.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—oilnut, white walnut.

RANGE.—Western New Brunswick and central Maine to southern Quebec, southern Ontario, Michigan, Wisconsin, and southeastern Minnesota, south to Missouri and northern Arkansas, and east to northern Mississippi, northern Georgia, and western South Carolina.

### **Juglans hindsii** Jeps.

†Hinds walnut

*Juglans californica* var. *hindsii* Jeps., So. Calif. Acad. Sci. Bul. 7: 24. 1908.

†*Juglans hindsii* Jeps. ex R. E. Smith, Calif. Agr. Expt. Sta. Bul. 203: 27, fig. 9A. 1909; as "*hindsii*" on fig. 9A.

DERIVATION.—Named for its discoverer, Richard Brinsley Hinds, English botanist on a voyage around the world in 1836–42 on the ship Sulphur.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—Hinds black walnut (SPN).

RANGE.—Central California.

### **Juglans major** (Torr.) Heller

Arizona walnut

†*Juglans rupestris* Engelm.  $\beta$  *major* Torr. in Sitgreaves, Rpt. Exped. Zuni Colo. Rivers 171, pl. 16. 1853.

*Juglans major* (Torr.) Heller, Muhlenbergia 1: 50. 1904.

DERIVATION.—Larger, the fruits being much larger than in *Juglans microcarpa* (*J. rupestris*).

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—Arizona black walnut (SPN), †nogal.

RANGE.—Central and southwestern Texas to southwestern New Mexico and central Arizona, south to northern Mexico (Sonora to Coahuila and Durango).

REFERENCE.—Sudworth, George B. (ed. and annotated by W. A. Dayton). Poplars, principal tree willows and walnuts of the Rocky Mountain region. U. S. Dept. Agr. Tech. Bul. 420, 112 pp., illus. 1934.

### **Juglans microcarpa** Berlandier

†little walnut

*Juglans microcarpa* Berlandier in Berlandier & Chovel, Diario Viage Comisión Límites Mier y Teran 276. 1850.

*Juglans nana* Engelm., Amer. Assoc. Adv. Sci. Proc. 5: 226. 1851.

†*Juglans rupestris* Engelm. ex Torr. in Sitgreaves, Rpt. Exped. Zuni Colo. Rivers 171, pl. 15. 1853.

DERIVATION.—Small-fruited, from the nuts, originally described as about the size of a large hazelnut.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—Texas black walnut (SPN), nogal, walnut, river walnut, Texas walnut.

RANGE.—Western Oklahoma, western and southern Texas including Edwards Plateau and Trans-Pecos Texas, and southeastern New Mexico, south to northeastern Mexico (Chihuahua and Coahuila).

REFERENCE.—Johnston, Ivan M. *Arnold Arboretum Jour.* 25: 436. 1944.

*Juglans nana* Engelm., see *J. microcarpa* Berlandier

\**Juglans nigra* L.

†black walnut

†*Juglans nigra* L., Sp. Pl. 997. 1753.

*Wallia nigra* (L.) Alef., *Bonplandia* 9: 336. 1861.

DERIVATION.—Black, perhaps referring to the dark wood.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—eastern black walnut (SPN), American walnut.

RANGE.—Western Massachusetts, New York, extreme southern Ontario, southern Michigan, southern Wisconsin, southern Minnesota, and southeastern South Dakota, south to eastern Nebraska, western Oklahoma, and eastern Texas, and east to northwestern Florida and Georgia.

*Juglans rupestris* Engelm., see *J. microcarpa* Berlandier

*Juniperus* L. (Family Pinaceae)

juniper

†*Juniperus* L., Sp. Pl. 1038. 1753; Gen. Pl. Ed. 5, 461. 1754.

*Sabina* Mill., *Gard. Dict. Abridged.* Ed. 4, v. 3. 1754.

DERIVATION.—The classical Latin name.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—redcedar, "cedar."

REFERENCES.—Hall, Marion Trufont. Variation and hybridization in *Juniperus*. *Mo. Bot. Gard. Ann.* 39: 1-64, illus. 1952.

Morton, C. V. Notes on *Juniperus*. *Rhodora* 43: 344-348. 1941.

Sudworth, George B. The cypress and juniper trees of the Rocky Mountain region. *U. S. Dept. Agr. Bul.* 207, 36 pp., illus. 1915.

Whiting, Albert F. Junipers of the Flagstaff region. *Plateau* 15: 23-31, illus. 1942.

One additional native species, *Juniperus horizontalis* Moench, creeping juniper, is a prostrate shrub.

*Juniperus ashei* Buchholz

Ashe juniper

*Cupressus sabinoides* H. B. K., *Nov. Gen. Sp.* 2: 3. 1817.

†*Juniperus mexicana* Spreng., *Syst. Veget.* 3: 909. 1826; *nomen illegitimum*. Not *Juniperus mexicana* Schiede & Deppe in *Schlecht. & Cham., Linnaea* 5: 77. 1830.

*Juniperus tetragona* Schlecht., *Linnaea* 12: 495. 1838. Not *Juniperus tetragona* Moench, *Meth. Pl.* 699. 1794.

*Juniperus sabinoides* (H. B. K.) Nees, *Linnaea* 19: 706. 1847. Not *Juniperus sabinoides* Griseb., *Spicil. Fl. Rum.* 2: 352. 1845.

*Juniperus tetragona* var. *oligosperma* Engelm., *Acad. Sci. St. Louis Trans.* 3: 591. 1877.

*Sabina sabinoides* (H. B. K.) Small, *Fl. Southeast. U. S.* 33, 1326. 1903.

*Juniperus ashei* Buchholz, *Bot. Gaz.* 90: 329, figs. 1-2. 1930.

*Juniperus monticola* Martinez, Mex. Univ. Nac. An. Inst. Biol. 17: 79, figs. 66-76. 1946.

DERIVATION.—Named in honor of William Willard Ashe (1872-1932), pioneer forester of the United States Forest Service, who collected it in Arkansas.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—†mountain cedar, rock cedar, Mexican juniper.

RANGE.—Southern Missouri, northern Arkansas, northeastern and southern Oklahoma, central Texas (Edwards Plateau), and Trans-Pecos Texas. Also in Mexico (Coahuila southward).

REFERENCES.—Hopkins, Milton. *Rhodora* 45: 275. 1943.

Johnston, Ivan M. *Arnold Arboretum Jour.* 24: 337. 1943.

Little, Elbert L., Jr. *Amer. Jour. Bot.* 31: 593. 1944.

Also referred to *Juniperus mexicana* Spreng., which must be rejected as a later homonym.

*Juniperus barbadensis* L., see note under *J. silicicola* (Small) Bailey

*Juniperus californica* Carr. †California juniper

†*Juniperus californica* Carr., *Rev. Hort.* [Paris], Sér. 4, 3: 352, fig. 21. 1854.

*Sabina californica* (Carr.) Ant., *Cupress.-Gatt.* 52, pl. 72. 1857-60.

DERIVATION.—Of California.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—desert white-cedar.

RANGE.—Southwestern Oregon (Jackson County) and from northern California south to northern Lower California, Mexico.

*Juniperus communis* L. common juniper

†*Juniperus communis* L., *Sp. Pl.* 1040. 1753.

*Juniperus sibirica* Burgsd., *Anleit. Sich. Erzieh. Holzart.* 272. 1787.

*Juniperus communis* *α erecta* Pursh, *Fl. Amer. Sept.* 2: 646. 1814.

DERIVATION.—Common. To Linnaeus (in Sweden) this was indeed the *common* juniper.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—juniper, †dwarf juniper, prostrate juniper.

RANGE.—Greenland, Newfoundland, and Labrador, across Canada to northwestern Alaska, south in western United States, chiefly in mountains, from Washington to central California, northeastern Arizona, northern New Mexico, Montana, and North Dakota, and south in East from Minnesota to northern Illinois, Indiana, northern Ohio, and eastern Virginia, and in mountains to North Carolina, South Carolina, and Georgia. Also in Europe and Asia.

Usually a low mat-forming shrub but rarely a small tree to 25 feet high in New England and elsewhere and commonly a tree in Europe. Specimens up to 25 feet high have been recorded in Maine, according to H. B. Peirson (*Forest Trees Me.* 22. 1951). In addition to the typical tree variety, *Juniperus communis* var. *communis* (var. *erecta* Pursh), a number of

shrubby varieties have been distinguished, among which are oldfield common juniper, *J. communis* var. *depressa* Pursh, and mountain common juniper, *J. communis* var. *saxatilis* Pall. (*J. sibirica* Burgsd. and *J. communis* var. *alpina* Gaud., var. *montana* Ait., and var. *nana* (Schkh.) Baumgarten).

\**Juniperus deppeana* Steud.

†alligator juniper

*Juniperus mexicana* Schiede & Deppe in Schlecht. & Cham., *Linnaea* 5: 77. 1830. Not *Juniperus mexicana* Spreng., *Syst. Veg.* 3: 909. 1826.

*Juniperus deppeana* Steud., *Nomencl. Bot. Ed. 2, 1*: 835. 1840.

†*Juniperus pachyphloea* Torr. in U. S. Rpts. Expl. Surv. Miss. Pacif. 4(5): 142. 1857; as "*pachyphlaea*."

*Juniperus deppeana* var. *pachyphlaea* (Torr.) Martínez, *Méx. Inst. Biol. Anal.* 17: 53, figs. 40-43. 1946.

DERIVATION.—In honor of Ferdinand Deppe (died 1861), German botanist who had given this species a name previously used for another species.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—checkered-bark juniper, western juniper (lumber), cedro chino.

RANGE.—Trans-Pecos Texas to western New Mexico and central Arizona, and south to northern and central Mexico (from Sonora to Coahuila, south to Zacatecas, Durango, Puebla, and Veracruz).

REFERENCES.—Johnston, I. M. *Arnold Arboretum Jour.* 24: 336. 1943.

Little, Elbert L., Jr. Older names for two western species of *Juniperus*. *Leafl. West. Bot.* 5: 125-132. 1948.

*Juniperus erythrocarpa* Cory, see *J. monosperma* (Engelm.) Sarg.

\**Juniperus flaccida* Schlecht.

†drooping juniper

†*Juniperus flaccida* Schlecht., *Linnaea* 12: 495. 1838.

DERIVATION.—Relaxed, or hanging down, referring to the pendulous or drooping branches.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—Mexican drooping juniper (SPN).

RANGE.—Trans-Pecos Texas south to southern Mexico (Tamaulipas to Sonora, south to Guerrero and Oaxaca).

*Juniperus gymnocarpa* (Lemm.) Cory, see *J. monosperma* (Engelm.) Sarg.

*Juniperus knightii* A. Nels., see *J. osteosperma* (Torr.) Little

*Juniperus lucayana* Britton, see note under *J. silicicola* (Small) Bailey

*Juniperus megalocarpa* Sudw., see *J. osteosperma* (Torr.) Little

*Juniperus mexicana* Spreng., see *J. ashei* Buchholz

*Juniperus mexicana* Schiede & Deppe, see *J. deppeana* Steud.

\**Juniperus monosperma* (Engelm.) Sarg.

†one-seed juniper

*Juniperus occidentalis* Hook. var. *texana* Vasey, *Cat. Forest*

Trees U. S. 37. 1876; U. S. Comm. Agr. Rpt. 1875 (v. 18) : 185. 1876; *nom. subnud.*

*Juniperus occidentalis* var. *β monosperma* Engelm., Acad. Sci. St. Louis Trans. 3: 590. 1877.

*Juniperus occidentalis* var. *gymnocarpa* Lemm., Handb. W.-Amer. Cone-Bearers. Ed. 3, 80. 1895.

†*Juniperus monosperma* (Engelm.) Sarg., Silva No. Amer. 10: 89, pl. 522. 1896.

*Sabina monosperma* (Engelm.) Rydb., Torrey Bot. Club. Bul. 32: 598. 1905.

?*Juniperus erythrocarpa* Cory, Rhodora 38: 186. 1936.

*Juniperus gymnocarpa* (Lemm.) Cory, Rhodora 38: 184. 1936.

*Juniperus mexicana* var. *monosperma* (Engelm.) Cory, Rhodora 38: 183. 1936.

?*Juniperus texensis* Van Melle, Phytologia 4: 26. 1952.

DERIVATION.—One-seeded.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—cherry-stone juniper, †redberry juniper, West Texas juniper, sabina.

RANGE.—Colorado, Utah, and Nevada, south to southeastern Arizona, southern New Mexico, Trans-Pecos, central and northwestern Texas, and extreme northwestern Oklahoma. Also in northern Mexico (Sonora to Coahuila, south to Zacatecas and Durango).

REFERENCE.—Van Melle, P. J. *Juniperus texensis* sp. nov.—West-Texas juniper in relation to *J. monosperma*, *J. ashei* et al. Phytologia 4: 26–35. 1952.

\**Juniperus occidentalis* Hook.

†western juniper

†*Juniperus occidentalis* Hook., Fl.-Bor. Amer. 2: 166. 1839.

*Sabina occidentalis* (Hook.) Ant., Cupress.-Gatt. 64, pls. 84–86. 1857–60.

DERIVATION.—Western.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—Sierra juniper.

RANGE.—Mountains of Pacific coast region of western Montana, Idaho, and Washington, south to Oregon and southern California and to western Nevada (Douglas County).

\**Juniperus osteosperma* (Torr.) Little

†Utah juniper

*Juniperus tetragona* Schlecht. var. *osteosperma* Torr. in U. S. Rpts. Expl. Surv. Miss. Pacif. 4(5): 141. 1857.

*Sabina osteosperma* (Torr.) Ant., Cupress.-Gatt. 51. 1857–60.

*Juniperus californicus* var. *utahense* Vasey, Cat. Forest Trees U. S. 37. 1876; U. S. Comm. Agr. Rpt. 1875: 185. 1876; *nomen subnudum.*

*Juniperus californica* var. *utahensis* Engelm., Acad. Sci. St. Louis Trans. 3: 588. 1877.

†*Juniperus utahensis* (Engelm.) Lemm., Calif. State Bd. Forestry Bien. Rpt. 3: 183, pl. 28, fig. 2. 1890.

*Juniperus knighti* A. Nels., Bot. Gaz. 25: 198, figs. 1-2. 1898.

*Sabina utahensis* (Engelm.) Rydb., Torrey Bot. Club Bul. 32: 598. 1905.

*Juniperus megalocarpa* Sudw., Forestry and Irrig. 13: 307, figs. 1-2. 1907.

†*Juniperus utahensis* var. *megalocarpa* (Sudw.) Sarg., Bot. Gaz. 67: 208. 1919.

*Juniperus osteosperma* (Torr.) Little, Leaflets West. Bot. 5: 125. 1948.

DERIVATION.—Bone-seeded.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—bigberry juniper, western juniper (lumber), sabina.

RANGE.—Great Basin region, chiefly, from southwestern Wyoming to southern Idaho and Nevada, south to eastern and southeastern California, central Arizona, and western New Mexico. Also local in southern Montana (Carbon County).

REFERENCES.—Little, Elbert L., Jr. Older names for two western species of *Juniperus*. Leaf. West. Bot. 5: 125-132. 1948.

Van Melle, P. J. *Juniperus utahensis* Lemm. Phytologia 3: 299-300. 1950.

*Juniperus pachyphloea* Torr., see *J. deppeana* Steud.

***Juniperus pinchotii* Sudw.**

**Pinchot juniper**

†*Juniperus pinchotii* Sudw., Forestry and Irrig. 11: 204, figs. 1-4. 1905; as "*pinchoti*."

*Juniperus monosperma* var. *pinchotii* (Sudw.) Van Melle, Phytologia 4: 29. 1952.

DERIVATION.—In honor of Gifford Pinchot (1865-1946), distinguished American forester and statesman and first chief of the United States Forest Service.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—†redberry juniper.

RANGE.—Central to northwestern and Trans-Pecos Texas. Also in western Oklahoma and reported from southeastern New Mexico.

*Juniperus sabinoides* (H. B. K.) Nees, see *J. ashei* Buchholz

**\**Juniperus scopulorum* Sarg.**

**Rocky Mountain juniper**

*Juniperus virginiana* var. *montana* Vasey, Cat. Forest Trees U. S. 37. 1876; U. S. Comm. Agr. Rpt. 1875 (v. 18): 185. 1876; *nom. subnud.*

†*Juniperus scopulorum* Sarg., Gard. and Forest 10: 420, fig. 54. 1897; *nomen provisorium*. Sarg., Silva No. Amer. 14: 93, pl. 739. 1902.

*Juniperus virginiana* var. *scopulorum* Lemm., Handb. W.-Amer. Cone-Bearers. Ed. 4, 113. 1900.

*Sabina scopulorum* (Sarg.) Rydb., Torrey Bot. Club Bul. 32: 598. 1905.

*Juniperus scopulorum* var. *columnaris* Fassett, Torrey Bot. Club Bul. 72: 482. 1945.



DERIVATION.—Of rocky cliffs, or crags, referring to its habitat.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—western juniper (lumber), redcedar, †Rocky Mountain redcedar, river juniper, cedro rojo.

RANGE.—Western North Dakota and Montana, northwest to southwestern Alberta, and eastern and southern British Columbia, south from Washington and eastern Oregon to southern Nevada, Arizona, New Mexico, and Tran-Pecos and northwestern Texas, and north to Colorado, northwestern Nebraska, and central South Dakota.

REFERENCE.—See *J. virginiana* L.

*Juniperus sibirica* Burgsd., see *J. communis* L.

\**Juniperus silicicola* (Small) Bailey †southern redcedar

*Juniperus virginiana* var. *bermudiana* Vasey, Cat. Forest Trees U. S. 37. 1876; U. S. Comm. Agr. Rpt. 1875 (v. 18): 185. 1876; *nom. subnud.*

*Sabina silicicola* Small, N. Y. Bot. Gard. Jour. 24: 5. 1923.

*Juniperus silicicola* (Small) Bailey, Cult. Conif. No. Amer. 197. 1933.

DERIVATION.—Growing in sand.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—redcedar, eastern redcedar (lumber).

RANGE.—Coastal Plain, chiefly near coast, from southeastern North Carolina and South Carolina south to central Florida, and west to southern Mississippi and in southeastern Texas.

Formerly referred to *Juniperus barbadensis* L. of the West Indies, and in the 1927 Check List to †*J. lucayana* Britton, which was treated as a synonym of the former by J. P. Carabia (Caribbean Forester 2: 97-99. 1941).

*Juniperus tetragona* Schlecht., see *J. ashei* Buchholz

*Juniperus texensis* Van Melle, see *J. monosperma* (Engelm.) Sarg.

*Juniperus utahensis* (Engelm.) Lemm., see *J. osteosperma* (Torr.) Little

\**Juniperus virginiana* L. †eastern redcedar

†*Juniperus virginiana* L., Sp. Pl. 1039. 1753.

*Sabina virginiana* (L.) Ant., Cupress.-Gatt. 61. pls. 83, 84. 1857-60.

*Juniperus virginiana* var. *crebra* Fern. & Griscom, Rhodora 37: 133, pl. 333. 1935.

*Sabina virginiana* var. *crebra* (Fern. & Griscom) Moldenke, Phytologia 2: 473. 1948.

DERIVATION.—Of Virginia.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—red juniper, redcedar, savin.

RANGE.—Southwestern Maine, west to northern New York, extreme southern Quebec, southern Ontario, southern Michigan, southern Wisconsin, southern Minnesota, and southwestern North Dakota, and south to western Kansas, western Oklahoma, and central Texas, and east to Georgia.

REFERENCES.—Fassett, Norman C. The validity of *Juniperus virginiana* var. *crebra*. Amer. Jour. Bot. 30: 469-477, illus. 1943.

Fassett, Norman C. *Juniperus virginiana*, *J. horizontalis*, and *J. scopulorum*—V. Taxonomic treatment. Torrey Bot. Club Bul. 72: 480-482, illus. 1945.

**Kalmia L.** (Family Ericaceae) **kalmia**

†*Kalmia* L., Sp. Pl. 391. 1753; Gen. Pl. Ed. 5. 185. 1754.

DERIVATION.—Dedicated by Linnaeus to his student Peter Kalm (1716-79), Swedish botanist who traveled and collected in Canada and the eastern United States.

**Kalmia latifolia L.** †**mountain-laurel**

†*Kalmia latifolia* L., Sp. Pl. 391. 1753.

*Kalmia latifolia* var. *laevipes* Fern., Rhodora 42: 53. 1940.

DERIVATION.—Broad-leaved, contrasted with a narrow-leaved species.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—mountain-laurel kalmia (SPN), calico-bush, ivybush, laurel.

RANGE.—New Brunswick and Maine to southern Ontario, Ohio, southern Indiana, and western Kentucky, south to western Tennessee and southeastern Louisiana, and east to northwestern Florida and Georgia.

**Koerberlinia Zucc.** (Family Koerberliniaceae) **allthorn**

†*Koerberlinia* Zucc., K. Bayer. Akad. Wiss. München, Abhandl. Math.-Phys. 1: 358. 1832. Flora [Jena] 15(2), Beibl. 73. 1832.

DERIVATION.—In honor of C. L. Köberlin, German clergyman and amateur botanist.

**Koerberlinia spinosa Zucc.** †**allthorn**

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—spiny allthorn (SPN), corona de Cristo, corona de púas, crown-of-thorns, crucifixion-thorn, junco.

**Koerberlinia spinosa var. spinosa** **allthorn (typical)**

†*Koerberlinia spinosa* Zucc., K. Bayer. Akad. Wiss. München, Abhandl. Math.-Phys. 1: 359. 1832. Also Flora [Jena] 15(2), Beibl. 74. 1832.

*Koerberlinia spinosa* var. *verniflora* Bogusch, Torreya 31: 74, fig. 1. 1931.

DERIVATION.—Spiny, the leafless branches bearing numerous spines.

RANGE.—Southern Texas to Edwards Plateau and Trans-Pecos Texas, southern New Mexico, and southeastern Arizona. Also in northern and central Mexico (Sonora to Tamaulipas, south to Puebla and Oaxaca). Recorded from a limited area of Bolivia by I. M. Johnston (Arnold Arboretum Jour. 21: 357. 1940).

**Koeberlinia spinosa** var. **tenuispina** Kearney & Peebles

*Koeberlinia spinosa* var. *tenuispina* Kearney & Peebles, Wash. Acad. Sci. Jour. 29: 486. 1939.

DERIVATION.—Slender-spined.

RANGE.—Desert mountains of southwestern Arizona and southeastern California (Chocolate Mountains). Also in Sonora, Mexico.

This variety described since publication of the 1927 Check List, reaches a height of 15 feet. The typical variety is commonly a low shrub but rarely becomes a tree 20 to 25 feet high and 1 foot in trunk diameter southward into Mexico.

**Krugiodendron Urban** (Family Rhamnaceae) **leadwood**

†*Krugiodendron* Urban, Symb. Ant. 3: 313. 1902.

DERIVATION.—Krug's tree, honoring Leopold Krug (1833-98), German businessman, botanist, and patron of science, who resided in Puerto Rico and studied the flora of the West Indies.

**Krugiodendron ferreum** (Vahl) Urban **leadwood**

*Rhamnus ferreus* Vahl ex West, Bidrag Ste. Croix 276. 1793; *nomen nudum*.

*Rhamnus ferreus* Vahl, Symb. Bot. 3: 41, pl. 58. 1794.

*Rhamnidium ferreum* (Vahl) Sarg., Gard. and Forest 4: 16. 1891; *nom. provisor.* Sarg., Silva No. Amer. 2: 29, pl. 58. 1891.

†*Krugiodendron ferreum* (Vahl) Urban, Symb. Ant. 3: 314. 1902.

DERIVATION.—Of iron, referring to the very heavy wood, which has the highest specific gravity of all the native woods in the United States.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—†black ironwood.

RANGE.—Southern Florida, north on east coast to Cape Canaveral, and including Florida Keys. Also in West Indies. Also in Mexico (Tamaulipas, San Luis Potosí, and Yucatán) and British Honduras.

†*Lagerstroemia indica* L. (Syst. Nat. Ed. 10; 1076. 1759; family Lythraceae), common crapemyrtle or †crapemyrtle, native of Asia, is widely planted for ornament from Maryland to Florida and eastern Texas. It is long persistent at old home sites and occasionally escapes but perhaps should not be accepted as naturalized.

**Laguncularia Gaertn. f.** (Family Combretaceae) **white-mangrove**

†*Laguncularia* Gaertn. f., Sup. Carp. Fruct. Sem. Pl. 3: 209, pl. 217, fig. 3. 1807.

DERIVATION.—From Latin *laguncula*, a small flask or bottle, from the fancied resemblance of the calyx and fruit.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—false-mangrove (SPN).

**Laguncularia racemosa** (L.) Gaertn. f. **white-mangrove**

*Conocarpus racemosus* L., Syst. Nat. Ed. 10, 2: 930. 1759; as "racemos."

†*Laguncularia racemosa* (L.) Gaertn. f., Sup. Carp. Fruct. Sem. Pl. 3: 209, pl. 217, fig. 3. 1807.

DERIVATION.—Racemose, referring to the flower clusters.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—false-mangrove (SPN), buttonwood, †white buttonwood.

RANGE.—Coasts of central and southern Florida, including Florida Keys. Also in West Indies, Mexico from Tamaulipas southward, Central America, and South America, and in western Africa.

*Larix* Mill. (Family Pinaceae)

larch

†*Larix* Mill., Gard. Dict. Abridged. Ed. 4, v. 2. 1754.

DERIVATION.—The classical name of *Larix decidua* Mill., European larch.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—tamarack.

REFERENCES.—Jaurès, R., and Ferré, Y. de. A propos des *Larix* d'Amérique du Nord. Lab. Forest. Toulouse Trav. tome 1, v. 4, art. 33, 16 pp., illus. 1949.

Ostenfeld, C. H., and Larsen, C. Syrach. The species of the genus *Larix* and their geographical distribution. Danske Vidensk. Selsk., Biol. Meddel. 9(2), 107 pp., illus. 1930.

*Larix decidua* Mill. (Gard. Dict. Ed. 8, *Larix* No. 1. 1768; *Larix larix* (L.) Karst.), European larch, is planted in southern Canada and northeastern United States and has become established and naturalized locally in Connecticut and New York and perhaps elsewhere. REFERENCE.—Cook, David B. European larch reproduces in eastern New York. Jour. Forestry 37: 891-893. 1939.

\**Larix laricina* (Du Roi) K. Koch

†tamarack

*Pinus laricina* Du Roi, Dissert. Inaug. Observ. Bot. 49. 1771.

*Pinus intermedia* Pott in Du Roi, Harbk. Baumz. Ed. 2, 2: 114. 1800.

*Larix americana* Michx., Fl. Bor.-Amer. 2: 203. 1803.

†*Larix laricina* (Du Roi) K. Koch, Dendrol. 2(2): 263. 1873.

*Larix alaskensis* W. F. Wight, Smithsn. Inst. Misc. Collect. 1: 174, pl. 17. 1908.

*Larix laricina* var. *alaskensis* (W. F. Wight) Raup, Sargentia 6: 105. 1947.

*Larix laricina* var. *lutea* Jaurès & Ferré, Lab. Forest. Toulouse Trav. tome 1, v. 4, art. 33: 6. 1949.

*Larix laricina* var. *parvistrobis* Jaurès & Ferré, Lab. Forest. Toulouse Trav. tome 1, v. 4, art. 33: 4, figs. 11-14. 1949.

DERIVATION.—Like a larch; originally placed in the genus *Pinus*, pine.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—eastern larch (SPN), hackmatack, Alaska larch, American larch, black larch.

RANGE.—Newfoundland and Labrador west across Canada along northern limit of trees to Hudson Bay, Northwest Terri-

tories, Yukon, and northwestern Alaska, south to interior Alaska, and east to northwestern British Columbia, central Alberta, and southern Manitoba and south in northeastern United States from Minnesota to Wisconsin, northeastern Illinois, northern Indiana, northern Pennsylvania, northern New Jersey and Maine. Also local in northern West Virginia and western Maryland.

*Larix lyallii* Parl. subalpine larch

†*Larix lyallii* Parl., Conif. Nov. Nonn. Descr. 3. 1863 (Jan.).  
Parl. ex Seemann, Jour. Bot. Brit. Foreign 1: 35. 1863  
(Feb.?).

DERIVATION.—Named in honor of its discoverer, David Lyall (1817–95), Scotch surgeon and naturalist on various British expeditions and surveys.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—†alpine larch, tamarack.

RANGE.—High mountains of southern Alberta, southeastern British Columbia, Washington, northern Idaho, and western Montana.

\**Larix occidentalis* Nutt. †western larch

*Larix occidentalis* Nutt., No. Amer. Sylva 3: 143, pl. 120.  
1849.

DERIVATION.—Western.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—hackmatack, larch, Montana larch, mountain larch, tamarack, western tamarack.

RANGE.—Western Montana and northern and western Idaho to southeastern British Columbia, central Washington, and northern and northeastern Oregon.

*Laurocerasus* Duhamel, see *Prunus* L.

*Leitneria* Chapm. (Family Leitneriaceae) corkwood

†*Leitneria* Chapm., Fl. South. U. S. 427. 1860.

DERIVATION.—In memory of E. F. Leitner, German naturalist who was killed in Florida during the Seminole War.

*Leitneria floridana* Chapm. †corkwood

†*Leitneria floridana* Chapm., Fl. South. U. S. 428. 1860.

DERIVATION.—Of Florida, where it was discovered.

RANGE.—Rare and local in coastal plain in southeastern Georgia, northwestern Florida, southeastern Texas, southeastern and northeastern Arkansas, and southeastern Missouri.

*Lepargyrea* Raf., see *Shepherdia* Nutt.

*Leucaena* Benth. (Family Leguminosae) leadtree

†*Leucaena* Benth., Hook. Jour. Bot. 4: 416. 1842.

*Caudoleucaena* Britton & Rose, No. Amer. Fl. 23: 130. 1928.

*Ryncholeucaena* Britton & Rose, No. Amer. Fl. 23: 130.  
1928.

DERIVATION.—From Greek *leukainein*, to whiten, referring to the color of the flowers.

REFERENCE.—Britton, Nathaniel Lord, and Rose, Joseph Nelson. *Leucaena*. *Ryncholeucaena*. *Caudoleucaena*. No. Amer. Fl. 23: 121-131. 1928.

*LEUCAENA GLAUCA* (L.) Benth.

LEADTREE

*Mimosa glauca* L., Sp. Pl. 520. 1753.

*Leucaena glauca* (L.) Benth., Hook. Jour. Bot. 4: 416. 1842.

DERIVATION.—Glaucous, or covered with a bloom, from the pale green foliage.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—white-popinac leadtree (SPN).

RANGE.—Southern Florida, including Florida Keys, and southern Texas. Also in West Indies, Mexico, Central America, and South America.

Mentioned in a note in the 1927 Check List. Generally shrubby and naturalized rather than native in the United States.

*Leucaena greggii* S. Wats.

Gregg leadtree

†*Leucaena greggii* S. Wats., Amer. Acad. Arts and Sci. Proc. 23: 272. 1888.

*Ryncholeucaena greggii* (S. Wats.) Britton & Rose, No. Amer. Fl. 23: 130. 1928.

DERIVATION.—In commemoration of Josiah Gregg (1806-50), American explorer and trader who collected a specimen of this species in northern Mexico in 1847.

RANGE.—Southern Texas and northeastern Mexico (Nuevo León and Coahuila).

*Leucaena pulverulenta* (Schlecht.) Benth.

great leadtree

*Acacia pulverulenta* Schlecht., Linnaea 12: 571. 1838.

†*Leucaena pulverulenta* (Schlecht.) Benth., Hook. Jour. Bot. 4: 417. 1842.

DERIVATION.—Pulverulent, or powdered, referring to the dusty appearance of the foliage.

RANGE.—Extreme southern Texas and northeastern and eastern Mexico (Nuevo León, Tamaulipas, and Veracruz).

*Leucaena retusa* Benth.

littleleaf leadtree

†*Leucaena retusa* Benth. in A. Gray, Pl. Wright. 1: 64. 1852.

*Caudoleucaena retusa* (Benth.) Britton & Rose, No. Amer. Fl. 23: 131. 1928.

DERIVATION.—Retuse, with a shallow notch at a rounded apex, in reference to the leaflets.

RANGE.—Southern Texas to Edwards Plateau and Trans-Pecos Texas and southern New Mexico.

*Libocedrus* Endl. (Family Pinaceae)

incense-cedar

†*Libocedrus* Endl., Synops. Conif. 42. 1847.

*Heyderia* K. Koch, Dendrol. 2(2): 177. 1873.

DERIVATION.—From Greek, drop or tear, and *Cedrus*, cedar, referring to the trickling of resin.

**\*Libocedrus decurrens Torr.**

†incense-cedar

†*Libocedrus decurrens* Torr., Smithsn. Inst. Contrib. Knowl. 5(1) [6(2)] (Plant. Frémont.): 7, pl. 3. 1853 (Apr.).

*Thuja craigana* Grev. & Balf. in A. Murr., Bot. Exped. Ore. [Rpt. No. 8] 2, No. 750. [1853, before Oct. 15.]

*Heyderia decurrens* (Torr.) K. Koch, Dendrol. 2(2): 179. 1873.

DERIVATION.—Decurrent, the scale leaves running down the twig.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—California incense-cedar (SPN).

RANGE.—Mountains from western Oregon south in higher Coast Ranges and Sierra Nevada to southern California and to western Nevada. Also in Lower California, Mexico.

**Licaria Aubl. (Family Lauraceae)**

licaria

*Licaria* Aubl., Hist. Pl. Guiane Franç. 1: 313, pl. 121. 1775.

†*Misanteca* Schiede & Deppe ex Schlecht. & Cham., Linnaea 6: 367. 1831.

*Acrodichlidium* Nees, Pl. Laurin. Sec. 13. 1833.

The older name *Licaria*, formerly rejected as of uncertain application, has been identified with this genus, replacing *Misanteca*.

DERIVATION.—From the Carib name *licari kanali* used in French Guiana.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—misanteca.

REFERENCE.—Kostermans, A. J. G. H. Revision of the Lauraceae II. The genera *Endlicheria*, *Cryptocarya* (American species) and *Licaria*. Rec. des Trav. Bot. Néerland. 34: 500-609. 1937.

**Licaria triandra (Sw.) Kosterm.**

Gulf licaria

*Laurus triandra* Sw., Nov. Gen. Sp. Pl. Prodr. 65. 1788.

†*Misanteca triandra* (Sw.) Mez, Berlin K. Bot. Gart. u. Mus. Jahrb. 5: 103. 1889.

*Licaria triandra* (Sw.) Kosterm., Rec. des Trav. Bot. Néerland. 34: 588. 1937.

*Acrodichlidium triandrum* (Sw.) Lundell, Mich. Univ. Herbarium Contrib. 7: 12. 1942.

DERIVATION.—Three stamens.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—Gulf misanteca.

RANGE.—Very rare and local at Miami (Dade County) in southern Florida. Also in West Indies.

Two trees of this West Indian species were first discovered in the United States in 1910, according to Sargent (Trees and Shrubs 2: 135, pl. 155. 1911). Small (Man. Southeast. Fl. 924. 1933) reported that the trees probably had been destroyed as a result of real estate developments. However, Walter M. Buswell (Miami (Fla.) Univ. Bul. 19(6): 18. 1945) stated later that a few trees were left in Brickell hammock at Miami. In a letter Dec. 30, 1946, he mentioned having found about 25 trees at one place in Miami but predicted they would soon be cut and replaced by houses.

**LIGUSTRUM L. (Family Oleaceae)**

PRIVET

*Ligustrum* L., Sp. Pl. 7. 1753; Gen. Pl. Ed. 5, 8. 1754.

**DERIVATION.**—The classical Latin name of *Ligustrum vulgare* L., European privet.

This introduced genus was not in the 1927 Check List. Besides *Ligustrum ovalifolium* Hassk., which is accepted here, other mostly shrubby species have been recorded as escaping from cultivation and may eventually be found as naturalized trees. Small (Man. Southeast. Fl. 1042-1043. 1933) reported that *Ligustrum lucidum* Ait. f., glossy privet, a shrub or small tree native of China and Japan and cultivated in southeastern United States, is occasionally spontaneous about towns on the coasts of North Carolina and Louisiana. *Ligustrum vulgare* L., European privet, of Europe, has escaped from cultivation in eastern United States and is naturalized locally as a shrub, though becoming a small tree in cultivation.

**LIGUSTRUM OVALIFOLIUM** Hassk.

CALIFORNIA PRIVET

*Ligustrum ovalifolium* Hassk., Cat. Pl. Hort. Bot. Bogor. Alt. 119. 1844.

**DERIVATION.**—Oval-leaved.

**RANGE.**—Escaped from cultivation, Florida to Texas, according to Small (Man. Southeast. Fl. 1042. 1933). Listed by Fernald (Gray's Man. Bot. Ed. 8, 1151. 1950) as naturalized in north-eastern States. Native of Japan. A shrub or small tree.

**Liquidambar** L. (Family Hamamelidaceae)

sweetgum

†*Liquidambar* L., Sp. Pl. 999. 1753; Gen. Pl. Ed. 5, 434. 1754.

**DERIVATION.**—From Latin, liquid and amber, in reference to the fragrant resin.

\***Liquidambar styraciflua** L.

sweetgum

†*Liquidambar styraciflua* L., Sp. Pl. 999. 1753.

**DERIVATION.**—Old name of this genus meaning styrax- (or storax-) flowing, alluding to the production of medicinal storax, which is from *Liquidambar orientalis* Mill. of western Asia and from this species.

**OTHER COMMON NAMES.**—American sweetgum (SPN), bilsted, †redgum (lumber), saggum (lumber).

**RANGE.**—Connecticut and southeastern New York to Virginia, West Virginia, southern Ohio, southern Illinois, southeastern Missouri, Arkansas, and southeastern Oklahoma, south to eastern Texas and central Florida. Also in northeastern Mexico (Tamaulipas) and from central Mexico (Veracruz and Hidalgo to Oaxaca and Chiapas) southward in Central America to Guatemala, Salvador, Honduras, and Nicaragua.

**Liriodendron** L. (Family Magnoliaceae)

yellow-poplar

†*Liriodendron* L., Sp. Pl. 535. 1753; Gen. Pl. Ed. 5, 239. 1754; as "*Liriodendrum*."

**DERIVATION.**—From Greek, lily and tree, because of the showy, "lilylike" (or, better, tuliplike or magnolialike) flowers.

**OTHER COMMON NAME.**—tuliptree (SPN).

\***Liriodendron tulipifera** L.

†yellow-poplar

†*Liriodendron tulipifera* L., Sp. Pl. 535. 1753.



DERIVATION.—Old generic name meaning tulip-bearing.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—tuliptree (SPN), "poplar," tulip-poplar, white-poplar, whitewood.

RANGE.—Massachusetts and southern Vermont to New York, extreme southern Ontario, and southern Michigan, south to Indiana, southern Illinois, southeastern Missouri, eastern Arkansas, and Louisiana, and east to central Florida.

**Lithocarpus** Blume (Family Fagaceae) tanoak

†*Lithocarpus* Blume, Bijr. Fl. Ned. Indië 526. 1825.

*Synaedrys* Lindl., Nat. Syst. Bot. Ed. 2, 441. 1836.

*Balanaulax* Raf., Alsogr. Amer. 28. 1838.

*Arcaula* Raf., Alsogr. Amer. 30. 1838.

*Pasania* (Miq.) Oerst., Kjoeb. Vidensk. Meddel. 1866: 81. 1867.

DERIVATION.—From Greek, stone and fruit, in allusion to the hard acorns.

REFERENCE.—Rehder, Alfred, and Wilson, E. H. *In* Sargent, C. S. *Plantae Wilsonianae* 3: 205. 1916.

\***Lithocarpus densiflorus** (Hook. & Arn.) Rehd. †tanoak

*Quercus densiflora* Hook. & Arn., Bot. Beech Voy. 391. 1840.

*Pasania densiflora* (Hook. & Arn.) Oerst., Kjoeb. Vidensk. Meddel. 1866: 83. 1867.

†*Lithocarpus densiflorus* (Hook. & Arn.) Rehd. *in* Bailey, *Standard Cyclop. Hort.* 6: 3569. 1917; as "*densiflora*."

DERIVATION.—Densely flowered.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—tanbark-oak.

RANGE.—Southwestern Oregon and south to southern California, mostly near coast but also in Sierra Nevada.

*Lucuma campechiana* H. B. K., see *Pouteria campechiana* (H. B. K.) Baehni

**Lyonia** Nutt. (Family Ericaceae) lyonia

†*Lyonia* Nutt., *Gen. No. Amer. Pl.* 1: 266. 1818; *nomen conservandum*. Not *Lyonia* Raf., *Med. Repos.* 11 (Ser. 2, v. 5): 353. 1808. Not *Lyonia* Ell., *Sketch Bot. S.-C. Ga.* 1: 36. 1817.

*Xolisma* Raf., *Amer. Monthly Mag.* 4: 193. 1819; *nomen rejiciendum*.

DERIVATION.—Named for John Lyon (17—?—1818), early American botanist and explorer of the southern Appalachians, who introduced many plants into England.

**Lyonia ferruginea** Nutt. tree lyonia

*Andromeda ferruginea* Walt., *Fl. Carol.* 138. 1788.

*Andromeda ferruginea* var. *α arborescens* Michx., *Fl. Bor.-Amer.* 1: 252. 1803.

†*Lyonia ferruginea* Nutt., *Gen. No. Amer. Pl.* 1: 266. 1818.  
*Xolisma ferruginea* (Walt.) Heller, *Cat. No. Amer. Pl.* 6. 1898.

*Lyonia ferruginea* var. *arborescens* (Michx.) Rehd. in Bailey & Miller, Cycl. Amer. Hort. 2: 960. 1900.

DERIVATION.—Ferrugineous, or rusty colored, describing the lower surfaces of the leaves.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—stagger-bush, titi.

RANGE.—Coastal Plain of South Carolina and Georgia to central and northwestern Florida. This or closely related species occur also in West Indies and Mexico.

**Lyonothamnus** A. Gray (Family Rosaceae) **Lyontree**

†*Lyonothamnus* A. Gray, Amer. Acad. Arts and Sci. Proc. 20: 291. 1885.

DERIVATION.—Lyon's shrub, in honor of its discoverer, William Scrugham Lyon (1852–1916), American horticulturist and forester who collected plants on Santa Catalina Island in 1884–85.

**Lyonothamnus floribundus** A. Gray **Lyontree**

†*Lyonothamnus floribundus* A. Gray, Amer. Acad. Arts and Sci. Proc. 20: 292. 1885.

*Lyonothamnus asplenifolius* Greene, Calif. Acad. Sci. Bul. 1: 136. 1890.

*Lyonothamnus floribundus* var. *asplenifolius* (Greene) Brandegee, Zoe 1: 136. 1890.

DERIVATION.—Abounding in flowers.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—Catalina-ironwood, lyonothamnus, Santa-Cruz-ironwood.

RANGE.—Santa Catalina, San Clemente, Santa Cruz, and Santa Rosa Islands off the southern coast of California.

**Lysiloma** Benth. (Family Leguminosae) **lysiloma**

†*Lysiloma* Benth., Hook. London Jour. Bot. 3: 82. 1844.

DERIVATION.—From Greek, loosing and border, in reference to the separation of the sides of the pods from the borders at maturity.

REFERENCE.—Britton, Nathaniel Lord, and Rose, Joseph Nelson. *Lysiloma*. No. Amer. Fl. 23: 76-84. 1928.

**Lysiloma bahamensis** Benth. **Bahama lysiloma**

†*Lysiloma bahamensis* Benth., Hook. London Jour. Bot. 3: 82. 1844.

DERIVATION.—Of the Bahama Islands, where it was discovered.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—†wild-tamarind.

RANGE.—Southern Florida, including Florida Keys. Also in West Indies and Yucatán, Mexico.

At one time referred to *Lysiloma latisqua* (L.) Benth., sabicu lysiloma, of the West Indies.

*Lysiloma microphylla* Benth. (Lond. Jour. Bot. 3: 83. 1844; †*L. watsonii* Rose; *L. thornberi* Britton & Rose), littleleaf lysiloma, is a very rare native shrub less than 10 feet high at two localities in southern Arizona. However, it becomes a small tree to 15 feet high and 5 inches in trunk diameter when cultivated

in Arizona, though killed back by cold winters. It is also a small tree southward in its range from northwestern to southern Mexico and West Indies.

**Maclura Nutt. (Family Moraceae) Osage-orange**

*Ioxylon* Raf., Amer. Monthly Mag. and Crit. Rev. 2: 118. 1817; *nomen rejiciendum*.

*Maclura* Nutt., Gen. No. Amer. Pl. 2: 233. 1818; *nomen conservandum*.

†*Toxylon* Raf., Amer. Monthly Mag. and Crit. Rev. 4: 188. 1818.

*Joxylon* Raf., Jour. de Phys. Chim. Hist. Nat. Arts 89: 260. 1819; *nomen rejiciendum*.

DERIVATION.—In compliment to William Maclure (1763–1840), American geologist.

As *Maclura* Nutt. has been conserved for this genus under the International Code, it replaces *Toxylon* Raf. of the 1927 Check List.

**\*Maclura pomifera (Raf.) Schneid. †Osage-orange**

*Ioxylon pomiferum* Raf., Amer. Month. Mag. and Crit. Rev. 2: 118. 1817.

†*Toxylon pomiferum* Raf. ex Sarg., Silva No. Amer. 7: 89, pls. 322, 323. 1895.

*Maclura pomifera* (Raf.) Schneid., Illus. Handb. Laubholzk. 1: 806. 1906.

DERIVATION.—Bearing pomes or apples, in allusion to the large ball fruits.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—bodark, bois-d'arc, bowwood, hedge, mockorange.

RANGE.—Native of southern Arkansas, southeastern Oklahoma, eastern Texas, and perhaps northwestern Louisiana, though the original range is not accurately known and might have extended to southeastern Kansas. Widely planted in eastern half of United States except northern border and escaped and naturalized from southern New England and New York to Michigan, Illinois, Iowa, and eastern Kansas, south to Texas and Georgia. Also local in southeastern Washington, Oregon, and perhaps elsewhere in West.

**Magnolia L. (Family Magnoliaceae) magnolia**

†*Magnolia* L., Sp. Pl. 535. 1753; Gen. Pl. Ed. 5, 140. 1754.

*Tulipastrum* Spach, Hist. Nat. Vég. Phanér. 7: 481. 1839.

DERIVATION.—In honor of Pierre Magnol (1638–1715), professor of medicine and director of the botanical garden at Montpellier, France.

**\*Magnolia acuminata L. cucumbertree**

**Magnolia acuminata var. acuminata cucumbertree (typical)**

*Magnolia virginiana*  $\varepsilon$  *acuminata* L., Sp. Pl. 536. 1753.

*Magnolia acuminata* L., Syst. Nat. Ed. 10, 2: 1082. 1759.

*Tulipastrum acuminatum* (L.) Small, Fl. Southeast. U. S. 451, 1331. 1903.

†*Magnolia acuminata* var. *ludoviciana* Sarg., Bot. Gaz. 67: 232. 1919.

*Magnolia acuminata* var. *ozarkensis* Ashe, Elisha Mitchell Sci. Soc. Jour. 41: 269. 1926.

*Tulipastrum acuminatum* var. *ludovicianum* (Sarg.) Ashe, Torrey Bot. Club Bul. 55: 464. 1928.

*Tulipastrum acuminatum* var. *ozarkense* (Ashe) Ashe, Torrey Bot. Club Bul. 55: 464. 1928.

*Magnolia acuminata* var. *alabamensis* Ashe, Torrey Bot. Club Bul. 55: 464. 1928.

*Magnolia acuminata* var. *alabamensis* Ashe, Torrey Bot. Club Bul. 55: 464. 1928.

DERIVATION.—Acuminate, referring to the pointed leaves.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—cucumbertree magnolia (SPN), †cucumber magnolia, mountain magnolia.

RANGE.—Western New York to extreme southern Ontario, Ohio, southern Indiana, southern Illinois, and southern Missouri, south to southeastern Oklahoma and Louisiana, east to Georgia, and north in mountains to Pennsylvania.

Ashe (Torrey Bot. Club Bul. 55: 464. 1928) recognized in addition to the typical variety of this species four varieties cited above and published a key to them. They differed slightly in pubescence of leaves and twigs and by color and size of flowers.

*Magnolia acuminata* var. *cordata* (Michx.) Sarg.

yellow cucumbertree

†*Magnolia cordata* Michx., Fl. Bor.-Amer. 1: 328. 1803.

*Magnolia acuminata* var. *cordata* (Michx.) Sarg., Amer. Jour. Sci. 132: 473. 1886.

*Tulipastrum cordatum* (Michx.) Small, Fl. Southeast. U. S. 451, 1331. 1903.

*Tulipastrum acuminatum aureum* Ashe, Charleston Mus. Bul. 13: 28. 1917.

*Magnolia acuminata aurea* (Ashe) Ashe, Elisha Mitchell Sci. Soc. Jour. 34: 137. 1918; *nomen provisorium*.

DERIVATION.—Cordate, or heart-shaped, of doubtful application.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—yellow cucumbertree magnolia (SPN), †yellow-flower magnolia.

RANGE.—Central North Carolina to central South Carolina and central Georgia. Rare and local.

REFERENCE.—Coker, W. C. *Magnolia cordata* Michaux. Elisha Mitchell Sci. Soc. Jour. 59: 81–88, illus. 1943.

*Magnolia ashei* Weatherby

Ashe magnolia

†*Magnolia ashei* Weatherby, Rhodora 28: 35. 1926.

DERIVATION.—Named for its discoverer, William Willard Ashe (1872–1932), of the United States Forest Service.

RANGE.—Northwestern Florida and in eastern Texas.

Closely related to *Magnolia macrophylla* Michx., from which it was segregated.

*Magnolia australis* Ashe, see *M. virginiana* L.

*Magnolia cordata* Michx., see *M. acuminata* var. *cordata* (Michx.) Sarg.

*Magnolia foetida* (L.) Sarg., see *M. grandiflora* L.

**Magnolia fraseri** Walt.

Fraser magnolia

†*Magnolia fraseri* Walt., Fl. Carol. 159, pl. 1788.

DERIVATION.—Dedicated to John Fraser (1750–1811), Scotchman who introduced this and other North American plants to Europe and who published the book containing its description.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—†mountain magnolia, ear-leaf cucumbertree.

RANGE.—Mountains from western Virginia to southeastern Kentucky, south to eastern Tennessee, northern Alabama, northern Georgia, South Carolina, and North Carolina.

*Magnolia glauca* L., see *M. virginiana* L.

\***Magnolia grandiflora** L.

southern magnolia

*Magnolia virginiana* β *foetida* L., Sp. Pl. 536. 1753.

*Magnolia grandiflora* L., Syst. Nat. Ed. 10, 2: 1082. 1759.

*Magnolia foetida* (L.) Sarg., Gard. and Forest 2: 615. 1889.

DERIVATION.—Large-flowered.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—bull-bay, evergreen magnolia.

RANGE.—Coastal Plain from southeastern North Carolina south to central Florida and west to eastern Texas.

**Magnolia macrophylla** Michx.

†bigleaf magnolia

†*Magnolia macrophylla* Michx., Fl. Bor.-Amer. 1: 327. 1803.

DERIVATION.—Long-leaved, or large-leaved, referring to the largest simple leaves of all native trees except palms.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—large-leaf magnolia.

RANGE.—Rare and local from western North Carolina to central Kentucky, southwest to central Tennessee and Louisiana, and east to Mississippi, Alabama, Georgia, northwestern Florida, and South Carolina. Also in southern Ohio (Jackson County).

**Magnolia pyramidata** Bartr.

pyramid magnolia

†*Magnolia pyramidata* Bartr., Travels N. S. Car. Ga. Fla. 6, 408. 1791.

*Magnolia pyramidata* Bartr. ex Pursh, Fl. Amer. Sept. 2: 382. 1814.

DERIVATION.—Pyramidal, from the shape of the crown.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—southern cucumbertree, †mountain magnolia.

RANGE.—Coastal Plain from South Carolina to Georgia, northwestern Florida, Alabama, Mississippi, and southeastern Louisiana.

REFERENCE.—Harper, Francis. Two more available plant names of William Bartram. *Bartonia* 21: 6-8. 1942.

**Magnolia tripetala L.**

†umbrella magnolia

*Magnolia virginiana* ♂ *tripetala* L., Sp. Pl. 536. 1753.†*Magnolia tripetala* L., Syst. Nat. Ed. 10, 2: 1082. 1759.

DERIVATION.—With three petals.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—umbrella-tree.

RANGE.—Southern Pennsylvania to Ohio, central Kentucky, and southern Indiana (Crawford County), south to central Tennessee, northeastern Mississippi, Alabama, and Georgia. Also in central and southwestern Arkansas and southeastern Oklahoma.

**\*Magnolia virginiana L.**

†sweetbay

†*Magnolia virginiana* L., Sp. Pl. 535. 1753.*Magnolia virginiana* α *glauca* L., Sp. Pl. 535. 1753.*Magnolia glauca* L., Syst. Nat. Ed. 10, 1082. 1759.†*Magnolia virginiana* var. *australis* Sarg., Bot. Gaz. 67: 231. 1919.*Magnolia virginiana* var. *parva* Ashe, Torrey Bot. Club Bul. 55: 464. 1928.*Magnolia australis* Ashe, Torreya 31: 39. 1931.*Magnolia australis* var. *parva* (Ashe) Ashe, Torreya 31: 39. 1931.

DERIVATION.—Of Virginia.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—sweetbay magnolia (SPN), swamp-bay, southern sweetbay, magnolia (lumber), evergreen magnolia, laurel magnolia, swamp magnolia.

RANGE.—Coastal Plain, chiefly, from Long Island, New Jersey, and eastern Pennsylvania, south to southern Florida and west to eastern Texas, and north to southern Arkansas and southern Tennessee. Also local in eastern Massachusetts.

*Malachodendron* Cav., see *Stewartia* L.*Malosma* Nutt., see *Rhus* L.**Malus Mill. (Family Rosaceae)**

apple

*Pyrus* L., Sp. Pl. 479. 1753; Gen. Pl. Ed. 5, 214. 1754; in part.†*Malus* Mill., Gard. Dict. Abridged. Ed. 4, v. 2. 1754.

DERIVATION.—The classical Latin name for apple.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—crab apple.

REFERENCES.—Bailey, L. H. The *Pyrus-Malus* puzzle. *Gentes Herbarum* 8: 40-43, illus. 1949.Fernald, M. L. *Rhodora* 45: 450-452. 1943.Fernald, M. L. Minor transfers in *Pyrus*. *Rhodora* 49: 229-233. 1947.Rehder, Alfred. *Arnold Arboretum Jour.* 2: 47-58. 1920.*Malus*, like its relative *Crataegus*, is a taxonomically difficult genus with numerous intergrading variations and hybrids for which many scientific names have been given. In this conservative treatment varieties have not been distinguished and specific names for minor variations have been placed in synonymy.

*Malus baccata* (L.) Borkh., Siberian crab apple, and *Malus prunifolia* (Willd.) Borkh., pear-leaf apple, or Chinese apple, both introduced from Asia, have escaped from cultivation in northeastern United States but apparently are not naturalized.

***Malus angustifolia* (Ait.) Michx. southern crab apple**

*Pyrus angustifolia* Ait., Hort. Kew. 2: 176. 1789.

†*Malus angustifolia* (Ait.) Michx., Fl. Bor.-Amer. 1: 292. 1803.

DERIVATION.—Narrow-leaved.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—†narrowleaf crab apple, wild crab.

RANGE.—Coastal Plain from Maryland and southeastern Virginia to Georgia and northwestern Florida and west to Louisiana, and northward to Arkansas, Tennessee, and southern Illinois.

*Malus baccata* (L.) Borkh., see note under *Malus* L.

*Malus bracteata* Rehd., see *M. coronaria* (L.) Mill.

*Malus carolinensis* Ashe, see *M. coronaria* (L.) Mill.

***Malus coronaria* (L.) Mill. †sweet crab apple**

*Pyrus coronaria* L., Sp. Pl. 480. 1753.

†*Malus coronaria* (L.) Mill., Gard. Dict. Ed. 8, *Malus* No. 2. 1768.

†*Malus glaucescens* Rehd. in Sarg., Trees and Shrubs 2: 139, pl. 157. 1911.

*Malus lancifolia* Rehd., in Sarg., Trees and Shrubs 2: 141, pl. 158. 1911.

†*Malus bracteata* Rehd. in Sarg., Trees and Shrubs 2: 230. 1913.

*Malus fragrans* Rehd. in Sarg., Trees and Shrubs 2: 228. 1913.

*Malus fragrans* var. *elongata* Rehd. in Sarg., Trees and Shrubs 2: 229. 1913.

†*Malus coronaria* var. *elongata* Rehd., Deut. Dendrol. Gesell. Mitt. 23: 261. 1914.

*Pyrus bracteata* (Rehd.) Bailey, Rhodora 18: 154. 1916.

*Pyrus coronaria* var. *elongata* (Rehd.) Bailey, Rhodora 18: 154. 1916.

*Pyrus glaucescens* (Rehd.) Bailey, Rhodora 18: 154. 1916.

*Pyrus lancifolia* (Rehd.) Bailey, Rhodora 18: 154. 1916.

*Malus cuneata* Ashe, Charleston Mus. Bul. 12: 38. 1916.

*Malus elongata* (Rehd.) Ashe, Charleston Mus. Bul. 12: 38. 1916.

*Malus redolens* Ashe, Charleston Mus. Bul. 12: 39. 1916.

*Pyrus elongata* (Rehd.) Ashe, Elisha Mitchell Sci. Soc. Jour. 34: 139. 1918; later homonym.

*Pyrus redolens* (Ashe) Ashe, Elisha Mitchell Sci. Soc. Jour. 34: 139. 1918.

*Malus carolinensis* Ashe, Charleston Mus. Bul. 14: 10. 1918.

*Malus coronaria* var. *dasycalyx* Rehd., Arnold Arboretum Jour. 2: 52. 1920.

*Malus elongata* var. *pubens* Ashe, Torrey Bot. Club. Bul. 49: 368. 1922.

*Pyrus coronaria* var. *fragrans* (Rehd.) Farwell, Amer. Midland Nat. 11: 60. 1928.

*Pyrus coronaria* var. *tomentella* Farwell, Amer. Midland Nat. 11: 60. 1928.

*Pyrus coronaria* var. *dasycalyx* (Rehd.) Fern., Rhodora 49: 232. 1947.

*Pyrus coronaria* var. *lancifolia* (Rehd.) Fern., Rhodora 49: 232. 1947.

Besides the typical variety, Fernald (Gray's Man. Bot. Ed. 8, 759. 1950) accepted under the specific name *Pyrus coronaria* L. two varieties which may merit recognition, var. *dasycalyx* and var. *lancifolia*.

DERIVATION.—For a crown or wreath.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—wild sweet crab apple (SPN), †crab apple, wild crab, garland-tree.

RANGE.—Central New York and southern Ontario to Indiana, Missouri, and eastern Kansas, and east to Tennessee, northern Alabama, northern Georgia, western South Carolina, and North Carolina.

*Malus cuneata* Ashe, see *M. coronaria* (L.) Mill.

*Malus* × *dawsoniana* Rehd., see note under *M. diversifolia* (Bong.) Roem.

*Malus diversifolia* (Bong.) Roem. †Oregon crab apple

*Pyrus fusca* Raf., Med. Fl. 2: 254. 1830; as "*fusea*"; nomen *subnudum*.

*Pyrus diversifolia* Bong., Acad. Imp. Sci. St. Pétersbourg Mém., Sér. 6, Sci. Math. Phys. Nat. 2: 133. 1832.

*Pyrus rivularis* Dougl. ex Hook., Fl. Bor.-Amer. 1: 203, pl. 68. [1834].

*Pyrus rivularis* β *levipes* Nutt., No. Amer. Sylva 2: 24. 1842.

†*Malus diversifolia* (Bong.) Roem., Fam. Nat. Regn. Veg. Synops. 3: 215. 1847.

*Malus rivularis* (Dougl.) Roem., Fam. Nat. Regn. Veg. Synops. 3: 215. 1847.

*Malus fusca* (Raf.) Schneid., Illus. Handb. Laubholz. 1: 723, figs. 399d, 400i-l. 1906.

*Malus fusca* var. *levipes* (Nutt.) Schneid., Illus. Handb. Laubholz. 1: 724. 1906.

This species has also been known as *Malus fusca* and *Malus diversifolia* as well as under *Pyrus*. *Malus fusca*, though based upon the oldest name, *Pyrus fusca*, is rejected here because the latter was very briefly and inadequately described.

DERIVATION.—Separated leaves, the leaves sometimes slightly 3-lobed.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—Pacific crab apple, western crab apple, wild crab apple.



RANGE.—Pacific Coast region from southern Alaska (Prince William Sound) southeast to southeastern Alaska and southward near coast in British Columbia, Washington, Oregon, and northwestern California.

†*Malus* × *dawsoniana* Rehd. (*Malus diversifolia* × *pumila*), †Dawson crab apple, included in the 1927 Check List, apparently is not now known in the wild state. It originated in cultivation from seed collected in Oregon.

*Malus elongata* (Rehd.) Ashe, see *M. coronaria* (L.) Mill.

*Malus fragrans* Rehd., see *M. coronaria* (L.) Mill.

*Malus fusca* (Raf.) Schneid., see *M. diversifolia* (Bong.) Roem.

*Malus glabrata* Rehd.

Biltmore crab apple

†*Malus glabrata* Rehd. in Sarg., Trees and Shrubs 2: 225, pl. 188. 1913.

*Pyrus glabrata* (Rehd.) Bailey, Rhodora 18: 154. 1916.

DERIVATION.—Glabrate, or becoming hairless, referring to the foliage.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—†crab apple.

RANGE.—Western North Carolina to Alabama.

*Malus glaucescens* Rehd., see *M. coronaria* (L.) Mill.

*Malus ioensis* (Wood) Britton

prairie crab apple

*Pyrus coronaria* β *ioensis* Wood, Class-book Bot. Rev. Ed., 333. 1861.

*Pyrus ioensis* (Wood) Bailey, Amer. Gard. 12: 473, figs. 7, 8. 1891.

†*Malus ioensis* (Wood) Britton in Britton & Brown, Illus. Fl. North. States Canada 2: 235, fig. 1980. 1897.

†*Malus ioensis* var. *palmeri* Rehd. in Sarg., Trees and Shrubs 2: 142. 1911.

†*Malus ioensis* var. *texana* Rehd. in Sarg., Trees and Shrubs 2: 142. 1911.

†*Malus ioensis* var. *bushii* Rehd. in Sarg., Trees and Shrubs 2: 232. 1913.

†*Malus ioensis* var. *creniserrata* Rehd. in Sarg., Trees and Shrubs 2: 231. 1913.

*Malus ioensis* var. *spinosa* Rehd. in Sarg., Trees and Shrubs 2: 231. 1913.

*Pyrus ioensis* var. *bushii* (Rehd.) Bailey, Rhodora 18: 154. 1916.

*Pyrus ioensis* var. *creniserrata* (Rehd.) Bailey, Rhodora 18: 154. 1916.

*Pyrus ioensis* var. *palmeri* (Rehd.) Bailey, Rhodora 18: 154. 1916.

*Pyrus ioensis* var. *texana* (Rehd.) Bailey, Rhodora 18: 154. 1916.

*Pyrus ioensis* var. *spinosa* (Rehd.) Bailey, Rhodora 18: 154. 1916.

DERIVATION.—Of Iowa, where it was first distinguished as a variety.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—†crab apple, Iowa crab, prairie crab, wild crab.

RANGE.—Indiana to Illinois, Wisconsin, and southeastern Minnesota, south to southeastern Nebraska, eastern Kansas, central Texas, east to Louisiana, and north to Missouri.

HYBRID.—*Malus* × *soulardii* (Bailey) Britton (*M. ioensis* × *pumila*).

*Malus lancifolia* Rehd., see *M. coronaria* (L.) Mill.

*Malus malus* (L.) Britton, see *M. PUMILA* Mill.

*Malus* × *platycarpa* Rehd. bigfruit crab apple

*Malus pumila* × *Malus* spp. (Sect. *Chloromeles*).

†*Malus platycarpa* Rehd. in Sarg., Trees and Shrubs 2: 227, pl. 189. 1913.

*Malus coronaria* var. *hoopesii* Rehd. in Sarg., Trees and Shrubs 2: 142. 1911.

*Malus platycarpa* var. *hoopesii* (Rehd.) Rehd. in Sarg., Trees and Shrubs 2: 227. 1913.

*Pyrus platycarpa* (Rehd.) Bailey, Rhodora 18: 154. 1916.

*Malus platycarpa* var. *parvula* Ashe, Torrey Bot. Club Bul. 49: 268. 1922.

McVaugh concluded that most, if not all, of the plants previously referred to *Malus platycarpa* and to var. *hoopesii* are of hybrid origin. He thought that hybridization had taken place between cultivated apple, *Malus pumila* Mill., and the native species of crab apples, *Malus* (Sect. *Chloromeles*), occurring in the same region. Some authors have united *Malus platycarpa* with *Malus coronaria* (L.) Mill.

DERIVATION.—Broad-fruited, in reference to the large fruits.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—†crab apple.

RANGE.—Recorded from Delaware, Maryland, Virginia, West Virginia, Kentucky, Ohio, and southern Illinois, south to North Carolina and Georgia.

REFERENCE.—McVaugh, Rogers. The status of certain anomalous native crabapples in eastern United States. Torrey Bot. Club Bul. 70: 418-429, illus. 1943.

*Malus prunifolia* (Willd.) Borkh., see note under *Malus* L.

**MALUS PUMILA** Mill.

**APPLE**

*Pyrus malus* L., Sp. Pl. 479. 1753.

†*Malus pumila* Mill., Gard. Dict. Ed. 8, *Malus* No. 3. 1768.

*Malus malus* (L.) Britton in Britton & Brown, Illus. Fl. North. States Canada 2: 236, fig. 1982. 1897.

DERIVATION.—Dwarf.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—common apple (SPN), †wild apple.

RANGE.—Escaped from cultivation and naturalized locally from Nova Scotia to Quebec, southern Ontario, and other parts of Canada, in eastern United States from Maine west and southward, and also in eastern Washington and northern Idaho. Native of western Asia and Europe.

HYBRIDS.—*Malus* × *platycarpa* Rehd. (*Malus pumila* × *Malus* spp., Sect. *Chloromeles*); *Malus* × *soulardii* (Bailey) Britton (*M. ioensis* × *pumila*).

*Malus redolens* Ashe, see *M. coronaria* (L.) Mill.

*Malus rivularis* (Dougl.) Roem., see *M. diversifolia* (Bong.) Roem.

*Malus* × *soulardii* (Bailey) Britton †Soulard crab apple

*Malus ioensis* × *pumila*

*Pyrus soulardi* Bailey, Amer. Gard. 12: 472, figs. 4–6. 1891.

†*Malus soulardi* (Bailey) Britton in Britton & Brown, Illus.

Fl. North. States Canada 2: 235, fig. 1981. 1897.

DERIVATION.—Named for James G. Soulard, who introduced this species and Miner plum to horticulture.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—Soulard crab.

RANGE.—Southeastern Minnesota to Missouri and eastern Texas.

MANGIFERA L. (Family Anacardiaceae) MANGO

†*Mangifera* L., Sp. Pl. 200. 1753; Gen. Pl. Ed. 5, 93. 1754.

DERIVATION.—Bearing mangoes, from the Portuguese common name of this popular tropical fruit.

MANGIFERA INDICA L. †MANGO

†*Mangifera indica* L., Sp. Pl. 200. 1753.

DERIVATION.—Of India.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—common mango (SPN).

RANGE.—Escaped from cultivation and naturalized in southern Florida, including Florida Keys. Native of tropical Asia but widely cultivated and naturalized in tropical regions.

*Manilkara* Adans., see *Achras* L.

*Mastichodendron* Cronquist, see *Sideroxylon* L.

Maytenus Molina (Family Celastraceae) mayten

†*Maytenus* Molina, Sagg. Stor. Nat. Chili 177. 1782.

DERIVATION.—From the Chilean name of one of the species.

Maytenus phyllanthoides Benth. guttapercha mayten

†*Maytenus phyllanthoides* Benth., Bot. Voy. Sulphur 54. 1844.

DERIVATION.—Like *Phyllanthus*, leaf-flower, a genus of Euphorbiaceae.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—maytenus.

RANGE.—Coasts of southern Florida, including Florida Keys, and southeastern and southern Texas. Also in Cuba and in Mexico (Lower California and Sonora to Yucatán) and Central America.

## MELALEUCA L. (Family Myrtaceae) MELALEUCA

*Cajuputi* Adans., Fam. Pl. 2: 84. 1763; as "*Caju puti*";  
*nomen rejiciendum*.

*Melaleuca* L., Mant. Pl. 1: 14. 1767; *nomen conservandum*.

DERIVATION.—From Greek, black and white, in allusion to the black trunk and white branches of one species.

## MELALEUCA LEUCADENDRON L. CAJEPUT-TREE

*Myrtus leucadendron* L. in L. & Stickman, Herbar. Amboin.  
9. 1754; Amoen. Acad. 4: 120. 1759; as "*Leucadendra*."

*Melaleuca leucadendron* L., Mant. Pl. 1: 105. 1767; as  
"*Leucadendra*."

DERIVATION.—White tree, in reference to the thick whitish bark, which separates into thin layers.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—punk-tree.

RANGE.—Escaped from cultivation and naturalized in Everglades and swamps of southern Florida. Native from Burma through Malayan Peninsula to Molucca Islands and also in Australia. Planted and naturalized in tropical regions.

REFERENCE.—Merrill, E. D. Interpret. Rumph. Herb. Amboin. 402-403. 1917.

This species was recorded as naturalized in southern Florida by Small (Man. Southeast. Fl. 938. 1933) adding a tree genus to the United States.

## MELIA L. (Family Meliaceae) CHINABERRY

†*Melia* L., Sp. Pl. 384. 1753; Gen. Pl. Ed. 5, 182. 1754.

DERIVATION.—A classical Greek name for the ash tree, and transferred by Linnaeus to this genus.

## MELIA AZEDARACH L. †CHINABERRY

†*Melia azedarach* L., Sp. Pl. 384. 1753.

†*Melia azedarach umbraculifera* G. W. Knox, Gard. Monthly  
27: 260. 1885.

DERIVATION.—From the Persian name (*azad dirakht*, literally "noble tree") for this species.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—†umbrella chinaberry, chinatree, pride-of-India, umbrella-tree.

RANGE.—Widely planted and escaped and naturalized in southeastern United States from southeastern Virginia to Florida and west to southern and central Texas, and north to southeastern Oklahoma, Arkansas, and western Tennessee. Sometimes escaping in California. Native of Himalaya and perhaps elsewhere in Asia but widely naturalized in tropical and subtropical regions.

## Metopium P. Br. (Family Anacardiaceae) poisontree

†*Metopium* P. Br., Civ. Nat. Hist. Jamaica 177, pl. 13, fig.  
3. 1756.

DERIVATION.—A Latin word from Greek *metopion*, literally forehead, also reported to be the classical name of an African tree.

REFERENCE.—See under *Rhus* L.

**Metopium toxiferum (L.) Krug & Urban** Florida poisontree*Amyris toxifera* L., Syst. Nat. Ed. 10, 2: 1000. 1759.†*Metopium toxiferum* (L.) Krug & Urban in Urban, Bot. Jahrb. 21: 612. 1896.

DERIVATION.—Bearing poison, the sap causing skin irritation similar to that produced by its relative poison-ivy.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—†poisonwood, West Indies poisontree.

RANGE.—Southern Florida, including Florida Keys. Also in Bahamas, Cuba, Hispaniola, and Puerto Rico.

The Florida tree has also been referred to *Metopium brownei* (Jacq.) Urban (*Rhus metopium* L., *Metopium metopium* (L.) Small), a related species of the West Indies, southeastern Mexico, and Central America.*Micropteryx* Walp., see *Erythrina* L.*Mimusops* L., see *Achras* L.*Misanteca* Cham. & Schlecht., see *Licaria* Aubl.*Mohrodendron* Britton, see *Halesia* Ellis*Morella* Lour., see *Myrica* L.**MORINGA Lam. (Family Moringaceae)** HORSERADISH-TREE†*Moringa* Lam., Encycl. Méth. Bot. 1: 398. 1785.DERIVATION.—Reported to be the native Malabar name, cognate with Tamil *morunga* and Singhalese *murungha* for the type species, *M. oleifera* Lam.**MORINGA OLEIFERA Lam.** †HORSERADISH-TREE*Guilandina moringa* L., Sp. Pl. 381. 1753.*Moringa oleifera* Lam., Encycl. Méth. Bot. 1: 398. 1785.†*Moringa pterygosperma* Gaertn., Fruct. Sem. Pl. 2: 314, pl. 147, fig. 2. 1791.*Moringa moringa* (L.) Millsp., Field Columb. Mus. Pub. Bot. Ser. 1: 490. 1902.

DERIVATION.—Oil-bearing, the seeds yielding oil.

RANGE.—Escaped from cultivation in southern Florida, including Florida Keys, but perhaps not naturalized. Planted and naturalized also in West Indies and from Mexico southward. Native of East Indies, southeastern Asia, and India.

**Morus L. (Family Moraceae)** mulberry†*Morus* L., Sp. Pl. 986. 1753; Gen. Pl. Ed. 5, 424. 1754.

DERIVATION.—The classical Latin name of mulberry.

**MORUS ALBA L.** †WHITE MULBERRY†*Morus alba* L., Sp. Pl. 986. 1753.

DERIVATION.—White, referring to the fruit.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—silkworm mulberry.

RANGE.—Widely planted in eastern United States and escaped and naturalized from New York to Indiana, Missouri, and Kansas.

south to central Texas and Georgia. Also in southeastern Washington. Native of China.

A common form of this species is Russian mulberry, *Morus alba* f. *tartarica* Seringe.

**Morus microphylla** Buckl. Texas mulberry

†*Morus microphylla* Buckl., Acad. Nat. Sci. Phila. Proc. 1862 [v. 14]: 8. 1862.

DERIVATION.—Small-leaved.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—Mexican mulberry, mountain mulberry, baya.

RANGE.—Central Texas west to Edwards Plateau and Trans-Pecos Texas, southern New Mexico, and southern and central Arizona. Also in northern Mexico (Sonora and Chihuahua to Durango).

Closely related to *Morus celtidifolia* H. B. K., of Mexico to Peru, and has been united with that species.

**MORUS NIGRA** L. †BLACK MULBERRY

†*Morus nigra* L., Sp. Pl. 986. 1753.

DERIVATION.—Black, the color of its fruit.

RANGE.—Naturalized in southeastern United States from Florida to Texas and escaped from cultivation northward in eastern United States. Native of western Asia.

\***Morus rubra** L. †red mulberry

†*Morus rubra* L., Sp. Pl. 986. 1753.

*Morus tomentosa* Raf., Fl. Ludovic. 113. 1817.

*Morus rubra* β *tomentosa* (Raf.) Bur. in A. DC., Prodr. 17: 246. 1873.

DERIVATION.—Red, the color of the ripe fruits.

RANGE.—Massachusetts and Vermont to New York, extreme southern Ontario, southern Michigan, southern Wisconsin, southeastern Minnesota, and southeastern Nebraska, south to central Kansas, western Oklahoma, and central Texas, and east to southern Florida.

*Mosiera* Small, see *Eugenia* L.

**Myrica** L. (Family Myricaceae) bayberry

†*Myrica* L., Sp. Pl. 1024. 1753; Gen. Pl. Ed. 5, 449. 1754.

*Morella* Lour., Fl. Cochinch. 548. 1790.

*Cerothamnus* Tidestr., Elysium Marianum 40, pl. 10. 1910.

DERIVATION.—The Latin name (from Greek *murike*) for tamarisk, *Tamarix*, and arbitrarily transferred by Linnaeus to this unrelated and dissimilar genus.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—waxmyrtle.

REFERENCE.—Youngken, Heber Wilkinson. The comparative morphology, taxonomy, and distribution of the Myricaceae of the eastern United States. Pa. Univ. Bot. Lab. Contrib. 4: 339–400, illus. 1919.

**Myrica californica Cham.**

Pacific bayberry

†*Myrica californica* Cham., *Linnaea* 6: 535. 1831.

DERIVATION.—Of California, first collected at San Francisco.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—†Pacific waxmyrtle (SPN), western waxmyrtle.

RANGE.—Pacific coast region near coast, from western Washington south to western Oregon and southern California.

**Myrica cerifera L.**

southern bayberry

†*Myrica cerifera* L., *Sp. Pl.* 1024. 1753.*Morella cerifera* (L.) Small, *Fl. Southeast. U. S.* 337, 1329. 1903.*Cerothamnus ceriferus* (L.) Small, *Fl. Miami* 61, 200. 1913.

DERIVATION.—Bearing wax, the fruits having waxy coats and used in making candles.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—bayberry, candle-berry, †waxmyrtle, southern waxmyrtle (SPN).

RANGE.—Coastal Plain from southern New Jersey to southern Florida, west to eastern Texas, and north to southeastern Oklahoma and Arkansas. Also in Bermuda, Bahamas, Cuba, Hispaniola, and Puerto Rico. The same or a closely related species is found also in Mexico and Central America.

*Myrica* × *macfarlanei* Youngken (*Myrica cerifera* × *pennsylvanica*), Macfarlane waxmyrtle, a hybrid described from New Jersey, apparently is a shrub and not known to reach tree size.*Myrica curtissi* Chev., see *M. heterophylla* Raf.**Myrica heterophylla Raf.**

evergreen bayberry

*Myrica heterophylla* Raf., *Alsogr. Amer.* 9. 1838; as "heterophylla."*Myrica curtissi* Chev., *Soc. Sci. Nat. Cherbourg Mém.* 32: 269. 1901.*Myrica heterophylla* var. *curtissi* (Chev.) Fern., *Rhodora* 40: 410. 1938.

DERIVATION.—With different or variable leaves.

RANGE.—Coastal Plain from southern New Jersey and Virginia to Florida and Louisiana.

REFERENCE.—Fernald, M. L. *Rhodora* 40: 409–410. 1938.This species, which was restored by Fernald in 1938, is a shrub or small tree to 16 feet high, according to Rehd. (*Man. Cult. Trees Shrubs Ed. 2*, 113. 1940) and Fernald (*Gray's Man. Bot. Ed. 8*, 524. 1950).**Myrica inodora Bartr.**

odorless bayberry

†*Myrica inodora* Bartr., *Travels N. S. Car. Ga. Fla.* 405. 1791.*Morella inodora* (Bartr.) Small, *Fl. Southeast. U. S.* 337, 1329. 1903.*Cerothamnus inodorus* (Bartr.) Small, *Fla. Trees* 12, 102. 1913.

DERIVATION.—Odorless, the plant not aromatic as in related species.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—odorless waxmyrtle (SPN), †waxmyrtle.

RANGE.—Coastal Plain from northwestern Florida to Mississippi and southeastern Louisiana.

*Myrica pensylvanica* Loisel. northern bayberry

*Myrica pensylvanica* Loisel. in Du Hamel, *Traité Arb. Arbust.* Ed. 2, 2: 190, pl. 55. 1804.

DERIVATION.—Of Pennsylvania.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—bayberry, candle-berry.

RANGE.—Near coast, chiefly, from Newfoundland and Nova Scotia to New York and North Carolina, and locally to Ohio.

REFERENCE.—Fernald, M. L. *Rhodora* 37: 423. 1935.

Commonly a low shrub but rarely a tree to 15 feet high, according to Fernald (*Gray's Man. Bot.* Ed. 8, 524. 1950). It was referred to *Myrica caroliniensis* Mill. until 1935, when Fernald showed that the latter was a synonym of *M. cerifera* L.

*Nectandra* Roland. (Family Lauraceae) nectandra

*Nectandra* Roland. ex Rottboell, *Univ. Hafn. Acta Litt.* 1: 279. 1778; *nomen conservandum*. Not *Nectandra* Berg., *Descr. Fl. Cap.* 131. 1767; *nomen rejiciendum*.

*Porostema* Schreb., *Gen. Pl.* 2: 517. 1791.

DERIVATION.—From Greek, nectar and stamens.

†*Ocotea* Aubl. (*Hist. Pl. Guiane Franç.* 2: 780, pl. 310. 1775) was accepted for this genus and its single native species in the 1927 Check List and by Sargent (*Man. Trees No. Amer.* Ed. 2, corr. 359–360, fig. 323. 1926). However, authorities on the family Lauraceae now regard *Nectandra* Roland. as a segregate genus, even though the differences seem minor and partly artificial.

*Nectandra coriacea* (Sw.) Griseb. Jamaica nectandra

*Laurus coriacea* Sw., *Nov. Gen. Sp. Pl. Prodr.* 65. 1788.

*Laurus catesbyana* Michx., *Fl. Bor.-Amer.* 1: 244. 1803.

*Nectandra coriacea* (Sw.) Griseb., *Fl. Brit. West. Ind.* 281. 1860.

†*Ocotea catesbyana* (Michx.) Sarg., *Silva No. Amer.* 7: 11, pl. 303. 1895.

*Ocotea coriacea* (Sw.) Britton in Britton & Millsp., *Bahama Fl.* 143. 1920.

DERIVATION.—Leathery, referring to the thick evergreen leaves.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—Jamaica ocotea (SPN), †lancewood.

RANGE.—Southern Florida north on east coast to Cape Canaveral and on Florida Keys. Also in West Indies.

*Negundo* Ludw. & Boehm., see *Acer* L.

*Neostyphonia* Shafer, see *Rhus* L.

NERIUM L. (Family Apocynaceae) OLEANDER

†*Nerium* L., *Sp. Pl.* 209. 1753; *Gen. Pl.* Ed. 5, 99. 1754.

DERIVATION.—Latinized from the classical Greek *nērion*, oleander.



REFERENCE.—Woodson, Robert Everard, Jr. *Nerium*. No. Amer. Fl. 29: 164–165. 1938.

**NERIUM OLEANDER L.**

†OLEANDER

†*Nerium oleander* L., Sp. Pl. 209. 1753.

DERIVATION.—From the medieval Latin and French common name, referring to the resemblance of the leaves to olive.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—common oleander (SPN).

RANGE.—Escaped from cultivation and naturalized from Florida to southeastern and southern Texas. Planted in tropical and subtropical regions of the world. Native of the Mediterranean region and the Orient.

**Nicotiana L. (Family Solanaceae)**

tobacco

*Nicotiana* L., Sp. Pl. 180. 1753; Gen. Pl. Ed. 5, 84. 1754.

DERIVATION.—Named for Jean Nicot (1530–1600), French ambassador to Portugal, who introduced tobacco into France in 1560.

**NICOTIANA GLAUCA Graham**

TREE TOBACCO

*Nicotiana glauca* Graham, Edinb. New Phil. Jour. 1828 [v. 5]: 175. 1828. Also Curt. Bot. Mag. 55: No. 2837, pl. 2837. 1828 (July 1).

DERIVATION.—Glaucous, or covered with a bloom, in reference to blue-green foliage and branches.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—sacred-mustard, tronadora.

RANGE.—Naturalized in Florida and from southern to Trans-Pecos Texas west to southern New Mexico, southern and central Arizona, and southern and central California. Native of Argentina and Chile but extensively naturalized in the New World and Old World tropics.

This naturalized species is a shrub or small tree reaching 15 to 20 feet in height. Though not in the 1927 Check List, *Nicotiana* is represented also by native species of herbs and shrubs.

**Nolina Michx. (Family Liliaceae)**

nolina

*Nolina* Michx., Fl. Bor.-Amer. 1: 207. 1803.

DERIVATION.—In honor of P. C. Nolin, French author of an essay on agriculture in 1755 and grower of American plants.

This genus of coarse, grasslike plants mostly without erect stems and formerly not recorded among the native trees is now known to have one native species of tree size.

**Nolina bigelovii (Torr.) S. Wats.**

Bigelow nolina

*Dasyllirion bigelovii* Torr. in U. S. Rpts. Expl. Surv. Miss. Pacif. 4(5): 151. 1857.

*Nolina bigelovii* (Torr.) S. Wats., Amer. Acad. Arts and Sci. Proc. 14: 247. 1879.

DERIVATION.—Named for its discoverer, John Milton Bigelow (1804–78), American physician and botanist, who made large plant collections in the Southwest on Government surveys from 1850 to 1854.

RANGE.—Western Arizona, southern California, and adjacent Mexico (Lower California and Sonora).

*Nolina bigelovii* is described in manuals as a shrub with a trunk 3 to 6 feet high and formerly was not known to reach tree size. However, Leslie N. Goodding in 1940 reported his discovery in Tinajas Altas Mountains of Yuma County, southwestern Arizona, of small trees up to 15 feet in height with massive unbranched trunks 2 to 3 feet in diameter bearing leaves at the top. Accordingly, this species was accepted as a tree by Little (Southwest. Trees. U. S. Dept. Agr. Handb. 9: 30-31, fig. 1950).

James E. Cole in 1945 recorded also trees of this species reaching the same size at Joshua Tree National Monument near Twentynine Palms in southern California. Though the average size there is about 10 feet in height, not including flower stalks 4 to 8 feet long, and 2 feet in trunk diameter, many trees are larger.

*Nyssa* L. (Family Cornaceae) tupelo

*Nyssa* L., Sp. Pl. 1058. 1753; Gen. Pl. Ed. 5, 478. 1754.

DERIVATION.—The name of a water nymph, so called because the original species, *Nyssa aquatica* L., water tupelo, grows in water.

REFERENCE.—Rickett, Harold William. Nyssaceae. No. Amer. Fl. 28B: 313-316. 1945.

Some authors place this genus in a separate family, Nyssaceae.

\**Nyssa aquatica* L. water tupelo

*Nyssa aquatica* L., Sp. Pl. 1058. 1753; in part.

*Nyssa uniflora* Wangenh., Betyr. Deutsch. Forstwiss. Nordamer. Holz. 83, pl. 27, fig. 57. 1787.

Rickett (No. Amer. Fl. 28B: 313, 315. 1945) has rejected *Nyssa aquatica* L. as *nomen confusum* based upon two species and has taken up *N. uniflora* Wangenh. as the name of this species.

DERIVATION.—Aquatic, from its habitat in swamps.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—cotton-gum, sour-gum, tupelo, swamp tupelo, tupelo-gum.

RANGE.—Coastal Plain from southeastern Virginia to northern Florida and southeastern Texas, and north in Mississippi Valley to eastern Arkansas, southeastern Missouri, southern Illinois, western Kentucky, and western Tennessee.

\**Nyssa ogeche* Bartr. Ogeechee tupelo

*Nyssa ogeche* Bartr. ex Marsh., Arbustr. Amer. 97. 1785.

DERIVATION.—From Ogeechee River in Georgia.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—Ogeechee-lime, sour tupelo, sour tupelo-gum.

RANGE.—Coastal Plain in southeastern South Carolina, Georgia, and northern and northwestern Florida.

\**Nyssa sylvatica* Marsh. black tupelo; blackgum

*Nyssa sylvatica* var. *sylvatica* black tupelo (typical)

*Nyssa aquatica* L., Sp. Pl. 1058. 1753; in part.

*Nyssa sylvatica* Marsh., Arbustr. Amer. 97. 1785.

*Nyssa caroliniana* Poir. in Lam., Encycl. Méth. Bot. 4: 507. 1797.

*Nyssa sylvatica* var. *caroliniana* (Poir.) Fern., *Rhodora* 37: 436, pl. 400. 1935.

*Nyssa sylvatica* var. *dilatata* Fern., *Rhodora* 37: 436, pl. 399. 1935.

DERIVATION.—Of the woods.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—pepperidge, sour-gum, tupelo, tupelogum.

RANGE.—Southwestern Maine west to New York, extreme southern Ontario, central Michigan, Illinois, and central Missouri, south to eastern Oklahoma, eastern Texas, and northern Florida. Also southeastern Wisconsin, perhaps now extinct. Local in central and southern Mexico (Hidalgo, Pueblo, and Chiapas).

REFERENCE.—Fernald, M. L. The varieties of *Nyssa sylvatica* (Plates 397–400). *Rhodora* 37: 433–437, illus. 1935.

*Nyssa sylvatica* var. *biflora* (Walt.) Sarg.

swamp tupelo; blackgum

*Nyssa biflora* Walt., *Fl. Carol.* 253. 1788.

*Nyssa sylvatica* var. *biflora* (Walt.) Sarg., *Sylva No. Amer.* 5: 76, pl. 218. 1893.

DERIVATION.—Two-flowered.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—swamp black tupelo (SPN), swamp blackgum.

RANGE.—Coastal Plain, chiefly, from Delaware, eastern Maryland, and southeastern Virginia south to southern Florida and eastern Texas, and north to western and southern Tennessee.

*Nyssa ursina* Small

bear tupelo

*Nyssa ursina* Small, *Torreyia* 27: 92. 1927.

DERIVATION.—Of bears; from the report that bears eat large quantities of the fruit in fall and winter.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—bear-gum.

RANGE.—Northwestern Florida (Appalachicola River delta).

A much-branched shrub or sometimes a small tree with a trunk up to 4 inches in diameter.

*Ocotea Aubl.*, see note under *Nectandra* Roland.

*Olneya* A. Gray (Family Leguminosae)

tesota

†*Olneya* A. Gray, *Amer. Acad. Arts and Sci. Mem.*, New Ser. 5: 328. 1855.

DERIVATION.—In honor of Stephen Thayer Olney (1812–78), businessman and botanist of Rhode Island.

*Olneya tesota* A. Gray

†tesota

†*Olneya tesota* A. Gray, *Amer. Acad. Arts and Sci. Mem.*, New Ser. 5: 328. 1855.

DERIVATION.—The Indian name.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—Arizona-ironwood, desert-ironwood, palo de hierro, palo fierro.

RANGE.—Southern and southwestern Arizona and southeastern California. Also in northwestern Mexico (Lower California and Sonora).

**Opuntia Mill. (Family Cactaceae) pricklypear; cholla**

†*Opuntia* Mill., Gard. Dict. Abridged. Ed. 4, v. 2. 1754.  
*Brasiliopuntia* (K. Schum.) Berger, Entwickl. Kakt. 17, 18, 94, 100. 1926.

*Cylindropuntia* (Engelm.) Knuth in Backeberg & Knuth, Kaktus-ABC 117, 410. 1935.

DERIVATION.—Old Latin name of some plant which grew near Opus, a town in Greece.

REFERENCE.—Benson, Lyman. The cacti of Arizona. Ed. 2, 134 pp., illus. 1950. *Opuntia*, pp. 15–66, illus.

A few of the larger species of *Opuntia* may be classed as trees. Division between shrubs and trees in this genus is not sharp, and many additional native species are shrubs.

The two species listed next below have been recorded as trees but scarcely meet the raised minimum size limits and have a low-branching trunk. J. W. Toumey (The tree Opuntias of the United States. Bot. Gaz. 25: 119–124. 1898) recorded three Arizona species, *Opuntia fulgida*, *O. spinosior*, and *O. versicolor*, as trees. This reference may be the original source of acceptance of these three species as trees by Sargent (Silva No. Amer. 14: 9–19, illus. 1902; Man. Trees No. Amer. Ed. 2, corr. 759–763, illus. 1926) and in the 1927 Check List. *Opuntia fulgida* definitely becomes a small tree to 15 feet in height.

†*Opuntia spinosior* (Engelm.) Toumey (Bot. Gaz. 25: 119. 1898), †*tasajo*, is usually less than 8 feet high but sometimes as much as 10 feet and treelike. Its range is southwestern New Mexico, southeastern and central Arizona, and Sonora, Mexico.

†*Opuntia versicolor* Engelm. (ex Coult., U. S. Dept. Agr., Div. Bot., Contrib. U. S. Natl. Herbarium 3: 452. 1896), staghorn cholla, or †cholla, is usually less than 7 feet high but treelike and rarely 12 feet in height. Its range is southern Arizona and northern Sonora, Mexico.

*Opuntia acanthocarpa* Engelm. & Bigel. (in Engelm., Amer. Acad. Arts and Sci. Proc. 3: 308. 1856), buckhorn cholla is commonly a shrub less than 8 feet high but rarely to 15 feet in height with a short trunk and treelike, according to Robert H. Peebles (Cact. and Succulent Jour. 9: 36. 1937). This and the two preceding species were included as trees by Little (Southwest. Trees 92–95, figs. 1950). More information about individuals of these species as trees is desired.

**OPUNTIA BRASILIENSIS (Willd.) Haw. BRAZIL PRICKLYPEAR**

*Cactus brasiliensis* Willd., Enum. Pl. Hort. Berol. Sup. 33. 1813.

*Opuntia brasiliensis* (Willd.) Haw., Sup. Pl. Succ. 79. 1819; as “*brasiliensis*.”

*Brasiliopuntia brasiliensis* (Willd.) Berger, Entwickl. Kakt. 94, 100. 1926.

DERIVATION.—Of Brazil.

RANGE.—Naturalized in southern Florida, including Florida Keys, according to Small (Man. Southeast. Fl. 911. 1933). Native of South America. An erect tree up to 16 feet high, with a definite trunk.

**OPUNTIA FICUS-INDICA (L.) Mill. INDIANFIG**

*Cactus ficus-indica* L., Sp. Pl. 468. 1753; as “*Ficus indica*.”

*Opuntia ficus-indica* (L.) Mill., Gard. Dict. Ed. 8, *Opuntia* No. 2. 1768; as "*Ficus Indica*."

DERIVATION.—Indianfig.

RANGE.—Naturalized from cultivated plants in Florida, according to Small (Man. Southeast. Fl. 911. 1933). Also escaped from cultivation in southern California, according to Jepson (Man. Fl. Pl. Calif. 657. 1925), Munz (Man. South. Calif. Bot. 326. 1935), and Abrams (Illus. Fl. Pacif. States 3: 150, fig. 3318. 1951). Native locality unknown but doubtless originated from prehistoric tropical American ancestors. Widely cultivated and naturalized in tropical and subtropical countries.

Perhaps this species may be included as a tree, as it often becomes tree-like and to 16 feet in height with a definite trunk.

**Opuntia fulgida** Engelm.

jumping cholla

†*Opuntia fulgida* Engelm., Amer. Acad. Arts and Sci. Proc. 3: 306. 1856.

*Cylindropuntia fulgida* (Engelm.) Knuth in Backeberg & Knuth, Kaktus-ABC 126. 1935.

DERIVATION.—Shining.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—Sonora jumping cholla (SPN), †cholla.

RANGE.—Southern and western Arizona and northwestern Mexico (Sonora and Sinaloa).

*Opuntia megacantha* Salm-Dyck (Hort. Dyck. 363. 1834), mission pricklypear, is cultivated and has escaped from cultivation in southern California, according to Jepson (Man. Fl. Pl. Calif. 657. 1925), Munz (Man. South. Calif. Bot. 326. 1935), and Abrams (Illus. Fl. Pacif. States 3: 150, fig. 3317. 1951). It is tree-like with a distinct trunk and as much as 12 to 16 feet high but apparently is not naturalized. This species is a cultivated fruit tree of Mexico.

*Oreodoxa* Willd., see note under *Roystonea* O. F. Cook

**Osmanthus** Lour. (Family Oleaceae)

osmanthus

†*Osmanthus* Lour., Fl. Cochinch. 1: 28. 1790.

*Cartrema* Raf., Sylva Tellur. 184. 1838.

*Amarolea* Small, Man. Southeast. Fl. 1043, 1507. 1933.

DERIVATION.—From Greek, odor and flower, referring to the fragrant flowers.

**Osmanthus americanus** (L.) Benth. & Hook. f.

†devilwood

*Olea americana* L., Mant. Pl. 1: 24. 1767.

†*Osmanthus americanus* (L.) Benth. & Hook. f. ex A. Gray, Synopt. Fl. No. Amer. 2(1): 78. 1878.

*Osmanthus floridanus* Chapm., Fl. South. U. S. Ed. 2, Sup. 2, 693. 1892.

*Amarolea americana* (L.) Small, Man. Southeast. Fl. 1043. 1933.

*Amarolea floridana* (Chapm.) L. E. Arnold, Elisha Mitchell  
Sci. Soc. Jour. 52: 86. 1936; without basonym. L. E.  
Arnold ex Hill & Salisb., Index Kew. Sup. 10: 11. 1947.

DERIVATION.—American.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—devilwood osmanthus (SPN).

RANGE.—Coastal Plain from southeastern Virginia to central Florida and southeastern Louisiana.

**Osmanthus megacarpus** (Small) Small **bigfruit osmanthus**

*Amarolea megacarpa* Small, Man. Southeast. Fl. 1043, 1507.  
1933.

*Osmanthus megacarpus* (Small) Small, Man. Southeast. Fl.  
1043. 1933; as "*megacarpa*"; as synonym.

*Osmanthus megacarpus* (Small) Small ex Little, Wash. Acad.  
Sci. Jour. 33: 10. 1943.

DERIVATION.—Large-fruited.

RANGE.—Central Florida.

*Osmaronia cerasiformis* (Torr. & Gray) Greene (Pittonia 2:  
191. 1891; family Rosaceae), osoberry, generally a several-  
stemmed shrub less than 10 feet high, rarely may become a small  
tree as much as 15 feet in height. It was recorded as a small tree  
by Abrams (Illus. Fl. Pacif. States 2: 469, fig. 2528. 1944) and  
other authors. Its range is from southwestern British Columbia  
and western Washington south to central California.

**Ostrya Scop.** (Family Betulaceae) **hophornbeam**

†*Ostrya* Scop., Pl. Carn. 414. 1760.

DERIVATION.—Latinized from the Greek *ostrua*, a tree with very  
hard wood, and very likely the related European hornbeam, *Carpinus betulus* L.

**Ostrya knowltonii** Cov. **Knowlton hophornbeam**

†*Ostrya knowltoni* Cov., Gard. and Forest 7: 115, fig. 23.  
1894.

*Ostrya baileyi* Rose, U. S. Natl. Mus. Contrib. U. S. Natl.  
Herbarium 8: 293. 1905.

DERIVATION.—Named for its discoverer, Frank Hall Knowlton  
(1860–1926), American botanist and paleobotanist.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—†western hophornbeam, ironwood.

RANGE.—Mountains and canyons of Trans-Pecos Texas, south-  
eastern New Mexico, northern Arizona, and southeastern Utah.  
Rare and local.

**\*Ostrya virginiana** (Mill.) K. Koch **eastern hophornbeam**

*Carpinus virginiana* Mill., Gard. Dict. Ed. 8, *Carpinus* No.  
4. 1768.

*Ostrya virginica* Willd. *α glandulosa* Spach, Ann. des Sci.  
Nat. Bot., Sér. 2, 16: 246. 1841.

†*Ostrya virginiana* (Mill.) K. Koch, Dendrol. 2(2): 6. 1873.

†*Ostrya virginiana* var. *glandulosa* (Spach) Sarg., Bot. Gaz.  
67: 216. 1919.

*Ostrya virginiana* var. *lasia* Fern., *Rhodora* 38: 414. 1936.

DERIVATION.—Of Virginia.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—American hophornbeam (SPN), hornbeam, †hophornbeam, ironwood.

RANGE.—Nova Scotia to Maine, southern Quebec, Ontario, northern Michigan, northern Minnesota, southern Manitoba, and eastern North Dakota, south to Black Hills of South Dakota, northwestern Nebraska, eastern Kansas, eastern Oklahoma, and eastern Texas, and east to northern Florida. Also in northern Mexico (Nuevo León to Sonora).

**Oxydendrum DC.** (Family Ericaceae) **sourwood**

†*Oxydendrum* DC., *Prodr.* 7: 601. 1839.

DERIVATION.—From Greek, sour and tree, from the acid taste of the leaves.

**Oxydendrum arboreum (L.) DC.** †sourwood

*Andromeda arborea* L., *Sp. Pl.* 394. 1753.

†*Oxydendrum arboreum* (L.) DC., *Prodr.* 7: 601. 1839.

DERIVATION.—Arboreal, its close relatives being shrubby.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—sorrel-tree.

RANGE.—New Jersey to southern Pennsylvania, southern Ohio, southern Indiana, and southern Illinois, south to western Kentucky, western Tennessee, and southeastern Louisiana, and east to northern Florida.

REFERENCE.—Baldwin, J. T., Jr. *Cytogeography of Oxydendrum arboreum*. *Torrey Bot. Club Bul.* 69: 134–136, illus. 1942.

*Padus* Mill., see *Prunus* L.

*Papyrius* Lam., see BROUSSONETIA L'Hér.

*Pariti* Adans., see *Hibiscus* L.

**Parkinsonia L.** (Family Leguminosae) **parkinsonia**

†*Parkinsonia* L., *Sp. Pl.* 375. 1753; *Gen. Pl. Ed.* 5, 177. 1754.

DERIVATION.—In commemoration of John Parkinson (1567–1650), English botanist and herbalist to James I.

REFERENCES.—See under *Cercidium* Tulasne.

*Parkinsonia* L., see also *Cercidium* Tulasne

**Parkinsonia aculeata L.** **Jerusalem-thorn**

†*Parkinsonia aculeata* L., *Sp. Pl.* 375. 1753.

DERIVATION.—Furnished with spines.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—†horsebean, paloverde, Mexican paloverde, retama.

RANGE.—Native in southern Texas and southwestern Arizona. Naturalized in Florida and from eastern to central and Trans-Pecos Texas. Also escaped from cultivation in southern New Mexico, southern Arizona, and southern California. Native also

south through Mexico to Central America and South America. Widely planted and naturalized in tropical regions.

*Parosela* Cav., see *Dalea* Juss.

*Pasania* (Miq.) Oerst., see *Lithocarpus* Blume

PAULOWNIA Sieb. & Zucc. (Family Bignoniaceae) PAULOWNIA

†*Paulownia* Sieb. & Zucc., Fl. Jap. 1: 25, pl. 10. 1835.

DERIVATION.—In honor of Anna Paulownia (1795–1865), daughter of Czar Paul I of Russia and princess of the Netherlands, and great grandmother of the present queen of that country.

*Paulownia* Sieb. & Zucc. is here regarded as a member of the family Bignoniaceae, though until recently and in the 1927 Check List this genus was placed in the family Scrophulariaceae as the only tree representative of that family in the United States. The relationships of *Paulownia* are more closely with the Bignoniaceae, according to some recent authors, including Britton (N. Y. Bot. Gard. Jour. 21: 72–73. 1920), Campbell (Torrey Bot. Club Bul. 57: 47–50, illus. 1930), and Pennell (Acad. Nat. Sci. Phila. Monog. 1: 176. 1935). It may be noted that this species was originally placed in the genus *Bignonia* in 1784.

PAULOWNIA TOMENTOSA (Thunb.) Sieb & Zucc.

†ROYAL PAULOWNIA

*Bignonia tomentosa* Thunb., Fl. Iaponica 252. 1784.

†*Paulownia tomentosa* (Thunb.) Sieb & Zucc. ex Steud., Nom. Bot. Ed. 2, 2: 278. 1841.

DERIVATION.—Tomentose, or densely soft hairy.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—paulownia, princess-tree.

RANGE.—Cultivated and naturalized in eastern United States from southern New York to West Virginia, southern Indiana, southern Illinois, and eastern Missouri, and south to southern Texas and northern Florida. Native of China.

Paurotis O. F. Cook (Family Palmae) paurotis

†*Acoelorrhaphe* H. Wendl., Bot. Ztg. 37: 148. 1879; *nomen provisorium* without adequate description.

*Paurotis* O. F. Cook in Northrop, Torrey Bot. Club Mem. 12: 21. 1902.

DERIVATION.—Unexplained.

REFERENCES.—Bailey, L. H. *Acoelorrhaphe* vs. *Paurotis*—Silver-saw palm. Gentes Herbarum 4: 361–365, illus. 1940.

Small, John K. The saw-cabbage palm. The history and distribution of *Paurotis wrightii*. N. Y. Bot. Gard. Jour. 23: 61–70, illus. 1922.

*Acoelorrhaphe* H. Wendl., the generic name adopted in the 1927 Check List, has been rejected by Bailey as a provisional name mentioned briefly in a key without adequate description.

*Paurotis wrightii* (Griseb. & H. Wendl.) Britton paurotis

*Copernicia wrightii* Griseb. & H. Wendl. in Griseb., Cat. Pl. Cub. 220. 1866.

*Serenoa arborescens* Sarg., Bot. Gaz. 27: 90. 1899.



†*Acoelorrhapha wrightii* (Griseb. & H. Wendl.) H. Wendl. ex Becc., *Webbia* 2: 109. 1907.

†*Acoelorrhapha arborescens* (Sarg.) Becc., *Webbia* 2: 113. 1907.

*Paurotis wrightii* (Griseb. & H. Wendl.) Britton in Britton & Shafer, No. Amer. Trees 141, fig. 107. 1908.

DERIVATION.—From Charles Wright (1811–86), American botanical collector, who discovered it in Cuba, while making extensive plant collections there.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—saw paurotis (SPN), saw-cabbage-palm.

RANGE.—Southern Florida at two localities. Also in Bahama Islands and Cuba.

**Persea Gaertn. f. (Family Lauraceae) persea**

†*Persea* Mill., Gard. Dict. Abridged. Ed. 4, v. 3. 1754.

*Borbonia* Mill., Gard. Dict. Abridged. Ed. 4, v. 1. 1754. Not

*Borbonia* L., Sp. Pl. 707. 1753; Gen. Pl. Ed. 5, 317. 1754.

*Farnesia* Heist. ex Fabricius, Enum. Pl. Horti Med. Helmstad. Ed. 2, 400. 1763 (not seen); *nomen rejiciendum*.

*Persea* Gaertn. f., Sup. Carp. Fruct. Sem. Pl. 3: 222, pl. 221. 1805; *nomen conservandum*.

*Tamala* Raf., Sylva Tellur. 136. 1838.

DERIVATION.—Ancient Greek name for an unidentified Egyptian tree with fruit growing directly from the stem, later transferred to this genus.

PERSEA AMERICANA Mill.

†AVOCADO

*Laurus persea* L., Sp. Pl. 370. 1753.

•*Persea americana* Mill., Gard. Dict. Ed. 8. 1768.

†*Persea gratissima* Gaertn. f., Sup. Carp. Fruct. Sem. Pl. 3: 222, pl. 221. 1805.

*Persea persea* (L.) Cock., Torrey Bot. Club Bul. 19: 95. 1892.

DERIVATION.—American.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—American avocado (SPN), alligator-pear.

RANGE.—Naturalized from cultivation in southern Florida, including Florida Keys. Also in West Indies, Mexico, Central America, and South America. Native of tropical America, probably Mexico.

REFERENCE.—Blake, S. F. A preliminary revision of the North American and West Indian avocados (*Persea* spp.). Wash. Acad. Sci. Jour. 10: 9–21, illus. 1920.

**Persea borbonia (L.) Spreng.**

†redbay

*Laurus borbonia* L., Sp. Pl. 370. 1753.

*Laurus carolinensis* β *pubescens* Pursh, Fl. Amer. Sept. 1: 276. 1814.

†*Persea borbonia* (L.) Spreng., Syst. Veget. Ed. 16, 2: 268. 1825.

*Tamala borbonia* Raf., Sylva Tellur. 136. 1838.

*Tamala palustris* Raf., Sylva Tellur. 137. 1838.

*Persea palustris* Sarg., Silva No. Amer. 7: pl. 302. 1895;  
nomen.

*Tamala pubescens* (Pursh) Small, Fl. Southeast. U. S. Ed. 2, 822, 1375. 1913.

*Persea palustris* (Raf.) Sarg., Bot. Gaz. 67: 229. 1919.

†*Persea pubescens* (Pursh) Sarg., Silva No. Amer. 7: 7 (pl. 302). 1895.

*Persea borbonia* f. *pubescens* (Pursh) Fern., Rhodora 47: 149. 1945.

DERIVATION.—An old generic name of *Persea*.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—redbay persea (SPN), swampbay persea (SPN), †swampbay.

RANGE.—Coastal Plain, from southern Delaware and eastern Virginia to southern Florida and west to southeastern and southern Texas.

REFERENCE.—Fernald, M. L. Rhodora 47: 149–151. 1945.

*Persea palustris* (Raf.) Sarg., swampbay, has been accepted as a separate species by most authors, including the 1927 Check List. However, Coker and Totten (Trees Southeast. States 183–184. 1934) noted that the differences were not consistent. Fernald reduced swampbay to a form, *Persea borbonia* f. *pubescens* (Pursh) Fern.

*Persea gratissima* Gaertn. f., see P. AMERICANA Mill.

### *Persea humilis* Nash

silkbay

*Persea humilis* Nash, Torrey Bot. Club Bul. 22: 157. 1895.

*Tamala humilis* (Nash) Small, Fl. Southeast. U. S. Ed. 2, 822, 1375. 1913.

DERIVATION.—Dwarf, or low growing; originally found as a compact shrub 6 to 10 feet in height.

RANGE.—Central Florida.

This species, mentioned in a note in the 1927 Check List, is included here as a shrub or small tree. Reported from Texas by Cory and Parks (Texas Agr. Exp. Sta. Bul. 550: 47. 1938).

### *Persea littoralis* Small

shorebay

*Persea littoralis* Small, Fl. Southeast. U. S., 820, 1335. 1903.

*Tamala littoralis* (Small) Small, Fl. Southeast. U. S. Ed. 2, 822, 1375. 1913.

DERIVATION.—Of the sea shore.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—dune redbay.

RANGE.—Southern Florida, near coasts.

This shrub or small tree species, which was mentioned in a note in the 1927 Check List, was reported from Texas by Small (Addisonia 17: 45–46, pl. 567. 1932). Doubtfully distinct from *Persea borbonia* (L.) Spreng.

*Persea palustris* (Raf.) Sarg., see P. *borbonia* (L.) Spreng.

*Persea pubescens* (Pursh) Sarg., see P. *borbonia* (L.) Spreng.

### PHOENIX L. (Family Palmae)

DATE

*Phoenix* L., Sp. Pl. 1188. 1753; Gen. Pl. Ed. 5, 496. 1754.

DERIVATION.—Name given by Theophrastus to the date palm.

## PHOENIX DACTYLIFERA L.

DATE

*Phoenix dactylifera* L., Sp. Pl. 1188. 1753.

DERIVATION.—Bearing fingers.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—date palm.

RANGE.—Naturalized in southern Florida, according to Small (Man. Southeast. Fl. 239. 1933). Native of northern Africa and Arabia but widely cultivated in semiarid tropical regions.

## Photinia Lindl. (Family Rosaceae)

photinia

*Photinia* Lindl. ex Edwards in Edwards' Bot. Reg. 6: No. 491, pl. 491. 1820.†*Heteromeles* M. J. Roem., Fam. Nat. Regn. Veg. Synops. Monogr. 3: 105. 1847.DERIVATION.—From Greek *photeinos*, shining, referring to the shiny evergreen leaves.The genus *Heteromeles* Roem., accepted in the 1927 Check List, contains only the following species and now is generally regarded as not distinct from *Photinia* Lindl.

## Photinia arbutifolia Lindl.

†Christmasberry

*Crataegus arbutifolia* Ait. f., Hort. Kew. Ed. 2, 3: 202. 1811. Not *Crataegus arbutifolia* Lam., Encycl. Méth. Bot. 1: 83. 1783.*Photinia arbutifolia* [Ait.] Lindl. ex Edwards in Edwards' Bot. Reg. 6: No. 491, pl. 491. 1820.†*Heteromeles arbutifolia* (Lindl) M. J. Roem., Fam. Nat. Regn. Veg. Synops. Monogr. 3: 205. 1847.*Photinia salicifolia* Presl, Epim. Bot. 204. 1849.*Heteromeles salicifolia* (Presl) Abrams, N. Y. Bot. Gard. Bul. 6: 381. 1910.*Photinia arbutifolia* var. *cerina* Jeps., Man. Fl. Pl. Calif. 508. 1925.*Photinia arbutifolia* var. *macrocarpa* Munz, South. Calif. Acad. Sci. Bul. 31: 64. 1932.DERIVATION.—With leaves of *Arbutus*, or madrone, from the similar foliage.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—California-holly, hollyberry, toyon.

RANGE.—Northern to southern California in Coast Ranges and Sierra Nevada foothills. Also in northern Lower California, Mexico.

## Phyllanthus L. (Family Euphorbiaceae)

leaf-flower

*Phyllanthus* L., Sp. Pl. 981. 1753; Gen. Pl. Ed. 5, 422. 1754.†*Cicca* L., Mant. Pl. 1: 124. 1767.

DERIVATION.—From Greek, leaf flower, the flowers of some species appearing as if borne on leaves.

The genus *Cicca* L., adopted in the 1927 Check List, is generally combined with *Phyllanthus* L., which is represented in the United States by several native herbaceous species and the following naturalized tree species.

**PHYLLANTHUS ACIDUS (L.) Skeels** OTAHEITE GOOSEBERRY-TREE

*Averrhoa acida* L., Sp. Pl. 428. 1753.

†*Cicca disticha* L., Mant. Pl. 1: 124. 1767.

*Phyllanthus acidus* (L.) Skeels, U. S. Dept. Agr., Pl. Ind. Bul. 148: 17. 1909; as "*acida*."

DERIVATION.—Acid, or sour, describing the fruit.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—Otaheite-gooseberry leafflower (SPN), †Otaheite-gooseberry.

RANGE.—Cultivated and naturalized in southern Florida, including Florida Keys. Native of tropical Asia or East Indies but widely planted in tropical regions.

**Picea A. Dietr. (Family Pinaceae)** spruce

†*Picea* A. Dietr., Fl. Berlin 794. 1824.

DERIVATION.—The ancient Latin name (from *pix*, *picis*, pitch) of a pitchy pine, probably Scotch pine, *Pinus sylvestris* L.

REFERENCES.—Lacassagne, Marcel. étude morphologique, anatomique et systématique du genre *Picea*. Lab. Forest. Toulouse Trav. tome 2, v. 3, art. 1, 292 pp., illus. 1934.

Wyman, Donald. Simple foliage key to the hemlocks and spruces. *Arnoldia* 3: 57–64, illus. 1943.

*Picea abies* (L.) Karst. (Deut. Fl. Pharm.-Med. Bot. 325, fig. 155. 1881; *Picea excelsa* Link), Norway spruce, native of Europe, is planted in southeastern Canada and northeastern United States and has escaped from cultivation in Connecticut and elsewhere but apparently is not naturalized.

*Picea alba* (Ait.) Link, see *P. glauca* (Moench) Voss

*Picea albertiana* S. Brown, see *P. glauca* var. *albertiana* (S. Brown) Sarg.

*Picea americana* [Gaertn.] Suringar, see *P. rubens* Sarg.

*Picea australis* Small, see *P. rubens* Sarg.

*Picea brevifolia* Peck, see *P. mariana* (Mill.) B. S. P.

**Picea breweriana** S. Wats. Brewer spruce

†*Picea breweriana* S. Wats., Amer. Acad. Arts and Sci. Proc. 20: 378. 1885.

DERIVATION.—Named for its discoverer, William Henry Brewer (1828–1910), American botanist and professor of agriculture at Yale University.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—†weeping spruce.

RANGE.—Southwestern Oregon and northern California.

*Picea canadensis* (Mill.) B. S. P., see *P. glauca* (Moench) Voss

*Picea columbiana* Lemm., see *P. engelmannii* Parry

\**Picea engelmannii* Parry †Engelmann spruce

*Abies engelmanni* Parry, Acad. Sci. St. Louis Trans. 2: 122. 1863; *nomen nudum*.

†*Picea engelmanni* Parry ex Engelm., Acad. Sci. St. Louis Trans. 2: 212. 1863.

*Picea columbiana* Lemm., Gard. and Forest 10: 183. 1897.

*Picea engelmanni* var. *glabra* Goodman, Madroño 10: 177. 1950.

DERIVATION.—In honor of George Engelmann (1809–84), German-born physician and botanist of St. Louis, an authority on conifers who first recognized this species as undescribed.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—Columbian spruce, mountain spruce, silver spruce, white spruce.

RANGE.—Rocky Mountain region, chiefly, from southwestern Alberta to central British Columbia, and south in high mountains of western United States from Washington to northern California, eastern and southeastern Nevada, southeastern Arizona, and southern New Mexico, and north to central Colorado and central Montana.

REFERENCE.—Little, Elbert L., Jr. Amer. Jour. Bot. 31: 593. 1944.

*Picea excelsa* Link, see *P. ABIES* (L.) Karst.

*Picea falcata* (Raf.) Suringar, see *P. sitchensis* (Bong.) Carr.

\**Picea glauca* (Moench) Voss †white spruce

HYBRID.—*Picea* × *lutzii* Little (*P. glauca* × *sitchensis*).

*Picea glauca* var. *glauca* white spruce (typical)

?*Abies canadensis* Mill., Gard. Dict. Ed. 8, *Abies* No. 4. 1768; *nomen confusum*.

*Pinus glauca* Moench, Verzeichn. Baeume Weissenst. 73. 1785.

*Pinus alba* Ait., Hort. Kew. 3: 371. 1789.

*Picea alba* Link, Grundr. Kraüt. (Handb. v. 2) 3: 478. 1831.

?*Picea canadensis* (Mill.) B. S. P., Prelim. Cat. Anth. Pter. N. Y. 71. 1888. Not *Picea canadensis* (Michx.) Link, Linnaea 15: 524. 1841.

*Picea glauca* Beissn., Handb. Conif. 59. 1887; as synonym.

*Picea canadensis* [var.] *glauca* (Moench) Sudw., U. S. Dept. Agr. Div. Forestry Bul. 14: 37. 1897.

*Picea glauca* (Moench) Voss, Deut. Dendrol. Gesell. Mitt. 16: 93. 1907 [1908].

*Picea glauca* var. *densata* Bailey, Cult. Conif. 108. 1933.

DERIVATION.—Glaucous, or covered with a bloom, referring to the blue-green foliage.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—Canadian spruce, eastern spruce (lumber), Black Hills spruce, skunk spruce.

RANGE.—Newfoundland and Labrador west across Canada along northern limit of trees to Hudson Bay, Northwest Territories, Yukon, and northwestern Alaska, south to interior (but not southeastern) Alaska, southern British Columbia, southern Manitoba, and south in northeastern United States from central

Minnesota to central Michigan, northern New York, northwestern Massachusetts, and Maine. Also in Black Hills of South Dakota and local in Montana and Wyoming.

REFERENCES.—Rehder, Alfred. The name of the hemlock spruce. *Rhodora* 17: 59–62. 1915.

Rehder, Alfred. *Arnold Arboretum Jour.* 1: 57. 1919.

Rydberg, P. A. *Brittonia* 1: 80–81. 1931.

*Picea glauca* var. *albertiana* (S. Brown) Sarg.

†western white spruce

*Picea albertiana* S. Brown, *Torreya* 7: 126. 1907.

*Picea alba* var. *albertiana* (S. Brown) Beissn., *Handb. Nadelholz.* Ed. 2, 273. 1909.

†*Picea glauca* var. *albertiana* (S. Brown) Sarg., *Bot. Gaz.* 67: 208. 1919.

DERIVATION.—Of Alberta, Canada, where it was discovered.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—Alberta white spruce (SPN).

RANGE.—Southwestern Alberta, British Columbia, and Yukon. This minor variety overlaps in range with the typical variety and var. *porsildii* Raup in western Canada.

*Picea glauca* var. *porsildii* Raup

Porsild spruce

*Picea glauca* var. *porsildii* Raup, *Sargentia* 6: 102, pl. 12. 1947.

DERIVATION.—Named for A. E. Porsild, botanist of the National Museum of Canada at Ottawa.

RANGE.—Northwestern Canada from southwestern Northwest Territories to Yukon and northern British Columbia west to southern Alaska (to Kenai Peninsula).

A newly described minor variety or form distinguished chiefly by smooth bark with resin blisters and by its relatively broad crown.

*Picea* × *lutzii* Little

Lutz spruce

*Picea glauca* × *sitchensis*

*Picea* × *lutzii* Little, *Jour. Forestry* 51: 745–747. 1953; as

*Picea glauca* × *sitchensis*.

DERIVATION.—Named for Harold John Lutz, American forester, who collected it in 1950 while working with the United States Forest Service.

RANGE.—Kenai Peninsula, southern Alaska. This hybrid occurs in the limited area where the ranges of the two parent species meet and has been produced artificially in Europe.

\**Picea mariana* (Mill.) B. S. P.

†black spruce

*Abies mariana* Mill., *Gard. Dict.* Ed. 8, *Abies* No. 5. 1768.

*Pinus nigra* Ait., *Hort. Kew.* 3: 370. 1789.

*Picea nigra* Link, *Grundr. Kräut.* (Handb. v. 2) 3: 478. 1831.

†*Picea mariana* (Mill.) B. S. P., *Prel. Cat. Anth. Pter. N. Y.* 71. 1888.

*Picea brevifolia* Peck, *Spruces Adirond.* 13. 1897.

†*Picea mariana* var. *brevifolia* (Peck) Rehd., *Rhodora* 9: 109. 1907.

DERIVATION.—Of Maryland.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—bog spruce, eastern spruce (lumber), †shortleaf black spruce, swamp spruce.

RANGE.—Newfoundland and Labrador west across Canada along northern limit of trees to Hudson Bay, Northwest Territories, Yukon, and northwestern Alaska, south to interior (but not southeastern) Alaska, central British Columbia, southern Manitoba, and south in northeastern United States from central Minnesota to southeastern Michigan, New York, northern Pennsylvania, northern New Jersey, and Maine.

*Picea menziesii* Dougl., see *P. sitchensis* (Bong.) Carr.

*Picea nigra* (Ait.) Link, see *P. mariana* (Mill.) B. S. P.

*Picea parryana* Sarg., see *P. pungens* Engelm.

\**Picea pungens* Engelm.

†blue spruce

*Abies menziesii parryana* André, L'illus. Hort. 23: 199. 1876.

†*Picea pungens* Engelm., Gard. Chron., New Ser. 11: 334. 1879.

*Picea parryana* Sarg., Gard. and Forest 10: 481. 1897.

DERIVATION.—Sharp-pointed, referring to the needles.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—Colorado spruce (SPN), Colorado blue spruce, silver spruce.

RANGE.—Rocky Mountain region in high mountains from western Wyoming and southeastern Idaho south to Utah, northern and eastern Arizona, New Mexico, and central Colorado.

\**Picea rubens* Sarg.

†red spruce

*Pinus mariana rubra* Du Roi, Dissert. Inaug. Observ. Bot. 39. 1771.

†*Picea rubra* (Du Roi) Link, Grundr. Kraüt. (Handb. v. 2) 3: 478. 1831. Not *Picea rubra* A. Dietr., Fl. Berlin 795. 1824.

*Picea rubens* Sarg., Silva No. Amer. 12: 33, pl. 597. 1898.

*Picea australis* Small, Fl. Southeast. U. S. 30, 1326. 1903.

*Picea americana* [Gaertn.] Suringar, Leyden Rijks Herbarium Meded. 55: 47. 1928.

DERIVATION.—Reddish, referring to the reddish brown cones.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—eastern spruce (lumber), he-balsam, yellow spruce.

RANGE.—Nova Scotia to Maine and southern Quebec, south to eastern New York, northeastern Pennsylvania, and northern New Jersey. Also south in Appalachian Mountains of western Virginia, western Maryland, West Virginia, western North Carolina, and eastern Tennessee.

\**Picea sitchensis* (Bong.) Carr.

Sitka spruce

*Pinus sitchensis* Bong., Acad. Imp. Sci. St. Pétersbourg Mém., Sér. 6, Sci. Math. Phys. Nat. 2: 164. 1832 (Aug.).

*Pinus menziesii* Dougl. ex D. Don in Lamb., Descr. Genus Pinus. Ed. 3 (8°), v. 2, unnumbered p. between pp. 144 and 145. 1832.

?*Abies falcata* Raf., Atlant. Jour. 1: 120. 1832 (autumn).

*Picea sitchensis* (Bong.) Carr., Traité Gén. Conif. 260. 1855.

?*Picea falcata* (Raf.) Suringar, Nederland, Dendrol. Ver. Jaarb. 2: 96. 1926.

DERIVATION.—Of Sitka Island in southeastern Alaska, where this species was discovered.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—coast spruce, tideland spruce, yellow spruce.

RANGE.—Pacific coast region from southern Alaska (Kodiak Island and Cook Inlet) southeast in southeastern Alaska and western British Columbia, and south along coast of western Washington, western Oregon, and northwestern California.

REFERENCE.—Little, Elbert L., Jr. Amer. Jour. Bot. 31: 588. 1944.

HYBRID.—*Picea* × *lutzii* Little (*P. glauca* × *sitchensis*).

**Picramnia Sw. (Family Simaroubaceae) bitterbush**

?*Pseudobrasilium* Adans., Fam. Pl. 2: 341. 1763; *nomen rejiciendum*.

*Tariri* Aubl., Hist. Pl. Guiane Franç. Sup. 37, pl. 390. 1775; *nomen rejiciendum*.

*Brasiliastrum* Lam., Encycl. Méth. Pl. 1: 462. 1783; *nomen rejiciendum*.

*Picramnia* Sw., Nov. Gen. Sp. Prodr. 2, 27. 1788; *nomen conservandum*.

DERIVATION.—From Greek, bitter and bush, referring to the bitter bark and wood.

**Picramnia pentandra Sw. bitterbush**

*Picramnia pentandra* Sw., Fl. Ind. Occ. 1: 220. 1797.

DERIVATION.—Five stamens.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—Florida bitterbush (SPN).

RANGE.—Shores of southern Florida, including Florida Keys; rare. Also in West Indies and Colombia.

*Pilocereus* Lem., see *Cephalocereus* Pfeiff.

**Pinckneya Michx. (Family Rubiaceae) pinckneya**

*Pinckneya* Michx., Fl. Bor.-Amer. 1: 103, pl. 13. 1803.

DERIVATION.—In honor of Charles Cotesworth Pinckney (1746-1825), of South Carolina, statesman and general in the Revolutionary War, who also was interested in botany.

**Pinckneya pubens Michx. pinckneya**

*Bignonia bracteata* Bartr., Travels No. So. Car. Ga. Fla. 468. 1791; *nomen nudum*; description on p. 16.



*Pinckneya pubens* Michx., Fl. Bor.-Amer. 1: 105, pl. 13. 1803.

*Pinckneya bracteata* (Bartr.) Raf., Casket 1827: 194, fig. 17. 1827.

DERIVATION.—Downy, or soft-hairy, referring to the young twigs.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—fever-bark, Georgia-bark.

RANGE.—Coastal Plain of southern South Carolina, Georgia, and northern and northwestern Florida. Very rare.

REFERENCES.—Harper, Francis. Two more available plant names of William Bartram. *Bartonia* 21: 6–8. 1942.

Merrill, E. D. *Bartonia* 23: 23–24. 1945.

**Pinus L. (Family Pinaceae)**

**pine**

†*Pinus* L., Sp. Pl. 1000. 1753; Gen. Pl. Ed. 5, 434. 1754.

*Pinus* Neck., Elem. Bot. 3: 269. 1791.

*Strobilus* (Sweet) Opiz, Lotos [Prag] 4: 94. 1854.

*Caryopitys* Small, Fl. Southeast. U. S. 29, 1326. 1903.

DERIVATION.—The classical Latin name.

REFERENCES.—Harlow, W. M. The identification of the pines of the United States, native and introduced, by needle structure. N. Y. State Col. Forestry, Syracuse Univ. Tech. Pub. 32, 21 pp., illus. 1931.

Little, Elbert L., Jr. Notes on nomenclature in Pinaceae. *Amer. Jour. Bot.* 31: 587–596. 1944.

Shaw, George Russell. The genus *Pinus*. *Arnold Arboretum Pub.* 5, 96 pp., illus. 1914.

Sudworth, George B. The pine trees of the Rocky Mountain region. U. S. Dept. Agr. Bul. 460, 47 pp., illus. 1917.

Wyman, Donald. Simple key to the pines (native or available from nurseries in the United States). *Arnoldia* 11: 63–70, illus. 1951.

**Pinus albicaulis Engelm.**

†whitebark pine

*Pinus cembroides* Newb., U. S. Rpts. Expl. Miss. Pacif. 6(3): 44, fig. 15. 1857. Not *Pinus cembroides* Zucc., K. Bayer.

*Acad. Wiss. München, Abhandl. Math.-Phys.* 1: 392. 1832.

†*Pinus albicaulis* Engelm., *Acad. Sci. St. Louis Trans.* 2: 209. 1863.

*Pinus flexilis* var. *albicaulis* (Engelm.) Engelm. in S. Wats., *Bot. Calif.* 2: 124. 1879.

*Pinus albicaulis* (Engelm.) Rydb., *Torrey Bot. Club Bul.* 32: 598. 1905.

DERIVATION.—White-stemmed.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—scrub pine, white pine.

RANGE.—High mountains of southwestern Alberta to central British Columbia, south to Washington, Oregon, and in Sierra Nevada to central California and western Nevada and east to western Wyoming and central Montana.

*Pinus apachea* Lemm., see *P. engelmannii* Carr.

*Pinus aristata* Engelm. †bristlecone pine

†*Pinus aristata* Engelm. in Parry & Engelm., Amer. Jour. Sci. and Arts, Ser. 2, 34: 331. 1862.

DERIVATION.—Awned, in reference to the long slender prickles on the cones.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—foxtail pine, hickory pine.

RANGE.—High mountains of Colorado, Utah, Nevada, and eastern California, south to northern Arizona (San Francisco Mountain) and northern New Mexico. Very local and widely scattered.

*Pinus arizonica* Engelm., see *P. ponderosa* var. *arizonica* (Engelm.) Shaw

\**Pinus attenuata* Lemm. †knobcone pine

*Pinus tuberculata* Gord., Hort. Soc. London Jour. 4: 218, illus. 1849. Not *P. tuberculata* D. Don, Linn. Soc. London Trans. 17: 442. 1836.

†*Pinus attenuata* Lemm., Mining and Sci. Press 64: 45. 1892 (Jan. 16). Lemm. ex Sarg., Gard. and Forest 5: 65. 1892 (Feb. 10).

DERIVATION.—Attenuate, gradually narrowed to a point, suggested by the long, tapering cones and by the slender crown.

RANGE.—Mountains of southwestern Oregon and south to southern California and northwestern Lower California, Mexico.

REFERENCE.—Dayton, William A. Rhodora 54: 71–74. 1952.

HYBRID.—*Pinus* × *attenuradiata* Stockwell & Righter (*P. attenuata* × *radiata*).

*Pinus* × *attenuradiata* Stockwell & Righter

*Pinus attenuata* × *radiata*

*Pinus* × *attenuradiata* Stockwell & Righter, Madroño 8: 160. 1946.

DERIVATION.—From the specific names of the two parent species from which this hybrid was produced artificially.

RANGE.—California (Santa Cruz County).

*Pinus australis* Michx., see *P. palustris* Mill.

*Pinus balfouriana* Grev. & Balf. †foxtail pine

†*Pinus balfouriana* Grev. & Balf. in A. Murr., Bot. Exped. Ore. [Rpt. No. 8] No. 618, pl. 1853.

DERIVATION.—In honor of John Hutton Balfour (1808–1884), botany professor in the University of Edinburgh, Scotland, and chairman of the committee sending the discoverer, John Jeffrey, to California.

RANGE.—High mountains of northern and central California.

\**Pinus banksiana* Lamb. †jack pine

*Pinus sylvestris* ♂ *divaricata* Ait., Hort Kew. 3: 366. 1789.

*Pinus divaricata* Dum.-Cours., Bot. Cult. 3: 760. 1802; as var. of *P. sylvestris* L.; nom. subnud.

†*Pinus banksiana* Lamb., Descr. Genus *Pinus* 1: 7, pl. 3. 1803.

*Pinus divaricata* (Ait.) Sudw., Torrey Bot. Club Bul. 20: 44. 1893.

DERIVATION.—Dedicated to Joseph Banks (1743–1820), President of the Royal Society of London, to whom its author was obliged for first knowledge of it.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—gray pine, scrub pine, Banksian pine.

RANGE.—Nova Scotia and central Quebec west across Canada to northern Saskatchewan and Northwest Territories, south to northern British Columbia, central Alberta, and southern Manitoba, and south in northeastern United States to Minnesota, Wisconsin, Michigan, and Maine. Also local in northern Illinois, northwestern Indiana, northern New York, Vermont, and New Hampshire.

HYBRID.—*Pinus* × *murraybanksiana* Righter & Stockwell (*P. banksiana* × *contorta*).

*Pinus brachyptera* Engelm., see *P. ponderosa* Laws.

*Pinus caribaea* Morelet, see note under *P. elliottii* Engelm.

*Pinus cembroides* Zucc.

†Mexican pinyon

†*Pinus cembroides* Zucc., K. Bayer. Akad. Wiss. München, Abhandl. Math.-Phys. 1: 392. 1832; Flora [Jena] 15(2), Beibl. 93. 1832.

DERIVATION.—Resembling *Pinus cembra* L., Swiss stone pine, of Europe and Asia.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—Mexican pinyon pine (SPN), nut pine, pinyon pine, pinyon.

RANGE.—Mountains of southwestern New Mexico and southeastern Arizona. Also in northern Mexico (Sonora to Coahuila and south to Hidalgo).

*Pinus chihuahuana* Engelm., see *P. leiophylla* var. *chihuahuana* (Engelm.) Shaw

\**Pinus clausa* (Chapm.) Vasey

†sand pine

*Pinus clausa* Chapm. ex Vasey, Gard. Monthly and Hort. 18: 151. 1876. Cat. Forest Trees U. S. 30. 1876; *nomen nudum*.

*Pinus inops* var. *clausa* Chapm. ex Engelm., Bot. Gaz. 2: 125. 1877.

†*Pinus clausa* (Engelm.) Vasey ex Sarg., U. S. Census, 10th, 1880, v. 9 (Rpt. Forests No. Amer.): 199. 1884.

DERIVATION.—Closed, some cones remaining closed a few years before releasing the seeds.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—scrub pine, spruce pine.

RANGE.—Northern to southern Florida and west to extreme southern Alabama (Baldwin County).

REFERENCE.—Little, Elbert L., Jr., and Dorman, Keith W. Geographic differences in cone-opening in sand pine. Jour. Forestry 50: 204–205. 1952.

**\*Pinus contorta Dougl.**

†lodgepole pine

†*Pinus contorta* Dougl. ex Loud., Arb. Frut. Brit. 4: 2292, figs. 2210-2211. 1838.*Pinus murrayana* Grev. & Balf. in A. Murr., Bot. Exped. Ore. [Rpt. No. 8] 2, No. 740, illus. 1853.*Pinus contorta* var. *latifolia* Engelm. in S. Wats. in King, Rpt. U. S. Geol. Expl. 40th Par. 5: 331. 1871.*Pinus contorta* var. *murrayana* (Grev. & Balf.) Engelm. in S. Wats., Bot. Calif. 2: 126. 1879.

DERIVATION.—Contorted or twisted, alluding to the irregular crown of the typical, scrubby shore pine of the coast.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—black pine, scrub pine, shore pine, coast pine, tamarack pine.

RANGE.—Rocky Mountain and Pacific coast regions from Alberta to Yukon, and south through southeastern Alaska and British Columbia, and south in western United States from Washington to southern California and western Nevada and from Idaho and central Montana south to Wyoming, northern Utah, and Colorado. Local in Black Hills of South Dakota and southwestern Saskatchewan. Also in northern Lower California, Mexico.

HYBRID.—*Pinus* × *murraybanksiana* Righter & Stockwell (*P. banksiana* × *contorta*).Some authors distinguish two varieties, of which *Pinus contorta* var. *contorta*, shore pine, is a low scrubby tree of the Pacific coast from southeastern Alaska to northern California. *Pinus contorta* var. *latifolia* Engelm., lodgepole pine, is the taller, inland tree form of the mountains from Yukon southeast to Colorado. However, the differences are largely in habit rather than in botanical characters.**Pinus coulteri D. Don**

†Coulter pine

†*Pinus coulteri* D. Don, Linn. Soc. London Trans. 17: 440. 1836.

DERIVATION.—Named for its discoverer, Thomas Coulter (1793-1843), Irish botanist and physician who collected plants in Mexico and California.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—pitch pine.

RANGE.—Mountains of central and southern California. Also in northern Lower California, Mexico.

REFERENCES.—Keck, David D. Bibliographic notes on *Abies bracteata* and *Pinus coulteri*. Madroño 8: 177-179. 1946.Little, Elbert L., Jr., Lambert's "Description of the Genus *Pinus*," 1832 edition. Madroño 10: 33-47. 1949.*Pinus deflexa* Torr., see *P. jeffreyi* Grev. & Balf.*Pinus divaricata* (Ait.) Sudw., see *P. banksiana* Lamb.**\*Pinus echinata Mill.**

†shortleaf pine

†*Pinus echinata* Mill., Gard. Dict. Ed. 8, *Pinus* No. 12. 1768.*Pinus mitis* Michx., Fl. Bor.-Amer. 2: 204. 1803.

DERIVATION.—Spiny, or prickly, describing the cones.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—Arkansas pine (lumber), North Carolina pine (lumber), shortleaf yellow pine, southern pine (lumber), southern yellow pine, yellow pine.

RANGE.—Southeastern New York and New Jersey to Pennsylvania, southern Ohio, Kentucky, southern Illinois, and southern Missouri, south to eastern Oklahoma and eastern Texas, and east to northern Florida and Georgia.

\**Pinus edulis* Engelm.

†pinyon

†*Pinus edulis* Engelm. in Wislitz., Mem. Tour North. Mex. 88. 1848.

*Caryopitys edulis* (Engelm.) Small, Fl. Southeast. U. S. 29, 326. 1903.

*Pinus cembroides* var. *edulis* (Engelm.) Voss, Deut. Gartenrat Beilage 123. 1904 (not seen). Deut. Dendrol. Gesell. Mitt. 16: 95. 1907 [1908]; as "*cembroides*."

*Pinus monophylla* var. *tenuis* Tidestrom in Tidestrom & Kittell, Fl. Ariz. N. Mex. 2. 1941; without Latin diagnosis.

DERIVATION.—Edible, describing the large seeds, which are known as pinyon nuts, Indian nuts, pine nuts, and piñones.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—Colorado pinyon pine (SPN), nut pine, pinyon pine.

RANGE.—Rocky Mountain region from Colorado and Utah south to Arizona, New Mexico, and Trans-Pecos Texas. Local in extreme northwestern Oklahoma, southwestern Wyoming, and southeastern California. Also in northern Mexico (Chihuahua).

\**Pinus elliotii* Engelm.

†slash pine

*Pinus elliotii* var. *elliotii*

slash pine (typical)

*Pinus taeda* L. var. *heterophylla* Ell., Sketch Bot. S.-Car. Ga. 2: 636. 1824.

*Pinus elliotii* Engelm. ex Vasey, Cat. Forest Trees U. S. 30. 1876; U. S. Commr. Agr. Rpt. 1875: 178. 1876; *nomen nudum*.

*Pinus elliotii* Engelm., Acad. Sci. St. Louis Trans. 4: 186, pls. 1-3. 1880; also reprinted as folio.

*Pinus heterophylla* (Ell.) Sudw., Torrey Bot. Club Bul. 20: 45. 1893. Not *P. heterophylla* K. Koch, Linnaea 22: 295. 1849. Not *P. heterophylla* Presl, Epim. Bot. 236. 1849.

Formerly and in the 1927 Check List included under †*Pinus caribaea* Morelet, Caribbean pine, a closely related species of Bahama Islands, western Cuba, Isle of Pines, and Central America from British Honduras to eastern Guatemala, northern Honduras, and northeastern Nicaragua. Also referred to *Pinus palustris* Mill., the name generally accepted for longleaf pine, by Small (Man. Southeast. Fl. 4. 1933) and others.

DERIVATION.—Named for its discoverer, Stephen Elliott (1771-1830), botanist and banker of South Carolina and author of a classic work, Sketch of the Botany of South-Carolina and Georgia.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—pitch pine, southern pine (lumber), swamp pine, yellow slash pine.

RANGE.—Coastal Plain from southern South Carolina to central Florida and southeastern Louisiana.

REFERENCES.—De Vall, Wilbur B. The taxonomic status of *Pinus caribaea* Mor. Fla. Acad. Sci. Proc. 5(1940): 121-132. 1941.

Little, Elbert L., Jr., and Dorman, Keith W. Slash pine (*Pinus elliotii*), its nomenclature and varieties. Jour. Forestry 50: 918-923, illus. 1952.

***Pinus elliotii* var. *densa* Little & Dorman**

South Florida slash pine

*Pinus elliotii* var. *densa* Little & Dorman, Jour. Forestry 50: 921, figs. 1, 2. 1952.

DERIVATION.—Dense, referring to the dense, very heavy, hard wood with very thick summerwood; also to the grasslike seedlings with crowded needles, very thick hypocotyl, and thick tap root, and to the thick hypoderm of the needles.

RANGE.—Southern Florida and north along coasts to central Florida and on Lower Florida Keys (Big Pine Key, Little Pine Key, No Name Key, and five others).

**\**Pinus engelmannii* Carr.**

†Apache pine

*Pinus macrophylla* Engelm. in Wisliz., Mem. Tour North. Mex. 103. 1848. Not *P. macrophylla* Lindl., Edwards' Bot. Reg. v. 25, Misc. 63. 1839.

*Pinus engelmannii* Carr., Rev. Hort., Sér. 4, 3: 227. 1854; as "*engelmannii*."

*Pinus latifolia* Sarg., Gard. and Forest 2: 496, fig. 135. 1889.

†*Pinus apachea* Lemm., Erythea 2: 103, pl. 3. 1894.

*Pinus mayriana* Sudw., U. S. Dept. Agr. Div. Forestry Bul. 14: 21. 1897.

*Pinus ponderosa* var. *mayriana* (Sudw.) Sarg., Silva No. Amer. 11: 81. 1897.

*Pinus ponderosa* var. *macrophylla* Shaw, Pines Mex. 24, pl. 17, figs. 2, 3, 6. 1897.

The names *Pinus apachea* Lemm. and *P. latifolia* Sarg., which have been given to this pine north of the Mexican border, have been united under the older name used in Mexico, *P. engelmannii* Carr.

DERIVATION.—In honor of George Engelmann (1809-84), German-born physician and botanist of Saint Louis, Missouri, who first named this species.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—Arizona longleaf pine.

RANGE.—Mountains of extreme southwestern New Mexico and southeastern Arizona. Also in northern Mexico (Sonora and Chihuahua to Sinaloa, Durango, and Zacatecas).

REFERENCE.—Little, Elbert L., Jr. Amer. Jour. Bot. 31: 593-594. 1944.

**\**Pinus flexilis* James**

†limber pine

**Pinus flexilis** var. **flexilis** **limber pine (typical)**

†*Pinus flexilis* James, Exped. Rocky Mts. 2: 27, 35. 1823.  
*Apinus flexilis* (James) Rydb., Torrey Bot. Club Bul. 32: 598. 1905.

DERIVATION.—Flexible, or limber.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—white pine, Rocky Mountain white pine.

RANGE.—Rocky Mountain region, chiefly, from southern Alberta and southeastern British Columbia south in mountains of Montana, Idaho, Nevada, central and southern California, east to Arizona, New Mexico, and Trans-Pecos Texas, and north to Colorado and Wyoming. Local in northeastern Oregon, western Nebraska, Black Hills of South Dakota, and southwestern North Dakota. Also in northern Mexico (Coahuila and Nuevo León).

**Pinus flexilis** var. **reflexa** Engelm. —————

*Pinus flexilis* var.  $\gamma$  *reflexa* Engelm. in Rothr., Wheeler Rpt. U. S. Geogr. Surv. 6: 258. 1878.

†*Pinus strobiformis* Engelm. in Wisliz., Mem. Tour North. Mex. 102. 1848.

*Pinus reflexa* (Engelm.) Engelm., Bot. Gaz. 7: 4. 1882.

*Pinus ayacahuite* Ehrenb. var. *strobiformis* Sarg. ex Lemm., Handb. West-Amer. Cone-bearers, Ed. 2, 4. 1892.

*Pinus ayacahuite* var. *reflexa* (Engelm.) Voss, Deut. Dendrol. Gesell. Mitt. 16: 92. 1907 [1908].

*Pinus ayacahuite* var. *brachyptera* Shaw, Pines Mex. 11, pl. 6. 1909.

DERIVATION.—Reflexed, or bent back, referring to the scales of open cones.

COMMON NAMES.—†Mexican white pine, border limber pine, white pine, border white pine, southwestern white pine.

RANGE.—Mountains of southwestern New Mexico and southeastern Arizona. Also in northern Mexico (Sonora and Chihuahua south to Sinaloa, Durango, and Zacatecas).

This variety of the Mexican border region is also regarded by some authors as a separate species, *Pinus reflexa* (Engelm.) Engelm. or *P. strobiformis* Engelm.

**\*Pinus glabra** Walt.†spruce pine

†*Pinus glabra* Walt., Fl. Carol. 237. 1788.

DERIVATION.—Glabrous, or smooth, referring to the smoothish bark.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—cedar pine, Walter pine.

RANGE.—Coastal Plain from South Carolina to northern Florida and west to southeastern Louisiana.

*Pinus heterophylla* (Ell.) Sudw., see *P. elliotii* Engelm.

*Pinus inops* Ait., see *P. virginiana* Mill.

*Pinus insignis* Dougl., see *P. radiata* D. Don

**\*Pinus jeffreyi** Grev. & Balf.

†Jeffrey pine

†*Pinus jeffreyi* Grev. & Balf. in A. Murr., Bot. Exped. Ore. [Rpt. No. 8] 2, pl. 1853.

*Pinus deflexa* Torr. in Emory, U. S. Mex. Bound. Surv. Rpt. 2(1): 209, pl. 56. 1859.

*Pinus ponderosa* var. *jeffreyi* Balf. ex Vasey, Cat. Forest Trees U. S. 31. 1876; U. S. Commr. Agr. Rpt. 1875: 179. 1876.

*Pinus ponderosa* var. *jeffreyi* (Grev. & Balf.) Engelm. in S. Wats., Bot. Calif. 2: 126. 1879.

*Pinus jeffreyi* var. *b deflexa* (Torr.) Lemm., Calif. State Board Forestry Bien. Rpt. 2: 74, 100. 1888.

DERIVATION.—Named for its discoverer, John Jeffrey (died 1853?), Scotch botanical explorer who collected seeds from British Columbia to California for introduction to Scotland.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—western yellow pine.

RANGE.—Mountains from southwestern Oregon south in California through Sierra Nevada to western Nevada and to southern California. Also in northern Lower California, Mexico.

REFERENCES.—Little, Elbert L., Jr. The reports of the Botanical Expedition to Oregon, 1849–59. Amer. Jour. Bot. 31: 588–590. 1944.

Mirov, N. T. Chemical analysis of the oleoresins as a means of distinguishing Jeffrey pine and western yellow pine. Jour. Forestry 27: 176–187, illus. 1929.

**\*Pinus lambertiana** Dougl.

†sugar pine

†*Pinus lambertiana* Dougl., Linn. Soc. London Trans. 15: 500. 1827.

DERIVATION.—In honor of Aylmer Bourke Lambert (1761–1842), of England, author of a classic illustrated work on the genus *Pinus* and also a patron of botany.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—California sugar pine.

RANGE.—Mountains from western Oregon south to southern California and in Sierra Nevada to western Nevada. Also in northern Lower California, Mexico.

*Pinus latifolia* Sarg., see *P. engelmannii* Carr.

**Pinus leiophylla** var. **chihuahuana** (Engelm.) Shaw

†Chihuahua pine

*Pinus chihuahuana* Engelm. in Wisliz., Mem. Tour North. Mex. 103. 1848.

*Pinus leiophylla* Schiede & Deppe in Schlecht. & Cham. var. *chihuahuana* (Engelm.) Shaw, Pines of Mexico 14, pl. 7, figs. 10–11. 1909.

DERIVATION.—Smooth-leaved; the varietal name, meaning of Chihuahua, refers to the State in Mexico where the variety was discovered.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—yellow pine, pino real.



RANGE.—Mountains of extreme southwestern New Mexico and southeastern to central Arizona. Also in northern Mexico (Sonora and Chihuahua to Durango, Nayarit, and Jalisco).

The typical variety of †*Pinus leiophylla* Schiede & Deppe (in Schlecht. & Cham., *Linnaea* 6: 354. 1831), *Pinus leiophylla* var. *leiophylla*, is not native in the United States but has a wide range in Mexico from Chihuahua to Michoacán, Veracruz, and Oaxaca. It is characterized by five needles in a fascicle, while *P. leiophylla* var. *chihuahuana* differs mainly by having three needles in a fascicle.

*Pinus llaveana* Torr., see *P. quadrifolia* Parl.

*Pinus macrophylla* Engelm., see *P. engelmannii* Carr.

*Pinus mayriana* Sudw., see *P. engelmannii* Carr.

\**Pinus monophylla* Torr. & Frém. †singleleaf pinyon

†*Pinus monophylla* Torr. & Frém. in Frém., Rpt. Explor. Exped. Rocky Mts. 319, pl. 4. 1845; as "*monophyllus*."

*Caryopitys monophylla* (Torr. & Frém.) Rydb., Torrey Bot. Club Bul. 32: 597. 1905.

*Pinus cembroides* var. *monophylla* (Torr. & Frém.) Voss, Deut. Gartenrat Beilage 123. 1904 (not seen). Deut. Dendrol. Gesell. Mitt. 16: 95. 1907 [1908]; as "*cembroides*."

DERIVATION.—One-leaf, alluding to the solitary needles in a sheath.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—singleleaf pinyon pine (SPN), nut pine, pinyon.

RANGE.—Mountains, chiefly of Great Basin region, from southern Idaho and northern and western Utah to Nevada, central and southern California and northwestern Arizona. Also in northern Lower California, Mexico.

\**Pinus monticola* Dougl. †western white pine

†*Pinus monticola* Dougl. ex D. Don in Lamb., Descr. Genus *Pinus*. Ed. 3 (8°), v. 2, unnumbered page between p. 144 and p. 145. 1832.

*Pinus monticola* Laws., Agr. Man. 363. 1836.

*Strobilus monticola* (Dougl.) Rydb., Fl. Rocky Mts. 13, 1060. 1917.

DERIVATION.—Inhabiting mountains.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—Idaho white pine (lumber), silver pine, white pine.

RANGE.—Western Montana and northern Idaho to southern British Columbia and Washington and south to Oregon and in Sierra Nevada to central California and western Nevada.

*Pinus muricata* D. Don †bishop pine

†*Pinus muricata* D. Don, Linn. Soc. London Trans. 17: 441. 1836.

*Pinus remorata* Mason, Madroño 2: 9. 1930.

*Pinus remorata* Mason, described as a new species from Santa Cruz Island, was reduced to a variation of *P. muricata* D. Don by John Thomas Howell, who reported finding intergrading forms there.

DERIVATION.—Muricate, or rough with hard, sharp points, describing the cone scales.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—prickle-cone pine, Santa Cruz Island pine.

RANGE.—Coast of northern and central California and Santa Cruz Island off coast of southern California. Also in northwestern Lower California, Mexico, and a variety on Cedros Island.

REFERENCE.—Howell, John Thomas. The closed-cone pines of insular California. Leaflets West. Bot. 3: 1–8. 1941.

*Pinus murrayana* Grev. & Balf., see *P. contorta* Dougl.

*Pinus* × *murraybanksiana* Righter & Stockwell

*Pinus banksiana* × *contorta*

*Pinus* × *murraybanksiana* Righter & Stockwell, Madroño 10: 69, figs. 1, 2. 1949; as *P. contorta* var. *latifolia* × *banksiana*.

DERIVATION.—From the names of the parent species in an artificial cross, *Pinus murrayana* Grev. & Balf. (synonym of *P. contorta* var. *latifolia* Engelm.) and *P. banksiana* Lamb.

RANGE.—Central and northwestern Alberta, where the ranges of the parent species overlap.

REFERENCE.—Moss, E. H. Natural pine hybrids in Alberta. Canad. Jour. Res. Sect. C, Bot. Sci. 27: 218–229, illus. 1949.

*Pinus nigra* Arnold (Reise Mariazell. 8, pl. 1785; *P. laricio* Poir.), Austrian pine, has been planted extensively in the United States and has escaped from cultivation locally in the Northeast west to Missouri but apparently is not yet naturalized. It is native of central and southern Europe and Asia Minor.

\**Pinus palustris* Mill.

†longleaf pine

†*Pinus palustris* Mill., Gard. Dict. Ed. 8, *Pinus* No. 14. 1768.

*Pinus australis* Michx. f., Hist. Arbr. Amér. Sept. 1: 64, pl. 6. 1810.

Some authors have rejected *Pinus palustris* as a confused name and have taken up *P. australis* for this species.

DERIVATION.—Of marshes.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—hard pine, heart pine, longleaf yellow pine, longstraw pine, pitch pine, southern pine (lumber), southern yellow pine.

RANGE.—Coastal Plain from southeastern Virginia to central Florida and west to eastern Texas.

REFERENCES.—Fernald, M. L. The confused bases of the name *Pinus palustris*. Rhodora 50: 241–249. 1948.

Fernald, M. L., and Schubert, Bernice G. Rhodora 50: 181–186. 1948.

Little, Elbert L., Jr. Phytologia 2: 457–458. 1948.

HYBRID.—*Pinus* × *sonderegeri* H. H. Chapm. (*P. palustris* × *taeda*).

*Pinus parryana* Engelm., see *P. quadrifolia* Parl.

\**Pinus ponderosa* Laws. ponderosa pine

*Pinus ponderosa* var. *ponderosa* ponderosa pine (typical)

*Pinus ponderosa* Dougl. ex Loud., Hort. Brit. 387. 1830;  
*nomen nudum.*

†*Pinus ponderosa* Laws., Agr. Man. 354. 1836.

*Pinus brachyptera* Engelm. in Wisliz., Mem. Tour. North.  
Mex. 89. 1848.

*Pinus ponderosa* var. *scopulorum* Engelm. in S. Wats., Bot.  
Calif. 2: 126. 1879.

*Pinus scopulorum* (Engelm.) Lemm., Gard. and Forest 10:  
183. 1897.

DERIVATION.—Ponderous, or heavy, referring to the heavy wood.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—blackjack pine, bull pine, pondosa pine, rock pine, Rocky Mountain ponderosa pine, †western yellow pine, yellow pine, pinabete, pino real.

RANGE.—Widely distributed, chiefly in Rocky Mountains and mountains of Pacific coast region from southwestern North Dakota and Montana to southern British Columbia, south through Washington and Oregon to southern California, east to Arizona and Trans-Pecos Texas, north to New Mexico, extreme northwestern Oklahoma, Colorado, western Nebraska, and Black Hills of South Dakota. Also in northern Mexico (Sonora and Chihuahua to Durango).

REFERENCE.—Weidman, R. H. Evidences of racial influence in a 25-year test of ponderosa pine. Jour. Agr. Res. 59: 855–887, illus. 1939.

This widespread species includes several minor geographic races which intergrade. In addition to the variety listed below, the race occurring east of the Continental Divide and in the Central Plateau of western Colorado, Utah, and eastern Nevada is distinguished by some authors as a variety, *Pinus ponderosa* var. *scopulorum* Engelm.

*Pinus ponderosa* var. *arizonica* (Engelm.) Shaw †Arizona pine

†*Pinus arizonica* Engelm. in Rothr., Wheeler, U. S. Geogr.  
Surv. West 100th Merid. Rpt. 6: 260. 1878.

*Pinus ponderosa* var. *arizonica* (Engelm.) Shaw, Pines Mex.  
24, pl. 4, pl. 17, fig. 4. 1909.

DERIVATION.—Of Arizona, where it was discovered.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—Arizona ponderosa pine (SPN), yellow pine.

RANGE.—Mountains of extreme southwestern New Mexico, southeastern Arizona, and northern Mexico (Sonora, Chihuahua, Nuevo León, and Tamaulipas).

*Pinus pungens* Lamb. Table-Mountain pine

*Pinus pungens* Lamb., Ann. Bot. 2: 198. 1805.

DERIVATION.—Sharp-pointed, from the peculiar, stout, hooked spines on the cones.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—hickory pine, †mountain pine, prickly pine.

RANGE.—Mountains from New Jersey, Pennsylvania, and West Virginia, south to South Carolina, northern Georgia, and eastern Tennessee.

*Pinus quadrifolia* Parl.

†Parry pinyon

*Pinus llaveana* Torr., U. S. Mex. Bound. Surv. Bot. 208, pl. 53. 1859. Not *P. llaveana* Otto ex Loud., Arb. Frut. Brit. 4: 2267, figs. 2177–2179. 1838.

†*Pinus parryana* Engelm., Amer. Jour. Sci. and Arts, Ser. 2, 34: 332. 1862. Not *P. parryana* Gordon, Pinetum 202. 1858.

*Pinus quadrifolia* Parry ex Parl. in A. DC., Prodr. 16(2): 302. 1868; as synonym.

*Pinus quadrifolia* Parl. ex Sudw., U. S. Dept. Agr. Div. Forestry Bul. 14: 17. 1897.

*Pinus cembroides* var. *parryana* Voss, Deut. Gartenrat Beilage 123. 1904 (not seen). Deut. Dendrol. Gesell. Mitt. 16: 95. 1907 [1908]; as "*cembrodes*."

DERIVATION.—Four-leaved, the needles commonly in bundles of four.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—Parry pinyon pine (SPN), nut pine, pinyon.

RANGE.—Southern California (Riverside and San Diego Counties), rare and local. Also in northern Lower California, Mexico.

*Pinus radiata* D. Don

†Monterey pine

†*Pinus radiata* D. Don, Linn. Soc. London Trans. 17: 442. 1836.

*Pinus insignis* Dougl. ex Loud., Arb. Frut. Brit. 4: 2265, figs. 2170–2172. 1838.

DERIVATION.—Radiate, or rayed, referring to markings on the cone scales.

RANGE.—Coast of central California, local in Santa Cruz, Monterey, and San Luis Obispo Counties. Also on Santa Cruz and Santa Rosa Islands and on Guadalupe Island off coast of Lower California, Mexico.

REFERENCE.—Howell, John Thomas. The closed-cone pines of insular California. Leaflets West. Bot. 3: 1–8. 1941.

HYBRID.—*Pinus* × *attenuradiata* Stockwell & Righter (*P. attenuata* × *radiata*).

*Pinus reflexa* (Engelm.) Engelm., see *P. flexilis* var. *reflexa* Engelm.

*Pinus remorata* Mason, see *P. muricata* D. Don

\**Pinus resinosa* Ait.

red pine

†*Pinus resinosa* Ait., Hort. Kew. 3: 367. 1789.

DERIVATION.—Resinous.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—†Norway pine (lumber).

RANGE.—Newfoundland and Quebec west to Ontario and south-eastern Manitoba, south to northeastern Minnesota, Wisconsin, Michigan, northern Pennsylvania, New York, Connecticut, and Maine. Also local in West Virginia (North Fork Mountain, Pendleton County).

\**Pinus rigida* Mill.

†pitch pine

†*Pinus rigida* Mill., Gard. Dict. Ed. 8, *Pinus* No. 10. 1768.

DERIVATION.—Rigid, or stiff, referring to the cone scales.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—southern pine (lumber), southern yellow pine.

RANGE.—Central Maine to New York and extreme southeastern Ontario, south to Pennsylvania, southern Ohio, and Virginia, and south in mountains to eastern Tennessee, northern Georgia, and western South Carolina.

\**Pinus sabiniana* Dougl.

†Digger pine

†*Pinus sabiniana* Dougl. ex D. Don in Lamb., Descr. Genus *Pinus* Ed. 3 (8°), v. 2, unnumbered p. between page 144 and page 145, pl. 80. 1832. Dougl., Linn. Soc. London Trans. 16: 749. 1833.

DERIVATION.—Named by David Douglas in compliment to his friend and patron, Joseph Sabine, secretary of Horticultural Society of London.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—bull pine, gray pine.

RANGE.—Northern to southern California.

*Pinus scopulorum* (Engelm.) Lemm., see *P. ponderosa* Laws.

\**Pinus serotina* Michx.

†pond pine

*Pinus serotina* Michx., Fl. Bor.-Amer. 2: 205. 1803.

*Pinus* (*r.*) *serotina* Michx. ex Loud., Arb. Frut. Brit. 4: 2242, figs. 2127–2130. 1838; as a species, not a new variety.

†*Pinus rigida* var. *serotina* (Michx.) Loud. ex Hoopes, Book Evergreens 120. 1868.

*Pinus rigida* subsp. *serotina* (Michx.) Clausen, Torreya 39: 126. 1939.

DERIVATION.—Late, referring to the cones which remain closed on the trees a few years before opening to release the seeds.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—marsh pine, pocosin pine.

RANGE.—Coastal Plain from southern New Jersey and southeastern Virginia south to central and northwestern Florida and Alabama.

*Pinus* ×*sondereggeri* H. H. Chapm.

Sonderegger pine

*Pinus palustris* × *taeda*

†*Pinus* ×*sondereggeri* H. H. Chapm., Jour. Forestry 20: 734, pl. 1. 1922; as *P. palustris* × *taeda*.

DERIVATION.—Named for V. Hugo Sonderegger (died 1949), State forester of Louisiana, who discovered this hybrid in 1915.

RANGE.—North Carolina, Louisiana, and Texas.

*Pinus strobiformis* Engelm., see *P. flexilis* var. *reflexa* Engelm.

\**Pinus strobus* L. eastern white pine

†*Pinus strobus* L., Sp. Pl. 1001. 1753.

*Strobus weymouthiana* Opiz, Lotus [Prag] 4: 94. 1854.

*Strobus strobus* (L.) Small, Fl. Southeast. U. S. 29, 1326. 1903.

*Pinus strobus* var. *chiapensis* Martínez, Mex. Univ. Nac. Inst. Biol. An. 11: 81, figs. 19–22. 1940.

DERIVATION.—A Latin word for pine cone, related to the Greek *strobos*, whirling around, and *strobilos*, pine cone; according to some authors, the ancient name of an incense-bearing tree.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—soft pine, northern pine, †northern white pine (lumber), Weymouth pine, white pine.

RANGE.—Newfoundland and Gaspé Peninsula of Quebec west to central Ontario and extreme southeastern Manitoba, south to Minnesota, northeastern Iowa, northern Illinois, northwestern Indiana, Ohio, Pennsylvania, and New Jersey, and south in mountains to western North Carolina, northern Georgia, and Tennessee. Local in western Kentucky and western Tennessee. Also in southern Mexico (Veracruz, Puebla, Oaxaca, and Chiapas) and Guatemala.

PINUS SYLVESTRIS L.

SCOTCH PINE

*Pinus sylvestris* L., Sp. Pl. 1000. 1753.

DERIVATION.—Of forests.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—Scots pine.

RANGE.—Extensively planted and naturalized locally in southeastern Canada and northeastern United States from Massachusetts and Vermont to New York, New Jersey, Delaware, Pennsylvania, Ohio, and Iowa. Native of Eurasia.

REFERENCE.—York, Harlan H., and Littlefield, E. W. The naturalization of Scotch pine, northeastern Oneida County, N. Y. Jour. Forestry 40: 552–559, illus. 1942.

\**Pinus taeda* L.

†loblolly pine

†*Pinus taeda* L., Sp. Pl. 1000. 1753.

DERIVATION.—Ancient name of resinous pines.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—Arkansas pine (lumber), North Carolina pine (lumber), oldfield pine, shortleaf pine, southern pine (lumber).

RANGE.—Coastal Plain and Piedmont from southern New Jersey south to central Florida and west to eastern Texas and north in Mississippi Valley to southeastern Oklahoma, Arkansas, and southern Tennessee.

HYBRID.—*Pinus* × *sondereggeri* H. H. Chapm. (*P. palustris* × *taeda*).

*Pinus torreyana* Parry

†Torrey pine

†*Pinus torreyana* Parry ex Carr., Traité Gén. Conif. 326. 1855.

**DERIVATION.**—In honor of John Torrey (1796–1873), American botanist who named many new species of southwestern plants and who sent specimens of this species to France in 1853.

**RANGE.**—Southern California on coast at Torrey Pines State Park and vicinity, San Diego County, and Santa Rosa Island. Very rare and local.

*Pinus tuberculata* Gord., see *P. attenuata* Lemm.

\**Pinus virginiana* Mill.

†Virginia pine

†*Pinus virginiana* Mill., Gard. Dict. Ed. 8, *Pinus* No. 9. 1768.

*Pinus inops* Ait., Hort. Kew. 3: 367. 1789.

**DERIVATION.**—Of Virginia.

**OTHER COMMON NAMES.**—Jersey pine, North Carolina pine (lumber), scrub pine, spruce pine.

**RANGE.**—Southeastern New York, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Ohio, and southern Indiana, and Kentucky, south to northeastern Mississippi, Alabama, and northern Georgia.

*Pinus washoensis* Mason & Stockwell

Washoe pine

*Pinus washoensis* Mason & Stockwell, Madroño 8: 62. 1945.

**DERIVATION.**—The name commemorates the Washoe Indians who hunted in this forest.

**RANGE.**—Washoe County (east side of Mount Rose, Sierra Nevada), western Nevada. Rare and local.

This newly described local species is related to *Pinus jeffreyi* Grev. & Balf.

*Piscidia* L. (Family Leguminosae)

fishpoison-tree

†*Ichthyomethia* P. Br., Civ. Nat. Hist. Jamaica 296. 1756; *nomen rejiciendum*.

*Piscipula* Loefl., Iter. Hisp. 275. 1758; *nomen rejiciendum*.

*Piscidia* L., Syst. Nat. Ed. 10, 2: 1155, 1376. 1759; *nomen conservandum*.

**DERIVATION.**—From Latin, fish and kill, in reference to the use of the foliage and bark in stupefying fish.

**OTHER COMMON NAME.**—fishfuddletree (SPN).

**REFERENCE.**—Blake, S. F. Revision of *Ichthyomethia*, a genus of plants used for poisoning fish. Wash. Acad. Sci. Jour. 9: 241–252. 1919.

*Piscidia* L. has been conserved over *Ichthyomethia* P. Br., the older generic name used in the 1927 Check List.

*Piscidia piscipula* (L.) Sarg.

Florida fishpoison-tree

*Erythrina piscipula* L., Sp. Pl. 707. 1753.

*Piscidia piscipula* (L.) Sarg., Gard. and Forest 4: 436. 1891.

*Piscidia erythrina* L., Syst. Nat. Ed. 10, 1155. 1759.

†*Ichthyomethia piscipula* (L.) Hitchc., Gard. and Forest 4: 472. 1891.

*Ichthyomethia communis* Blake, Wash. Acad. Sci. Jour. 9: 247. 1919.

*Piscidia communis* (Blake) Harms in Loes., Bot. Ver. der Brandenb. Verhandl. 65: 91. 1923.

DERIVATION.—Fish-catching.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—Jamaica fishfuddletree (SPN), Florida fishfuddletree, †Jamaica-dogwood.

RANGE.—Southern Florida, including Florida Keys. Also in West Indies and from eastern Mexico (Tamaulipas and San Luis Potosí to Yucatán) south to Honduras.

**Pisonia L.** (Family Nyctaginaceae) **pisonia**

*Pisonia* L., Sp. Pl. 1026. 1753; Gen. Pl. Ed. 5, 451. 1754.

DERIVATION.—In commemoration of Willem Pison (1611–78), Dutch physician and naturalist who traveled in Brazil.

**Pisonia rotundata** Griseb. **pisonia**

*Pisonia rotundata* Griseb., Cat. Pl. Cub. 283. 1866.

*Torrubia rotundata* (Griseb.) Sudw., U. S. Dept. Agr. Misc. Cir. 92: 119. 1927.

DERIVATION.—Rounded, from the shape of the leaves.

RANGE.—Florida Keys. Also in Bahamas and Cuba.

This genus and species were mentioned in a note in the 1927 Check List.

**Pistacia L.** (Family Anacardiaceae) **pistache**

*Pistacia* L., Sp. Pl. 1025. 1753; Gen. Pl. Ed. 5, 450. 1754.

DERIVATION.—From the Greek *pistake* or *pistakia*, pistache, and ultimately from ancient Persian *pistah*, pistache nut.

REFERENCE.—Barkley, Fred A. *Pistacia* L. In Lundell, Cyrus Longworth. Fl. Tex. 3: 90–91. 1943.

**Pistacia texana** Swingle **Texas pistache**

*Pistacia texana* Swingle, Arnold Arboretum Jour. 2: 107. 1920.

DERIVATION.—Of Texas.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—American pistachio, wild pistachio.

RANGE.—Southern Texas (Bexar to Val Verde Counties). Also in northeastern Mexico (Coahuila to San Luis Potosí and Tamaulipas).

Closely related to *Pistacia mexicana* H. B. K., Mexican pistache, which ranges from central Mexico south to Guatemala, and with which it has been united as a synonym by some authors.

**Pithecellobium** Mart. (Family Leguminosae) **blackbead**

*Zygia* P. Br., Civ. Nat. Hist. Jamaica 279, pl. 22, fig. 3. 1756.

*Zygia* Ludw. & Boehm., Def. Gen. Pl. 72. 1760; *nomen rejiciendum*.

*Pithecellobium* Mart., Hort. Reg. Man. 188. 1829; *nomen nudum*.

†*Pithecellobium* Mart., Flora 20(2), Beibl. 114. 1837; as "*Pithecollobium*"; *nomen conservandum*.



*Siderocarpus* Small, N. Y. Bot. Gard. Bul. 2: 91. 1901. Not

*Siderocarpus* Pierre, Not. Bot. Sapot. 31. 1890.

*Havardia* Small, N. Y. Bot. Gard. Bul. 2: 92. 1901.

*Ebenopsis* Britton & Rose, No. Amer. Fl. 23: 33. 1928.

DERIVATION.—From Greek, ape's earring, referring to the coiled pods of some species.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—apes-earring (SPN).

The variant spelling "*Pithecolobium*" was used in the 1927 Check List.

***Pithecellobium flexicaule* (Benth.) Coult.                      ebony blackbead**

*Acacia flexicaulis* Benth., Hook. London Jour. Bot. 1: 505. 1842.

*Pithecellobium flexicaule* (Benth.) Coult., Bot. Gaz. 15: 270. 1890; as "*Pithecolobium*"; *nom. provisor*.

†*Pithecellobium flexicaule* (Benth.) Coult., U. S. Dept. Agr., Contrib. U. S. Natl. Herbarium 2: 101. 1891; as "*Pithecolobium*."

*Zygia flexicaulis* (Benth.) Sudw., U. S. Dept. Agr. Div. Forestry Bul. 14: 248. 1897.

*Siderocarpus flexicaulis* (Benth.) Small, N. Y. Bot. Gard. Bul. 2: 91. 1901.

*Ebenopsis flexicaulis* (Benth.) Britton & Rose, No. Amer. Fl. 23: 33. 1928.

DERIVATION.—Flexible-stemmed.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—ebony apes-earring (SPN), ebony,

†Texas ebony.

RANGE.—Southern Texas. Also in Mexico (Tamaulipas and Nuevo León to Yucatán and in Lower California).

***Pithecellobium guadalupense* (Pers.) Chapm.**

**Guadeloupe blackbead**

*Mimosa guadalupensis* Pers., Synops. Pl. 2: 262. 1806.

*Pithecellobium guadalupense* (Pers.) Chapm., Fl. South. U. S. 116. 1960; as "*Pithecolobium*."

*Pithecellobium keyense* Britton in Britton & Rose, No. Amer. Fl. 23: 22. 1928.

DERIVATION.—Of Guadeloupe, the West Indian island where it was discovered.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—blackbead.

RANGE.—Southern Florida, including Florida Keys. Also in West Indies and Yucatán, Mexico.

A shrub or small spreading tree, according to Small (Man. Southeast. Fl. 653. 1933). Mentioned in a note in the 1927 Check List.

***Pithecellobium pallens* (Benth.) Standl.**

**†huajillo**

*Calliandra pallens* Benth., Hook. London Jour. Bot. 5: 102. 1846.

†*Pithecellobium brevifolium* Benth. in A. Gray, Pl. Wright. 1: 67. 1852; as "*Pithecolobium*."

*Zygia brevifolia* (Benth.) Sudw., U. S. Dept. Agr. Div. Forestry Bul. 14: 248. 1897.

*Havardia brevifolia* (Benth.) Small, N. Y. Bot. Gard. Bul. 2: 92. 1901.

*Havardia pallens* (Benth.) Britton & Rose, No. Amer. Fl. 23: 42. 1928.

*Pithecellobium pallens* (Benth.) Standl., Yale Univ., School Forestry, Trop. Woods 34: 39. 1933; as "*Pithecolobium*."

DERIVATION.—Pale, referring to the foliage.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—huajillo apes-earring (SPN).

RANGE.—Southern Texas and northeastern Mexico (Tamaulipas to Coahuila, San Luis Potosí, and Hidalgo).

***Pithecellobium unguis-cati* (L.) Benth. catclaw blackbead**

*Mimosa unguis-cati* L., Sp. Pl. 517. 1753; as "*Unguis cati*."

*Inga unguis-cati* (L.) Willd., Sp. Pl. 4: 1006. 1805.

†*Pithecellobium unguis-cati* (L.) Benth., Hook. London Jour. Bot. 3: 200. 1844; as "*Pithecolobium*."

*Zygia unguis-cati* (L.) Sudw., U. S. Dept. Agr. Div. Forestry Bul. 14: 248. 1897.

DERIVATION.—From Latin cat and claw, from the paired spines at base of the leaves.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—catclaw apes-earring (SPN), catclaw, †Florida catclaw.

RANGE.—Southern Florida, including Florida Keys. Also in West Indies, Mexico (Tamaulipas to Yucatán and in Sinaloa), Central America, and northern South America.

***Planera* Gmel. (Family Ulmaceae) planertree**

†*Planera* Gmel., Syst. Nat. Ed. 13, 2: 150. 1791.

DERIVATION.—In memory of Johann Jakob Planer (1743–89), German botanist and professor of medicine at Erfurt.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—waterelm (SPN).

***Planera Aquatica* Gmel. †planertree**

*Anonymos aquatica* Walt., Fl. Carol. 230. 1788; as "*aquatic*;" nom. illegit. Not *Anonymos aquatica* Walt., Fl. Carol. 109. 1788. Not *Anonymos aquatica* Walt., Fl. Carol. 127. 1788; as "*aquatic*." Not *Anonymos aquatica* Walt., Fl. Carol. 137. 1788.

†*Planera aquatica* Gmel., Syst. Nat. Ed. 13, 2: 150. 1791.

DERIVATION.—Aquatic, from the habitat in swamp forests.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—waterelm (SPN).

RANGE.—Coastal Plain from southeastern North Carolina south to northern Florida and west to eastern Texas, and north in Mississippi Valley to southeastern Oklahoma, southeastern Missouri, southern Illinois, western Kentucky, and western Tennessee.

***Platanus* L. (Family Platanaceae) sycamore**

†*Platanus* L., Sp. Pl. 999. 1753; Gen. Pl. Ed. 5, 433. 1754.

**DERIVATION.**—The classical Latin and Greek name of *Platanus orientalis* L., Oriental planetree, from the Greek word for broad, referring to the leaves.

**OTHER COMMON NAMES.**—planetree (SPN), buttonwood.

**\*Platanus occidentalis** L. **American sycamore**

*Platanus occidentalis* L., Sp. Pl. 999. 1753.

*Platanus glabrata* Fern., Amer. Acad. Arts and Sci. Proc. 36: 493. 1901.

†*Platanus occidentalis* var. *glabrata* (Fern.) Sarg., Bot. Gaz. 67: 230. 1919.

†*Platanus occidentalis* var. *attenuata* Sarg., Man. Trees No. Amer. Ed. 2, 372. 1922.

**DERIVATION.**—Western, referring to the western hemisphere.

**OTHER COMMON NAMES.**—American planetree (SPN), buttonball-tree, buttonwood, planetree, †sycamore.

**RANGE.**—Southwestern Maine to New York, southern Ontario, central Michigan, Illinois, Iowa, and eastern Nebraska, south to central Oklahoma and central Texas, and east to northwestern Florida. Also in northeastern Mexico (Coahuila, Nuevo León, and San Louis Potosí).

**Platanus racemosa** Nutt. **†California sycamore**

*Platanus racemosa* Nutt. ex Audubon, Birds Amer. 4: pl. 362. 1837; as “*racemosus*”; *nomen nudum*.

†*Platanus racemosa* Nutt., No. Amer. Sylva 1: 47, pl. 15. 1842; as “*racemosus*.”

*Platanus californica* Benth., Bot. Voy. Sulphur 54. 1844.

**DERIVATION.**—With flowers in racemes, referring to the flower heads along one axis.

**OTHER COMMON NAMES.**—California planetree (SPN), western sycamore, aliso.

**RANGE.**—Central to southern California. Also in northwestern Mexico (Lower California to Sinaloa).

**Platanus wrightii** S. Wats. **†Arizona sycamore**

†*Platanus wrightii* S. Wats., Amer. Acad. Arts and Sci. Proc. 10: 349. 1875.

*Platanus racemosa* Nutt. var. *wrightii* (S. Wats.) L. Benson, Amer. Jour. Bot. 30: 237. 1943.

**DERIVATION.**—In honor of Charles Wright (1811–86), American botanical collector, who obtained the type while collecting many specimens in the Southwest in 1851.

**OTHER COMMON NAMES.**—Arizona planetree (SPN), álamo.

**RANGE.**—Southwestern New Mexico and southeastern to central Arizona. Local in southeastern California. Also in northern Mexico (Sonora and Chihuahua).

Closely related to *Platanus racemosa* Nutt. and also regarded as a variety of that species.

**Poinciana** L. (Family Leguminosae) **poinciana**

†*Poinciana* L., Sp. Pl. 380. 1753; Gen. Pl. Ed. 5, 178. 1754.

*Erythrostemon* Link, Klotsch, & Otto, Icon. Pl. Hort. Bot. Berol. 1: 97, pl. 39. 1841.

*Poincianella* Britton & Rose, No. Amer. Fl. 23: 327. 1930.

DERIVATION.—In honor of M. de Poinci, a governor of the French West Indies in the seventeenth century.

REFERENCE.—Britton, Nathaniel Lord, and Rose, Joseph Nelson. *Poinciana*. *Erythrostemon*. *Poincianella*. No. Amer. Fl. 23: 323, 326–336. 1930.

POINCIANA GILLIESII Hook.

PARADISE POINCIANA

*Poinciana gilliesii* Hook., Bot. Misc. 1: 129, pl. 34. 1829.

*Caesalpinia gilliesii* Wall. ex Hook., Bot. Misc. 1: 129, pl. 34. 1829; as synonym.

*Erythrostemon gilliesii* (Hook.) Link, Klotsch, & Otto, Icon. Pl. Hort. Bot. Berol. 1: 97, pl. 39. 1843.

DERIVATION.—Named for its discoverer, John Gillies (1747–1836).

OTHER COMMON NAME.—bird-of-paradise.

RANGE.—Escaped from cultivation and naturalized locally from southern and central Texas to southern New Mexico and western Arizona, according to Britton and Rose (No. Amer. Fl. 23: 326. 1930) and other authors. Native of Argentina and Chile but widely planted and naturalized.

A shrub or small tree to 13 feet high as naturalized, according to Benson and Darrow (Man. Southwest. Desert Trees Shrubs 174. 1945).

*Poinciana mexicana* (A. Gray) Rose

Mexican poinciana

*Caesalpinia mexicana* A. Gray, Amer. Acad. Arts and Sci. Proc. 5: 157. 1861.

*Poinciana mexicana* (A. Gray) Rose, U. S. Natl. Mus. Contrib. U. S. Natl. Herbarium 13: 303. 1911.

*Poincianella mexicana* (A. Gray) Britton & Rose, No. Amer. Fl. 23: 330. 1930.

DERIVATION.—Of Mexico.

RANGE.—Southern Texas and Mexico (Tamaulipas to Chihuahua, Sinaloa, and Guerrero), according to Britton and Rose (No. Amer. Fl. 23: 330. 1930).

A shrub or small tree up to 33 feet high in Mexico, possibly not reaching tree size in the United States.

POINCIANA PULCHERRIMA L.

†FLOWERFENCE

†*Poinciana pulcherrima* L., Sp. Pl. 380. 1753.

*Caesalpinia pulcherrima* (L.) Sw., Obs. Bot. 166. 1791.

DERIVATION.—Very beautiful.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—flowerfence poinciana (SPN), Barbados-flower, dwarf poinciana.

RANGE.—Southern Florida, including Florida Keys. Widely planted and naturalized in tropical regions, its original range unknown.

*Poinciana regia* Bojer, see DELONIX REGIA (Bojer) Raf.

PONCIRUS Raf. (Family Rutaceae) TRIFOLIATE-ORANGE

*Poncirus* Raf., Sylva Tellur. 143. 1838.

DERIVATION.—From the French name of a kind of citrus.

REFERENCE.—See under CITRUS L.

PONCIRUS TRIFOLIATA (L.) Raf. TRIFOLIATE-ORANGE

*Citrus trifoliata* L., Sp. Pl. Ed. 2, 1101. 1763.

*Poncirus trifoliata* (L.) Raf., Sylva Tellur. 143. 1838.

DERIVATION.—Three-leaved, from the three leaflets.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—bitter orange, hardy-orange.

RANGE.—Naturalized after cultivation from Florida and Georgia to Texas, according to Small (Man. Southeast. Fl. 760. 1933). Southeastern to southern Texas, listed by Cory and Parks (Tex. Agr. Expt. Sta. Bul. 550: 63. 1938). Native of central and northern China but widely cultivated elsewhere.

A shrub or small tree to 20 feet or more in height, adding a naturalized genus to the 1927 Check List.

Populus L. (Family Salicaceae) cottonwood; poplar

†*Populus* L., Sp. Pl. 1034. 1753; Gen. Pl. Ed. 5, 456. 1754.

DERIVATION.—The classical Latin name.

REFERENCES.—Houtzagers, G. Het geslacht *Populus* in verband met zijn beteekenis voor de houtteelt. (The genus *Populus* and its significance in silviculture.) 266 pp., illus. 1937. German translation: Houtzagers, G. Die gattung *Populus* und ihre forstliche bedeutung, von dr. G. Houtzagers . . . Nach der holländischen auflage ins deutsche übersetzt and herausgegeben von dr. W. Kemper. 196 pp., illus. 1941.

Pourtet, Jean. The poplar—its place in the world. *Unasyvla* 5: 55–59. 1951.

Schneider, Camillo. Die bisher bekannten Pappel-Bastarde. *Deut. Dendrol. Gesell. Mitt.* 44: 25–30. 1932.

Smith, E. Chalmers. A study of cytology and speciation in the genus *Populus* L. *Arnold Arboretum Jour.* 24: 275–304, illus. 1943.

Sudworth, George B. (ed. and annotated by W. A. Dayton). *Poplars, principal tree willows, and walnuts of the Rocky Mountain region.* U. S. Dept. Agr. Tech. Bul. 420, 111 pp., illus. 1934.

White, Wilfred W. *Native cottonwoods of Montana.* *Mont. Acad. Sci. Proc.* 9: 33–39. 1951.

A few kinds of cultivated cottonwoods and poplars should be mentioned here, as they are often listed as introduced trees, sometimes also as naturalized. These cultivated variations are clons, rather than species, being propagated vegetatively and perhaps derived from a single distinctive individual, such as a hybrid. As the sexes are separate in *Populus*, the individual trees of one clon all belong to the same sex and thus do not produce seeds. These introduced trees often escape from cultivation by spreading vigorously from root sprouts, especially after removal of parent trunk, and may be long persistent or become established locally on old home sites and roadsides. However, since seeds are not formed, the trees cannot migrate far and cannot establish themselves naturally in forests as though native. They are strictly planted trees and therefore should not be accepted here as naturalized species.

†*Populus alba* L. (Sp. Pl. 1034. 1753), †white poplar, of Europe and Asia, is planted in southern Canada and across the United States and has escaped locally in the East. Silver poplar and Bolleana poplar are clons.

*Populus* × *canadensis* Moench. (Verz. Ausl. Baume Weissenst. 81. 1785; *P. ×eugenei* Simon-Louis); *P. deltoides* × *nigra* L.) †Carolina poplar, includes hybrid clons originating in different places. It is in cultivation across the United States and in southern Canada and has escaped locally.

*Populus* × *canescens* (Ait.) Sm. (Fl. Brit. 3: 1080. 1804; *P. alba* × *tremula* L.), gray poplar, of Europe and Asia, is a hybrid of white poplar and European aspen. It has escaped from cultivation locally in the Northeast. The clon curly poplar is prized for veneers.

†*Populus nigra* L. (Sp. Pl. 1034. 1753), †black poplar, of Europe and Asia, likewise is planted and has escaped. *Populus nigra* var. *italica* Muenchh. (Hausvater 5: 230. 1770), Lombardy poplar, is a hybrid clon widely cultivated almost throughout the United States and in southern Canada and locally escaped.

***Populus* × *acuminata* Rydb.**

†lanceleaf cottonwood

*Populus angustifolia* × *sargentii*

†*Populus acuminata* Rydb., Torrey Bot. Club Bul. 20: 50, pl. 141. 1893.

†*Populus ×andrewsii* Sarg., Trees and Shrubs 2: 212. 1913; as *P. acuminata* × *sargentii*.

†*Populus acuminata* var. *rehderi* Sarg., Arnold Arboretum Jour. 1: 61. 1919.

DERIVATION.—Acuminate, or tapering to a point, in reference to the leaves.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—lanceleaf poplar (SPN), smooth-bark cottonwood, Andrews poplar.

RANGE.—Southern Alberta, Montana (?), Black Hills of South Dakota, Wyoming, Nebraska, Colorado, and New Mexico.

REFERENCE.—Blankinship, J. W. Mont. Agr. Col. Sci. Stud. 1: 45. 1905.

*Populus acuminata* Rydb. is here regarded as a hybrid between *P. angustifolia* James and *P. sargentii* Dode with wide distribution within their overlapping ranges. Ernest Rouleau in identifying Forest Service specimens has indicated this hybrid status, which was mentioned by Little (Southwest. Trees. U. S. Dept. Agr., Agr. Handb. 9: 32. 1950). Wilfred W. White (Mont. Acad. Sci. Proc. 9: 33–39. 1951) concluded also that *P. acuminata* Rydb. is a hybrid and cited J. W. Blankinship's similar interpretation in 1905. *P. ×andrewsii* Sarg., described from Colorado as a hybrid between *P. angustifolia* and *P. sargentii*, should be included under the same hybrid binomial.

Records of *P. acuminata* from outside the range of *P. sargentii*, such as in Arizona and Nevada, possibly represent hybrids of *P. angustifolia* with *P. fremontii* or another species with broad leaves.

*Populus alba* L., see note under *Populus* L.

*Populus ×andrewsii* Sarg., see *P. ×acuminata* Rydb.

***Populus angustifolia* James**

†narrowleaf cottonwood

†*Populus angustifolia* James, Exped. Rocky Mts. 1: 497. 1823.

*Populus fortissima* A. Nels. & Macbr., Bot. Gaz. 56: 473. 1913.

DERIVATION.—Narrowleaf.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—narrowleaf poplar (SPN), black cottonwood, mountain cottonwood, álamo.

RANGE.—Southern Saskatchewan and southern Alberta south to Montana, Idaho, Washington, southeastern Oregon, Nevada, Arizona, east to New Mexico and Trans-Pecos Texas, and north to Colorado, western Nebraska, and Black Hills. Also in northern Mexico (Chihuahua).

HYBRID.—*Populus*  $\times$  *acuminata* Rydb. (*P. angustifolia*  $\times$  *sargentii*).

*Populus arizonica* Sarg., see *P. fremontii* S. Wats.

*Populus atheniensis* Lodd., see *P. tremuloides* Michx.

*Populus aurea* Tidestr., see *P. tremuloides* Michx.

**\**Populus balsamifera* L.**

†balsam poplar

HYBRID.—*Populus*  $\times$  *jackii* Sarg. (*P. balsamifera*  $\times$  *deltoides*).

*Populus balsamifera* L., see also *P. deltoides* Bartr.

***Populus balsamifera* var. *balsamifera* balsam poplar (typical)**

†*Populus balsamifera* L., Sp. Pl. 1034. 1753; in part.

*Populus tacamahaca* Mill., Gard. Dict. Ed. 8, *Populus* No. 5. 1768; as "*tacamahacca*."

*Populus balsamifera* var. *lanceolata* Marsh., Arbustr. Amer. 108. 1785.

*Populus candicans* Ait., Hort. Kew. 3: 406. 1789.

*Populus balsamifera* var. *candicans* (Ait.) A. Gray, Bot. North U.S. Ed. 2, 419. 1856.

*Populus michauxii* Dode, Soc. Hist. Nat. Autun Bul. 18: 220, pl. 12, fig. 100. 1905; Extr. Monogr. Ined. *Populus* 62, pl. 12, fig. 100. 1905.

*Populus tweedyi* Britton in Britton & Shafer, No. Amer. Trees 173, fig. 129. 1908.

*Populus balsamifera* var. *michauxii* (Dode) Henry, Gard. Chron., Ser. 3, 59: 230, fig. 97. 1916.

*Populus tacamahacca* var. *lanceolata* (Marsh.) Farwell, Rhodora 21: 101. 1919.

*Populus tacamahacca* var. *michauxii* (Dode) Farwell, Rhodora 21: 101. 1919.

?*Populus manitobensis* Dode, Soc. Dendrol. de France Bul. 38: 30, fig. 2. 1921.

*Populus tacamahacca* var. *candicans* (Ait.) Stout, N. Y. Bot. Gard. Jour. 30: 32, figs. 5-7. 1929.

The name *Populus balsamifera* L., by which this species has long been known, has been used also since 1919 for *P. deltoides* Marsh., eastern cottonwood. Farwell (Rhodora 21: 101-102. 1919) and Sargent (Arnold Arboretum Jour. 1: 62-63. 1919) in making this change adopted *P. tacamahaca* Mill. for balsam poplar. Application of the name *P. balsamifera* to two different species led to confusion. As a result, Davy (Forestry 10: 166-168. 1936), Houtzagers (Geslacht *Populus* 61-69, 226-227. 1937), and Cansdale (Black Poplars 17-18. 1938) proposed that *P. balsamifera* be rejected as an ambiguous name, or *nomen ambiguum*. Fortunately, how-

ever, Rouleau has shown that *P. balsamifera* must be retained for the major element of Linnaeus' composite species, balsam poplar, instead of eastern cottonwood.

DERIVATION.—Balsam-bearing, referring to the odor of balsam; the buds are resinous and fragrant.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—tacamahac poplar (SPN), cottonwood, hackmatack, tacamahac.

RANGE.—Newfoundland and Labrador west across Canada along northern limit of trees to Northwest Territories, Yukon, and northwestern Alaska, south to Kodiak Island and northern end of southeastern Alaska, northern and eastern British Columbia, east through Alberta to Manitoba, northern and eastern North Dakota, Minnesota, Wisconsin, Michigan, extreme southern Ontario, New York, and Maine. Also local in north Illinois, northwestern Indiana, Ohio, and West Virginia. In northwestern States local in Idaho, Montana (?), Wyoming, Colorado, Black Hills, and northwestern Nebraska. Introduced in Oregon (Multnomah County).

REFERENCES.—Redman, Kenneth. Nomenclature confusion in the case of the balsam poplar or tacamahac. Amer. Pharm. Assoc. Jour., Sci. Ed. 31: 220-223, illus. 1942.

Rouleau, Ernest. *Populus balsamifera* of Linnaeus not a nomen ambiguum. Rhodora 48: 103-110. 1946.

Rouleau, Ernest. Two new names in *Populus*. Rhodora 50: 233-236. 1948.

Rouleau, Ernest. *Populus*: a correction. Rhodora 51: 149-150. 1949.

Valckenier-Suringar, J. *Populus balsamifera*, tacamahaca, candicans und deltoides. Eine dreuzweise Anderung von Namen. Deut. Dendrol. Gesell. Mitt. 41: 29-33, illus. 1929.

### *Populus balsamifera* var. *subcordata* Hylander

#### heartleaf balsam poplar

*Populus balsamifera* var. *subcordata* Hylander, Fören. Dendrol. Parkv. Årsb. Lustgarden 111. 1945.

*Populus balsamifera* var. *fernaldiana* Rouleau, Rhodora 50: 234. 1948.

DERIVATION.—Slightly heart-shaped, referring to the leaves.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—heartleaf tacamahac poplar.

RANGE.—Newfoundland, Quebec, and Ontario, south to northern Michigan, northern New York, and Maine.

This variety has been known until recent years as †*Populus balsamifera* var. *candicans* (Ait.) A. Gray, the name used in the 1927 Check List, and *P. balsamifera* var. *michauxii* (Dode) Henry. However, Rouleau (Rhodora 50: 234. 1948; 51: 149-150. 1949) showed that the original specimens upon which those names were based belonged instead to the typical variety.

Balm-of-Gilead poplar (balm-of-Gilead), an ornamental tree widely planted in northeastern United States and southeastern Canada and spreading by sprouts, persistent and escaping after cultivation, is a clon from a single pistillate tree of this variety or of a hybrid of it, according to Stout (N. Y. Bot. Gard. Jour. 30: 32. 1929), who adopted the varietal name *Populus tacamahacca* var. *candicans* (Ait.) Stout. As a sterile clon of *P. balsamifera* var. *subcordata*, balm-of-Gilead poplar needs no additional scientific name and has no natural range. However, the following binomial indicating a hybrid



origin is available also for balm-of-Gilead poplar: *Populus* × *gileadensis* Rouleau (Rhodora 50: 235. 1948; as *P. balsamifera* × *deltoides* var. *missouriensis* Henry).

*Populus besseyana* Dode, see *P. sargentii* Dode

*Populus* × *canadensis* Moench, see note under *Populus* L.

*Populus* × *canescens* (Ait.) Sm., see note under *Populus* L.

*Populus candicans* Ait., see *P. balsamifera* L.

*Populus cercidiphylla* Britton, see *P. tremuloides* Michx.

**\**Populus deltoides* Bartr.**

†eastern cottonwood

*Populus balsamifera* L., Sp. Pl. 1034. 1753; in part.

†*Populus deltoides* Bartr. ex Marsh., Arbustr. Amer. 106. 1785; as "deltoide."

*Populus virginiana* Foug., Mém. Agr. Paris 1786: 87. 1787.

?*Populus angulata* Ait., Hort. Kew. 3: 407. 1789.

*Populus monilifera* Ait., Hort. Kew. 3: 406. 1789.

*Populus nigra* β *virginiana* (Foug.) Castigl., Viagg. Stati Uniti 2: 334. 1790.

*Populus angulata* var. *missouriensis* Henry in Elwes & Henry, Trees Great Brit. Ireland 7: 1811. 1913.

?*Populus deltoides* var. *angulata* (Ait.) Sarg., Trees and Shrubs 2: 212. 1913 (Aug.); as "deltoidea."

*Populus deltoides* var. *missouriensis* (Henry) Henry, Gard. Chron., Ser. 3, 56: 46. 1914; as "deltoidea."

*Populus balsamifera* var. *pilosa* Sarg., Arnold Arboretum Jour. 1: 63. 1919.

*Populus balsamifera* var. *virginiana* (Foug.) Sarg., Arnold Arboretum Jour. 1: 63. 1919.

*Populus canadensis* var. *virginiana* (Foug.) Fiori, Icon. Fl. Ital. Ill. Ed. 2, 109. 1921; Nuova Fl. Anal. Italia 1: 351. 1923.

†*Populus deltoides pilosa* (Sarg.) Sudw., U. S. Dept. Agr. Misc. Cir. 92: 65. 1927.

†*Populus deltoides virginiana* (Foug.) Sudw., U. S. Dept. Agr. Misc. Cir. 92: 65. 1927.

*Populus balsamifera* var. *missouriensis* (Henry) Rehd., Man. Cult. Trees Shrubs 92. 1927.

*Populus virginiana pilosa* (Sarg.) F. C. Gates, Kansas. Acad. Sci. Trans. 41: 101. 1938.

DERIVATION.—Deltoid, or triangular, from the shape of the leaves.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—eastern poplar (SPN), cottonwood, southern cottonwood, Carolina poplar, necklace poplar.

RANGE.—New Hampshire to New York, southern Quebec, southern Ontario, central Michigan, Wisconsin, central Minnesota, southern Manitoba, and southern Saskatchewan, south to North Dakota, western Kansas, western Oklahoma, and central and southeastern Texas, and east to northwestern Florida and Georgia.

REFERENCES.—See under *Populus balsamifera* L.

HYBRIDS.—*Populus* × *eugenei* Simon-Louis (*P. deltoides* × *nigra* var. *italica*); *Populus* × *jackii* Sarg. (*P. balsamifera* × *deltoides*).

This species has been known also as *Populus balsamifera*, the name used here for balsam poplar. Farwell (Rhodora 21: 101–102. 1919) and Sargent (Arnold Arboretum Jour. 1: 62–63. 1919) applied *P. balsamifera* to eastern cottonwood to replace *P. deltoides* and adopted *P. tacamahaca* for balsam poplar. As confusion resulted, it was proposed that *P. balsamifera* be rejected as an ambiguous name, *nomen ambiguum*. However, Rouleau (Rhodora 48: 103–110. 1946) concluded that *P. balsamifera* is not *nomen ambiguum* but must be retained for the major element of the original species, balsam poplar. Thus, *P. deltoides* remains the scientific name of eastern cottonwood.

*Populus* × *eugenei* Simon-Louis, see note under *Populus* L.

*Populus fortissima* A. Nels. & Macbr., see *P. angustifolia* James

\**Populus fremontii* S. Wats. Fremont cottonwood

HYBRID.—*Populus* × *parryi* Sarg. (*P. fremontii* × *trichocarpa*).

*Populus fremontii* var. *fremontii* Fremont cottonwood (typical)

†*Populus fremontii* S. Wats., Amer. Acad. Arts and Sci. Proc. 10: 350. 1875.

†*Populus macdougallii* Rose, Smithsn. Inst. Misc. Collect. v. 61, No. 12 (Pub. 2239): 1, pl. 1. 1913.

†? *Populus arizonica* Sarg., Bot. Gaz. 67: 210. 1919.

†*Populus fremontii* var. *pubescens* Sarg., Bot. Gaz. 67: 213. 1919.

†*Populus fremontii* var. *thornberii* Sarg., Bot. Gaz. 67: 213. 1919.

†*Populus fremontii* var. *toumeyii* Sarg., Bot. Gaz. 67: 214. 1919.

†*Populus fremontii* var. *macrodisca* Sarg., Arnold Arboretum Jour. 1: 62. 1919.

? *Populus fremontii* var. *arizonica* (Sarg.) Jeps., Man. Fl. Pl. Calif. 268. 1923.

*Populus fremontii* var. *macdougallii* (Rose) Jeps., Man. Fl. Pl. Calif. 268. 1923; as "*macdougallii*."

At one time part of the variations included here were referred to *Populus mexicana* Wesm., a Mexican species.

DERIVATION.—Named for its discoverer, General John Charles Frémont (1813–90), politician, soldier, and explorer of western United States.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—Fremont poplar (SPN), †cottonwood, †Arizona cottonwood, †MacDougal cottonwood, álamo.

RANGE.—Southwestern Utah, Nevada, and northern to southern California, south to Arizona and southwestern New Mexico. Also in northwestern Mexico (Lower California and Sonora).

REFERENCE.—Johnston, Ivan M. Arnold Arboretum Jour. 25: 434–435. 1944.

*Populus fremontii* var. *wislizenii* S. Wats. Rio Grande cottonwood

*Populus fremontii* var. (?) *wislizenii* S. Wats., Amer. Jour. Sci. and Arts, Ser. 3, 15: 136. 1878; as "*wislizenii*."

†*Populus wislizenii* (S. Wats.) Sarg., *Silva* No. Amer. 14: 71, pl. 732. 1902; as "*wislizeni*."

DERIVATION.—Named for its discoverer, Friedrich Adolph Wislizenus (1810–1889), German-born physician of St. Louis, Missouri, who made an important plant collection on a trip to northern Mexico in 1846–47.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—Rio Grande poplar (SPN), †cottonwood, valley cottonwood, Wislizenus cottonwood, álamo.

RANGE.—Southern Colorado, southern Utah, New Mexico, and Trans-Pecos Texas. Also in northern Mexico (Chihuahua).

*Populus* × *gileadensis* Rouleau, see note under *P. balsamifera* var. *subcordata* Hylander

\**Populus grandidentata* Michx. bigtooth aspen

†*Populus grandidentata* Michx., *Fl. Bor.-Amer.* 2: 243. 1803.

†*Populus grandidentata* β *meridionalis* Tidestr., *Rhodora* 16: 205, figs. 3, 4. 1914.

*Populus grandidentata* var. *angustata* Victorin, *Montréal Univ. Lab. Bot. Contrib.* 16: 14, fig. 4. 1930.

*Populus grandidentata* var. *subcordata* Victorin, *Montréal Univ. Lab. Bot. Contrib.* 16: 16, fig. 4. 1930.

DERIVATION.—Big-toothed, describing the leaf margins.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—†argetooth aspen, aspen, poplar, popple.

RANGE.—Nova Scotia and Gaspé Peninsula of Quebec to Maine, Ontario, and extreme southeastern Manitoba, south to Minnesota, northeastern Iowa, east to Illinois, Kentucky, West Virginia, Maryland, and Delaware, and south locally in western Tennessee and in mountains of western Virginia and western North Carolina.

REFERENCE.—Marie-Victorin, Frère. *Les variations laurentiennes du Populus tremuloides et du P. grandidentata.* *Montréal Univ. Lab. Bot. Contrib.* 16, 16 pp., illus. 1930.

*Populus hastata* Dode, see *P. trichocarpa* Torr. & Gray

\**Populus heterophylla* L. †swamp cottonwood

†*Populus heterophylla* L., *Sp. Pl.* 1034. 1753.

DERIVATION.—Various-leaved.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—swamp poplar (SPN), cottonwood, black cottonwood, river cottonwood, downy poplar.

RANGE.—Coastal Plain from Connecticut and southeastern New York to Georgia and northwestern Florida and west to Louisiana, north in Mississippi Valley to southeastern Missouri, western Tennessee, Kentucky, southern Illinois, Indiana, southern Michigan, and Ohio.

*Populus* × *jackii* Sarg. †Jacks cottonwood

*Populus balsamifera* × *deltoides*

†*Populus* × *jackii* Sarg., *Trees and Shrubs* 2: 212. 1913; as *P. balsamifera* × *deltoides*.

DERIVATION.—Named for its discoverer, John George Jack (1861–1949), Canadian-born dendrologist at Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—Jacks poplar (SPN).

RANGE.—Vermont to southern Quebec, southern Ontario, and Michigan.

*Populus macdougalii* Rose, see *P. fremontii* S. Wats.

*Populus manitobensis* Dode, see *P. balsamifera* L.

*Populus mexicana* Wesm., see note under *P. fremontii* S. Wats.

*Populus michauxi* Dode, see *P. balsamifera* L.

*Populus monilifera* Ait., see *P. deltoides* Bartr.

*Populus nigra* L., see note under *Populus* L.

*Populus occidentalis* (Rydb.) Britton, see *P. sargentii* Dode

**Populus palmeri** Sarg. Palmer cottonwood

†*Populus palmeri* Sarg., Bot. Gaz. 67: 211. 1919.

DERIVATION.—Named for its discoverer, Ernest Jesse Palmer, American dendrologist at Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University and authority on *Crataegus* and other woody plants.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—Palmer poplar (SPN), †cottonwood.

RANGE.—Central to Trans-Pecos Texas. Also in northern Mexico (Sonora).

**Populus ×parryi** Sarg. Parry cottonwood

*Populus fremontii* × *trichocarpa*

†*Populus ×parryi* Sarg., Bot. Gaz. 67: 214. 1919.

DERIVATION.—Named for its discoverer, Charles Christopher Parry (1823–90), English-born American botanist and explorer, who made extensive plant collections in western United States.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—Parry poplar (SPN).

RANGE.—Southern California.

**\*Populus sargentii** Dode plains cottonwood

*Populus deltoides occidentalis* Rydb., N. Y. Bot. Gard. Mem. 1: 115. 1900.

*Populus besseyana* Dode, Soc. Hist. Nat. Autun Bul. 18: 196, pl. 11, fig. 41. 1905; Extr. Monog. Inéd. Populus 38, pl. 11, fig. 41. 1905.

†*Populus sargentii* Dode, Soc. Hist. Nat. Autun Bul. 18: 198, pl. 11, fig. 46. 1905; Extr. Monog. Inéd. Populus 40, pl. 11, fig. 46. 1905.

*Populus occidentalis* (Rydb.) Britton ex Rydb., Fl. Colo. 91. 1906.

†*Populus texana* Sarg., Bot. Gaz. 67: 211. 1919.

DERIVATION.—Named for Charles Sprague Sargent (1841–1927), American dendrologist and director of the Arnold Arbo-

return of Harvard University, who had included this and other variations under *Populus deltoides*.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—plains poplar (SPN), †cottonwood, Texas cottonwood.

RANGE.—Southern Saskatchewan and southern Alberta south to Montana, Wyoming, eastern Colorado, northeastern New Mexico, and northwestern and northern Texas, and north to western Oklahoma, Kansas, Nebraska, and western South Dakota.

HYBRID.—*Populus* × *acuminata* Rydb. (*P. angustifolia* × *sargentii*).

*Populus tacamahaca* Mill., see *P. balsamifera* L.

*Populus texana* Sarg., see *P. sargentii* Dode

\**Populus tremuloides* Michx.

quaking aspen

?*Populus atheniensis* Lodd. ex Ludw., Neue Wilde Baumz. 35. 1783; *nomen nudum*.

*Populus tremuloides* Michx., Fl. Bor.-Amer. 2: 243. 1803.

*Populus cercidiphylla* Britton in Britton & Shafer, No. Amer. Trees 180, fig. 139. 1908.

*Populus aurea* Tidestr., Amer. Midland Nat. 2: 35, figs. 3-7. 1911.

†*Populus tremuloides* [var.] *aurea* (Tidestr.) Daniels, Mo. Univ. Studies, Sci. Ser., 2(2) (Fl. Boulder, Colo.): 98, 265. 1911.

*Populus vancouveriana* Trel. ex Tidestr. in Piper & Beattie, Fl. Northwest Coast 118. 1915.

†*Populus tremuloides* var. *vancouveriana* (Trel.) Sarg., Bot. Gaz. 67: 208. 1919.

†*Populus tremuloides cercidiphylla* (Britton) Sudw., U. S. Dept. Agr. Misc. Cir. 92: 61. 1927.

*Populus tremuloides* var. *intermedia* Victorin, Montréal Univ. Lab. Bot. Contrib. 16: 8, fig. 2. 1930.

*Populus tremuloides* var. *magnifica* Victorin, Montréal Univ. Lab. Bot. Contrib. 16: 10, fig. 2. 1930.

*Populus tremuloides* var. *rhomboidea* Victorin, Montréal Univ. Lab. Bot. Contrib. 16: 10, fig. 2. 1930.

DERIVATION.—Like *Populus tremula* L., European aspen, from Latin trembling.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—quaking asp, †aspen, golden aspen, mountain aspen, trembling aspen, †Vancouver aspen, poplar, trembling poplar, popple, álamo blanco.

RANGE.—Very widespread from Newfoundland and Labrador west across Canada along northern limit of trees to Northwest Territories, Yukon, and northwestern Alaska, south to northern end of southeastern Alaska and British Columbia; south in high mountains of western United States from Washington south to southern California, Arizona, New Mexico, and Trans-Pecos Texas (Davis Mountains), and north to Colorado, northwestern Nebraska, Black Hills, and Montana; south in northeastern United States from northern and eastern North Dakota, extreme

eastern South Dakota, Iowa, Illinois, Ohio, West Virginia, Pennsylvania, New Jersey, and Maine. Local in northern Virginia and northeastern Missouri. Also in mountains of northern Mexico (Sonora and Chihuahua to Durango and San Luis Potosí).

REFERENCE.—Marie-Victorin, Frère. Les variations laurentiennes du *Populus tremuloides* et du *P. grandidentata*. Montréal Univ. Lab. Bot. Contrib. 16, 16 pp., illus. 1930.

\**Populus trichocarpa* Torr. & Gray †black cottonwood

†*Populus trichocarpa* Torr. & Gray ex Hook., Icon. Pl. 9 (New Ser.): pl. 878. 1852.

*Populus hastata* Dode, Soc. Hist. Nat. Autun Bul. 18: 222, pl. 12, fig. 105. 1905; Extr. Monogr. Inéd. *Populus* 64, pl. 12, fig. 105. 1905.

*Populus trichocarpa* f. *ingrata* Jeps., Fl. Calif. 1: 346. 1909.

†*Populus trichocarpa* var. *hastata* (Dode) Henry in Elwes & Henry, Trees Great Brit. Ireland 7: 1837. 1913; *nomen provisorium*.

*Populus trichocarpa* var. *ingrata* (Jeps.) Parish, Pl. World 20: 210. 1917.

*Populus trichocarpa* subsp. *hastata* Dode, Soc. Dendrol. de France Bul. 44: 80. 1922; *nomen nudum*. Validated by Gray Herbarium Card-index Issue 182.

DERIVATION.—Hairy-fruited, describing the seed capsules.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—California poplar (SPN), cottonwood, balsam cottonwood, western balsam poplar.

RANGE.—Southern Alaska (Cook Inlet and Kodiak Island), southeastern Alaska, and southern Yukon south through British Columbia to southern Alberta and in western United States from central Montana, Idaho, and Washington south to Oregon, southern California, and western Nevada. Local in Wyoming and southwestern North Dakota. Also in northern Lower California, Mexico.

HYBRID.—*Populus* × *parryi* Sarg. (*P. fremontii* × *trichocarpa*).

*Populus tweedyi* Britton, see *P. balsamifera* L.

*Populus vancouveriana* Trel., see *P. tremuloides* Michx.

*Populus virginiana* Foug., see *P. deltoides* Bartr.

*Populus wislizenii* (S. Wats.) Sarg., see *P. fremontii* var. *wislizenii* S. Wats.

*Porlieria* Ruiz & Pav. (Family Zygophyllaceae) porlieria

†*Porlieria* Ruiz & Pav., Fl. Peruv. Chil. Prodr. 55, pl. 9. 1794.

DERIVATION.—Dedicated to Antonio Porlier, Spanish marquis and minister of the Indies, who aided Ruiz and Pavón in their work.

The variant spelling "*Porliera*" was used in the 1927 Check List.

**Porlieria angustifolia** (Engelm.) A. Gray **Texas porlieria**

*Guaiacum angustifolium* Engelm. in Wislizenus, Mem. Tour. North. Mex. 113. 1848; as "*Guajacum*."

†*Porlieria angustifolia* (Engelm.) A. Gray, Pl. Wright. 1: 28. 1852; as "*Porliera*."

DERIVATION.—Narrowleaf, referring to the very narrow leaflets.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—guayacan.

RANGE.—Southern to central and Trans-Pecos Texas. Also in northeastern Mexico (Coahuila to Tamaulipas).

*Pouteria campechiana* (H. B. K.) Baehni (Candollea 9: 398. 1942; *Pouteria campechiana* var. *nervosa* (A. DC.) Baehni, Candollea 9: 401. 1942; *Lucuma campechiana* H. B. K.; †*Lucuma nervosa* A. DC.; Family Sapotaceae), canistel (canistel lucuma, SPN; egg-fruit tree), has escaped from cultivation on the Florida Keys but apparently is not established as naturalized. This species was included in the 1927 Check List on the authority of Small, who afterwards recorded it from the Florida Keys (Small, Man. Southeast. Fl. 1032, fig. 1933). Cronquist (Lloydia 9: 280-282. 1946) cited it from the Florida Keys, though perhaps only in cultivation or as a recent escape. Native from southern Mexico (Yucatán to Tabasco, Veracruz, and Guerrero southward) south to South America. Also cultivated elsewhere for the edible fruit.

*Pouteria dominicensis* (Gaertn. f.) Baehni (Candollea 9: 402. 1942; *Lucuma dominicensis* Gaertn. f.), of Bahamas, Cuba, and Hispaniola was recorded also from southern Florida (two collections) by Cronquist (Lloydia 9: 278-279. 1946). Additional data about this species are desired.

**Prosopis L.** (Family Leguminosae) **mesquite**

†*Prosopis* L., Mant. Pl. 1: 10. 1767.

*Neltuma* Raf., Sylva. Tellur. 119. 1838.

*Prosopis* sect. *Strombocarpa* Benth., Jour. Bot. 4: 351. 1842.

*Strombocarpa* Engelm. & Gray, Boston Jour. Nat. Hist. 5: 243. 1845; *nomen nudum*.

*Strombocarpa* (Benth.) A. Gray, Pl. Wright. 1: 60. 1852.

DERIVATION.—Ancient Greek plant name, and used by Dioscorides apparently for the burdock.

REFERENCES.—Benson, Lyman. The mesquites and screwbeans of the United States. Amer. Jour. Bot. 28: 748-754, illus. 1941.

Britton, Nathaniel Lord, and Rose, Joseph Nelson. *Strombocarpa*. *Neltuma*. No. Amer. Fl. 23: 183-187. 1928.

Burkart, Arturo. *Materiales para una monografía del género Prosopis* (Leguminosae). Darwinia 4: 57-128, illus. 1940.

Svenson, Henry K. Amer. Jour. Bot. 33: 451-453, pl. 11. 1946.

**Prosopis juliflora** (Sw.) DC. **†mesquite**

*Mimosa juliflora* Sw., Nov. Gen. Sp. Prodr. Veg. Ind. Occ. 85. 1788.

†*Prosopis juliflora* (Sw.) DC., Prodr. 2: 447. 1825.

*Neltuma juliflora* (Sw.) Raf. ex Britton & Rose, No. Amer. Fl. 23: 184. 1928.

DERIVATION.—Catkin-flowered, from the narrow flower clusters.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—common mesquite (SPN).

**RANGE.**—Southwestern United States from Texas to Kansas, Utah, and California, south through Mexico and Central America to Colombia and Venezuela. Also in West Indies, where probably naturalized. Naturalized south to Brazil and Argentina, in Hawaii, Philippine Islands, and elsewhere in warm regions.

Some recent authors have used the older name *Prosopis chilensis* (Mol.) Stuntz (U. S. Dept. Agr. Bur. Pl. Ind., Inv. Seeds 31: 85. 1914) to include this species. However, Burkart (Darwinia 4: 106. 1940) has shown that *P. chilensis* (Mol.) Stuntz should be applied instead to a distinct but related species of Chile, Argentina, and Peru.

*Prosopis juliflora* var. *juliflora*, mesquite (typical), the typical variety, is not found in the United States but is a tree with range from Mexico to Central America, Colombia, and Venezuela and in West Indies. In the United States this species is represented by the three intergrading geographical varieties listed below.

**Prosopis juliflora** var. **glandulosa** (Torr.) Cockerell

†honey mesquite

*Prosopis glandulosa* Torr., N. Y. Lyc. Nat. Hist. Ann. 2: 192, pl. 2. 1828.

†*Prosopis juliflora* var. *glandulosa* (Torr.) Cockerell, N. Mex. Agr. Expt. Sta. Bul. 15: 58. 1895.

*Prosopis juliflora* var. *constricta* Sarg., Trees and Shrubs 2: 249, pl. 193. 1913.

*Prosopis chilensis glandulosa* (Torr.) Standl., U. S. Natl. Mus. Contrib. U. S. Natl. Herbarium 23: 1658. 1926.

*Neltuma constricta* (Sarg.) Britton & Rose, No. Amer. Fl. 23: 186. 1928.

*Neltuma glandulosa* (Torr.) Britton & Rose, No. Amer. Fl. 23: 186. 1928.

*Neltuma neomexicana* Britton in Britton & Rose, No. Amer. Fl. 23: 186. 1928.

**DERIVATION.**—Glandular; the petioles enlarged and glandular at base.

**RANGE.**—South central Kansas to southeastern Colorado, south to eastern and southern New Mexico, southern and eastern Texas, and western Oklahoma. Introduced in northwestern Louisiana and extending its range northeastward. Also in northeastern Mexico.

**Prosopis juliflora** var. **torreyana** L. Benson

western honey mesquite

*Prosopis juliflora* var. *torreyana* L. Benson, Amer. Jour. Bot. 28: 751, fig. 4. 1941.

**DERIVATION.**—In honor of John Torrey (1796–1873), American botanist of Columbia University, one of the first to study *Prosopis* in the United States.

**RANGE.**—Southern to Trans-Pecos Texas, southern New Mexico, southeastern and western Arizona, southwestern Utah, southern Nevada, and southern California. Also in northern Mexico.

This variety, which was not distinguished until after publication of the 1927 Check List, is usually shrubby or sometimes a small tree.



**Prosopis juliflora var. velutina (Woot.) Sarg. velvet mesquite**

?*Prosopis articulata* S. Wats., Amer. Acad. Arts and Sci. Proc. 24: 48. 1889.

*Prosopis velutina* Woot., Torrey Bot. Club Bul. 25: 456. 1898.

†*Prosopis juliflora var. velutina* (Woot.) Sarg., Silva No. Amer. 13: 15, pl. 628. 1902.

*Prosopis chilensis velutina* (Woot.) Standl., U. S. Natl. Mus. Contrib. U. S. Natl. Herbarium 23: 1658. 1926.

?*Neltuma articulata* (S. Wats.) Britton & Rose, No. Amer. Fl. 23: 187. 1928.

*Neltuma velutina* (Woot.) Britton & Rose, No. Amer. Fl. 23: 186. 1928.

?*Prosopis juliflora var. articulata* (S. Wats.) Wiggins, Stanford Univ., Dudley Herbarium Contrib. 4: 17. 1950.

DERIVATION.—Velvety, from the finely hairy to velvety foliage, twigs, and pods.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—†mesquite.

RANGE.—Southwestern New Mexico and southern and central Arizona. Also in northern and central Mexico (Lower California to Michoacán and Veracruz).

**Prosopis pubescens Benth. †screwbean mesquite**

†*Prosopis odorata* Torr. & Frém. in Frém., Rpt. Explor. Exped. Rocky Mts. 313, pl. 1. 1845; in part; *nomen confusum*.

*Prosopis pubescens* Benth., Hook. London Jour. Bot. 5: 82. 1846.

*Strombocarpa pubescens* (Benth.) A. Gray, Pl. Wright. 1: 60. 1852.

*Strombocarpa odorata* (Torr. & Frém.) Torr. in Sitgreaves, Rpt. Exped. Zuni Colo. Rivers 158. 1853.

DERIVATION.—Pubescent, or finely hairy, referring to the foliage and twigs.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—Fremont screwbean mesquite (SPN), tornillo.

RANGE.—Trans-Pecos Texas to southern New Mexico, Arizona, southwestern Utah, southern Nevada, and southeastern California. Also in northern Mexico (Lower California, Sonora, and Chihuahua).

**Prunus L. (Family Rosaceae) cherry; peach; plum**

†*Prunus* L., Sp. Pl. 473. 1753; Gen. Pl. Ed. 5, 213. 1754.

†*Amygdalus* L., Sp. Pl. 472. 1753; Gen. Pl. Ed. 5, 212. 1754.

*Padus* Mill., Gard. Dict. Abridged. Ed. 4, v. 3, p. [1]. 1754.

*Laurocerasus* Duhamel, Traité Arbr. Arbust. 1: 345, pl. 133, fig. 1755; as "*Lauro-cerasus*."

*Cerasus* Adans., Fam. Pl. 2: 305. 1763.

DERIVATION.—The classical Latin name of the plum tree.

REFERENCES.—Groh, Herbert, and Senn, Harold A. *Prunus* in eastern Canada. *Canad. Jour. Res. Sect. C, Bot. Sci.* 18: 318-346, illus. 1940.

Wight, W. F. Native American species of *Prunus*. U. S. Dept. Agr. Bul. 179. 75 pp., illus. 1915.

*Prunus alabamensis* Mohr, see *P. serotina* var. *alabamensis* (Mohr) Little

*Prunus alleghaniensis* Porter

Allegheny plum

†*Prunus alleghaniensis* Porter, *Bot. Gaz.* 2: 85. 1877.

*Prunus alleghaniensis davisii* W. F. Wight, U. S. Dept. Agr. Bul. 179: 51, pl. 5, fig. 3, pl. 12, figs. 4-6. 1915.

DERIVATION.—Of the Allegheny Mountains, discovered in Pennsylvania.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—sloe plum, sloe, †Allegheny sloe, northern sloe.

RANGE.—Connecticut to Pennsylvania and south in mountains to western Virginia, northwestern North Carolina, and north-eastern Tennessee; also in Michigan.

*Prunus americana* Marsh.

American plum

*Prunus americana* var. *americana*

American plum (typical)

†*Prunus americana* Marsh., *Arbustr. Amer.* 111. 1785.

*Prunus americana* var. *floridana* Sarg., *Arnold Arboretum Jour.* 2: 113. 1920.

DERIVATION.—American.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—red plum, river plum, †wild plum, yellow plum, ciruela.

RANGE.—Massachusetts to New York, extreme southern Ontario, Michigan, Minnesota, southern Manitoba, and western Montana, south in Rocky Mountains to Wyoming, northern Utah, Colorado, and New Mexico and south in eastern United States from North Dakota to central Texas and northwestern Florida.

*Prunus americana* var. *lanata* Sudw.

inch plum

*Prunus americana* β *mollis* Torr. & Gray, *Fl. No. Amer.* 1: 407. 1840; in part.

*Prunus americana lanata* Sudw., U. S. Div. Forestry Bul. 14: 237. 1897.

†*Prunus lanata* (Sudw.) Mackenzie & Bush, *Man. Fl. Jackson Co., Mo.* 109. 1902.

*Prunus arkansana* Sarg., *Trees and Shrubs* 2: 157, pl. 165. 1911.

*Prunus palmeri* Sarg., *Trees and Shrubs* 2: 247, pl. 192. 1913.

DERIVATION.—Woolly, referring to the hairy twigs and leaves.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—†wild plum, woollyleaf plum.

RANGE.—Indiana to Iowa and Kansas, south to central Texas and Louisiana. Also local in Alabama.

REFERENCE.—Bush, Benjamin Franklin. The identity of *Prunus lanata* M. & B. Amer. Midland Nat. 16: 254. 1935.

*Prunus angustifolia* Marsh.

†Chickasaw plum

†*Prunus angustifolia* Marsh., Arbustr. Amer. 111. 1785.

†*Prunus angustifolia varians* Wight & Hedr. in Hedr., N. Y. Agr. Expt. Sta. Rpt. 1910, pt. 2 (Plums of N. Y.): 87. 1911.

DERIVATION.—Narrow-leaved.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—sand plum.

RANGE.—Missouri to southern Nebraska and western Kansas, south to northwestern and central Texas and Louisiana. Also naturalized east to central Florida and north to New Jersey, Maryland, Kentucky, Indiana, and southern Illinois. Extensively naturalized and perhaps spread also by Indians in prehistoric times. The original native range thus is not accurately known.

*Prunus arkansana* Sarg., see *P. americana* var. *lanata* Sudw.

*Prunus australis* Beadle, see *P. serotina* var. *alabamensis* (Mohr) Little

PRUNUS AVIUM (L.) L.

MAZZARD

*Prunus cerasus* [var.] *avium* L., Sp. Pl. 474. 1753.

†*Prunus avium* (L.) L., Flora Suec. Ed. 2, 165. 1755.

DERIVATION.—Of birds.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—mazzard cherry (SPN), †sweet cherry.

RANGE.—Escaped from cultivation and naturalized locally in southeastern Canada and northeastern United States from Nova Scotia and Maine to northern Florida and westward. Native of Europe and Asia.

*Prunus caroliniana* (Mill.) Ait.

Carolina laurelcherry

*Padus caroliniana* Mill., Gard. Dict. Ed. 8, *Padus* No. 6. 1768.

†*Prunus caroliniana* (Mill.) Ait., Hort. Kew. 2: 163. 1789.

*Laurocerasus caroliniana* (Mill.) Roem., Fam. Nat. Regn. Veg. Synops. Monog. 3: 90. 1847.

DERIVATION.—Of Carolina.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—Carolina cherry, †laurel cherry, mock-orange, wild-orange, wild-peach.

RANGE.—Coastal Plain from southeastern North Carolina to central Florida and eastern Texas.

PRUNUS CERASUS L.

†SOUR CHERRY

†*Prunus cerasus* L., Sp. Pl. 474. 1753.

DERIVATION.—Classical Latin and Greek name of the cherry, which was brought into Europe from Crimea, or the Chersonese (ancient Cerasus).

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—Morello cherry, pie cherry.

RANGE.—Escaped from cultivation and naturalized locally in southeastern Canada and eastern United States from Nova Scotia to northern Florida and westward. Native of western Asia and southeastern Europe.

*Prunus crenulata* (Greene) Tidestrom, see *P. emarginata* Dougl.

*Prunus cuthbertii* Small, see *P. serotina* var. *alabamensis* (Mohr) Little

*Prunus demissa* (Nutt.) D. Dietr., see *P. virginiana* L.

PRUNUS DOMESTICA L.

GARDEN PLUM

†*Prunus domestica* L., Sp. Pl. 475. 1753.

DERIVATION.—Domesticated, long cultivated for the edible plums.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—plum, †Damson plum.

RANGE.—Escaped from cultivation in southeastern Canada, northeastern United States, and Oregon, and naturalized locally. Native of western Asia and Europe.

*Prunus emarginata* Dougl.

†bitter cherry

*Cerasus emarginata* Dougl. ex Hook., Fl. Bor.-Amer. 1: 169. [1834].

*Cerasus mollis* Dougl. ex Hook., Fl. Bor.-Amer. 1: 169. [1834].

†*Prunus emarginata* Dougl. ex Eaton, Man. Bot. No. Amer. Ed. 7, 463. 1836.

*Cerasus erecta* Presl, Epim. Bot. 194. 1849.

*Prunus emarginata* var. *mollis* (Dougl.) Brewer in Brewer & S. Wats., Bot. Calif. 1: 167. 1876.

†*Prunus emarginata villosa* Sudw., U. S. Dept. Agr. Div. Forestry Bul. 14: 240. 1897.

*Cerasus crenulata* Greene, Biol. Soc. Wash. Proc. 18: 56. 1905.

*Prunus prunifolia* (Greene) Shafer in Britton & Shafer, No. Amer. Trees 500. 1908.

*Prunus emarginata erecta* (Presl) Piper in Piper & Beatti, Fl. Northwest Coast 199. 1915.

*Prunus crenulata* (Greene) Tidestrom in Dayton, Biol. Soc. Wash. Proc. 40: 119. 1927.

*Prunus emarginata* var. *crenulata* (Greene) Kearney & Peebles, Wash. Acad. Sci. Jour. 29: 481. 1939.

DERIVATION.—Emarginate, or having a shallow notch at apex, referring to the petals and sepals.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—quinine cherry, wild cherry.

RANGE.—Western Montana to Idaho, southern British Columbia, and Washington, south to Oregon, southern California, Nevada, Arizona, and southwestern New Mexico.

*Prunus eriogyne* S. C. Mason, see *P. fremontii* S. Wats.

*Prunus eximia* Small, see *P. serotina* var. *eximia* (Small) Little

**Prunus fremontii** S. Wats. **desert apricot***Prunus fremontii* S. Wats., Bot. Calif. 2: 442. 1880.*Amygdalus fremontii* (S. Wats.) Abrams, N. Y. Bot. Gard. Bul. 6: 385. 1910.*Prunus eriogyna* S. C. Mason, Jour. Agr. Res. 1: 168, fig. 5. 1913.*Prunus fremontii* var. *pilulata* Jeps., Man. Fl. Pl. Calif. 507. 1925.*Emplectocladus fremontii* Dayton, U. S. Dept. Agr. Misc. Pub. 101: 70. 1931; *nomen nudum*. Validated by Gray Herbarium Card-Index Issue 166.*Amygdalus eriogyna* (Mason) Kovolev & Kostina, Bul. Appl. Bot. Gen. Pl. Breed., Ser. 8, 5: 153, 1936; as "*eriogyna*."

DERIVATION.—Named for General John Charles Frémont (1813–90), American explorer who collected one of the specimens cited in the original description.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—Fremont peachbrush (SPN).

RANGE.—Southern California and northern Lower California, Mexico.

REFERENCE.—Jepson, Willis Linn. Fl. Calif. 2: 228. 1936.

This species is a shrub or rarely a small tree 16 feet high, according to William Franklin Wight (Stanford Univ. Pubs., Univ. Ser., Dudley Memorial Vol. 137. 1913) and later authors.

*Prunus fultonensis* Sarg., see *P. mexicana* S. Wats.*Prunus hirsutus* Ell., see *P. serotina* var. *alabamensis* (Mohr) Little**Prunus hortulana** Bailey **hortulan plum**†*Prunus hortulana* Bailey, Gard. and Forest 5: 90. 1892.†*Prunus hortulana* var. *mineri* Bailey, Cornell Univ. Agr. Expt. Sta. Bul. 38: 23, figs. 4, 5. 1892.†*Prunus hortulana* var. *pubens* Sarg., Trees and Shrubs 2: 248. 1913.

DERIVATION.—Of gardens, because this species became noticed through work of horticulturists.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—Miner plum, wild plum, †wildgoose plum.

RANGE.—Kentucky to southern Illinois, eastern Iowa, and eastern Kansas, south to northeastern Oklahoma, Arkansas, and Tennessee.

**Prunus ilicifolia** (Nutt.) D. Dietr. **†hollyleaf cherry***Cerasus ilicifolia* Nutt. ex Hook. & Arn., Bot. Beech Voy. 340, pl. 83. 1840.†*Prunus ilicifolia* (Nutt.) D. Dietr., Synops. Pl. 3: 43. 1843 (before March).*Prunus ilicifolia* (Nutt.) Walp., Repert. Bot. Syst. 2: 10. 1843.*Laurocerasus ilicifolia* (Nutt.) Roem., Fam. Nat. Regn. Veg. Synops. Monog. 3: 92. 1847.

DERIVATION.—Hollyleaf, the leaves evergreen and spiny-toothed.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—evergreen cherry, islay.

RANGE.—Pacific coast region from central to southern California and northern Lower California, Mexico.

*Prunus injucunda* Small, see *P. umbellata* Ell.

PRUNUS INSITITIA L.

BULLACE PLUM

*Prunus insititia* L. in L. & Juslenius Cent. I. Pl. 1755; Amoen. Acad. 4: 273. 1759.

DERIVATION.—Grafted, or used in grafting.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—bullace, Damson.

RANGE.—Escaped from cultivation in southeastern Canada and northeastern United States from Nova Scotia to Maine and New York southwestward and naturalized locally. Native of western Asia and Europe.

*Prunus integrifolia* Sarg., see *P. lyonii* (Eastw.) Sarg.

*Prunus lanata* (Sudw.) Mackenzie & Bush, see *P. americana* var. *lanata* Sudw.

Prunus lyonii (Eastw.) Sarg.

†Catalina cherry

*Prunus occidentalis* W. S. Lyon, Bot. Gaz. 11: 202, (333). 1886. Not *P. occidentalis* Sw., Nov. Gen. Sp. Prodr. 80. 1788.

*Prunus ilicifolia* var. *occidentalis* [Lyon] Brandegee, Calif. Acad. Sci. Proc., Ser. 2, 1: 209. 1888.

*Prunus ilicifolia* var. *integrifolia* Sudw., Gard. and Forest 4: 51. 1891.

*Prunus integrifolia* Sarg., Man. Trees No. Amer. 531, fig. 441. 1905. Not *P. integrifolia* Walp., Ann. Bost Syst. 3: 854. 1853.

*Cerasus lyoni* Eastw., Calif. Acad. Sci. Occas. Papers 9 (Handb. Trees Calif.): 54. 1905.

*Laurocerasus lyoni* (Eastw.) Britton in Britton & Shafer, No. Amer. Trees 512, fig. 474. 1908.

†*Prunus lyonii* (Eastw.) Sarg., Arnold Arboretum Pubs. No. 4 (Pl. Wilson.), 1: 74. 1911.

DERIVATION.—In honor of William Scrugham Lyon (1852–1916), American horticulturist and forester, who discovered this species and first named it.

RANGE.—Santa Catalina, San Clemente, and Santa Cruz Islands, California.

PRUNUS MAHALEB L.

†MAHALEB CHERRY

†*Prunus mahaleb* L., Sp. Pl. 474. 1753.

DERIVATION.—The Persian name.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—perfumed cherry, St. Lucie cherry, mahaleb.

RANGE.—Escaped from cultivation in southeastern Canada and northeastern United States and naturalized locally. Native of Europe and western Asia.

*Prunus melanocarpa* (A. Nels.) Rydb., see *P. virginiana* L.

*Prunus mexicana* S. Wats.

†Mexican plum

†*Prunus mexicana* S. Wats., Amer. Acad. Arts and Sci. Proc. 17: 353. 1882.

*Prunus polyandra* Sarg., Trees and Shrubs 2: 155, pl. 164. 1911.

*Prunus reticulata* Sarg., Trees and Shrubs 2: 151, pl. 162. 1911.

†*Prunus tenuifolia* Sarg., Trees and Shrubs 2: 153, pl. 163. 1911.

*Prunus fultonensis* Sarg., Trees and Shrubs 2: 248. 1913.

†*Prunus mexicana* var. *fultonensis* (Sarg.) Sarg., Arnold Arboretum Jour. 2: 114. 1920.

†*Prunus mexicana* var. *polyandra* (Sarg.) Sarg., Arnold Arboretum Jour. 2: 114. 1920.

†*Prunus mexicana* var. *reticulata* (Sarg.) Sarg., Arnold Arboretum Jour. 2: 114. 1920.

DERIVATION.—Of Mexico.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—bigtree plum.

RANGE.—Western Kentucky, western Tennessee, southern Missouri, and southeastern Kansas, south to central Texas and Louisiana. Also in northeastern Mexico (Coahuila and Nuevo León).

*Prunus mitis* Beadle, see *P. umbellata* Ell.

*Prunus munsoniana* Wight & Hedr.

†wildgoose plum

†*Prunus munsoniana* Wight & Hedr., N. Y. Agr. Expt. Sta. Rpt. 1910, pt. 2 (Plums of N. Y.): 88, illus. 1911.

DERIVATION.—In honor of Thomas Volney Munson (1843-1913), American nurseryman and authority on grape culture.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—Munson plum.

RANGE.—Western Kentucky, southern Illinois, Missouri, and southeastern Kansas, south to central Texas, northern Louisiana, and northern Mississippi. Also naturalized east to Georgia and southern Ohio.

*Prunus myrtifolia* (L.) Urban

myrtle laurelcherry

*Celastrus myrtifolius* L., Sp. Pl. 196. 1753.

*Prunus sphaerocarpa* Sw., Nov. Gen. Sp. Pl. Prodr. 80. 1788.

*Laurocerasus sphaerocarpa* (Sw.) Roem., Fam. Nat. Regn. Veg. Synops. Monog. 3: 89. 1847.

†*Prunus myrtifolia* (L.) Urban, Symb. Ant. 5: 93. 1904.

*Laurocerasus myrtifolia* (L.) Britton in Britton & Shafer, No. Amer. Trees 510, fig. 472. 1908.

DERIVATION.—Myrtle-leaved.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—†West Indian cherry, laurelcherry.

RANGE.—Southern Florida, including Florida Keys. Also in West Indies and to Brazil and Argentina.

*Prunus nana* Du Roi, see *P. virginiana* L.

*Prunus nigra* Ait.

†Canada plum

†*Prunus nigra* Ait., Hort. Kew. 2: 165. 1789.

DERIVATION.—Black, referring to the dark branches.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—horse plum, red plum, wild plum.

RANGE.—New Brunswick and Maine to southern Quebec, southern Ontario, northern Michigan, and southern Manitoba, south to Minnesota, Iowa, northern Illinois, Indiana, Ohio, West Virginia, and New England. Introduced in Nova Scotia.

*Prunus occidentalis* W. S. Lyon, see *P. lyonii* (Eastw.) Sarg.

*Prunus oregana* Greene, see *P. subcordata* Benth.

*Prunus padus* L. (Sp. Pl. 473. 1753), European bird-cherry, a small tree native of Eurasia, has spread locally from cultivation in southeastern Canada and northeastern United States. Bayard Long (Naturalized occurrence of *Prunus padus* in America. *Rhodora* 25: 169–177. 1923) recorded it as naturalized in several places in the vicinity of Philadelphia, Pa., mostly around old estates.

*Prunus palmeri* Sarg., see *P. americana* var. *lanata* Sudw.

*Prunus parksii* Cory, see *P. serotina* var. *rufula* (Woot. & Standl.) McVaugh

*Prunus pensylvanica* L. f.

†pin cherry

†*Prunus pensylvanica* L. f., Sup. Pl. Ed. 13, 252. 1781.

†*Prunus pensylvanica* var. *saximontana* Rehd., Deut. Dendrol. Gesell. Mitt. 17: 160. 1908; as "*pennsylvanica*."

DERIVATION.—Of Pennsylvania.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—bird cherry, fire cherry, northern pin cherry, pigeon cherry, wild red cherry.

RANGE.—Newfoundland and southern Labrador to northern Ontario and west across Canada to British Columbia, south in Rocky Mountains to Wyoming and Colorado, to Black Hills, and in East from North Dakota to Minnesota, Iowa, northern Illinois, northern Indiana, Pennsylvania, and New York, and in mountains south to Virginia, North Carolina, northern Georgia, and eastern Tennessee.

The original spelling of the specific name was "*pensylvanica*," though "*pennsylvanica*" has been used in some references, including the 1927 Check List.

PRUNUS PERSICA Batsch

†PEACH

†*Amygdalus persica* L., Sp. Pl. 472. 1753.

*Prunus persica* Batsch, Beytr. Entw. Pragm. Gesch. Naturr. 30. 1801.



DERIVATION.—Persian; also an old generic name for peach.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—common peach.

RANGE.—Escaped from cultivation from New York to southern Ontario, south to eastern Texas and Florida and naturalized locally, especially in the Southeast. Native of China.

The genus *Amygdalus* L., which was used for this species in the 1927 Check List, is generally combined with *Prunus* L.

*Prunus polyandra* Sarg., see *P. mexicana* S. Wats.

*Prunus reticulata* Sarg., see *P. mexicana* S. Wats.

*Prunus rufula* (Woot. & Standl.) see *P. serotina* var. *rufula* (Woot. & Standl.) McVaugh

*Prunus salicifolia* H. B. K. var. *acutifolia* S. Wats., see *P. serotina* var. *rufula* (Woot. & Standl.) McVaugh

\**Prunus serotina* Ehrh. black cherry

RANGE.—Widely distributed from Nova Scotia and southern Quebec to Minnesota, Texas, and Florida, also from southern New Mexico and western Arizona south through Mexico to Guatemala. Naturalized in northwestern South America from Venezuela to Bolivia.

REFERENCE.—McVaugh, Rogers. A revision of the North American black cherries (*Prunus serotina* Ehrh., and relatives). *Brittonia* 7: 279–315. 1951.

Besides the four varieties listed below, another variety, *Prunus serotina* var. *salicifolia* (H. B. K.) Koehne (*P. serotina* subsp. *capuli* (Cav.) McVaugh; *P. capuli* Cav.), capulin black cherry, is native from central Mexico (Guanajuato and Jalisco) southeast to Guatemala and is naturalized in northwestern South America from Venezuela to Bolivia.

*Prunus serotina* var. *serotina* black cherry (typical)

*Prunus virginiana* L., Sp. Pl. 473. 1753; in part.

*Padus virginiana* (L.) Mill., Gard. Dict. Ed. 8, *Padus* No. 3. 1768; in part.

*Prunus serotina* Ehrh., Beitr. Naturk. 3: 20. 1788.

*Padus serotina* Borkh., Archiv für Bot. (Römer) 1(2): 38. 1797.

*Cerasus serotina* var. *montana* Small in Small & Vail, Torrey Bot. Club Mem. 4: 114. 1894.

*Prunus serotina* [var.] *montana* (Small) Britton, Torrey Bot. Club Mem. 5: 357. 1894.

†*Prunus serotina neomontana* Sudw., U. S. Dept. Agr. Div. Forestry Bul. 14: 245. 1897.

DERIVATION.—Late, referring to the relatively late-maturing fruit.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—†mountain black cherry, rum cherry.

RANGE.—Nova Scotia to Maine, southern Quebec, Ontario, northern Michigan, and Minnesota, south to eastern South Dakota, southeastern Nebraska, eastern Kansas, and eastern Texas, and east to central Florida. Also in eastern and southern

Mexico (Durango to Tamaulipas and south to Chiapas; also the Revilla Gigedo Isands) and Guatemala.

**Prunus serotina** var. **alabamensis** (Mohr) Little

Alabama black cherry

*Prunus hirsutus* Ell., Sketch Bot. S.-C. Ga. 1: 541. 1821.

†*Prunus alabamensis* Mohr, Torrey Bot. Club Bul. 26: 118. 1899.

†*Prunus cuthbertii* Small, Torrey Bot. Club Bul. 28: 290. 1901.

†*Prunus australis* Beadle, Biltmore Bot. Studies 1: 162. 1902.

*Padus australis* (Beadle) Beadle ex Small, Fl. Southeast. U. S. 574, 1331. 1903.

*Padus alabamensis* (Mohr) Small, Fl. Southeast. U. S. 574, 1331. 1903.

*Padus cuthbertii* (Small) Small, Fl. Southeast. U. S. 574, 1331. 1903.

*Prunus serotina* [f.] 6 *alabamensis* Schneid. ex Schwerin, Deut. Dendrol. Gesell. Mitt. 15: 3. 1906 [1907].

*Prunus serotina* subsp. *hirsuta* (Ell.) McVaugh, Brittonia 7: 299. 1951.

*Prunus serotina* var. *alabamensis* (Mohr) Little, Phytologia 4: 309. 1953.

DERIVATION.—Hirsute or hairy, referring to the foliage, peduncles, and calyx.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—Alabama chokecherry (SPN), Beadle chokecherry, south Alabama chokecherry, †Alabama cherry.

RANGE.—Eastern Georgia to northeastern Alabama, south to northwestern Florida. Probably also in South Carolina.

**Prunus serotina** var. **eximia** (Small) Little

Escarpment cherry

*Prunus eximia* Small, Torreya 1: 146. 1901.

*Padus eximia* (Small) Small, Fl. Southeast. U. S. 573, 1331. 1903.

*Prunus serotina* subsp. *eximia* (Small) McVaugh, Brittonia 7: 302. 1951.

*Prunus serotina* var. *eximia* (Small) Little, Phytologia 4: 309. 1953.

DERIVATION.—Distinguished, or extraordinary.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—Edwards Plateau cherry.

RANGE.—Central Texas (Edwards Plateau and Balcones Escarpment).

In the 1927 Check List *Prunus eximia* Small was mentioned in a note under *P. serotina* Ehrh.

**Prunus serotina** var. **rufula** (Woot. & Standl.) McVaugh

southwestern black cherry

*Prunus salicifolia* H. B. K. var. *acutifolia* S. Wats., Amer. Acad. Arts Sci. Proc. 22: 411. 1887; *nom. provisor*.

*Padus rufula* Woot. & Standl., U. S. Natl. Mus. Contrib. U. S. Natl. Herbarium 16: 132. 1913.

*Padus virens* Woot. & Standl., U. S. Natl. Mus. Contrib. U. S. Natl. Herbarium 16: 133. 1913.

†*Prunus virens* (Woot. & Standl.) Shreve, Carnegie Inst. Wash. Pub. 217: 43. 1915.

†*Prunus virens* var. *rufula* (Woot. & Standl.) Sarg., Arnold Arboretum Jour. 2: 117. 1920.

*Prunus rufula* (Woot. & Standl.) Tidestr., Biol. Soc. Wash. Proc. 48: 39. 1935.

*Prunus parksii* Cory, Rhodora 45: 326. 1943.

*Prunus serotina* subsp. *virens* (Woot. & Standl.) McVaugh, Brittonia 7: 303. 1951.

*Prunus serotina* subsp. *virens* var. *virens* (Woot. & Standl.) McVaugh, Brittonia 7: 305. 1951.

*Prunus serotina* subsp. *virens* var. *rufula* (Woot. & Standl.) McVaugh, Brittonia 7: 307. 1951.

DERIVATION.—Slightly reddish, referring to the rusty brown hairs on the young twigs, petioles, and midribs of leaves.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—Gila chokecherry (SPN), Chisos wild cherry, †southwestern chokecherry.

RANGE.—Trans-Pecos Texas (also Bexar County) to southern New Mexico and western Arizona, south to northern and central Mexico (Sonora and Chihuahua to Jalisco and Guanajuato).

*Prunus sphaerocarpa* Sw., see *P. myrtifolia* (L.) Urban

PRUNUS SPINOSA L.

†SLOE; BLACKTHORN

†*Prunus spinosa* L., Sp. Pl. 475. 1753.

DERIVATION.—Spiny, referring to the spiny branches.

RANGE.—Escaped from cultivation in southeastern Canada and northeastern United States and naturalized locally. Native of Europe, northern Africa, and western Asia.

*Prunus subcordata* Benth.

Klamath plum

†*Prunus subcordata* Benth., Pl. Hartw. 308. 1848.

*Prunus subcordata* var. *kelloggii* Lemmon, Pittonia 2: 67. 1890.

*Prunus oregana* Greene, Pittonia 3: 21. 1896.

*Prunus subcordata* var. *oregana* (Greene) W. F. Wight, U. S. Dept. Agr. Bul. 179: 33. 1915.

DERIVATION.—Somewhat cordate or heart-shaped, referring to the leaves.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—†Pacific plum, Sierra plum, western plum, wild plum.

RANGE.—Western and southern Oregon south to central California.

*Prunus tarda* Sarg., see *P. umbellata* Ell.

*Prunus tenuifolia* Sarg., see *P. mexicana* S. Wats.

**Prunus umbellata** Ell.

flatwoods plum

†*Prunus umbellata* Ell., Sketch Bot. S.-C. Ga. 1: 541. 1821.  
*Prunus injucunda* Small, Torrey Bot. Club Bul. 25: 149.  
 1898.

†*Prunus umbellata* var. *injucunda* (Small) Sarg., Silva No.  
 Amer. 13: 21, pl. 631. 1902.

*Prunus mitis* Beadle, Biltmore Bot. Studies 1: 162. 1902.

*Prunus tarda* Sarg., Bot. Gaz. 33: 108. 1902.

†*Prunus umbellata tarda* (Sarg.) W. F. Wight, U. S. Dept.  
 Agr. Bul. 179: 54. 1915.

DERIVATION.—With umbels, referring to the flower clusters.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—hog plum, sloe, †black sloe.

RANGE.—Coastal Plain, chiefly, from southern North Carolina south to central Florida, west to eastern and central Texas, and north to southern Arkansas.

*Prunus valida* (Woot. & Standl.) Rydb., see *P. virginiana* L.

*Prunus virens* (Woot. & Standl.) Shreve, see *P. serotina* var.  
*rufula* (Woot. & Standl.) McVaugh

**Prunus virginiana** L.

common chokecherry

†*Prunus virginiana* L., Sp. Pl. 473. 1753; in part.

*Padus virginiana* (L.) Mill., Gard. Dict. Ed. 8, *Padus* No.  
 3. 1768; in part.

*Prunus nana* Du Roi, Harbk. Wilde Baumz. 2: 194, pl. 4.  
 1772.

*Padus nana* (Du Roi) Borkh., Archiv. Bot. 1(2): 38. 1797.

*Cerasus demissa* Nutt. in Torr. & Gray, Fl. No. Amer. 1:  
 411. 1840.

*Prunus demissa* (Nutt.) D. Dietr., Synops. Pl. 3: 43. 1843  
 (before March).

*Prunus demissa* (Nutt.) Walp., Repert. Bot. Syst. 2: 10.  
 1843.

†*Prunus virginiana* var. *demissa* (Nutt.) Torr. in Wilkes,  
 U. S. Expl. Exped. 17: 284. 1874.

*Cerasus demissa* var. *melanocarpa* A. Nels., Bot. Gaz. 34:  
 25. 1902.

*Prunus melanocarpa* (A. Nels.) Rydb., Torrey Bot. Club  
 Bul. 33: 143. 1906.

*Padus melanocarpa* (A. Nels.) Shafer in Britton & Shafer,  
 No. Amer. Trees 504. 1908.

*Prunus demissa* var. *melanocarpa* A. Nels. ex Koehne, Deut.  
 Dendrol. Gesell. Mitt. 20: 231. 1911.

*Padus valida* Woot. & Standl., U. S. Natl. Mus. Contrib.  
 U. S. Natl. Herbarium 16: 134. 1913.

*Prunus valida* (Woot. & Standl.) Rydb., Fl. Rocky Mts. Plains  
 451, 1062. 1917

†*Prunus virginiana* var. *melanocarpa* (A. Nels.) Sarg.,  
 Arnold Arboretum Jour. 2: 117. 1920.

*Padus virginiana* var. *melanocarpa* (A. Nels.) Moldenke,  
 Phytologia 3: 420. 1951.

**DERIVATION.**—Of Virginia.

**OTHER COMMON NAMES.**—†chokecherry, black chokecherry, California chokecherry, eastern chokecherry, †western chokecherry, caupulin.

**RANGE.**—Widely distributed from Newfoundland and eastern Quebec west across Canada to British Columbia, south from Washington to southern California, east to Arizona, New Mexico, Kansas, Missouri, Illinois, Indiana, Maryland, and Maine, and south in mountains to eastern Kentucky, Virginia, North Carolina, and Georgia.

**REFERENCES.**—Fernald, M. L. *Prunus virginiana* the correct name of the chokecherry. *Rhodora* 18: 140–141. 1916.

Mackenzie, Kenneth K. Concerning the proper identification of Linnaean species, especially those based on material collected by Clayton. *Rhodora* 30: 232–237. 1929.

Rehder, Alfred. *Arnold Arboretum Jour.* 10: 55. 1929.

Some authors have used the name *Prunus nana* Du Roi (*Padus nana* (Du Roi) Borkh.) for this species and have applied the name *Prunus virginiana* L. (*Padus virginiana* (L.) Mill.) to the black cherry, *Prunus serotina* Ehrh. of this list.

*Prunus virginiana* L., see also *P. serotina* Ehrh.

**Pseudophoenix** H. Wendl. (Family Palmae) **cherrypalm**

*Pseudophoenix* H. Wendl. ex Sarg., *Bot. Gaz.* 11: 314. 1886; *nomen provisorium.* H. Wendl. ex Sarg., *Gard. and Forest* 1: 352, figs. 55, 56. 1888.

**DERIVATION.**—False *Phoenix*, or false date palm, from the resemblance to the palm genus *Phoenix* L.

**REFERENCE.**—Bailey, L. H. The *Pseudophoenix* puzzle. *Gentes Herbarum* 4: 276–284, illus. 1939.

**Pseudophoenix sargentii** H. Wendl. **Florida cherrypalm**

*Pseudophoenix sargentii* H. Wendl. ex Sarg., *Bot. Gaz.* 11: 314. 1886; *nomen provisorium.* H. Wendl. ex Sarg., *Gard. and Forest* 1: 352, fig. 55, 56. 1888.

**DERIVATION.**—In honor of its discoverer, Charles Sprague Sargent (1841–1927), American dendrologist, director of the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University and author of the 14-volume *Silva* of North America.

**OTHER COMMON NAMES.**—Sargent cherrypalm (SPN), †hog cabbage-palm.

**RANGE.**—Upper Florida Keys (Sands, Elliott, Long, and Upper Matecumbe Keys), probably almost extinct except in cultivation. Also in Bahamas, Cuba, and Hispaniola.

In the 1927 Check List this species was included in †*Pseudophoenix vini-fera* (Martius) Becc., which, as now interpreted, is confined to Hispaniola.

**Pseudotsuga** Carr. (Family Pinaceae) **Douglas-fir**

†*Pseudotsuga* Carr., *Traité Gén. Conif.* Ed. 2, 256. 1867.

**DERIVATION.**—False hemlock; from Greek *pseudo-*, false, and Japanese *tsuga*, hemlock, referring to the relationship to *Tsuga* (Endl.) Carr.

REFERENCES.—Flous, F. Diagnoses d'espèces et variétés nouvelles de *Pseudotsuga* américains. Soc. d'Hist. Nat. Toulouse Bul. 66: 329–346, illus. 1934. Reprinted as Lab. Forest. Toulouse Trav. tome 1, v. 2, art. 6, 18 pp., illus., 1934.

Flous, F. Révision du genre *Pseudotsuga*. Soc. d'Hist. Nat. Toulouse Bul. 71: 33–164, illus. 1937. Preprinted as Lab. Forest. Toulouse Trav. tome 2, v. 4, art. 2, 132 pp., illus. 1936.

Henry, Augustine, and Flood, Margaret G. The Douglas firs: a botanical and silvicultural description of the various species of *Pseudotsuga*. Roy. Irish Acad. Proc. 35(B): 67–92, illus. 1920.

Little, Elbert L., Jr. The genus *Pseudotsuga* (Douglas-fir) in North America. Leaflet West. Bot. 6: 181–198. 1952.

***Pseudotsuga macrocarpa* (Vasey) Mayr                      bigcone Douglas-fir**

*Abies douglasii* var. *macrocarpa* Torr. in Ives, Rpt. Colo. R. pt. 4: 28. 1860; *nomen nudum*.

*Abies macrocarpa* Vasey, Gard. Monthly and Hort. 18: 21. 1876 (Jan.).

*Abies douglasii* var. *macrocarpa* Torr. ex Vasey, Cat. Forest Trees U. S. 33. 1876; U. S. Comm. Agr. Rpt. 1875: 181. 1876.

*Pseudotsuga douglasii* var. *macrocarpa* (Vasey) Engelm. in S. Wats., Bot. Calif. 2: 120. 1879.

†*Pseudotsuga macrocarpa* [Vasey] Mayr, Wald. Nordamer. 278, pls. 6, 8, 9. 1890.

*Pseudotsuga californica* Flous, Soc. d'Hist. Nat. Toulouse Bul. 66: 330, pl. 1934; Lab. Forest. Toulouse Trav. tome 1, v. 2, art. 6: 2, pl. 1934.

DERIVATION.—Large-fruited, referring to the very large cones.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—†bigcone-spruce, hemlock.

RANGE.—Mountains of southern California.

**\**Pseudotsuga menziesii* (Mirb.) Franco                      †Douglas-fir**

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—common Douglas-fir (SPN), Douglas-spruce, red fir, Oregon-pine.

***Pseudotsuga menziesii* var. *menziesii*                      Douglas-fir (typical)**

*Pinus taxifolia* Lamb., Descr. Genus *Pinus* 1: 51, pl. 33. 1803. Not *P. taxifolia* Salisb., Prodr. 399. 1796.

*Abies taxifolia* [(Lamb.)] Poir. in Lam., Encycl. Méth. Bot. 6: 523. [1805.] Not *Abies taxifolia* Mus. ex Du Tour, Nouv. Dict. Hist. Nat. 20: 114. 1803; *nom. illegit.* Not *Abies taxifolia* Desf., Tabl. école Bot. Mus. Nat. 206. 1804.

*Abies menziesii* Mirb., Paris Mus. Hist. Nat. Mém. 13: 63, 70. 1825; as "*Menziesii*."

*Abies douglasii* Hort. ex Loud., Hort. Brit. 388. 1830; *nomen nudum*.

*Pinus douglasii* Sabine ex D. Don in Lamb., Descr. Genus *Pinus*. Ed. 3 (8°), v. 2, unnumbered page between p. 144 and p. 145, pl. [47]. 1832.

*Abies mucronata* Raf., Atl. Jour. 1: 120. 1832 (autumn).

- Abies douglasii* (Lamb.) Lindl., Penny Cycl. 1: 32, illus. 1833.
- Abies douglasii* var. *taxifolia* Loud., Arb. Frut. Brit. 4: 2319, fig. 2231. 1838.
- Pseudotsuga douglasii* (Lindl.) Carr., Traité Gén. Conif. Ed. 2, 256. 1867.
- Pseudotsuga taxifolia* (Lamb.) Britton, N. Y. Acad. Sci. Trans. 8: 74. 1889.
- Pseudotsuga mucronata* (Raf.) Sudw. in Holz., U. S. Dept. Agr. Div. Botany, Contrib. U. S. Natl. Herbarium 3: 266. 1895.
- †*Pseudotsuga taxifolia* (Poir.) Britton ex Sudw., U. S. Dept. Agr. Div. Forestry Bul. 14: 46. 1897.
- †*Pseudotsuga taxifolia* [var.] *pendula* (Neumann) Sudw., U. S. Dept. Agr. Div. Forestry Bul. 14: 46. 1897.
- Pseudotsuga douglasii* [var.] *viridis* Schwerin, Deut. Dendrol. Gesell. Mitt. 76: 257. 1907 [1908].
- Pseudotsuga taxifolia* A *viridis* (Schwerin) Ascher. & Graebn., Syn. Mitteleur. Fl. Ed. 2, 1: 287. 1913.
- Pseudotsuga vancouverensis* Flous, Soc d'Hist. Nat. Toulouse Bul. 66: 340, pl. 1934; Lab. Forest. Toulouse Trav. tome 1, v. 2, art. 6: 12, pl. 1934.
- Pseudotsuga menziesii* (Mirb.) Franco, Soc. Broteriana (Coimbra) Bol., Sér. 2, 24: 74. 1950.
- Pseudotsuga menziesii* var. *viridis* (Schwerin) Franco, Soc. Broteriana (Coimbra) Bol., Sér. 2, 24: 77. 1950.

Recently Franco has shown that the name *Pseudotsuga taxifolia* (Poir.) Britton must be rejected because *Abies taxifolia* Poir., upon which it was based, is a later homonym of *A. taxifolia* Desf. (1804). In checking cross references among these and other contemporary works, he finds that the volume containing *A. taxifolia* Poir., generally accepted as published in 1804, did not appear until 1805 and thus lacks priority. Further he has proposed the new combination *P. menziesii* (Mirb.) Franco, based upon the next oldest name *A. menziesii* Mirb. (1825), which previously had been overlooked and unindexed.

DERIVATION.—Named for Archibald Menzies (1754-1842), Scotch physician and naturalist, who discovered it in 1791 at Nootka Sound on Vancouver Island, British Columbia.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—Coast Douglas-fir, Oregon Douglas-fir.

RANGE.—Pacific coast region from southwestern British Columbia south through western Washington and western Oregon to central coastal California, east to the Cascade Mountains in Oregon and to the Sierra Nevada in California and western Nevada.

REFERENCES.—Franco, João do Amaral. *Cedrus libanensis* et *Pseudotsuga menziesii*. Soc. Broteriana (Coimbra) Bol., Sér. 2, 24: 73-76. 1950.

Franco, João do Amaral. Soc. Broteriana (Coimbra) Bol., Sér. 2, 25: 206. 1951.

Little, Elbert, L., Jr. Amer. Jour. Bot. 31: 594-595. 1944.

Sprague, T. A., and Greene, M. L. The botanical name of the Douglas fir. Kew Roy. Gard. Bul. Misc. Inform. 1938: 79-80. 1938.

Sudworth, George B. U. S. Dept. Agr. Div. Forestry Bul. 17: 23-24. 1898.

***Pseudotsuga menziesii* var. *glauca* (Beissn.) Franco** \_\_\_\_\_

*Tsuga lindleyana* Roezl, Cat. Grain. Conif. Mex. 8. 1857; not seen. Roezl ex Otto, Hamburg. Gart. Blumenzeit. 13: 403. 1857. Roezl ex Schlecht., Linnaea 29: 329. 1858.

*Pseudotsuga lindleyana* [Roezl] Carr., Rev. Hort. [Paris] 40: 152, pl. 1868.

*Abies lindleyana* (Roezl) A. Murray in Ravenscroft, Pinetum Brit. v. 2 (pt. 32-34), sig. 29: 4, figs. 23, 26-29. 1869; "sub-sp." of *Abies douglasii* Lindl.

*Tsuga douglasii* var. *glauca* Beissn. in Jäger & Beissn., Ziergeh. Gärt. Park. Ed. 2, 446. 1884; not seen; seen in ed. 3, 446. 1889.

*Pseudotsuga douglasii* var. *glauca* Mayr, Wald. Nordamer. 307, pl. 6. 1890.

*Pseudotsuga taxifolia* [var.] *glauca* (Beissn.) Sudw., U. S. Dept. Agr. Forestry Bul. 14: 48. 1897.

*Pseudotsuga glauca* Mayr, Deut. Dendrol. Gesell. Mitt. 1901: 57. 1901; not seen; seen in ed. 2, 10: 319. 1910.

*Pseudotsuga douglasii* [var.] *caesia* Schwerin, Deut. Dendrol. Gesell. Mitt. 16: 257. 1907 [1908].

*Pseudotsuga taxifolia* B *caesia* (Schwerin) Ascherson & Graebner, Syn. Mitteleur. Fl. Ed. 2, 1: 287. 1913.

*Pseudotsuga taxifolia* subsp. *glauca* (Mayr) Schwerin, Deut. Dendrol. Gesell. Mitt. 33: 91. 1923.

*Pseudotsuga glauca* var. *caesia* (Schwerin) Fitschen in Beissner, Handb. Nadelh. Ed. 3, 93. 1930.

*Pseudotsuga guinieri* Flous, Soc. d'Hist. Nat. Toulouse Bul. 66: 211, pl. 1934; Lab. Forest. Toulouse Trav. tome 1, v. 2, art. 2:1, pl. 1934.

*Pseudotsuga macrolepis* Flous, Soc. d'Hist. Nat. Toulouse Bul. 66: 219, pl. 1934; Lab. Forest. Toulouse Trav. tome 1, v. 2, art. 2: 9, pl. 1934.

*Pseudotsuga flahaulti* Flous, Soc. d'Hist. Nat. Toulouse Bul. 66: 332, pl. 1934; Lab. Forest. Toulouse Trav. tome 1, v. 2, art. 6: 4, pl. 1934.

*Pseudotsuga globulosa* Flous, Soc. d'Hist. Nat. Toulouse Bul. 66: 334, pl. 1934; Lab. Forest. Toulouse Trav. tome 1, v. 2, art. 6: 6, pl. 1934.

*Pseudotsuga guinieri* var. *mediostrobis* Flous, Soc. d'Hist. Nat. Toulouse Bul. 66: 342, pl. 1934; Lab. Forest. Toulouse Trav. tome 1, v. 2, art. 6: 14, pl. 1934.

*Pseudotsuga guinieri* var. *parvistrobis* Flous, Soc. d'Hist. Nat. Toulouse Bul. 66: 342. 1934; Lab. Forest. Toulouse Trav. tome 1, v. 2, art. 6: 14. 1934.



*Pseudotsuga merrillii* Flous, Soc. d'Hist. Nat. Toulouse Bul. 66: 366, pl. 1934; Lab. Forest. Toulouse Trav. tome 1, v. 2, art. 6: 8, pl. 1934.

*Pseudotsuga rehderi* Flous, Soc. d'Hist. Nat. Toulouse Bul. 66: 388, pl. 1934; Lab. Forest. Toulouse Trav. tome 1, v. 2, art. 6: 10, pl. 1934.

*Pseudotsuga caesia* (Schwerin) Flous, Soc. d'Hist. Nat. Toulouse Bul. 71: 74, pl. 1937; Lab. Forest. Toulouse Trav. tome 2, v. 4, art. 2: 42, pl. 1936.

*Pseudotsuga menziesii* var. *caesia* (Schwerin) Franco, Soc. Broteriana (Coimbra) Bol., Sér. 2, 24: 77. 1950.

*Pseudotsuga menziesii* var. *glauca* (Mayr) Franco, Soc. Broteriana (Coimbra) Bol., Sér. 2, 24: 77. 1950.

DERIVATION.—Glaucous, or covered with a bloom, referring to the blue-green foliage.

COMMON NAMES.—blue Douglas-fir (SPN), Colorado Douglas-fir, Rocky Mountain Douglas-fir.

RANGE.—Rocky Mountain region from southwestern Alberta and central British Columbia south in mountains in Montana, Idaho, eastern Washington, eastern Oregon, eastern Nevada, Utah, Wyoming, Colorado, Arizona, New Mexico, and Trans-Pecos Texas. Also south in mountains of northern and central Mexico (Sonora, Chihuahua, Durango, Zacatecas, Coahuila, Nuevo León, Hidalgo, and Puebla).

REFERENCE.—Frothingham, E. H. Douglas fir: a study of the Pacific Coast and Rocky Mountain forms. U. S. Dept. Agr. Forest Serv. Cir. 150, 38 pp., illus. 1909.

It seems desirable to recognize the Douglas-fir of the Rocky Mountain region as a separate geographical variety. Its differences from the Douglas-fir of the Pacific coast region certainly are of varietal rank, and some authors regard the two as different species. The silvicultural differences were summarized by Frothingham as long ago as 1909. This variation was recorded as a cultivated variety in the 1927 Check List.

## PSIDIUM L. (Family Myrtaceae)

GUAVA

*Psidium* L., Sp. Pl. 470. 1753; Gen. Pl. Ed. 5, 211. 1754.

DERIVATION.—A late Latin name for the pomegranate, employed by Linnaeus as a generic name for guava, after rejecting Tournefort's earlier *Guacaja*.

## PSIDIUM GUAJAVA L.

COMMON GUAVA

*Psidium guajava* L., Sp. Pl. 470. 1753.

DERIVATION.—From the Spanish name guayaba.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—guava, guayaba.

RANGE.—Naturalized in Florida, including Florida Keys. Native of tropical America from southern Mexico to South America. Widely cultivated and naturalized northward to West Indies and in Old World tropics.

This genus and species were mentioned in a note in the 1927 Check List. Now well established in southern Florida, but the early report from southern California by Small (Fl. Southeast. U. S. 833. 1903) has not been confirmed by more recent authors.

*Psilorhegma suffruticosa* (Koenig) Britton, see *Cassia suffruticosa* Koenig

**Psychotria L. (Family Rubiaceae) balsamo**

*Myrstiphyllum* P. Br., Civ. Nat. Hist. Jamaica 152. 1756; *nomen rejiciendum*.

*Psychotrophum* P. Br., Civ. Nat. Hist. Jamaica 160. 1756; *nomen rejiciendum*.

†*Psychotria* L., Syst. Nat. Ed. 10, 929, 1364. 1759; *nomen conservandum*.

DERIVATION.—From a Greek word meaning life-giving, or revivifying, alluding to the use of seeds of some species as a substitute for coffee.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—wildcoffee (SPN).

**Psychotria ligustrifolia (Northrop) Millsp. Bahama balsamo**

*Myrstiphyllum ligustrifolium* Northrop, Torrey Bot. Club Mem. 12: 68. 1902.

†*Psychotria bahamensis* Millsp. in Britton, N. Y. Bot. Gard. Bul. 3: 451. 1905.

*Psychotria ligustrifolia* (Northrop) Millsp., Field Mus. Pub. Bot. 2: 172. 1906.

DERIVATION.—With leaves like *Ligustrum*, or privet-leaved.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—Bahama wildcoffee.

RANGE.—Florida Keys. Also in Bermuda, Bahamas, Cuba, Hispaniola, and Puerto Rico.

A shrub to 16 feet in height, reported to become a small tree.

**Psychotria undata Jacq. Seminole balsamo**

†*Psychotria undata* Jacq., Hort. Schoenbr. 3: 5, pl. 260. 1798.

*Psychotria lanceolata* Nutt., Amer. Jour. Sci. and Arts 5: 290. 1822.

†*Psychotria nervosa* var. *lanceolata* (Nutt.) Sarg., Trees and Shrubs 2: 185. 1911.

DERIVATION.—Wavy, perhaps referring to the leaf margins.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—Seminole wildcoffee (SPN) †balsamo.

RANGE.—Florida, north on east coast to St. Johns County, and south to Florida Keys. Also in West Indies and from Mexico (Veracruz) to Central America.

Commonly shrubby but recorded also as a small tree.

†*Psychotria nervosa* Sw., which has been accepted by some authors for this species and which was included as a separate species in the 1927 Check List, is a species of Jamaica, according to Urban (Symb. Antill. 7: 454. 1913).

**Ptelea L. (Family Rutaceae) hoptree**

†*Ptelea* L., Sp. Pl. 118. 1753; Gen. Pl. Ed. 5, 54. 1754.

DERIVATION.—The classical Greek name of elm, applied by Linnaeus to this genus with similar fruit.

**Ptelea angustifolia Benth. narrowleaf hoptree**

?*Ptelea baldwinii* Torr. & Gray, Fl. No. Amer. 1: 215. 1838.

*Ptelea angustifolia* Benth., Pl. Hartw. 9. 1839.

*Ptelea crenulata* Greene, Pittonia 1: 216. 1888.

*Ptelea baldwinii* var. *crenulata* (Greene) Jeps., Fl. West. Middle Calif. 249. 1901.

*Ptelea cognata* Greene, U. S. Natl. Mus. Contrib. U. S. Natl. Herbarium 10: 62. 1906.

*Ptelea angustifolia* var. *cognata* (Greene) Kearney & Peebles, Wash. Acad. Sci. Jour. 29: 485. 1939.

DERIVATION.—Narrowleaf.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—western hoptree.

RANGE.—Central and southern Texas to New Mexico, Colorado, Utah, northern California, and Arizona. Also south into Mexico. A shrub or small tree 10 to 26 feet tall.

*Ptelea pallida* Greene (U. S. Natl. Mus. Contrib. U. S. Natl. Herbarium 10: 70. 1906), pale hoptree, is a shrub of New Mexico and Arizona which may sometimes become a small tree as defined here. It was recorded as a shrub or small tree 10 feet or more in height by Little (Southwest. Trees. U. S. Dept. Agr., Agr. Handb. 9: 73-74, fig. 1950).

### *Ptelea trifoliata* L.

common hoptree

†*Ptelea trifoliata* L., Sp. Pl. 118. 1753.

*Ptelea* ? *tomentosa* Raf., Fl. Ludoviciana 108. 1817.

†*Ptelea trifoliata* β *mollis* Torr. & Gray, Fl. No. Amer. 1: 680. 1840.

*Ptelea trifoliata* var. *deamiana* Nieuwl., Amer. Midland Nat. 2:179. 1912.

DERIVATION.—Three-leaved, from the three leaflets.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—†hoptree, woolly common hoptree, wafer-ash.

RANGE.—Connecticut and New York to extreme southern Ontario, central Michigan, Illinois, Missouri, and eastern Kansas, south to central and southern Texas, and east to northern Florida. Local in southern Quebec. Also south into Mexico.

### PUNICA L. (Family Punicaceae)

POMEGRANATE

†*Punica* L., Sp. Pl. 472. 1753; Gen. Pl. Ed. 5, 212. 1754.

DERIVATION.—From the Latin word for Carthage; the Romans called pomegranate *malum punicum* (Punic apple) and *malum* (or *pomum*) *granatum*, garnet apple or many-seeded apple.

### PUNICA GRANATUM L.

†POMEGRANATE

†*Punica granatum* L., Sp. Pl. 472. 1753.

DERIVATION.—A Latin word which may be translated "garnet" and also many-seeded.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—common pomegranate (SPN).

RANGE.—Escaped from cultivation and naturalized in Florida. Native of southern Asia and widely planted and naturalized in tropical and subtropical regions.

### PYRUS L. (Family Rosaceae)

PEAR

†*Pyrus* L., Sp. Pl. 479. 1753; Gen. Pl. Ed. 5, 214. 1754.

*Pirus* L. corr. Hall, Hist. 2: 34. 1768. *Nom. conserv. propos.*,  
Janchen, Repert. Spec. Novarum Regni Veg. 52: 154. 1943.  
DERIVATION.—Classical Latin name of the pear tree.

*Pyrus* L., see also *Malus* Mill. and *Sorbus* L.

**PYRUS COMMUNIS L.**

†PEAR

†*Pyrus communis* L., Sp. Pl. 479. 1753.

DERIVATION.—Common.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—common pear (SPN).

RANGE.—Escaped from cultivation and naturalized locally in various parts of the United States from Maine to Missouri, Texas, and Florida. Native of Europe and Asia.

**Quercus L. (Family Fagaceae)**

†oak

†*Quercus* L., Sp. Pl. 994. 1753; Gen. Pl. Ed. 5, 431. 1754.

*Erythrobalanus* (Oerst.) O. Schwarz, [Berlin] Bot. Gard. u. Mus. Notizbl. 13: 4, 8. 1936; Repert. Spec. Novarum Regni Veg. Sonderbeih. D, 1: 35. 1936.

DERIVATION.—The classical Latin name of oaks.

*Quercus* is the largest genus of native trees in number of species, with the exception of *Crataegus*. In this summary, which excludes several shrubby species, 58 native species and 1 naturalized species are accepted.

Numerous hybrids have been distinguished in *Quercus*, more than the number of species, and the list continues to expand. The 69 accepted hybrids with binomial names are placed in alphabetical order with the species and are further listed under both parent species. Many natural hybrids between related species of *Quercus* have been reported, though in most cases the actual hybrid origin has not been confirmed experimentally and in a few instances the parentage is in doubt.

How to name hybrids is controversial. The simplest method is simply an informal union of the specific names of the supposed parents by means of the multiplication or times sign (×). However, the practice of designating hybrids by binomials, which was used in the 1927 Check List and which has been adopted widely, has been continued here. Some hybrids were first thought to be species when given binomial names, and the status may not be apparent or agreed upon. One binomial is sufficient to include all crosses from different varieties of the same two parent species and to embrace all intermediate individuals not better identified under a parental species. Varietal names of hybrids are unnecessary.

Palmer (1948), in the reference cited below, has prepared a valuable compilation of hybrids in *Quercus*, which has been followed with minor exceptions. Several additional hybrids in *Quercus* have not been given binomial names, either because specimens were sterile or inadequate or because the persons studying them preferred not to use binomials. These hybrids without binomial names have not been included here, but several were mentioned by Muller (1951) and Palmer (1948) in the references listed below.

The four binomials listed below represent doubtfully authenticated hybrids, according to Palmer, and perhaps should not be accepted until studied further.

†*Quercus* × *benderi* Baenitz (Allg. Bot. Ztschr. 9: 84. 1903; as *Q. coccinea* × *rubra*) was described from cultivated trees in Germany but was afterward reported from Massachusetts. This cross would be difficult to distinguish, and the original specimens may be *Q. ellipsoidalis* E. J. Hill, instead, according to Palmer (Arnold Arboretum Jour. 29: 17-18. 1948).

*Quercus* × *burnetensis* Little (Wash. Acad. Sci. Jour. 33: 9. 1943; as *Q. macrocarpa* × *virginiana*) was published as a new name for †*Quercus* × *coloradensis* Ashe (Torrey Bot. Club Bul. 49: 268. 1922), not *Q. color-*

*densis* Lesq. (Harvard Univ. Mus. Compar. Zool. Bul. 16: 46. 1888; fossil, Eocene, Colo.). No additional collections of this doubtful hybrid, originally cited from Burnet County, Tex., were reported by Palmer (Arnold Arboretum Jour. 29: 19. 1948) or Muller (Tex. Res. Found. Contrib. 1: 31. 1951).

†*Quercus* × *cocksii* Sarg. (Bot. Gaz. 65: 459. 1918; as *Q. rhombica* × *velutina*), Cocks oak, was based upon sterile material from Rapides Parish, La. It may be synonymous with *Q. × beaumontiana* Sarg., according to Palmer (Arnold Arboretum Jour. 29: 21. 1948).

†*Quercus* × *oviedoensis* Sarg. (Bot. Gaz. 65: 459. 1918; as *Q. incana* × *myrtifolia*) likewise was named from sterile material collected in Seminole County, Fla., and is of doubtful identity, according to Palmer (Arnold Arboretum Jour. 29: 36. 1948).

REFERENCES.—Billings, W. D. A bud and twig key to the southeastern arborescent oaks. Jour. Forestry 34: 475–476. 1936.

Camus, A. Les Chênes. Monographie du genre *Quercus*. 2 v., illus. (Also atlas of 2 folio v.) 1934–39. (In Encyclopédie Économique de Sylviculture, v. 6–7.)

Coker, William C., and Totten, Henry R. Trees of the southeastern States. Ed. 3, 419 pp., illus. 1945. *Quercus*, pp. 110–158, illus.

Dyal, Sarah C. A key to the species of oaks of eastern North America based on foliage and twig characters. Rhodora 38: 53–63, illus. 1936.

Muller, Cornelius H. Oaks of Trans-Pecos Texas. Amer. Midland Nat. 24: 703–728, illus. 1940.

Muller, Cornelius H. The oaks of Texas. Tex. Res. Found. Contrib. 1: 21–311, illus. 1951.

Palmer, Ernest J. The red oak complex in the United States. Amer. Midland Nat. 27: 732–740, illus. 1942.

Palmer, Ernest J. Hybrid oaks of North America. Arnold Arboretum Jour. 29: 1–48. 1948.

Tillson, A. H., and Muller, C. H. Anatomical and taxonomic approaches to segregation in American *Quercus*. Amer. Jour. Bot. 29: 523–529, illus. 1942.

Trelease, William. The American oaks. Natl. Acad. Sci. Mem. 20, 255 pp., illus. 1924.

Williams, Simon. Secondary vascular tissues of the oaks indigenous to the United States. I–III. Torrey Bot. Club Bul. 66: 353–365, illus. 1939; 69: 1–10, 115–129, illus. 1942.

*Quercus acuminata* (Michx.) Sarg., see *Q. muehlenbergii* Engelm.

\**Quercus agrifolia* Née California live oak

†*Quercus agrifolia* Née, An. Cien. Nat. [Madrid] 3: 271. 1801.

*Quercus oxyadenia* Torr. in Sitgreaves, Rpt. Exped. Zuni Colo. Rivers 172, pl. 17. 1853.

*Quercus agrifolia* var. *frutescens* Engelm. in S. Wats., Bot. Calif. 2: 98. 1879.

†*Quercus pricei* Sudw., Forestry and Irrig. 13: 157, fig. A. 1907.

*Quercus agrifolia* var. *oxyadenia* (Torr.) J. T. Howell, Madroño 2: 38. 1931.

DERIVATION.—Perhaps a printer's mistake for *acrifolia*, sharp-leaved, or *aquifolia*, hollyleaf; literally field-leaved.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—†coast live oak, encina.

RANGE.—Northern to southern California in Coast Ranges and in northern Lower California, Mexico.

HYBRID.—*Quercus* × *ganderi* C. B. Wolf (*Q. agrifolia* × *kelloggii*).

\**Quercus alba* L.

†white oak

†*Quercus alba* L., Sp. Pl. 996. 1753.

†*Quercus alba* [var.] *repanda* Michx., Hist. Chênes Amér. Sept., *Quercus* No. 4, pl. 5, fig. 2. 1801.

†*Quercus alba* var. *latiloba* Sarg., Bot. Gaz. 65: 435. 1918.

DERIVATION.—White, from the light colored bark.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—fork-leaf white oak, ridge white oak, stove oak.

RANGE.—Central Maine to southern Quebec, southern Ontario, Michigan, and Minnesota, south to Iowa, eastern Kansas and eastern Texas, and east to northwestern Florida and Georgia.

HYBRIDS.—*Quercus* × *beadlei* Trel. (*Q. alba* × *michauxii*); *Q. × bebbiana* Schneid. (*Q. alba* × *macrocarpa*); *Q. × faxonii* Trel. (*Q. alba* × *prinoides*); *Q. × fernowii* Trel. (*Q. alba* × *stellata*); *Q. × jackiana* Schneid. (*Q. alba* × *bicolor*); *Q. × saulii* Schneid. (*Q. alba* × *pinus*).

*Quercus alexanderi* Britton, see *Q. muehlenbergii* Engelm.

*Quercus alvordiana* Eastw., see *Q. dumosa* var. *alvordiana* (Eastw.) Jeps.

*Quercus* × *anceps* Palmer

*Quercus falcata* × *imbricaria*

*Quercus* × *anceps* Palmer, Arnold Arboretum Jour. 29: 14. 1948; as *Q. falcata* × *imbricaria*.

DERIVATION.—Two-edged.

RANGE.—Southeastern Illinois.

*Quercus* × *andrewsii* Sarg., see *Q. havardii* Rydb.

*Quercus andromeda* Riddell, see *Q. virginiana* var. *maritima* (Michx.) Sarg.

*Quercus annulata* Buckl., see *Q. durandii* var. *breviloba* (Torr.) Palmer

*Quercus arenicola* Ashe, see *Q. laurifolia* Michx.

\**Quercus arizonica* Sarg.

†Arizona white oak

†*Quercus arizonica* Sarg., Gard. and Forest 8: 92. 1895.

*Quercus arizonica* var. *wootoni* Trel., Natl. Acad. Sci. Mem. 20: 89. 1924.

DERIVATION.—Of Arizona.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—Arizona oak, roble.

RANGE.—Trans-Pecos Texas and southern New Mexico to central Arizona, and south to northern Mexico (Sonora to Coahuila and Durango).

HYBRID.—*Quercus* × *organensis* Trel. (*Q. arizonica* × *grisea*).

Botanically, this is a white oak, though a few authors have placed it with black oaks on the basis of a minor character in wood anatomy. Further information may be found in the articles by A. H. Tillson and C. H. Muller (1942) and by Simon Williams (1939–42) cited as references under *Quercus*.

The report of *Quercus endemica* C. H. Muller (Amer. Midland Nat. 18: 846. 1937), a Mexican species, from Chisos Mountains, Brewster County, Tex., was later changed to *Q. arizonica* Sarg. by C. H. Muller (Tex. Res. Found. Contrib. 1: 60. 1951).

### **Quercus arkansana** Sarg. **Arkansas oak**

†*Quercus arkansana* Sarg., Trees and Shrubs 2: 121, pl. 152. 1911.

*Quercus* × *caput-rivuli* Ashe, Rhodora 25: 179. 1923.

†*Quercus arkansana* × *caput-rivuli* (Ashe) Ashe, Elisha Mitchell Sci. Soc. Jour. 40: 44. 1924.

DERIVATION.—Named for Arkansas, where it was discovered at Fulton, Hempstead County.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—Arkansas water oak, †water oak.

RANGE.—Southwestern Georgia, northern Florida, southeastern Alabama, and southwestern Arkansas.

† × *Quercus venulosa* Ashe (Elisha Mitchell Sci. Soc. Jour. 41: 268. 1936; as *Q. caput-rivuli* × *cinerea*) is related to *Q. arkansana*, but the other parent species is uncertain, according to Palmer (Arnold Arboretum Jour. 29: 44. 1948). Besides, the name must be rejected as a later homonym of a fossil species, *Q. venulosa* (Eichwald) Eichwald (Lethaea Rossica 2(1): 63, pl. 3, fig. 11. 1865; fossil, Russia), as shown by Little (Wash. Acad. Sci. Jour. 33: 132. 1943).

REFERENCE.—Palmer, Ernest J. Is *Quercus arkansana* a hybrid? Arnold Arboretum Jour. 6: 195–200. 1925.

### **Quercus** × *asheana* Little **Ashe oak**

*Quercus incana* × *laevis*

*Quercus cinerea* × *catesbaei* Ashe, Elisha Mitchell Sci. Soc. Jour. 11: 88. 1894.

*Quercus* × *ashei* Trel., Amer. Phil. Soc. Proc. 56: 48. 1917; as *Q. catesbaei* × *cinerea*; *nomen nudum*.

†*Quercus* × *ashei* Trel., Natl. Acad. Sci. Mem. 20: 13, 156, 200. 1924; as *Q. cinerea* × *laevis*. Not *Q. ashei* Sterrett, Elisha Mitchell Sci. Soc. Jour. 37: 178. 1922.

*Quercus* × *asheana* Little, Wash. Acad. Sci. Jour. 33: 8. 1943; as *Q. cinerea* × *laevis*.

DERIVATION.—Named for William Willard Ashe (1872–1932), pioneer forester of the United States Forest Service, who first described this hybrid in 1894.

RANGE.—Georgia to central Florida and Mississippi.

*Quercus ashei* Sterrett, see *Q. stellata* Wangenh.

### **Quercus** × *atlantica* Ashe **Albemarle oak**

*Quercus incana* × *laurifolia*

†*Quercus atlantica* Ashe, Soc. Amer. Foresters Proc. 11: 88. 1916.

*Quercus* × *sublaurifolia* Trel., Amer. Phil. Soc. Proc. 56: 52. 1917; as *Q. cinerea* × *laurifolia*; *nomen nudum*.

*Quercus* × *sublaurifolia* Trel. ex Palmer, Arnold Arboretum Jour. 29: 42. 1948; as *Q. incana* × *laurifolia*.

DERIVATION.—Atlantic.

RANGE.—South Carolina and Georgia to central and northwestern Florida and Alabama.

***Quercus* × *beadleii* Trel.**

**Beadle oak**

*Quercus alba* × *michauxii*

*Quercus* × *beadleii* Trel., Amer. Phil. Soc. Proc. 56: 48. 1917; as *Q. alba* × *prinus*; *nomen nudum*.

†*Quercus* × *beadleii* Trel. ex Palmer, Arnold Arboretum Jour. 29: 16. 1948; as *Q. alba* × *prinus* [*michauxii*].

DERIVATION.—Named apparently for the discoverer, Chauncey Delos Beadle, American botanist.

RANGE.—Recorded from New Jersey, Delaware, Virginia, North Carolina, Florida, eastern Texas, and Indiana.

***Quercus* × *beaumontiana* Sarg.**

**Beaumont oak**

*Quercus falcata* × *laurifolia*

†*Quercus* × *beaumontiana* Sarg., Bot. Gaz. 65: 451. 1918; as *Q. rhombica* × *rubra*.

DERIVATION.—From the type locality, Beaumont, Tex.

RANGE.—Southeastern Texas.

***Quercus* × *bebbiana* Schneid.**

**Bebb oak**

*Quercus alba* × *macrocarpa*

†*Quercus* × *bebbiana* Schneid., Illus. Handb. Laubholz. 1: 201. 1904; as *Q. macrocarpa* × *alba*.

*Quercus* × *bebbiana orpheusi* Pepon & Trel. ex Schantz, Amer. Bot. 40: 5, illus. 1934.

DERIVATION.—Named for the discoverer, Michael Schuck Bebb (1833–95), American botanist and specialist on willows.

RANGE.—Recorded from Quebec, Vermont, Ohio, Indiana, Illinois, and Missouri.

*Quercus* × *benderi* Baenitz, see note under *Quercus* L.

***Quercus* × *bernardiensis* W. Wolf**

**Bernard Oak**

*Quercus prinus* × *stellata*

*Quercus bernardiensis* W. Wolf, Torrey 18: 161. 1918.

DERIVATION.—From Saint Bernard or Saint Bernard College in Cullman County, northern Alabama, where it was discovered.

RANGE.—Recorded from District of Columbia and Alabama.

Originally proposed as a new species and later regarded as the hybrid *Quercus alba* × *stellata*. According to Palmer (Arnold Arboretum Jour. 29: 18. 1948), the parents are *Q. montana* (*Q. prinus*) and *Q. stellata*.



**\*Quercus bicolor Willd.**

†swamp white oak

*Quercus prinus* β *Quercus platanoides* Lam., Encycl. Méth. Bot. 1: 720. 1785.

†*Quercus bicolor* Willd. in Mühl. & Willd., Gesell. Naturf. Freunde Berlin Neue Schr. 3: 396. 1801.

*Quercus bicolor* β *mollis* Nutt., Gen. No. Amer. Pl. 2: 215. 1818.

*Quercus platanoides* (Lam.) Sudw., U. S. Dept. Agr. Rpt. Secy. Agr. 1892: 327. 1893.

DERIVATION.—Two-colored, referring to leaves, which are whitish beneath.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—white oak (lumber).

RANGE.—Southwestern Maine to New York, southwestern Quebec, southern Ontario, Michigan, Wisconsin, and southeastern Minnesota, south to eastern Iowa and northeastern Arkansas, and east to Tennessee, Kentucky, West Virginia, Maryland, and New Jersey. Also local in northeastern Kansas, northern Virginia, and North Carolina.

HYBRIDS.—*Quercus* × *humidicola* Palmer (*Q. bicolor* × *lyrata*); *Q.* × *jackiana* Schneid. (*Q. alba* × *bicolor*); *Q.* × *schuettei* Trel. (*Q. bicolor* × *macrocarpa*); *Q.* × *substollata* Trel. (*Q. bicolor* × *stellata*).

**Quercus** × **blufftonensis** Trel.**Bluffton oak**

*Quercus falcata* × *laevis*

*Quercus* × *blufftonensis* Trel., Amer. Phil. Soc. Proc. 56: 48. 1917; as *Q. catesbyi* × *cuneata*; *nomen nudum*.

†*Quercus* × *blufftonensis* Trel., Natl. Acad. Sci. Mem. 20: 14. 1924; as *Q. laevis* × *rubra* [*falcata*].

DERIVATION.—Named for Bluffton, S. C., where it was discovered.

RANGE.—South Carolina.

**Quercus borealis** Michx. F., see **Q. rubra** L.

*Quercus boyntoni* Beadle, see *Q. stellata* var. *margaretta* (Ashe) Sarg.

*Quercus brayi* Small, see *Q. muehlenbergii* Engelm.

*Quercus brevifolia* (Lam.) Sarg., see *Q. incana* Bartr.

*Quercus breviloba* (Torr.) Sarg., see *Q. durandii* var. *breviloba* (Torr.) Palmer

*Quercus brevilobata* Sarg., see *Q. durandii* var. *breviloba* (Torr.) Palmer

**Quercus** × **brittonii** W. T. Davis**Britton oak**

*Quercus ilicifolia* × *marilandica*

†*Quercus* × *brittonii* W. T. Davis, Sci. Amer. 67: 145. 1892 (Sept. 3); as *Q. nigra* × *ilicifolia*.

DERIVATION.—Named in honor of Nathaniel Lord Britton (1859–1934), director of the New York Botanical Garden, who was born on Staten Island, where this hybrid was discovered.

RANGE.—Southern New York, New Jersey, and southeastern Pennsylvania.

REFERENCE.—Stebbins, G. L., Jr., Matzke, E. B., and Epling, C. Hybridization in a population of *Quercus marilandica* and *Quercus ilicifolia*. *Evolution* 1: 79–88, illus. 1947.

*Quercus* × *burnetensis* Little, see note under *Quercus* L.

***Quercus* × *bushii* Sarg. Bushes oak**

*Quercus marilandica* × *velutina*

†*Quercus* × *bushii* Sarg., *Bot. Gaz.* 65: 453. 1918; as *Q. marilandica* × *velutina*.

*Quercus* × *incomita* Palmer, *Arnold Arboretum Jour.* 7: 120. 1926; as *Q. marilandica* × *rubra* [*falcata*].

DERIVATION.—Named for the discoverer, Benjamin Franklin Bush (1858–1937), botanist of Missouri.

RANGE.—Recorded from Pennsylvania, Indiana, Illinois, Iowa, Nebraska, Kansas, Missouri, Oklahoma, Arkansas, eastern Texas, Tennessee, Mississippi, Alabama, Georgia, South Carolina, North Carolina, Virginia, and Maryland. Apparently mostly rare and local.

***Quercus* × *byarsii* Sudw. Covington oak**

*Quercus macrocarpa* × *michauxii*

*Quercus michauxii* × *macrocarpa* Sudw., U. S. Dept. Agr. Div. Forestry Bul. 14: 158. 1897.

†*Quercus* × *byarsii* Sudw. ex Trel., *Natl. Acad. Sci. Mem.* 20: 14. 1924; as *Q. macrocarpa* × *prinus*.

DERIVATION.—Named for James Byars, who discovered it in 1888.

RANGE.—Tennessee (Covington, Tipton County).

***Quercus* × *caduca* Trel. caduca oak**

*Quercus incana* × *nigra*

*Quercus cinerea* × *aquatica* Ashe, *Elisha Mitchell Sci. Soc. Jour.* 11: 90. 1894.

*Quercus* × *caduca* Trel., *Amer. Phil. Soc. Proc.* 56: 48. 1917; as *Q. cinerea* × *nigra*; *nomen nudum*.

†*Quercus* × *caduca* Trel., *Natl. Acad. Sci. Mem.* 20: 14. 1924; as *Q. cinerea* × *nigra*.

DERIVATION.—Promptly falling.

RANGE.—Coastal Plain, recorded from southeastern Virginia, Georgia, Florida, Alabama, Mississippi, and eastern Texas.

*Quercus californica* (Torr.) Cooper, see *Q. kelloggii* Newb.

*Quercus canbyi* Trel., see note under *Q. graciliformis* C. H. Muller

***Quercus* × *capesii* W. Wolf Capesius oak**

*Quercus nigra* × *phellos*

*Quercus* × *capesii* W. Wolf, *Castanea* 10: 91. 1945; as *Q. nigra* × *phellos*.

DERIVATION.—Named for A. Capesius, who discovered the hybrid in seedlings raised from a cultivated tree at St. Bernard, Ala.

RANGE.—New Jersey, South Carolina, and southeastern Texas. Also in cultivation.

*Quercus* × *caput-rivuli* Ashe, see *Q. arkansana* Sarg.

*Quercus* × *carolinensis* Trel., see *Q. × cravenensis* Little

*Quercus castanea* Muhl., see *Q. muehlenbergii* Engelm.

*Quercus catesbaei* Michx., see *Q. laevis* Walt.

**Quercus chapmanii** Sarg.

**Chapman oak**

*Quercus obtusiloba* Michx. var. *parvifolia* Chapm., Fl. South. U. S. 423. 1860.

†*Quercus chapmani* Sarg., Gard. and Forest 8: 93. 1895.

DERIVATION.—Named for Alvan Wentworth Chapman (1809–99), physician and botanist of Apalachicola, Fla., and author of *Flora of the Southern United States*, who first distinguished and named this oak.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—†Chapman white oak.

RANGE.—Coastal Plain from southeastern South Carolina to southern Florida.

*Quercus* × *chasei* McMinn, see *Q. × ganderi* C. B. Wolf

*Quercus chesosensis* (Sarg.) C. H. Muller, see *Q. gravesii* Sudw.

**\*Quercus chrysolepis** Liebm.

†canyon live oak

**Quercus chrysolepis** var. **chrysolepis** canyon live oak (typical)

†*Quercus chrysolepis* Liebm., Dansk. Vidensk. Selsk. Forhandl. Overs. 1854: 173. 1854.

*Quercus chrysolepis* var. *grandis* (Jeps.) Jeps., Man. Fl. Pl. Calif. 275. 1923.

*Quercus chrysolepis* var. *hansenii* (Jeps.) Jeps., Man. Fl. Pl. Calif. 275. 1923.

*Quercus chrysolepis* var. *nana* (Jeps.) Jeps., Man. Fl. Pl. Calif. 275. 1923.

*Quercus chrysolepis* var. *pendula* (Jeps.) Jeps., Man. Fl. Pl. Calif. 275. 1923.

DERIVATION.—Golden-scaled, referring to the yellowish acorn cups.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—canyon oak, goldcup oak, live oak, maul oak, white live oak.

RANGE.—Southwestern Oregon and California through Sierra Nevada and Coast Ranges to northern Lower California, Mexico. Also in western Nevada (Washoe County).

*Quercus vaccinifolia* Kellogg, †huckleberry oak, included in the 1927 Check List as †*Q. chrysolepis* var. *vaccinifolia* (Kellogg) Engelm., is a low shrub from southwestern Oregon to central California and omitted here.

**Quercus chrysolepis** var. **palmeri** (Engelm.) Sarg. Palmer oak

*Quercus chrysolepis* subsp. *Q. palmeri* Engelm., Acad. Sci. St. Louis Trans. 3: 393, 388. 1877.

*Quercus dunni* Kellogg, Pacific Rural Press 17: 371. 1879 (June 7); *nom. provisor.*? Sci. Bul. 1: 146. 1885.

*Quercus palmeri* (Engelm.) Engelm. in S. Wats., Bot. Calif. 2: 97. 1879 (Oct. 1).

*Quercus dunni* Kellogg ex Curran, Calif. Acad. Sci. Bul. 1: 146. 1885.

†*Quercus chrysolepis* var. *palmeri* (Engelm.) Sarg., Silva No. Amer. 8: 107. 1895.

*Quercus wilcoxii* Rydb., N. Y. Bot. Gard. Bul. 2: 227, pl. 33, figs. 3-4. 1901.

DERIVATION.—Named for its discoverer, Edward Palmer (1831-1911), English-born American physician and collector of plants, animals, and archeological artifacts, primarily in Mexico and southwestern United States. More than 200 plant species bear his name.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—†canyon live oak.

RANGE.—Southwestern New Mexico to central Arizona and southern California, south to northwestern Mexico (northern Lower California and Sonora).

*Quercus cinerea* Michx., see *Q. incana* Bartr.

**\*Quercus coccinea** Muenchh.

†scarlet oak

†*Quercus coccinea* Muenchh., Hausvater 5: 254. 1770.

†*Quercus* × *richteri* Baenitz, Allg. Bot. Ztschr. 9: 85. 1903; as *Q. rubra* × *palustris*.

†*Quercus coccinea* var. *tuberculata* Sarg., Bot. Gaz. 65: 426. 1918.

DERIVATION.—Scarlet, referring to the brilliant fall coloring.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—black oak, red oak (lumber), Spanish oak.

RANGE.—Southwestern Maine to New York, extreme southern Ontario, southern Michigan, southern Illinois, and southeastern Missouri, south to northeastern Arkansas, northeastern Mississippi, central Alabama, and northern Georgia, northward west of Coastal Plain to Maryland, Pennsylvania, and New Jersey.

REFERENCES.—Croizat, Leon. An interesting oak in New York City with brief notes on *Quercus richteri* Baen. Torreya 36: 139-142. 1936.

Palmer, Ernest J. ×*Quercus richteri* Baenitz. Arnold Arboretum Jour. 29: 38. 1948.

HYBRID.—*Quercus* × *robbinsii* Trel. (*Q. coccinea* × *ilicifolia*).

*Quercus* × *cocksii* Sarg., see note under *Quercus* L.

**Quercus** × **comptoniae** Sarg.

Compton oak

*Quercus lyrata* × *virginiana*

*Quercus* × *comptonae* Sarg., Bot. Gaz. 65: 456. 1918; *Q. lyrata* × *virginiana*.

DERIVATION.—Named for Miss C. C. Compton, of Natchez, Miss., who aided C. S. Sargent in field study of this hybrid.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—Ness hybrid oak.

RANGE.—Reported to Coastal Plain in southeastern Virginia, Alabama, Mississippi, Louisiana, and southeastern Texas.

REFERENCE.—Ness, H. Hybrids of the live oak and overcup oak. *Jour. Hered.* 9: 263–268, illus. 1918.

*Quercus confusa* Woot. & Standl., see *Q. gambelii* Nutt.

**Quercus ×cravenensis** Little

Carolina oak

*Quercus incana* × *marilandica*

*Quercus cinerea* × *nigra* Ashe, *Elisha Mitchell Sci. Soc. Jour.* 11: 91. 1894.

*Quercus* × *carolinensis* Trel., *Amer. Phil. Soc. Proc.* 56: 48. 1917; as *Q. cinerea* × *nigra*; *nomen nudum*.

†*Quercus* × *carolinensis* Trel., *Natl. Acad. Sci. Mem.* 20: 14. 1924; as *Q. cinerea* × *marilandica*. Not *Q. carolinensis* Muenchh., *Hausvater* 5: 254. 1770. Not *Q. caroliniensis* Yong, *Cat. Arbr. Arb. Pl. Herb. Amer.* 53. 1783; *nomen subnudum*.

*Quercus* × *cravenensis* Little, *Wash. Acad. Sci. Jour.* 33: 9. 1943; as *Q. cinerea* × *marilandica*.

DERIVATION.—Named for Craven County, N. C., one of the areas where it has been found.

RANGE.—Coastal Plain, reported from southeastern Virginia, North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia, Alabama, and eastern Texas.

**Quercus ×deamii** Trel.

Deam oak

*Quercus macrocarpa* × *muehlenbergii*

*Quercus alba* × *muhlenbergii* Deam, *Ind. State Bd. Forestry Ann. Rpt.* 11(1911): 176, pl. 44. 1912.

*Quercus* × *deami* Trel., *Amer. Phil. Soc. Proc.* 56: 49. 1917; as *Q. alba* × *muhlenbergii*; *nomen nudum*.

†*Quercus* × *deami* Trel., *Natl. Acad. Sci. Mem.* 20: 14. 1924; as *Q. alba* × *muhlenbergii*.

*Quercus* × *fallax* Palmer, *Arnold Arboretum Jour.* 29: 24. 1948; as *Q. macrocarpa* × *muehlenbergii*.

DERIVATION.—Named for the discoverer, Charles Clemon Deam, botanist of Indiana.

RANGE.—Indiana (Wells County).

REFERENCE.—Bartlett, H. H. Regression of ×*Quercus deamii* toward *Quercus macrocarpa* and *Quercus muhlenbergii*. *Rhoda* 53: 249–264, illus. 1951.

Bartlett has shown from progeny tests of the type tree that *Quercus* × *deamii* represents the cross *Q. macrocarpa* × *muehlenbergii*, rather than *Q. alba* × *muehlenbergii*, as originally believed. The hybrid *Q. alba* × *muehlenbergii*, recorded from Pennsylvania, Kentucky, and Illinois, is left without a binomial name.

**Quercus ×demarei** Ashe **Demaree oak***Quercus nigra* × *velutina*†*Quercus* ×*demarei* Ashe, Elisha Mitchell Sci. Soc. Jour. 41: 268. 1926; as *Q. nigra* × *velutina*.

DERIVATION.—Named for the discoverer, Delzie Demaree, botanist of Arkansas.

RANGE.—Arkansas and Louisiana.

*Quercus densiflora* Hook. & Arn., see *Lithocarpus densiflorus* (Hook. & Arn.) Rehd.*Quercus digitata* (Marsh.) Sudw., see *Q. falcata* Michx.**\*Quercus douglasii** Hook. & Arn. **blue oak**†*Quercus douglasii* Hook. & Arn., Bot. Beech. Voy. 391. 1840.

DERIVATION.—Named for its discoverer, David Douglas (1798–1834), Scotch botanical explorer.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—†California blue oak, iron oak, mountain oak, mountain white oak.

RANGE.—Northern to southern California.

HYBRIDS.—*Quercus* ×*eplingii* C. H. Muller (*Q. douglasii* × *garryana*); *Q.* ×*jolonensis* Sarg. (*Q. douglasii* × *lobata*).*Quercus drummondii* Liebm., see *Q. stellata* var. *margaretta* (Ashe) Sarg.**Quercus dumosa** Nutt. †**California scrub oak**HYBRID.—*Q.* ×*townei* Palmer (*Q. dumosa* × *lobata*).Also considered as a hybrid between *Quercus dumosa* and *Q. engelmannii*. Mentioned in a note in the 1927 Check List.**Quercus dumosa** var. **dumosa** **California scrub oak (typical)**†*Quercus dumosa* Nutt., No. Amer. Sylva 1: 7. 1842.*Quercus dumosa* var. *longigemma* (Millsp. & Nutt.) A. Camus, Chênes 2: 463. 1939.*Quercus dumosa* var. *myrtifolia* (Millsp. & Nutt.) A. Camus, Chênes 2: 463. 1939.

DERIVATION.—Bushy, or shrubby.

RANGE.—Northern California south to northern Lower California, Mexico.

The typical variety, which has the same range as the species, is a shrub 3 to 10 feet high but very rarely may become a small tree. The two varieties listed are small trees.

*Quercus durata* Jeps. (†*Q. dumosa* var. *bullata* Engelm.), leather oak, also mentioned in the 1927 Check List, is a related shrubby species of California in Coast Ranges from Lake to San Luis Obispo Counties.**Quercus dumosa** var. **alvordiana** (Eastw.) Jeps. **Alvord oak***Quercus alvordiana* Eastw., Calif. Acad. Sci. Occas. Papers 9: 48, pl. 27, fig. 4. 1905.

†*Quercus dumosa* var. *alvordiana* (Eastw.) Jeps., Fl. Calif. 1: 356. 1909.

DERIVATION.—Named in honor of William Alvord, president of the California Academy of Sciences.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—brittle leaf oak, †California shrub oak.

RANGE.—California, inner south Coast Range from Fresno and Monterey Counties southeast to Kern, San Luis Obispo, and Ventura Counties.

Generally a shrub 6 to 10 feet high but sometimes a small tree 16 feet or more in height and becoming 1 to 2 feet or more in trunk diameter, according to Lyman Benson (Amer. Jour. Bot. 27: 190. 1940).

***Quercus dumosa* var. *macdonaldii* (Greene) Jeps. McDonald oak**

*Quercus macdonaldi* Greene in Kellogg & Greene, Illus. West Amer. Oaks 25. 1889; 73, pl. 34. 1890.

*Quercus dumosa* var. *macdonaldii* (Greene) Jeps., Man. Fl. Pl. Calif. 274. 1923.

*Quercus dumosa* subsp. *macdonaldi* (Greene) A. Camus, Chênes 2: 470. 1939; Atlas 2: 68. 1936.

DERIVATION.—Dedicated to Capt. James M. McDonald, who financed the publication of Kellogg and Greene's volume, Illustrations of West American Oaks.

RANGE.—Santa Cruz, Santa Rosa, and Santa Catalina Islands off coast of southern California.

*Quercus dunni* Kellogg, see *Q. chrysolepis* var. *palmeri* (Engelm.) Sarg.

***Quercus durandii* Buckl. Durand oak**

HYBRID.—*Quercus* × *macnabiana* Sudw. (*Q. durandii* × *stellata*).

***Quercus durandii* var. *durandii* Durand oak (typical)**

?*Quercus sinuata* Walt., Fl. Carol. 235. 1788; nom. *dubium*.

†*Quercus durandii* Buckl., Acad. Nat. Sci. Phila. Proc. [v. 12] 1860: 445. 1860.

†*Quercus austrina* Small, Fl. Southeast. U. S. 353, 1329. 1903.

*Quercus durandii* var. *austrina* (Small) Palmer, Amer. Midland Nat. 33: 518, fig. 2. 1945.

DERIVATION.—Named in honor of Elias Magloire Durand (1794–1873), American botanist.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—bluff oak, †bastard white oak, †Durand white oak, white oak.

RANGE.—Gulf Coastal Plain from southeastern South Carolina to central Florida, west to southwestern Arkansas, northwestern Louisiana, and central and southern Texas.

REFERENCE.—Palmer, Ernest J. *Quercus durandii* and its allies. Amer. Midland Nat. 33: 514–519, illus. 1945.

***Quercus durandii* var. *breviloba* (Torr.) Palmer Bigelow oak**

*Quercus obtusifolia* var.? *breviloba* Torr., U. S. Mex. Bound. Surv. Bot. 206. 1859.

†*Quercus annulata* Buckl., Acad. Nat. Sci. Phila. Proc. 1860 [v. 12]: 445. 1860. Not *Q. annulata* J. E. Smith in Rees, Cycl. 29: *Quercus* No. 22. 1814(?). Not *Q. annulata* Korthals, Verhand. Nederland. Overz. Bezitt. Bot. 213. 1839-42 [1841?].

*Quercus brevilobata* Sarg., Gard. and Forest 8: 93. 1895.

*Quercus breviloba* (Torr.) Sarg., Silva No. Amer. 8: 71, pl. 384. 1895.

*Quercus breviloba* subsp. *pseudocrispata* A. Camus, Chênes 2: 680. 1939; Atlas 2: pl. 215, figs. 9-11. 1936.

*Quercus sinuata* var. *breviloba* (Torr.) C. H. Muller in Johnst., Arnold Arboretum Jour. 25: 439. 1944.

*Quercus durandii* var. *breviloba* (Torr.) Palmer, Amer. Midland Nat. 33: 516, fig. 3. 1945.

DERIVATION.—Short-lobed, referring to the leaves.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—scrub oak, †shin oak, white oak.

RANGE.—Southern Oklahoma (Arbuckle Mountains) and from central Texas (Edwards Plateau) to Trans-Pecos Texas, south to northeastern Mexico (Coahuila to Tamaulipas).

*Quercus durata* Jeps., see note under *Q. dumosa* Nutt.

*Quercus eastwoodiae* Rydb., see *Q. gambelii* Nutt.

*Quercus* × *egglestonii* Trel.

Eggleston oak

*Quercus imbricaria* × *shumardii*

*Quercus* × *egglestonii* Trel., Natl. Acad. Sci. Mem. 20: 14. 1924; as *Q. imbricaria*? × *shumardii*.

*Quercus* × *shirlingii* Bush ex Palmer & Steyerl., Mo. Bot. Gard. Ann. 22: 521. 1935; as *Q. imbricaria* × *shumardii* var. *schneckii*.

DERIVATION.—Named for its discoverer, Willard Webster Eggleston (1863-1935), botanist of the United States Department of Agriculture.

RANGE.—Kentucky and Missouri.

\**Quercus ellipsoidalis* E. J. Hill

northern pin oak

†*Quercus ellipsoidalis* E. J. Hill, Bot. Gaz. 27: 204, pls. 2, 3. 1899.

*Quercus ellipsoidalis* var. *coccinioides* Farwell, Amer. Midland Nat. 12: 120. 1930.

*Quercus ellipsoidalis* var. *kaposianensis* J. W. Moore, Rhodora 52: 56. 1950.

DERIVATION.—Ellipsoidal, referring to the shape of the acorns.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—black oak, †jack oak, Hill's oak.

RANGE.—Michigan, Wisconsin, Minnesota, southern Manitoba, and southeastern North Dakota, south to Iowa, northern Missouri, northern Illinois, and northern Indiana.

REFERENCE.—Wadmond, S. C. The *Quercus ellipsoidalis*—*Quercus coccinea* complex. Wis. Acad. Sci. Arts Let. Trans. 28: 197-203, illus. 1933.



HYBRID.—*Quercus* × *palaeolithicola* Trel. (*Q. ellipsoidalis* × *velutina*).

*Quercus elongata* Willd., see *Q. falcata* Michx.

\**Quercus emoryi* Torr.

†**Emory oak**

†*Quercus emoryi* Torr. in Emory, Notes Mil. Recon. Ft. Leav. Calif. 151, pl. 9. 1848.

DERIVATION.—Named for its discoverer, Lt. Col. William Hemsley Emory (1811–87), leader of two military and scientific expeditions in the Southwest, and a Major General in the Civil War.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—bellota, black oak, blackjack oak, roble negro.

RANGE.—Trans-Pecos Texas to southwestern New Mexico and central Arizona, and south to northern Mexico (Sonora and Chihuahua).

HYBRIDS.—*Quercus* × *robusta* C. H. Muller (*Q. emoryi* × *gravesii*); *Q.* × *tharpii* C. H. Muller (*Q. emoryi* × *graciliformis*).

*Quercus endemica* C. H. Muller, see note under *Q. arizonica* Sarg.

*Quercus engelmannii* Greene

**Engelmann oak**

†*Quercus engelmannii* Greene in Kellogg & Greene, Illus. West Amer. Oaks 33, pl. 9, fig. 3, pl. 15, figs. 2, 3, pl. 17. 1889.

*Quercus dumosa* var. *elegantula* (Greene) Jeps., Man. Fl. Pl. Calif. 274. 1923.

DERIVATION.—Named in memory of George Engelmann (1809–84), American physician and botanist of German birth, who studied this species and who monographed the American oaks and other groups.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—†evergreen white oak, mesa oak.

RANGE.—Southwestern California (Los Angeles County to San Diego County) and northern Lower California, Mexico.

*Quercus grandidentata* Ewan (Torrey Bot. Club Bul. 64: 512. 1937) was described after publication of the 1927 Check List as a local species of Los Angeles County, Calif., becoming a small tree to 20 feet high. Apparently it is closely related to *Q. engelmannii* and may be a hybrid between that species and *Q. dumosa*. The name must be rejected as a later homonym of the fossil, *Q. grandidentata* Unger (Gen. Spec. Pl. Foss. 401. 1850; fossil, Miocene, Galicia), as shown by Little (Wash. Acad. Sci. Jour. 33: 132. 1943).

*Quercus* × *eplingii* C. H. Muller

**Epling oak**

*Quercus douglasii* × *garryana*

*Quercus* × *eplingi* C. H. Muller, Amer. Midland Nat. 19: 585. 1938; as *Q. garryana* × *douglasii*.

DERIVATION.—Named for Carl Epling, botanist of California.

RANGE.—California (Lake County).

*Quercus* × *exacta* Trel.

**shinglepin oak**

*Quercus imbricaria* × *palustris*

*Quercus imbricaria* × *palustris* A. Braun, Gesell. f. Naturf. Freunde Berl. Sitzber. 1870: 82. 1871.

*Quercus* × *exacta* Trel., Amer. Phil. Soc. Proc. 56: 49. 1917;  
as *Q. imbricaria* × *palustris*; *nomen nudum*.

†*Quercus* × *exacta* Trel., Natl. Acad. Sci. Mem. 20: 14. 1924;  
as *Q. imbricaria* × *palustris*.

DERIVATION.—Exact, precise, or uniform, referring to the uniform, spreading teeth.

RANGE.—Pennsylvania, Indiana, Illinois, and Missouri.

\**Quercus falcata* Michx.

†southern red oak

REFERENCES.—See *Quercus rubra* L.

Some authors since 1915, including the 1927 Check List, adopted for southern red oak the name *Quercus rubra*, which is restored here for northern red oak, following Fernald (Gray's Man. Bot. Ed. 8, 546, 548. 1950).

HYBRIDS.—*Q. ×anceps* Palmer (*Q. falcata* × *imbricaria*); *Q. ×beaumontiana* Sarg. (*Q. falcata* × *laurifolia*); *Q. ×blufftonensis* Trel. (*Q. falcata* × *laevis*); *Q. ×garlandensis* Palmer (*Q. falcata* × *nigra*); *Q. ×joorii* Trel. (*Q. falcata* × *shumardii*); *Q. ×ludoviciana* Sarg. (*Q. falcata* × *phellos*); *Q. ×subintegra* Trel. (*Q. falcata* × *incana*); *Q. ×willdenowiana* (Dippel) Zabel (*Q. falcata* × *velutina*).

*Quercus falcata* var. *falcata*

southern red oak (typical)

†*Quercus rubra* L., Sp. Pl. 996. 1753; in part.

*Quercus nigra* var. *digitata* Marsh., Arbustr. Amer. 121. 1785.

*Quercus falcata* Michx., Hist. Chênes Amér. Sept., *Quercus* No. 16, pl. 28. 1801.

*Quercus triloba* Michx., Hist. Chênes Amér. Sept., *Quercus* No. 14, pl. 26. 1801.

*Quercus elongata* Willd. in Mühl. & Willd., Gesell. Naturf. Freunde Berlin Neue Schr. 3: 400. 1801.

*Quercus falcata* β *triloba* (Michx.) Nutt., Gen. No. Amer. Pl. 2: 214. 1818.

*Quercus digitata* (Marsh.) Sudw., Gard. and Forest 5: 99. 1892; *nomen provisorium*? U. S. Dept. Agr. Rpt. Secy. Agr. 1892: 328. 1893.

†*Quercus rubra* [var.] *triloba* (Michx.) Ashe, Soc. Amer. Foresters Proc. 11: 90. 1916; *nomen provisorium*.

*Quercus rubra* var. *triloba* (Michx.) Ashe ex Sarg., Bot. Gaz. 65: 427. 1918.

DERIVATION.—sickle-shaped.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—red oak (lumber), Spanish oak, water oak.

RANGE.—Long Island (New York), New Jersey, and southeastern Pennsylvania to West Virginia, southern Ohio, southern Illinois, southern Missouri, and eastern Oklahoma, south to eastern Texas, northern Florida, and Georgia.

*Quercus falcata* var. *pagodaefolia* Ell.

cherrybark oak

*Quercus falcata* var. *pagodaefolia* Ell., Sketch Bot. S.-C. Ga. 2: 605. 1824.

*Quercus pagoda* Raf., *Alsogr. Amer.* 23. 1838.

*Quercus pagodaefolia* (Ell.) Ashe, *Bot. Gaz.* 24: 375. 1897.

*Quercus rubra* [var.] *pagodaefolia* (Ell.) Ashe, *Soc. Amer. Foresters Proc.* 11: 90. 1916; *nomen provisorium*.

†*Quercus rubra* var. *leucophylla* Ashe, *Charleston Mus. Bul.* 13: 25. 1917.

*Quercus leucophylla* (Ashe) Ashe, *Torreyia* 18: 73. 1918.

†*Quercus rubra* var. *pagodaefolia* (Ell.) Ashe ex Sarg., *Bot. Gaz.* 65: 427. 1918.

*Quercus pagoda* var. *leucophylla* (Ashe) Ashe, *Elisha Mitchell Sci. Soc. Jour.* 34: 136. 1918; *nomen provisorium*.

*Quercus pagoda leucophylla* (Ashe) Ashe ex Trel., *Natl. Acad. Sci. Mem.* 20: 202. 1924.

*Quercus falcata* var. *leucophylla* (Ashe) Palmer & Steyer., *Mo. Bot. Gard. Ann.* 22: 518. 1935; *Rhodora* 40: 132. 1938.

DERIVATION.—Leaves like a pagoda.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—bottomland red oak, Elliott oak, red oak, †swamp red oak, swamp Spanish oak.

RANGE.—Coastal Plain from New Jersey and Maryland south to northern Florida and eastern Texas, and north in Mississippi Valley to southeastern Missouri and southern Indiana.

This variety, distinguished as cherrybark oak, was included in the list of important bottom-land hardwoods of the lower Mississippi Valley by John A. Putnam (Management of bottomland hardwoods. U. S. Dept. Agr. Forest Serv., South. Forest Expt. Sta. Occas. Pap. 116, 60 pp. 1951).

*Quercus* × *fallax* Palmer, see *Q.* × *deamii* Trel.

*Quercus* × *faxonii* Trel.

Faxon oak

*Quercus alba* × *prinoides*

*Quercus* × *faxoni* Trel., *Amer. Phil. Soc. Proc.* 56: 49. 1917; as *Q. alba* × *prinoides*; *nomen nudum*.

†*Quercus* × *faxoni* Trel., *Nat. Acad. Sci. Mem.* 20: 14. 1924; as *Q. alba* × *prinoides*.

DERIVATION.—Named for Charles Edward Faxon (1864–1918), American botanical artist, who illustrated Sargent's *Silva* of North America.

RANGE.—Massachusetts, New York, and Michigan.

*Quercus fendleri* Liebm., see *Q. undulata* Torr.

*Quercus* × *fernaldii* Trel.

Fernald oak

*Quercus ilicifolia* × *rubra*

*Quercus* × *fernaldi* Trel., *Natl. Acad. Sci. Mem.* 20: 15. 1924; as *Q. ilicifolia* × *maxima*.

DERIVATION.—Named for its discoverer, Merritt Lyndon Fernald (1873–1950), botanist of Harvard University, who prepared two revisions of Gray's *Manual of Botany*.

RANGE.—Massachusetts and Virginia.

*Quercus* × *fernowii* Trel.

Fernow oak

*Quercus alba* × *stellata*

*Quercus* × *fernowi* Trel., Amer. Phil. Soc. Proc. 56: 49. 1917; as *Q. alba* × *stellata*; *nomen nudum*.

†*Quercus* × *fernowi* Trel., Natl. Acad. Sci. Mem. 20: 15. 1924; as *Q. alba* × *stellata*.

DERIVATION.—Named for Bernhard Eduard Fernow (1851–1928), pioneer American forester of German birth and first chief of the Division of Forestry, United States Department of Agriculture.

RANGE.—Recorded from New Jersey, Delaware, Maryland, District of Columbia, Virginia, Indiana, Illinois, Missouri, eastern Texas, and Alabama.

*Quercus* × *filialis* Little

*Quercus phellos* × *velutina*

*Quercus* × *inaequalis* Palm. & Steyerm., Mo. Bot. Gard. Ann. 22: 521. 1935; as *Q. phellos* × *velutina*. Not *Q. inaequalis* Watelet, Descr. Pl. Foss. Bass. Paris 136, pl. 35, fig. 8. 1866 (fossil, Eocene, France).

*Quercus* × *filialis* Little, Wash. Acad. Sci. Jour. 33: 10. 1943; as *Q. phellos* × *velutina*.

DERIVATION.—From the filial generation of a cross.

RANGE.—New Jersey, Delaware, Missouri, Arkansas, and Louisiana.

*Quercus fusiformis* Small, see *Q. virginiana* var. *fusiformis* (Small) Sarg.

\**Quercus gambelii* Nutt.

Gambel oak

*Quercus gambelii* Nutt., Acad. Nat. Sci. Phila. Jour., Ser. 2, 1: 179. 1848.

*Quercus alba* β? *gunnisoni* Torr. & Gray, U. S. Rpts. Surv. Explor. Miss. Pacif. 2(1): 130. 1857.

*Quercus stellata* Wangenh. δ *utahensis* A. DC., Prodr. 16(2): 22. 1864.

*Quercus douglasii* Hook. & Arn. γ *novomexicana* A. DC., Prodr. 16(2): 24. 1864.

*Quercus eastwoodiae* Rydb., N. Y. Bot. Gard. Bul. 2: 210, pl. 28, fig. 2. 1901.

*Quercus gunnisonii* (Torr. & Gray) Rydb., N. Y. Bot. Gard. Bul. 2: 206, pl. 26, fig. 3. 1901.

†*Quercus leptophylla* Rydb., N. Y. Bot. Gard. Bul. 2: 205, pl. 26, figs. 1, 2. 1901.

*Quercus nitescens* Rydb., N. Y. Bot. Gard. Bul. 2: 207, pl. 27, fig. 1. 1901.

*Quercus novomexicana* (A. DC.) Rydb., N. Y. Bot. Gard. Bul. 2: 208, pl. 27, fig. 2. 1901; as "*novo-mexicana*."

*Quercus submollis* Rydb., N. Y. Bot. Gard. Bul. 2: 202, pl. 25, fig. 1. 1901.

†*Quercus utahensis* (A. DC.) Rydb., N. Y. Bot. Gard. Bul. 2: 202, pl. 25, fig. 2. 1901.

*Quercus vreelandii* Rydb., N. Y. Bot. Gard. Bul. 2: 204, pl. 25, fig. 3. 1901.

- Quercus gambellii utahensis* (A. DC.) Garrett, Spring Fl. Wasatch Reg. Ed. 2, 20. 1912.
- Quercus confusa* Woot. & Standl., U. S. Natl. Mus. Contrib. U. S. Natl. Herbarium 16: 116. 1913.
- †*Quercus utahensis* var. *submollis* (Rydb.) Sarg., Bot. Gaz. 65: 442. 1918.
- Quercus utahensis* var. *mollis* Sarg., Man. Trees No. Amer. Ed. 2, 297. 1922.
- Quercus novomexicana* var. *andrewsii* Trel., Natl. Acad. Sci. Mem. 20: 99, pl. 164. 1924.
- Quercus gambellii* subsp. *vreelandii* (Rydb.) A. Camus, Chênes 2: 708. 1939.
- Quercus novomexicana* var. *nitescens* (Rydb.) A. Camus, Chênes 2: 704. 1939; Atlas 2: 104, pl. 208, figs. 23-25. 1936.
- Quercus pauciloba* Rydb. subsp. *confusa* (Woot. & Standl.) A. Camus, Chênes 2: 676. 1939; Atlas 2: 102, pl. 207, figs. 3-5. 1936.
- Quercus utahensis* subsp. *submollis* (Rydb.) A. Camus, Chênes 2: 700. 1939; Atlas 2: 103, pl. 208, figs. 1-5. 1936.

DERIVATION.—Named for its discoverer, William Gambel 1821?-49), American naturalist who made an important collection of plants and birds in the southern Rocky Mountains in 1844.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—†Rocky Mountain white oak, Utah white oak, white oak.

RANGE.—Mountains of Colorado, southwestern Wyoming, Utah, and southern Nevada, south to Arizona, New Mexico, Trans-Pecos Texas, and extreme northwestern Oklahoma (Cimarron County). Also in northern Mexico (Chihuahua and Coahuila).

#### *Quercus* × *ganderi* C. B. Wolf

Gander oak

*Quercus agrifolia* × *kelloggii*

*Quercus* × *ganderi* C. B. Wolf, Calif. Acad. Sci. Proc., Ser. 4, 25: 178, pl. 18, pl. 19, figs. 19-30. 1944; as *Q. kelloggii* × *agrifolia* var. *oxyadenia*.

*Quercus* × *chasei* McMinn, Babcock, & Righter, Madroño 10: 54, fig. 1. 1949; as *Q. agrifolia* × *kelloggii*.

DERIVATION.—Named for Frank F. Gander, botanist of San Diego, Calif., who discovered this hybrid in 1935.

RANGE.—Central and southern California (Santa Clara and San Diego Counties).

Since one binomial should be sufficient to include intermediate forms between all varieties of two parent species, *Q. × chasei* is united here as a synonym.

#### *Quercus* × *garlandensis* Palmer

Garland oak

*Quercus falcata* × *nigra*

*Quercus* × *garlandensis* Palmer, Arnold Arboretum Jour. 7: 119. 1926; as *Q. nigra* × *rubra* [*falcata*].

DERIVATION.—Named for Garland County, Arkansas, where it was discovered.

RANGE.—Virginia, Alabama, Arkansas, and Louisiana.

\**Quercus garryana* Dougl. †Oregon white oak

†*Quercus garryana* Dougl. ex Hook., Fl. Bor.-Amer. 2: 159. 1839.

DERIVATION.—Named in honor of Nicholas Garry, secretary of the Hudson Bay Company, who aided David Douglas in his botanical explorations in the Northwest.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—Garry oak, Oregon oak, post oak, white oak.

RANGE.—Southwestern British Columbia including Vancouver Island, western Washington, western Oregon, and northwestern California south to Santa Cruz Mountains. The only native oak in Washington and British Columbia.

HYBRID.—*Quercus* × *eplingii* C. H. Muller (*Q. Douglasii* × *garryana*).

*Quercus geminata* Small, see *Q. virginiana* var. *maritima* (Michx.) Sarg.

*Quercus georgiana* M. A. Curtis †Georgia oak

†*Quercus georgiana* M. A. Curtis, Amer. Jour. Sci. and Arts, Ser. 2, 7: 408. 1849.

DERIVATION.—Named for Georgia, to which it is restricted.

RANGE.—Northern Georgia, rare and local.

HYBRID.—*Quercus* × *smallii* Trel. (*Q. georgiana* × *marilandica*).

*Quercus* × *giffordii* Trel. Gifford oak

*Quercus ilicifolia* × *phellos*

*Quercus* × *giffordii* Trel., Amer. Phil. Soc. Proc. 56: 49. 1917; as *Q. ilicifolia* × *phellos*; *nomen nudum*.

†*Quercus* × *giffordii* Trel., Natl. Acad. Sci. Mem. 20: 15. 1924; as *Q. ilicifolia* × *phellos*.

DERIVATION.—Named for one of its discoverers, John Clayton Gifford (1870–1949), American forester.

RANGE.—New Jersey and Delaware.

*Quercus graciliformis* C. H. Muller Chisos oak

*Quercus graciliformis* C. H. Muller, Torreya 34: 120. 1934; as "C. H. Mueller."

*Quercus graciliformis* var. *parvilobata* C. H. Muller, Torreya 34: 122. 1934.

DERIVATION.—Slender formed, from the long slender flexible branches.

RANGE.—Known only from several canyons of Chisos Mountains, Brewster County, Trans-Pecos Texas.

A small tree 20 to 26 feet high described after publication of the 1927 Check List. Closely related to *Quercus canbyi* Trel., of northeastern Mexico (Nuevo León) and to *Q. gravesii* Sudw., to which it was formerly referred.

HYBRID.—*Quercus* × *tharpitii* C. H. Muller (*Q. emoryi* × *graciliformis*).

*Quercus grandidentata* Ewan, see note under *Q. engelmannii* Greene

**Quercus gravesii** Sudw.

†Graves oak

*Quercus coccinea* var. ? *microcarpa* Torr., U. S. Mex. Bound. Surv. Bot. 2: 206. 1859.

*Quercus texana* Buckl. var. *chesosensis* Sarg., Bot. Gaz. 65: 423. 1918.

†*Quercus texana* var. *stellipila* Sarg., Bot. Gaz. 65: 424. 1918; as "*stellapila*."

†*Quercus gravesii* Sudw., U. S. Dept. Agr. Misc. Cir. 92: 86. 1927.

*Quercus stellipila* (Sarg.) Parks in Cory, Rhodora 38: 405. 1936.

*Quercus chesosensis* (Sarg.) C. H. Muller, Amer. Midland Nat. 18: 850. 1937.

DERIVATION.—Named in honor of Henry Solon Graves (1871–1950), second chief of the United States Forest Service and afterwards dean of Yale University School of Forestry.

RANGE.—Mountains of Trans-Pecos Texas and northeastern Mexico (Coahuila).

HYBRIDS.—*Quercus* × *inconstans* Palmer (*Q. gravesii* × *hypoleucoides*); *Q.* × *robusta* C. H. Muller (*Q. emoryi* × *gravesii*).

*Quercus tardifolia* C. H. Muller (Torrey Bot. Club Bul. 63: 154. 1936), found only in Chisos Mountains, Brewster County, Trans-Pecos Texas, where it is very rare, is related to *Q. gravesii*, but its mature fruit is unknown.

**Quercus grisea** Liebm.

gray oak

*Quercus grisea* Liebm., Danske Vidensk. Selsk. Forhandl. Overs. 1854: 171. 1854.

DERIVATION.—Gray.

RANGE.—Trans-Pecos Texas to central New Mexico and northern Arizona, south to northern Mexico (Chihuahua and Coahuila).

A shrub or small tree 20 to 23 feet high but sometimes reaching a height of 65 feet.

HYBRID.—*Quercus* × *organensis* Trel. (*Q. arizonica* × *grisea*).

**Quercus** × **guadalupensis** Sarg.

Guadalupe oak

*Quercus macrocarpa* × *stellata*

†*Quercus* × *guadalupensis* Sarg., Bot. Gaz. 65: 454. 1918; as *Q. macrocarpa* × *stellata*.

DERIVATION.—Named for Guadalupe River, where it was discovered.

Known only from a single tree. Regarded as *Quercus stellata* by Muller (Tex. Res. Found. Contrib. 1: 31, 47. 1951).

*Quercus gunnisonii* (Torr. & Gray) Rydb., see *Q. gambelii* Nutt.

**Quercus** × **harbisonii** Sarg.

Harbison oak

*Quercus stellata* × *virginiana*

†*Quercus* × *harbisonii* Sarg., Bot. Gaz. 65: 458. 1918; as

*Quercus stellata* var. *margaretta* × *virginiana* var. *geminata*.

DERIVATION.—Named for one of its discoverers, Thomas Grant Harbison (1862–1936), American botanist.

RANGE.—Florida (Jacksonville) and in eastern and central Texas.

*Quercus* × *hastingsii* Sarg.

## Hastings oak

*Quercus marilandica* × *shumardii*

†*Quercus* × *hastingsii* Sarg., Bot. Gaz. 65: 450. 1918; as *Q. marilandica* × *texana*.

DERIVATION.—Named for its discoverer, Stephen Harold Hastings, agronomist of the United States Department of Agriculture.

RANGE.—Central Texas.

*Quercus havardii* Rydb.

## Havard oak

*Quercus havardi* Rydb., N. Y. Bot. Gard. Bul. 2: 213, pl. 29, fig. 2. 1901; as "*havardii*" in key.

†*Quercus* × *andrewsii* Sarg., Bot. Gaz. 65: 455. 1918; as *Q. macrocarpa* × *undulata*.

DERIVATION.—Named for Valéry Havard (1846–1927), United States Army surgeon of French birth, who collected plants in Texas and other States while stationed at Army posts.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—shin oak, shinnery oak.

RANGE.—Southern Great Plains of western Oklahoma, western Texas including southern Panhandle, and southeastern New Mexico.

Generally a very low shrub growing in dense masses but also becoming a small tree, according to C. H. Muller (Tex. Res. Found. Contrib. 1: 53. 1951).

*Quercus* × *hawkinsiae* Sudw.

## †Hawkins oak

*Quercus rubra* × *velutina*

†*Quercus* × *hawkinsiae* Sudw., Amer. Forestry 23: 685, figs. 1, 2, 5. 1917; as "*hawkinsi*"; as *Q. borealis* × *velutina*.

*Quercus* × *porteri* Trel., Amer. Phil. Soc. Proc. 56: 51. 1917; as *Q. rubra* (?) × *velutina*; *nomen nudum*.

†*Quercus* × *porteri* Trel., Natl. Acad. Sci. Mem. 20: 16, 195. 1924; as *Q. rubra* × *velutina*; based upon description of supposed hybrid between *Q. velutina* and *Q. rubra* (Sarg., Silva No. Amer. 8: 126. 1895).

DERIVATION.—Named in honor of its discoverer, Mrs. Eugene Hawkins.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—Porter oak.

RANGE.—Recorded from Maine, Massachusetts, New York, Pennsylvania, Ohio, Tennessee, and Missouri.

*Quercus hemisphaerica* Bartr., see *Q. laurifolia* Michx.

*Quercus* × *heterophylla* Michx. f.

## †Bartram oak

*Quercus phellos* × *rubra*



†*Quercus heterophylla* Michx. f., Hist. Arbr. Amér. Sept. 2: 87, pl. 16. 1812.

DERIVATION.—Various-leaved.

RANGE.—Recorded from southeastern New York, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Delaware, District of Columbia, Virginia, Tennessee, Missouri, Arkansas, southeastern Oklahoma, Alabama, and North Carolina.

REFERENCE.—MacDougal, D. T. Hybridization of wild plants. Bot. Gaz. 43: 45–58, illus. 1907.

*Quercus* × *hillii* Trel., see *Q.* × *schuettei* Trel.

*Quercus houstoniana* C. H. Muller, see *Q. michauxii* Nutt.

***Quercus* × *humidicola* Palmer** **mounds oak**

*Quercus bicolor* × *lyrata*

*Quercus* × *humidicola* Palmer, Arnold Arboretum Jour. 18: 140. 1937; as *Q. bicolor* × *lyrata*.

DERIVATION.—Moisture-dwelling, from its habitat in low woods.

RANGE.—Illinois and Missouri.

*Quercus hybrida* (Chapm.) Small, see *Q. laurifolia* Michx.

*Quercus hypoleuca* Engelm., see *Q. hypoleucoides* A. Camus

***Quercus hypoleucoides* A. Camus** **silverleaf oak**

†*Quercus hypoleuca* Engelm., Acad. Sci. St. Louis Trans. 3: 384. 1876. Not *Q. hypoleuca* Miquel, Fl. Ind. Bot. 1(1): 869. 1855. Not *Q. hypoleuca* Gandoger, Fl. Eur. 21: 37. 1890.

*Quercus hypoleucoides* A. Camus, Paris Mus. d'Hist. Nat. Bul., Sér. 2, 4: 124. 1932.

DERIVATION.—A renaming of the homonym *Quercus hypoleuca*. Like *Q. hypoleuca*, which, in turn means white underneath, referring to the lower leaf surfaces.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—†white leaf oak.

RANGE.—Trans-Pecos Texas, southwestern New Mexico, and southeastern Arizona, and in northern Mexico (Sonora, Coahuila, and Chihuahua).

HYBRID.—*Quercus* × *inconstans* Palmer (*Q. gravesii* × *hypoleucoides*).

***Quercus ilicifolia* Wangenh.** **†bear oak**

*Quercus rubra nana* Marsh., Arbustr. Amer. 123. 1785.

†*Quercus ilicifolia* Wangenh., Beytr. Deutsch. Holzger. Forstwiss. Nordamer. Holz. 79, pl. 6, fig. 17. 1787; as "*ilicifolia*."

*Quercus nana* (Marsh.) Sarg., Gard. and Forest 8: 93. 1895.

DERIVATION.—holly-leaved.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—scrub oak.

RANGE.—Southern Maine to New York, and Pennsylvania, south to West Virginia, western North Carolina, and Virginia.

HYBRIDS.—*Quercus* × *brittonii* W. T. Davis (*Q. ilicifolia* × *marilandica*); *Q.* × *fernaldii* Trel. (*Q. ilicifolia* × *rubra*); *Q.* × *giffordii* Trel. (*Q. ilicifolia* × *phellos*); *Q.* × *rehderi* Trel. (*Q. ilicifolia* × *velutina*); *Q.* × *robbinsii* Trel. (*Q. coccinea* × *ilicifolia*).

***Quercus imbricaria* Michx.**

†shingle oak

†*Quercus imbricaria* Michx., Hist. Chênes Amér. Sept., *Quercus* No. 9, pls. 15, 16. 1801.

*Erythrobalanus imbricaria* (Michx.) O. Schwarz, [Berlin] Bot. Gard. u. Mus. Notizbl. 13: 5, fig. 1. 1936; Repert. Spec. Novarum Regni Veg. Sonderbeih. D, 1: 24, fig. 1. 1936. O. Schwarz ex Hill & Salisb., Index Kew. Sup. 10: 88. 1947.

DERIVATION.—Overlapping, referring to the use of the wood by early settlers for shingles, as the common name also indicates.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—laurel oak.

RANGE.—New Jersey to Pennsylvania, southern Michigan, Illinois and Iowa, south to northeastern Kansas, Arkansas, Louisiana, northern Mississippi, Tennessee, and South Carolina. Perhaps introduced in Long Island and Massachusetts.

HYBRIDS.—*Quercus* × *anceps* Palmer (*Q. falcata* × *imbricaria*); *Q.* × *egglestonii* Trel. (*Q. imbricaria* × *shumardii*); *Q.* × *exacta* Trel. (*Q. imbricaria* × *palustris*); *Q.* × *leana* Nutt. (*Q. imbricaria* × *velutina*); *Q.* × *runcinata* (A. DC.) Engelm. (*Q. imbricaria* × *rubra*); *Q.* × *tridentata* (A. DC.) Engelm. (*imbricaria* × *marilandica*).

***Quercus incana* Bartr.**

†bluejack oak

*Quercus phellos* β *brevifolia* Lam., Encycl. Méth. Bot. 1: 722. 1785.

*Quercus incana* Bartr., Travels No. So. Car. Ga. Fla. 378. 1791.

†*Quercus cinerea* Michx., Hist. Chênes Amér. Sept., *Quercus* No. 8, pl. 14. 1801.

*Quercus cinerea* β *dentato-lobata* A. DC., Prodr. 16(2): 73. 1864.

*Quercus brevifolia* (Lam.) Sarg., Silva No. Amer. 8: 171, pl. 431. 1895.

DERIVATION.—Hoary, referring to the lower leaf surfaces.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—cinnamon oak, sand jack, shin oak, turkey oak, upland willow oak.

RANGE.—Coastal Plain from southeastern Virginia to southern Florida and eastern and central Texas, north to southeastern Oklahoma.

HYBRIDS.—*Quercus* × *asheana* Little (*Q. incana* × *laevis*); *Q.* × *atlantica* Ashe (*Q. incana* × *laurifolia*); *Q.* × *caduca* Trel. (*Q. incana* × *nigra*); *Q.* × *cravenensis* Little (*Q. incana* × *marilandica*); *Q.* × *podophylla* Trel. (*Q. incana* × *velutina*); *Q.* × *subintegra* Trel. (*Q. incana* × *falcata*).

REFERENCES.—Fernald, M. L. Rhodora 46: 44–45. 1944.

Harper, Francis. *Quercus incana* Bartram. *Bartonia* 22: 3. 1943.

Merrill, E. D. In defense of the validity of William Bartram's binomials. *Bartonia* 23: 10-35. 1945.

Rickett, H. W. Legitimacy of names in Bartram's "Travels." *Rhodora* 46: 389-391. 1944.

As indicated by the references above (except H. W. Rickett), *Quercus cinerea* Michx. has been replaced by *Q. incana* Bartr., an older name for bluejack oak. However, some authorities have not accepted Bartram's controversial names, which were published irregularly and briefly in a popular book of travels.

*Quercus* × *incomita* Palmer, see *Q.* × *bushii* Sarg.

***Quercus* × *inconstans* Palmer**

**Livermore oak**

*Quercus gravesii* × *hypoleucoides*

*Quercus* × *inconstans* Palmer, Arnold Arboretum Jour. 10: 34. 1929; as *Quercus emoryi* × *hypoleucoides*.

*Quercus livermorensis* C. H. Muller, Amer. Midland Nat. 19: 586. 1938.

DERIVATION.—Inconstant.

RANGE.—Davis Mountains, Jeff Davis County, Trans-Pecos Texas.

A small tree named both as a hybrid and species and referred to the hybrid *Quercus gravesii* × *hypoleucoides* by C. H. Muller (Tex. Res. Found. Contrib. 1: 82, pls. 64, 65. 1929).

*Quercus inopina* Ashe, see *Q. myrtifolia* Willd.

***Quercus* × *jackiana* Schneid.**

**Jacks oak**

*Quercus alba* × *bicolor*

†*Quercus* × *jackiana* Schneid., Illus. Handb. Laubholz. 1: 202. 1904; as *Q. platanoides* × *alba*.

DERIVATION.—Named for John George Jack (1861-1949), American dendrologist of Canadian birth, who discovered it in 1894.

RANGE.—Southern Quebec, Massachusetts, Rhode Island, New York, Indiana, and Illinois.

***Quercus* × *jolonensis* Sarg.**

**Jolon oak**

*Quercus douglasii* × *lobata*

†*Quercus* × *jolonensis* Sarg., Bot. Gaz. 65: 456. 1918; as *Q. douglasii* × *lobata*.

DERIVATION.—From Jolon, Monterey County, Calif., where it was discovered.

RANGE.—California (Monterey County).

***Quercus* × *joorii* Trel.**

**Joor oak**

*Quercus falcata* × *shumardii*

*Quercus* × *joorii* Trel., Natl. Acad. Sci. Mem. 20: 15. 1924; as *Q. rubra* [*falcata*] × *shumardii*.

DERIVATION.—Named for Joseph F. Joor (1848-92), who collected it in 1884.

RANGE.—Texas (Galveston).

C. H. Muller (Tex. Res. Found. Contrib. 1: 103. 1951) regarded *Q. jorii* as a synonym of *Q. falcata*.

\**Quercus kelloggii* Newb.

†California black oak

*Quercus tinctoria* Bart. var. *californica* Torr., U. S. Rpts. Explor. Surv. Miss. 4(1): 138. 1856.

†*Quercus kelloggii* Newb., U. S. Rpts. Expl. Surv. Miss. Pacif. 6(3): 28, 89, fig. 6. 1857.

*Quercus californica* (Torr.) Cooper, Smithsn. Inst. Rpt. 1858: 261. 1859.

DERIVATION.—In honor of Albert Kellogg (1813–87), physician and botanist of California, who later prepared drawings for a book entitled Illustrations of West American Oaks.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—black oak, Kellogg oak.

RANGE.—Western Oregon and California through Sierra Nevada and Coast Ranges to San Diego County.

HYBRIDS.—*Quercus* × *ganderi* C. B. Wolf (*Q. agrifolia* × *kelloggii*); *Q.* × *moreha* Kellogg (*Q. kelloggii* × *wislizenii*).

*Quercus laceyi* Small

†Lacey oak

†*Quercus laceyi* Small, Torrey Bot. Club Bul. 28: 358. 1901.  
*Quercus breviloba* subsp. *laceyi* (Small) A. Camus, Chênes 2: 680. 1939; Atlas 2: pl. 215, figs. 14–17. 1936.

DERIVATION.—Named for Howard Lacey, who first collected it on his ranch near Kerrville, Tex.

RANGE.—Edwards Plateau, Texas, south to northeastern Mexico (Coahuila to Tamaulipas and San Luis Potosí).

\**Quercus laevis* Walt.

†turkey oak

*Quercus laevis* Walt., Fl. Carol. 234. 1788.

†*Quercus catesbaei* Michx., Hist. Chênes Amér. Sept., *Quercus* No. 17, pls. 29, 30. 1801.

DERIVATION.—Smooth, referring to the leaves (which, however, are not wholly glabrous).

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—Catesby oak, scrub oak.

RANGE.—Coastal Plain from southeastern Virginia to central Florida and west to southeastern Louisiana.

HYBRIDS.—*Quercus* × *asheana* Little (*Q. incana* × *laevis*); *Q.* × *blufftonensis* Trel. (*Q. falcata* × *laevis*); *Q.* × *mellichampii* Trel. (*Q. laevis* × *laurifolia*); *Q.* × *walteriana* Ashe (*Q. laevis* × *nigra*).

\**Quercus laurifolia* Michx.

†laurel oak

*Quercus hemisphaerica* Bartr., Travels No. So. Car. Ga. Fla. 309, 320, etc. 1791; *nom. nud.*

†*Quercus laurifolia* Michx., Hist. Chênes Amér. Sept., *Quercus* No. 10, pl. 17. 1801.

†*Quercus laurifolia* [var.] *hybrida* Michx., Hist. Chênes Amér. Sept., *Quercus* No. 10, pl. 18. 1801.

*Quercus hemisphaerica* Bartr. ex Willd., Sp. Pl. 4(1): 443. 1805.

- Quercus laurifolia*  $\beta$  *obtusa* Willd., Sp. Pl. 4(1): 428. 1805.  
*Quercus rhombifolia* Riddell, New Orleans Med. and Surg. Jour. 9: 614. 1853.  
*Quercus aquatica* Catesb. var. *hybrida* Chapm., Fl. South. U. S. 421. 1860.  
*Quercus hybrida* (Chapm.) Small, Fl. Southeast. U. S. 350, 1329. 1903. Not *Q. hybrida* Brotero, Fl. Lusit. 2: 31. 1804. Not *Q. hybrida* Bechst., Forstbot. Ed. 5, 211. 1829 (or 1816 Ed. ?; neither seen). Not *Q. hybrida* Houba, Chênes Amér. Sept. Belg. 310, illus. 1887.  
*Quercus hybrida* (Michx.) Ashe, Soc. Amer. Foresters Proc. 11: 88. 1916.  
 $\dagger$ *Quercus obtusa* (Willd.) Ashe, Torreyia 18: 72. 1918 (May 8).  
 $\dagger$ *Quercus laurifolia* var. *tridentata* Sarg., Bot. Gaz. 65: 433. 1918.  
*Quercus rhombica* Sarg., Bot. Gaz. 65: 430. 1918 (May 15).  
*Quercus arenicola* Ashe, Rhodora 24: 17. 1922.  
*Quercus arenicola* var. *integra* Ashe, Rhodora 24: 78. 1922.  
*Quercus obtusata* Ashe ex Sarg., Man. Trees No. Amer. Ed. 2, 261, fig. 239. 1922. Not *Q. obtusata* Humb. & Bonpl., Pl. Aequinoct. 2: 26, pl. 76. 1809.  
*Quercus laurifolia* var. *rhombica* (Sarg.) Trel., Natl. Acad. Sci. Mem. 20: 157. 1924.

DERIVATION.—Laurel-leaved.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—Darlington oak, obtusa oak, diamond-leaf oak, swamp laurel oak, laurel-leaved oak,  $\dagger$ water oak.

RANGE.—Coastal Plain from Cape May, N. J., south to central Florida, west to Louisiana and eastern and southeastern Texas.

REFERENCES.—Fernald, M. L. The identity of *Quercus laurifolia* (plates 1031–1036). Rhodora 48: 137–145, illus. 1946.

Muller, Cornelius H. Tex. Res. Found. Contrib. 1: 85–88, pls. 69–71. 1951.

HYBRIDS.—*Quercus*  $\times$  *atlantica* Ashe (*Q. incana*  $\times$  *laurifolia*); *Q.*  $\times$  *beaumontiana* Sarg. (*Q. falcata*  $\times$  *laurifolia*); *Q.*  $\times$  *melli-champii* Trel. (*Q. laevis*  $\times$  *laurifolia*).

In the 1927 Check List *Quercus obtusa* was accepted as a distinct species, though Trelease (Natl. Acad. Sci. Mem. 20: 157. 1924) had regarded it as a variety. Fernald (Gray's Man. Bot. Ed. 8, 549–550, figs. 931, 935. 1950) used *Q. laurifolia* Michx. in place of *Q. obtusa* and adopted *Q. hemisphaerica* Bart. for *Q. laurifolia*, as explained in the reference cited above. However, Palmer (Arnold Arboretum Jour. 29: 1–48. 1948) did not accept those changes. Muller's union of all these variations under a single species, *Q. laurifolia* is a simplified solution to the confused nomenclature and is adopted here.

### *Quercus* $\times$ *leana* Nutt.

$\dagger$ Lea oak

*Quercus imbricaria*  $\times$  *velutina*

$\dagger$ *Quercus leana* Nutt., No. Amer. Sylva 1: 13\*, pl. 5 (bis). 1842.

DERIVATION.—Named for its discoverer, Thomas Gibson Lea (1785–1844).

RANGE.—Recorded from Pennsylvania, Maryland, District of

Columbia, Ohio, Michigan, Indiana, Illinois, Iowa, Missouri, and North Carolina.

*Quercus leiodermis* Ashe, see *Q. velutina* Lam.

*Quercus leptophylla* Rydb., see *Q. gambelii* Nutt.

*Quercus leucophylla* (Ashe) Ashe, see *Q. falcata* var. *pagodaefolia* Ell.

*Quercus livermorensis* C. H. Muller, see *Q. ×inconstans* Palmer

**\**Quercus lobata* Née** **California white oak**

†*Quercus lobata* Née, An. Cien. Nat. [Madrid] 3: 277. 1801.

*Quercus lobata* var. *turbinata* Jeps., Fl. Calif. 1: 354. 1909.

*Quercus lobata* var. *walteri* Jeps., Fl. Calif. 1: 353, fig. 64. 1909.

*Quercus lobata* var. *argillarum* (Jeps.) Jeps., Man. Fl. Pl. Calif. 272. 1923.

*Quercus lobata* var. *insperata* (Jeps.) Jeps., Man. Fl. Pl. Calif. 272. 1923.

DERIVATION.—Lobed, referring to the leaves.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—roble, valley oak, †valley white oak, water oak, weeping oak, white oak.

RANGE.—Northern to southern California, in valleys and foothills.

HYBRIDS.—*Quercus ×jolonensis* Sarg. (*Q. douglasii* × *lobata*); *Q. ×townei* Palmer (*Q. dumosa* × *lobata*).

***Quercus ×ludoviciana* Sarg.** **St. Landry oak**

*Quercus falcata* × *phellos*

*Quercus ×falcata* Ashe, Elisha Mitchell Sci. Soc. Jour. 11: 94. 1894. Not *Q. falcata* Michx., Hist. Chênes Amér. Sept., *Quercus* No. 16, pl. 28. 1801.

†*Quercus ×ludoviciana* Sarg., Trees and Shrubs 2: 223. 1913; as *Q. pagodaefolia* × *phellos*.

†*Quercus ×subfalcata* Trel., Amer. Phil. Soc. Proc. 56: 52. 1917; as *Q. cuneata* × *phellos*. Not *Q. subfalcata* Friedrich, Geol. Specialk. Preuss. Abh. 4(3): 257, pl. 9, figs. 4, 5. 1883 (fossil, Oligocene, Saxony).

*Quercus ×ludoviciana* var. *subfalcata* [(Trel.)] Rehd., Arnold Arboretum Jour. 7: 240. 1926; as *Q. phellos* × *rubra*.

DERIVATION.—Of Louisiana, where it was discovered.

RANGE.—Recorded from Virginia, Kentucky, Missouri, Arkansas, southeastern Texas, Louisiana, Mississippi, Alabama, and Georgia.

REFERENCE.—Little, Elbert L., Jr. Wash. Acad. Sci. Jour. 33:132. 1943.

The binomial *Quercus ×ludoviciana* Sarg., originally was proposed for the hybrid between *Q. falcata* var. *pagodaefolia* and *Q. phellos* but may be used also to include the cross, *Q. falcata* × *phellos*, designated in the 1927 Check List as ×*Q. subfalcata* Trel.

†*Quercus ×subfalcata* var. *microcarpa* Sarg. (Bot. Gaz. 65: 454. 1918; as *Q. phellos* × *rubra*?), later changed to *Q. ×ludoviciana* var. *microcarpa*

(Dippel) Rehd. (Arnold Arboretum Jour. 7: 239. 1926) is omitted here. This variation is known only in cultivation and according to Palmer (Arnold Arboretum Jour. 29: 33. 1948) is of unknown origin and of very doubtful relationship. If properly placed here, then this varietal name is unnecessary to designate a variation of a hybrid.

\**Quercus lyrata* Walt.

†overcup oak

†*Quercus lyrata* Walt., Fl. Carol. 235. 1788.

DERIVATION.—Lyre-shaped, referring to the leaves.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—swamp post oak, swamp white oak, water white oak, white oak (lumber).

RANGE.—Coastal Plain from southern New Jersey and Maryland, south to Georgia, northwestern Florida, and eastern Texas, and north in Mississippi Valley to southeastern Oklahoma, southeastern Missouri, southern Illinois, and southwestern Indiana.

HYBRIDS.—*Quercus* × *comptoniae* Sarg. (*Q. lyrata* × *virginiana*); *Q.* × *humidicola* Palmer (*Q. bicolor* × *lyrata*); *Q.* × *sterrettii* Trel. (*Q. lyrata* × *stellata*).

*Quercus macdonaldi* Greene, see *Q. dumosa* var. *macdonaldii* (Greene) Jeps.

*Quercus* × *macnabiana* Sudw.

McNab oak

*Quercus durandii* × *stellata*

*Quercus durandii* × *stellata* Palmer, Arnold Arboretum Jour. 4: 15. 1923.

†*Quercus* × *macnabiana* Sudw., U. S. Dept. Agr. Misc. Cir. 92: 103. 1927; as *Q. durandii* × *stellata*.

*Quercus* × *mahloni* Palmer, Arnold Arboretum Jour. 18: 139. 1937; as "*mahoni*" but corrected on p. 361; as *Q. breviloba* × *stellata*.

DERIVATION.—From McNab, Ark., where it was discovered.

RANGE.—Southwestern Arkansas and southern Oklahoma (Arbuckle Mountains) to central Texas.

\**Quercus macrocarpa* Michx.

†bur oak

†*Quercus macrocarpa* Michx., Hist. Chênes Amér. Sept. *Quercus* No. 2, pls. 2, 3. 1801.

*Quercus olivaeformis* Michx. f., Hist. Arbr. For. Amér. Sept. 2: 32, pl. 2. 1812.

*Quercus obtusiloba* Michx. β *depressa* Nutt., Gen. No. Amer. Pl. 2: 215. 1818.

*Quercus macrocarpa* var. *olivaeformis* (Michx. f.) A. Gray, Man. Bot. North. U. S. Ed. 2, 404. 1856.

*Quercus macrocarpa* var. *depressa* (Nutt.) Engelm., Acad. Sci. St. Louis Trans. 3: 382. 1876.

*Quercus mandanensis* Rydb., Brittonia 1: 86. 1931.

*Quercus macrocarpa* subsp. *olivaeformis* (Michx. f.) A. Camus, Chênes 2: 749. 1939; Atlas 2: 116, pl. 224. 1936.

DERIVATION.—Large-fruited.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—blue oak, mossycup oak, mossy-overcup oak, scrub oak.

RANGE.—New Brunswick, central Maine, and southern Quebec, west to northern Michigan, southern Manitoba and southeastern Saskatchewan, south to North Dakota, southeastern Montana, northeastern Wyoming, central Nebraska, western Oklahoma, and central and eastern Texas, and northeast to Arkansas, Tennessee, Ohio, Pennsylvania, and New York. Also local in Louisiana, Alabama, West Virginia, Maryland, Delaware (formerly), and western New England.

REFERENCE.—Shimek, B. *Quercus macrocarpa* var. *depressa* (Nutt.) Engelm. *Rhodora* 35: 295-297. 1933.

HYBRIDS.—*Quercus* × *bebbiana* Schneid. (*Q. alba* × *macrocarpa*); *Q.* × *byarsii* Sudw. (*Q. macrocarpa* × *michauxii*); *Q.* × *deamii* Trel. (*Q. macrocarpa* × *muehlenbergii*); *Q.* × *guadalupensis* Sarg. (*Q. macrocarpa* × *stellata*); *Q.* × *schuettei* Trel. (*Q. bicolor* × *macrocarpa*).

*Quercus* × *mahloni* Palmer, see *Q.* × *macnabiana* Sudw.

*Quercus mandanensis* Rydb., see *Q. macrocarpa* Michx.

*Quercus margaretta* Ashe, see *Q. stellata* var. *margaretta* (Ashe) Sarg.

\**Quercus marilandica* Muenchh. †blackjack oak

†*Quercus marilandica* Muenchh., Hausvater 5: 253. 1770.

†*Quercus marilandica* [var.] *ashei* Sudw., Jour. Forestry 20: 167. 1922.

*Quercus neo-ashei* Bush, Torrey Bot. Club Bul. 55: 248. 1928.

DERIVATION.—Of Maryland.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—blackjack, barren oak, black oak, jack oak.

RANGE.—Long Island (New York), New Jersey, and southeastern Pennsylvania to West Virginia, southern Ohio, Illinois, southern Iowa, south to eastern Kansas, western Oklahoma, central Texas, northwestern Florida, and Georgia. Also local in southern Michigan.

HYBRIDS.—*Quercus* × *brittonii* W. T. Davis (*Q. ilicifolia* × *marilandica*); *Q.* × *bushii* Sarg. (*Q. marilandica* × *velutina*); *Q.* × *cravenensis* Little (*Q. incana* × *marilandica*); *Q.* × *hastingsii* Sarg. (*Q. marilandica* × *shumardii*); *Q.* × *rudkinii* Britton (*Q. marilandica* × *phellos*); *Q.* × *smallii* Trel. (*Q. georgiana* × *marilandica*); *Q.* × *sterilis* Trel. (*Q. marilandica* × *nigra*); *Q.* × *tridentata* (A. DC.) Engelm. (*Q. imbricaria* × *marilandica*).

*Quercus maritima* (Michx.) Willd., see *Q. virginiana* var. *maritima* (Michx.) Sarg.

*Quercus media* Woot. & Standl., see *Q. undulata* Torr.

*Quercus* × *mellichampii* Trel. Mellichamp oak

*Quercus laevis* × *laurifolia*

*Quercus catesbaei* × *laurifolia* Engelm., St. Louis Acad. Sci. Trans. 3: 539. 1877.



*Quercus* × *mellichampii* Trel., Amer. Phil. Soc. Proc. 56: 50. 1917; *nomen nudum*; as *Q. catesbaei* × *laurifolia*.

†*Quercus* × *mellichampii* Trel. ex Sarg., Bot. Gaz. 65: 451. 1918; as *Q. catesbaei* × *laurifolia*.

DERIVATION.—Named for its discoverer, Joseph Hinson Mellichamp (1829–1903), physician and amateur botanist of South Carolina.

RANGE.—South Carolina and northern and central Florida.

\**Quercus michauxii* Nutt. †swamp chestnut oak

*Quercus prinus* L., Sp. Pl. 995. 1753; in part.

†*Quercus michauxii* Nutt., Gen. No. Amer. Pl. 2: 215. 1818.

*Quercus houstoniana* C. H. Muller, Amer. Midland Nat. 28: 743, fig. 1. 1942.

DERIVATION.—Named for Francois André Michaux (1770–1855), French botanist who prepared a classic illustrated work of three volumes on the trees of eastern United States and who described this species as a variety.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—basket oak, cow oak, white oak (lumber).

RANGE.—Coastal Plain from New Jersey south to central Florida and eastern Texas, and north in Mississippi Valley to southeastern Missouri, central Illinois, southwestern Ohio, and eastern Kentucky.

HYBRIDS.—*Quercus* × *beadlei* Trel. (*Q. alba* × *michauxii*); *Q.* × *byarsii* Sudw. (*Q. macrocarpa* × *michauxii*).

Some authors since 1915, including the 1927 Check List, adopted for swamp chestnut oak the name *Quercus prinus*, which is restored here for chestnut oak, following Fernald (Gray's Man. Bot. Ed. 8, 544–545. 1950).

*Quercus microcarya* Small, see *Q. nigra* L.

*Quercus minima* (Sarg.) Small, see *Q. virginiana* Mill.

*Quercus minor* (Marsh) Sarg., see *Q. stellata* Wangenh.

*Quercus mississippiensis* Ashe, see *Q. stellata* var. *mississippiensis* (Ashe) Little

*Quercus mohriana* Buckl. Mohrs oak

†*Quercus mohriana* Buckl. ex Rydb., N. Y. Bot. Gard. Bul. 2: 219, pl. 31, figs. 1, 2. 1901.

DERIVATION.—Named for Charles Mohr (1824–1901), German-born manufacturing druggist and botanist of Alabama.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—†shin oak, scrub oak.

RANGE.—Southwestern Oklahoma and Panhandle of Texas, south to Trans-Pecos Texas and northeastern Mexico (Coahuila).

*Quercus montana* Willd., see *Q. prinus* L.

*Quercus* × *moreha* Kellogg oracle oak

*Quercus kelloggii* × *wislizenii*

†*Quercus moreha* Kellogg, Calif. Acad. Nat. Sci. Proc. 2: 36. 1863. Corrected to "*moreha*" by Trel., Amer. Phil. Soc. Proc. 56: 50. 1917.

*Quercus wislizeni* × *kelloggii* M. K. Curran, Calif. Acad. Sci. Bul. 1: 146. 1885.

DERIVATION.—Based upon Moreh, the Scriptural “land of Moriah” and dwelling place of Abram.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—Abram’s oak, †evergreen black oak, Moreh oak.

RANGE.—Northern to southern California; also rare in southwestern Oregon.

REFERENCE.—Wolf, Carl B. ×*Quercus morehus* Kellogg. Rancho Santa Ana. Bot. Gard. Occas. Pap. 1: 47–52, illus. 1938.

***Quercus* × *moultonensis* Ashe**

**Moulton oak**

*Quercus phellos* × *shumardii*

*Quercus* × *moultonensis* Ashe, Rhodora 24: 78. 1922; as *Q. phellos* × *shumardii*; excluding synonym *Q. hybrida* Houba.

DERIVATION.—From Moulton Valley of Tennessee River, Lawrence County, Alabama.

RANGE.—Southeastern Virginia, Tennessee, Arkansas, and Alabama.

**\**Quercus muehlenbergii* Engelm.**

**†chinkapin oak**

*Quercus castanea* Mühl., Gesell. Naturf. Freunde Berlin Neue Schr. 3: 397. 1801 (after April). Not *Quercus castanea* Née, Anal. Cien. Nat. [Madrid] 3: 276. 1801 (March).

*Quercus prinus* [var.] *acuminata* Michx., Hist. Chênes Amér. Sept. *Quercus* No. 5, pl. 8. 1801.

*Quercus acuminata* (Michx.) Sarg., Silva No. Amer. 8: 55, pl. 377. 1895. Not *Quercus acuminata* Roxb., Fl. Ind. 3: 636. 1832.

†*Quercus muehlenbergii* Engelm., Acad. Sci. St. Louis Trans. 3: 391. 1877; as “*mühlenbergii*.”

*Quercus alexanderi* Britton, Man. Fl. North. States Canada 336. 1901.

*Quercus brayi* Small, Torrey Bot. Club Bul. 28: 358. 1901.

*Quercus acuminata* var. *alexandri* Farwell, Mich. Acad. Sci. Rpt. 6: 206. 1904.

†*Quercus muehlenbergii* var. *brayi* (Small) Sarg., Bot. Gaz. 65: 442. 1918.

*Quercus muhlenbergii* var. *alexandri* (Farwell) Farwell, Mich. Acad. Sci., Arts, and Letters Papers 3: 93. 1924.

*Quercus muhlenbergii* var. *alexanderi* (Britton) Camp, Ohio Jour. Sci. 33: 421. 1933.

*Quercus prinoides* Willd. var. *acuminata* (Michx.) Gleason, Phytologia 4: 23. 1952.

DERIVATION.—In honor of Gotthilf Henry Ernst Muhlenberg (1753–1815), minister and botanist of Pennsylvania, who first named this species.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—chestnut oak, rock chestnut oak, rock oak, yellow chestnut oak, yellow oak. (The spelling chinquapin oak is also in use.)

RANGE.—Vermont and New York, west to extreme southern Ontario, southern Michigan, southern Wisconsin, and southeastern Nebraska, south to western Oklahoma, central and Trans-Pecos Texas, east to northwestern Florida and Georgia, and north in mountains to Maryland and to western Connecticut. Also local in southeastern New Mexico, and in northeastern Mexico (Coahuila and Nuevo León).

HYBRID.—*Quercus* × *deamii* Trel. (*Q. macrocarpa* × *muehlenbergii*).

***Quercus* × *mutabilis* Palmer & Steyer.** \_\_\_\_\_

*Quercus palustris* × *shumardii*

*Quercus* × *mutabilis* Palmer & Steyer., Mo. Bot. Gard. Ann.

22: 521. 1935; as *Q. palustris* × *shumardii* var. *schneckii*.

DERIVATION.—Variable.

RANGE.—Missouri.

***Quercus myrtifolia* Willd.**

†myrtle oak

†*Quercus myrtifolia* Willd., Sp. Pl. 4(1): 424. 1805.

*Quercus inopina* Ashe, Rhodora 21: 79. 1929.

DERIVATION.—Myrtle-leaved.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—scrub oak.

RANGE.—Coastal Plain from southern South Carolina to southern Florida, west to southern Mississippi.

*Quercus nana* (Marsh.) Sarg., see *Q. ilicifolia* Wangenh.

*Quercus neo-ashei* Bush, see *Q. marilandica* Muenchh.

***Quercus* × *neopalmeri* Sudw.**

Shumargra oak

*Quercus nigra* × *shumardii*

*Quercus nigra* × *shumardii* Palmer, Arnold Arboretum Jour.

4: 21. 1923; nomen nudum.

†*Quercus* × *neopalmeri* Sudw., U. S. Dept. Agr. Misc. Cir. 92:

92. 1927; as *Q. nigra* × *shumardii*; nomen nudum.

*Quercus* × *neopalmeri* Sudw. ex Palmer, Arnold Arboretum

Jour. 29: 35. 1948; as *Q. nigra* × *shumardii*.

DERIVATION.—A new name in honor of Ernest Jesse Palmer, American botanist and authority on woody plants, who discovered it. There is an earlier *Q. palmeri* Engelm., named for Edward Palmer, and here regarded as a variety of *Q. chrysolepis* Liebm.

RANGE.—Georgia, central Florida, Alabama, and Arkansas.

***Quercus* × *neo-tharpii* A. Camus**

Tharp live oak

*Quercus oleoides* × *stellata*

*Quercus* × *neo-tharpii* A. Camus, Chênes 2: 754. 1939; Atlas

2: pl. 226, figs. 9–19. 1938; as *Q. durandii* × *virginiana*; without Latin diagnosis.

*Quercus* × *neo-tharpii* A. Camus, Soc. Bot. France Bul. 95:

68. 1948; as *Q. stellata* × *virginiana*.

*Quercus* × *neo-tharpii* var. *per-stellata* A. Camus, Soc. Bot.

France Bul. 95: 68. 1948; as *Q. stellata* × *virginiana*.

*Quercus* × *neo-tharpii* var. *pervirginiana* A. Camus, Soc. Bot.

France Bul. 95: 68. 1948; as *Q. stellata* × *virginiana*.

DERIVATION.—A new (or second) hybrid oak named for its discoverer, Benjamin C. Tharp, botanist of Texas.

RANGE.—Southeastern Texas (Calhoun County) near coast.

According to C. H. Muller (Tex. Res. Found. Contrib. 1: 74, 76. 1951), *Quercus* × *neo-tharpii* A. Camus represents the cross *Q. oleoides* var. *quaterna* × *stellata*. *Q. oleoides* Schiede & Deppe in Schlecht. & Cham. (Linnaea 5: 79. 1830) is related to *Q. virginiana* (or united with the latter by some authors) but distributed in eastern Mexico and Central America and represented on the coast of southern and southeastern Texas by a shrubby variety, *Q. oleoides* var. *quaterna* C. H. Muller (Tex. Res. Found. Contrib. 1: 76, pls. 54, 55. 1951).

\**Quercus nigra* L.

†water oak

†*Quercus nigra* L., Sp. Pl. 995. 1753.

*Quercus aquatica* β *heterophylla* Ait., Hort. Kew. 3: 357. 1789.

*Quercus aquatica* γ *elongata* Ait., Hort. Kew. 3: 357. 1789.

*Quercus microcarya* Small, Torrey Bot. Club Bul. 28: 357. 1901.

†*Quercus nigra* var. *tridentifera* Sarg., Bot. Gaz. 65: 429. 1918.

*Quercus nigra* var. *megacarpa* Ashe, Charleston Mus. Bul. 14: 9. 1918.

*Quercus rhombica* var. *obovatifolia* Sarg., Bot. Gaz. 65: 431. 1918 (May 15).

*Quercus nigra elongata* (Ait.) Ashe, Torrey Bot. Club Bul. 49: 268. 1922.

*Quercus nigra heterophylla* (Ait.) Ashe, Rhodora 24: 79. 1922.

†*Quercus obtusa obovatifolia* (Sarg.) Ashe, Rhodora 24: 78. 1922.

*Quercus nigra* var. *microcarya* (Small) Trel., Natl. Acad. Sci. Mem. 20: 160. 1924; also as f. *microcarya* on p. 159 and pl. 309, fig. 1.

*Quercus nigra* var. *plenocarpa* Trel., Natl. Acad. Sci. Mem. 20: 160. 1924; also as f. *plenocarpa* on p. 159 and pl. 309, fig. 3.

*Quercus nigra* var. *saxicola* Trel., Natl. Acad. Sci. Mem. 20: 160. 1924; also as f. *saxicola* on p. 159 and pl. 309, fig. 2.

DERIVATION.—Black.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—possum oak, red oak (lumber), spotted oak.

RANGE.—Coastal Plain from southern New Jersey south to central Florida and eastern Texas, and north in Mississippi Valley to eastern Oklahoma, and southeastern Missouri.

HYBRIDS.—*Quercus* × *caduca* Trel. (*Q. incana* × *nigra*); *Q.* × *capessii* W. Wolf (*Q. nigra* × *phellos*); *Q.* × *demareii* Ashe (*Q. nigra* × *velutina*); *Q.* × *garlandensis* Palmer (*Q. falcata* × *nigra*); *Q.* × *neopalmeri* Sudw. (*Q. nigra* × *shumardii*); *Q.* × *sterilis* Trel. (*Q. marilandica* × *nigra*); *Q.* × *walteriana* Ashe (*Q. laevis* × *nigra*).

*Quercus nitescens* Rydb., see *Q. gambelii* Nutt.

*Quercus novomexicana* (A. DC.) Rydb., see *Q. gambelii* Nutt.

**\**Quercus nuttallii* Palmer Nuttall oak**

*Quercus nuttallii* Palmer, Arnold Arboretum Jour. 8: 52. 1927.

*Quercus palustris* f. *nuttallii* (Palmer) C. H. Muller, Amer. Midland Nat. 27: 478. 1942.

*Quercus nuttallii* var. *cachensis* Palmer, Arnold Arboretum Jour. 18: 136, fig. 2. 1937.

DERIVATION.—Named in honor of Thomas Nuttall (1786–1859), English and American botanist and ornithologist.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—red oak (lumber).

RANGE.—Coastal Plain from Alabama to eastern Texas, north in Mississippi Valley to southeastern Oklahoma, Arkansas, southeastern Missouri, and western Tennessee.

A commercially important species not distinguished until 1927, too late for inclusion in the 1927 Check List.

**\**Quercus oblongifolia* Torr. †Mexican blue oak**

†*Quercus oblongifolia* Torr., in Sitgreaves Rpt. Expl. Zuni Colo. Rivers 173, pl. 19. 1853; pl. 19, as "*obloncifolius*."

DERIVATION.—Oblong-leaved.

RANGE.—Southwestern corner of New Mexico, southeastern and western (Mohave County) Arizona, and northern Mexico (Sonora, Chihuahua, and Coahuila).

*Quercus obtusa* (Willd.) Ashe, see *Q. laurifolia* Michx.

*Quercus obtusata* Ashe, see *Q. laurifolia* Michx.

*Quercus obtusifolia* (A. DC.) Rydb., see *Q. undulata* Torr.

***Quercus oglethorpensis* Duncan Oglethorpe oak**

*Quercus oglethorpensis* Duncan, Amer. Midland Nat. 24: 756. 1940.

DERIVATION.—From Oglethorpe County, Ga., where this oak is most abundant, and indirectly honoring James Edward Oglethorpe (1696–1785), English general and founder of the colony of Georgia.

RANGE.—Local in western South Carolina (Edgefield, Greenwood, McCormick, and Saluda Counties) and northeastern Georgia (Elbert, Greene, Oglethorpe, and Wilkes Counties).

REFERENCE.—Duncan, Wilbur H. *Quercus oglethorpensis*—range extensions and phylogenetic relationships. Lloydia 13: 243–248, illus. 1950 (1951?).

*Quercus olivaeformis* Michx., see *Q. macrocarpa* Michx.

*Quercus oleoides* Schiede & Deppe, see note under *Q. ×neo-tharpia* A. Camus

**Quercus** × **organensis** Trel. **Organ Mountains oak***Quercus arizonica* × *grisea**Quercus arizonica* × *grisea* Woot. & Standl., U. S. Natl. Mus. Contrib. U. S. Natl. Herbarium 19: 171. 1915.*Quercus* × *organensis* Trel., Amer. Phil. Soc. Proc. 56: 50. 1917; as *Q. arizonica* × *grisea*; *nomen nudum*.†*Quercus* × *organensis* Trel., Natl. Acad. Sci. Mem. 20: 16. 1924; as *Q. arizonica* × *grisea*.

DERIVATION.—From Organ Mountains, where it was discovered.

RANGE.—Southern New Mexico (Organ Mountains, Dona Ana County); described from a single tree.

*Quercus* × *oviedoensis* Sarg., see note under *Quercus* L.*Quercus pagoda* Raf., see *Q. falcata* var. *pagodaefolia* Ell.*Quercus pagodaefolia* (Ell.) Ashe, see *Q. falcata* var. *pagodaefolia* Ell.**Quercus** × **palaeolithicola** Trel. **Fink oak***Quercus ellipsoidalis* × *velutina*†*Quercus* × *palaeolithicola* Trel., Amer. Phil. Soc. Proc. 56: 50, pl. 1. 1917; as *Q. ellipsoidalis* × *velutina*.

DERIVATION.—Inhabitant of Paleozoic rock.

RANGE.—Wisconsin, Iowa, Illinois, and Indiana.

*Quercus palmeri* (Engelm.) Engelm., see *Q. chrysolepis* var. *palmeri* (Engelm.) Sarg.\***Quercus palustris** Muenchh. †pin oak†*Quercus palustris* Muenchh., Hausvater 5: 253. 1770.

DERIVATION.—Of marshes.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—Spanish oak, swamp oak, swamp Spanish oak.

RANGE.—Massachusetts and southern New York to Pennsylvania, extreme southern Ontario, southern Michigan, northern Illinois, southeastern Iowa, and eastern Kansas, south to north-eastern Oklahoma, northern Arkansas, Tennessee, and South Carolina.

HYBRIDS—*Quercus* × *exacta* Trel. (*Q. imbricaria* × *palustris*); *Q.* × *mutabilis* Palmer & Steyer. (*Q. palustris* × *shumardii*); *Q.* × *schochiana* Dieck (*Q. palustris* × *phellos*); *Q.* × *vaga* Palmer & Steyer. (*Q. palustris* × *velutina*).*Quercus pauciloba* Rydb., see *Q. undulata* Torr.*Quercus* × *petiolaris* Ashe, see *Q.* × *podophylla* Trel.\***Quercus phellos** L. †willow oak†*Quercus phellos* L., Sp. Pl. 944. 1753.DERIVATION.—The ancient Greek name of *Quercus suber* L., the cork oak.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—peach oak, pin oak, red oak (lumber), swamp willow oak.

RANGE.—Coastal Plain from Long Island, New Jersey, and southeastern Pennsylvania south to Georgia, northwestern Florida, and eastern Texas, and north in Mississippi Valley to southeastern Oklahoma, southeastern Missouri, southern Illinois, and western Kentucky.

HYBRIDS.—*Quercus* × *capesii* W. Wolf (*Q. nigra* × *phellos*); *Q. × filialis* Little (*Q. phellos* × *velutina*); *Q. × giffordii* Trel. (*Q. ilicifolia* × *phellos*); *Q. × heterophylla* Michx. f. (*Q. phellos* × *rubra*); *Q. × ludoviciana* Sarg. (*Q. falcata* × *phellos*); *Q. × moultonensis* Ashe (*Q. phellos* × *shumardii*); *Q. × rudkinii* Britton (*Q. marilandica* × *phellos*); *Q. × schochiana* Dieck (*Q. palustris* × *phellos*).

*Quercus platanoides* (Lam.) Sudw., see *Q. bicolor* Willd.

### *Quercus* × *podophylla* Trel.

*Quercus incana* × *velutina*

*Quercus* × *petiolaris* Ashe, Elisha Mitchell Sci. Soc. Jour. 11: 90. 1894; as *Q. cinerea* × *tinctoria*? Not *Q. petiolaris* Benth., Pl. Hartw. 55. 1840.

†*Quercus* × *podophylla* Trel., Amer. Phil. Soc. Proc. 56: 51. 1917; as *Q. cinerea* × *?velutina*.

DERIVATION.—From Greek, foot and leaf, referring to the stout petiole.

RANGE.—Coastal Plain of Virginia (?), North Carolina (?), and South Carolina (?).

*Quercus* × *porteri* Trel., see *Q. × hawkinsiae* Sudw.

*Quercus pricei* Sudw., see *Q. agrifolia* Née

### *Quercus prinoides* Willd.

†dwarf chinkapin oak

†*Quercus prinoides* Willd. in Mühl. & Willd., Gesell. Naturf. Freunde Berlin Neue Schr. 3: 397. 1801.

*Quercus prinoides* var. *rufescens* Rehd., Rhodora 9: 61. 1907.

DERIVATION.—Resembling *Quercus prinus*.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—chinkapin oak, dwarf chestnut oak. (The spelling dwarf chinquapin oak is also in use.)

RANGE.—Massachusetts and Vermont to southeastern Minnesota, south to eastern Kansas, central Oklahoma, Arkansas, Alabama (Montgomery County), Tennessee, and North Carolina.

HYBRIDS.—*Quercus* × *faxonii* Trel. (*Q. alba* × *prinoides*); *Q. × stelloides* Palmer (*Q. prinoides* × *stellata*).

### \**Quercus prinus* L.

†chestnut oak

*Quercus prinus* L., Sp. Pl. 995. 1753; in part.

†*Quercus montana* Willd., Sp. Pl. 4(1): 440. 1805.

DERIVATION.—The classical Greek name of a European oak.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—rock chestnut oak, rock oak, white oak (lumber).

RANGE.—Southwestern Maine to New York, extreme southern Ontario, Ohio, southern Indiana, and southern Illinois (Union County), south to northeastern Mississippi, northern Georgia, and southeastern Virginia.

REFERENCES.—Fernald, M. L. Types of some American trees. *Arnold Arboretum Jour.* 27: 386–394, illus. 1946.

Palmer, Ernest J. *Quercus prinus* Linnaeus. *Amer. Midland Nat.* 29: 783–784. 1943.

Sargent, C. S. Three of Clayton's oaks in the British Museum. *Rhodora* 17: 39–40. 1915.

Svenson, H. K. On the descriptive method of Linnaeus. *Rhodora* 47: 273–302, 363–388, illus. 1945.

HYBRIDS.—*Quercus* × *bernardiensis* W. Wolf (*Q. prinus* × *stellata*); *Q.* × *saulii* Schneid. (*Q. alba* × *pinus*).

*Quercus prinus* is restored here for chestnut oak, following Fernald (Gray's *Man. Bot.* Ed. 8, 544–545. 1950) and universal usage before 1915. Some authors after that date, including Sudworth in the 1927 Check List, applied *Q. prinus* to swamp chestnut oak and adopted *Q. montana* for this species.

†*Quercus* × *sargentii* Rehd. (in Bailey, *Stand. Cycl. Hort.* 2886. 1916; as *Q. montana* × *robur*), representing the cross *Quercus prinus* [*montana*] × *robur*, is known only in cultivation in Massachusetts and England and is omitted here.

*Quercus pseudomargaretta* Trel., see *Q. stellata* var. *margaretta* (Ashe) Sarg.

***Quercus pungens* Liebm. sandpaper oak**

***Quercus pungens* var. *pungens* sandpaper oak (typical)**

*Quercus pungens* Liebm., *Danske Vidensk. Selsk. Forhandl. Overs.* 1854: 171. 1854.

*Quercus undulata* var. *pungens* (Liebm.) Engelm., *Acad. Sci. St. Louis Trans.* 3: 392. 1877.

DERIVATION.—Pricking or piercing, referring to the spiny-toothed leaves.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—scrub oak.

RANGE.—Trans-Pecos Texas, to central New Mexico, and southeastern Arizona. Also in northern Mexico (Chihuahua to Tamaulipas).

A shrub or moderate sized tree, according to C. H. Muller (*Tex. Res. Found. Contrib.* 1: 69. 1951).

***Quercus pungens* var. *vaseyana* (Buckl.) C. H. Muller Vasey oak**

†*Quercus vaseyana* Buckl., *Torrey Bot. Club Bul.* 10: 91. 1883.

*Quercus undulata vaseyana* (Buckl.) Rydb., *N. Y. Bot. Gard. Bul.* 2: 218, pl. 30, fig. 5. 1902.

*Quercus pungens* var. *vaseyana* (Buckl.) C. H. Muller, *Tex. Res. Found. Contrib.* 1: 70, pl. 46. 1951.

DERIVATION.—Named for George Vasey (1822–93), botanist of the United States Department of Agriculture.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—†shin oak.



RANGE.—Southwestern Texas (Edwards Plateau to Trans-Pecos Texas) and northeastern Mexico (Coahuila to Tamaulipas).

*Quercus pygmaea* (Sarg.) Ashe, see *Q. virginiana* Mill.

**Quercus ×rehderi** Trel. Rehder oak

*Quercus ilicifolia* × *velutina*

*Quercus ilicifolia* × *velutina* Rehd., *Rhodora* 3: 138, pl. 24, figs. 1, 2. 1903.

*Quercus* ×*rehderi* Trel., *Amer. Phil. Soc. Proc.* 56: 51. 1917; as *Q. ilicifolia* × *velutina*; *nomen nudum*.

†*Quercus* ×*rehderi* Trel., *Natl. Acad. Sci. Mem.* 20: 16. 1924; as *Q. ilicifolia* × *?velutina*.

DERIVATION.—Named for Alfred Rehder (1863–1949), American dendrologist of German birth, who first described and illustrated this hybrid.

RANGE.—Maine, Massachusetts, Rhode Island, and Pennsylvania.

**Quercus reticulata** Humb. & Bonpl. †netleaf oak

†*Quercus reticulata* Humb. & Bonpl., *Pl. Aequin.* 2: 40, pl. 86. 1809.

*Quercus diversicolor* Trel., *Natl. Acad. Sci. Mem.* 20: 73, pls. 92, 93. 1924.

*Quercus diversicolor* var. *mearnsii* Trel., *Natl. Acad. Sci. Mem.* 20: 74, pl. 94. 1924.

*Quercus diversicolor* var. *socorronis* Trel., *Natl. Acad. Sci. Mem.* 20: 74. 1924.

DERIVATION.—Netted, from the prominent veins in the leaves.

RANGE.—Trans-Pecos Texas and southwestern New Mexico to central Arizona. Also south to central Mexico (Chihuahua and Coahuila to Guanajuato).

*Quercus rhombica* Sarg., see *Q. laurifolia* Michx.

*Quercus rhombifolia* Riddell, see *Q. laurifolia* Michx.

*Quercus* ×*richteri* Baenitz, see *Q. coccinea* Muenchh.

**Quercus ×robbinsii** Trel. Robbins oak

*Quercus coccinea* × *ilicifolia*

*Quercus coccinea* × *ilicifolia* A. Gray, *Man. Bot. North. U. S.* Ed. 5, 454. 1867; *nomen nudum*.

*Quercus ilicifolia* × *coccinea* Robbins ex Engelm., *Acad. Sci. St. Louis Trans.* 3: 542. 1877.

*Quercus* ×*robbinsii* Trel., *Amer. Phil. Soc. Proc.* 56: 51. 1917; as *Q. coccinea* × *ilicifolia*; *nomen nudum*.

†*Quercus* ×*robbinsii* Trel., *Natl. Acad. Sci. Mem.* 20: 16. 1924; as *Q. coccinea* × *ilicifolia*.

DERIVATION.—Named for the discoverer, James Watson Robbins (1801–1879).

RANGE.—Massachusetts, Rhode Island, and Pennsylvania.

## QUERCUS ROBUR L.

. ENGLISH OAK

*Quercus robur* L., Sp. Pl. 996. 1753.

DERIVATION.—Ancient Latin name, connoting the strength of the wood.

RANGE.—Escaping from cultivation and naturalized locally in southeastern Canada from Nova Scotia westward and in northeastern United States from Rhode Island west and south. Native of Europe, northern Africa, and western Asia.

*Quercus* ×*robusta* C. H. Muller*Quercus emoryi* × *gravesii**Quercus robusta* C. H. Muller, *Torreyia* 34: 119. 1934.

DERIVATION.—Robust.

RANGE.—Chisos Mountains, Brewster County, Trans-Pecos Texas.

A large tree described after publication of the 1927 Check List and later reduced to a hybrid by its author, C. H. Muller (*Tex. Res. Found. Contrib.* 1:80, pl. 62. 1951).*Quercus rolfsii* Small, see *Q. virginiana* var. *maritima* (Michx.) Sarg.\**Quercus rubra* L.

northern red oak

*Quercus rubra* L., Sp. Pl. 996. 1753; in part.*Quercus rubra* L. emend. Du Roi, *Harbk. Baumz. Nordamer.* 2: 265, pl. 5, fig. 2. 1772.*Quercus rubra maxima* Marsh., *Arbustr. Amer.* 122. 1785.†*Quercus borealis* Michx. f., *No. Amer. Sylva* 1: 98. 1817.*Quercus rubra* var. *borealis* (Michx. f.) Farwell, *Mich. Acad. Sci. Ann. Rpt.* 6: 206. 1904.*Quercus maxima* (Marsh.) Ashe, *Soc. Amer. Forest. Proc.* 11: 90. 1916.*Quercus borealis* [var.] *maxima* (Marsh.) Ashe, *Soc. Amer. Forest. Proc.* 11: 90. 1916 (after Jan. 22); *nomen provisorium*.†*Quercus borealis* var. *maxima* (Marsh.) Sarg., *Rhodora* 18: 48. 1916 (March 13).†*Quercus* ×*lowellii* Sarg., *Bot. Gaz.* 65: 459. 1918; as *Q. borealis* × *ilicifolia*; *nomen nudum*.*Quercus americana* Valck. Suringar, *Leyden Rijks Herbarium Mededeel.* 56: 12. 1928; *nomen provisorium*.*Erythrobalanus rubra* (L.) O. Schwarz, [Berlin] *Bot. Gard. u. Mus. Notizbl.* 13: 4, fig. 1. 1936; *Repert. Spec. Novarum Regni Veg. Sonderbeih. D.* 1: 24, fig. 1. 1936. O. Schwarz ex Hill & Salisb., *Index Kew. Sup.* 10: 88. 1947.

DERIVATION.—Red.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—gray oak, common red oak, eastern red oak, mountain red oak, †red oak.

RANGE.—Cape Breton Island, Nova Scotia, to Maine, southern Quebec, southern Ontario, northern Michigan, and northern Minnesota, south to eastern Nebraska, southeastern Oklahoma, Arkansas, Mississippi, and Georgia. Also local in southeastern

Louisiana. The only native oak extending northeast to Nova Scotia.

REFERENCES.—Fernald, M. L. Types of some American trees. *Arnold Arboretum Jour.* 27: 386–394, illus. 1946.

Rehder, Alfred. *Quercus rubra* Linnaeus [proposed as *nomen ambiguum*]. *Arnold Arboretum Jour.* 19: 283–284. 1938.

Sargent, C. S. Three of Clayton's oaks in the British Museum. *Rhodora* 17: 39–40. 1915.

Sargent, C. S. The name of the red oak. *Rhodora* 18: 45–48. 1916.

Svenson, H. K. *Quercus rubra* once more. *Rhodora* 41: 521–524. 1939.

Svenson, H. K. On the descriptive method of Linnaeus. *Rhodora* 47: 273–302, 363–388, illus. 1945.

Valckenier Suringar, J. Leyden Rijks Herbarium Mededeel. 56: 10–13, 64, illus. 1928.

HYBRIDS.—*Quercus* × *fernaldii* Trel. (*Q. ilicifolia* × *rubra*); *Q.* × *hawkinsiae* Sudw. (*Q. rubra* × *velutina*); *Q.* × *heterophylla* Michx. f. (*Q. phellos* × *rubra*); *Q.* × *runcinata* (A. DC.) Engelm. (*Q. imbricaria* × *rubra*).

*Quercus rubra* is restored here for the northern red oak, following Fernald (Gray's Man. Bot. Ed. 8, 546, 548. 1950) and universal usage before 1915. Some authors after that date, including Sudworth in the 1927 Check List, applied *Q. rubra* to the southern red oak and adopted *Q. borealis* for the northern red oak. Others rejected *Q. rubra* as a *nomen ambiguum* because of the confused usage for two species and took up *Q. falcata* for the southern red oak. *Q. rubra* L. was a composite species of red oaks and was first typified as the northern red oak by Du Roi. As the confusion has been relatively temporary, the simplest solution is to return to the older nomenclature.

### *Quercus* × *rudkinii* Britton

### Rudkin oak

*Quercus marilandica* × *phellos*

†*Quercus* × *rudkini* Britton, *Torrey Bot. Club Bul.* 9: 14, pls. 10–12; figs. 3–5. 1882; as *Q. phellos* × *nigra*.

†*Quercus* × *dubia* Ashe, *Elisha Mitchell Sci. Soc. Jour.* 11: 93. 1894; as *Q. phellos*? × ? Not *Q. dubia* Alm in L., *Pl. Surinam.* 15. 1775. Not *Q. dubia* Newberry, *U. S. Natl. Mus. Proc.* 5: 506. 1883; fossil, Miocene, Montana.

DERIVATION.—Named for its discoverer, William H. Rudkin.

RANGE.—Recorded from southern New York, New Jersey, Delaware, Virginia, North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia, Florida, Louisiana, and Arkansas.

REFERENCE.—Allard, H. A. The hybrid oak, ×*Quercus rudkini*, at Arlington, Virginia. *Rhodora* 44: 262–266, illus. 1942.

### *Quercus* × *runcinata* (A. DC.) Engelm.

### bottom oak

*Quercus imbricaria* × *rubra*

*Quercus rubra* L. β *runcinata* A. DC. in DC., *Prodr.* 16(2): 60. 1864.

*Quercus runcinata* (A. DC.) Engelm., *Oaks of U. S.* 20. 1876; *nomen provisorium*. *Acad. Sci. St. Louis Trans.* 3: 542. 1877; *nomen provisorium*.

†*Quercus* × *runcinata* (A. DC.) Engelm. ex Trel., Natl. Acad. Sci. Mem. 20: 16. 1924; as *Q. imbricaria* × *maxima*.

DERIVATION.—Runcinate, or sharply and deeply cut, with the segments turned backward, referring to the leaves.

RANGE.—Recorded from Pennsylvania, Ohio, Indiana, Illinois, Missouri, Kansas, Kentucky, and Maryland.

*Quercus rydbergiana* Cockerell, see *Q. undulata* Torr.

*Quercus* × *sargentii* Rehd., see note under *Q. prinus* L.

**Quercus** × *saulii* Schneid.

†Saul oak

*Quercus alba* × *prinus*

†*Quercus* × *saulii* Schneid., Illus. Handb. Laubholz. 1: 203. 1904; as *Q. alba* × *prinus*.

DERIVATION.—Named for John Saul (1819–1897), nurseryman and florist at Washington, D. C., who collected it there in 1894.

RANGE.—Recorded from Vermont, Massachusetts, Rhode Island, New York, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Ohio, Kentucky, Alabama, North Carolina, Virginia, District of Columbia, and Maryland.

REFERENCES.—Allard, H. A. A progeny study of the so-called oak species *Quercus saulii*, with notes on other probable hybrids found in or near the District of Columbia. Torrey Bot. Club. Bul. 59: 267–277, illus. 1932.

Allard, H. A. An analysis of seedling progeny of an individual of *Quercus saulii* compared with seedlings of a typical individual of the white oak (*Quercus alba*) and a typical rock chestnut oak (*Quercus montana*). Castanea 14: 109–117, illus. 1949.

*Quercus schneckii* Britton, see *Q. shumardii* Buckl.

**Quercus** × *schochiana* Dieck

Schoch oak

*Quercus palustris* × *phellos*

*Quercus* × *schochiana* Dieck, Neuheit.—Off. Zöschen 1894–95: 20. 1894; as *Q. palustris* × *phellos*; *nom. nud.* (not seen).

*Quercus* × *schochiana* Dieck ex Schoch, Deut. Dendrol. Gesell. Mitt. 1896: 9. 1896; as *Q. phellos* × *palustris*; *nom. subnud.* (seen in Ed. 2, 158. 1909).

*Quercus* × *schochiana* Dieck ex Palmer, Arnold Arboretum Jour. 29: 40. 1948; as *Q. palustris* × *phellos*.

DERIVATION.—Named for State Garden Director Schoch, who discovered it in a park at Wörlitz, Germany.

RANGE.—Recorded from Virginia, Kentucky, Illinois, and Arkansas. Also in cultivation.

**Quercus** × *schuettei* Trel.

Schuette oak

*Quercus bicolor* × *macrocarpa*

*Quercus* × *schuettei* Trel., Amer. Phil. Soc. Proc. 56: 51, pls. 2, 3. 1917; as *Q. bicolor* × *macrocarpa*.

*Quercus* × *hillii* Trel., Amer. Phil. Soc. Proc. 56: 49. 1917; as *Q. macrocarpa* × *muehlenbergii*; *nomen nudum*.

†*Quercus* × *hillii* Trel., Natl. Acad. Sci. Mem. 20: 15. 1924;

as *Q. macropara* × *muehlenbergii*.

DERIVATION.—Named for J. H. Schuette, of Green Bay, Wis., who collected it in 1893.

RANGE.—Recorded from southern Quebec, New York, Michigan, Wisconsin, Minnesota, and Indiana.

*Quercus* × *shirlingii* Bush, see *Q. ×eggestonii* Trel.

*Quercus shrevei* C. H. Muller, see note under *Q. wislizenii* A. DC.

\**Quercus shumardii* Buckl.

Shumard oak

HYBRIDS.—*Quercus* × *egglestonii* Trel. (*Q. imbricaria* × *shumardii*); *Q. ×hastingsii* Sarg. (*Q. marilandica* × *shumardii*); *Q. ×joorii* Trel. (*Q. falcata* × *shumardii*); *Q. ×moultonensis* Ashe (*Q. phellos* × *shumardii*); *Q. ×mutabilis* Palmer & Steyer. (*Q. palustris* × *shumardii*); *Q. ×neopalmeri* Sudw. (*Q. nigra* × *shumardii*).

*Quercus shumardii* var. *shumardii*

Shumard oak (typical)

†*Quercus shumardii* Buckl., Acad. Nat. Sci. Phila. Proc. 1860 [v. 12]: 444. 1860.

*Quercus schneckii* Britton in Rydb., N. Y. Bot. Gard. Bul. 2: 230. 1901.

†*Quercus shumardii* var. *schneckii* (Britton) Sarg., Bot. Gaz. 65: 425. 1918.

*Quercus shumardii* var. *acerifolia* Palmer, Arnold Arboretum Jour. 8: 54. 1927.

DERIVATION.—In honor of Benjamin Franklin Shumard (1820–69), State Geologist of Texas.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—red oak (lumber), Schneck oak, †Schneck red oak, †Shumard red oak, southern red oak, spotted oak, swamp red oak.

RANGE.—Coastal Plain from North Carolina to northern Florida and eastern and central Texas, north in Mississippi Valley to southwestern Oklahoma, eastern Kansas, southern Illinois, Indiana, and southern Ohio. Also local in southern Pennsylvania, Maryland, and West Virginia.

*Quercus shumardii* var. *texana* (Buckl.) Ashe

Texas oak

†*Quercus texana* Buckl., Acad. Nat. Sci. Phila. Proc. 1860 [v. 12]: 444. 1860.

*Quercus rubra* var. *texana* (Buckl.) Buckl., Acad. Nat. Sci. Phila. Proc. 1881 [v. 33]: 123. 1881.

*Quercus shumardii* var. *texana* (Buckl.) Ashe, Charleston Mus. Bul. 14: 9. 1918; *nomen provisorium*. Name validated by Gray Herbarium Card-Index, Issue No. 78.

DERIVATION.—Of Texas.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—Spanish oak, spotted oak, Texas red oak.

RANGE.—Southern Oklahoma (Arbuckle Mountains) and central Texas, including Edwards Plateau.

*Quercus similis* Ashe, see *Q. stellata* Wangenh.

*Quercus sinuata* Walt., see *Q. durandii* Buckl.

**Quercus ×smallii** Trel.

**Small oak**

*Quercus georgiana* × *marilandica*

*Quercus georgiana* × *nigra* Small, Torrey Bot. Club. Bul. 22: 75, pl. 233. 1895.

*Quercus* × *smallii* Trel., Amer. Phil. Soc. Proc. 56: 51. 1917; as *Q. georgiana* × *marilandica*; *nomen nudum*.

†*Quercus* × *smallii* Trel., Natl. Acad. Sci. Mem. 20: 17. 1924; as *Q. georgiana* × *marilandica*.

DERIVATION.—Named for its discoverer, John Kunkel Small (1869–1938), American botanist and authority on plants of southeastern United States.

RANGE.—Georgia (Stone Mountain, DeKalb County).

**\*Quercus stellata** Wangenh.

**†post oak**

HYBRIDS.—*Quercus* × *bernardiensis* W. Wolf (*Q. prinus* × *stellata*); *Q.* × *fernowii* Trel. (*Q. alba* × *stellata*); *Q.* × *guadalupensis* Sarg. (*Q. macrocarpa* × *stellata*); *Q.* × *harbisonii* Sarg. (*Q. stellata* × *virginiana*); *Q.* × *macnabiana* Sudw. (*Q. durandii* × *stellata*); *Q.* × *neo-tharpii* A. Camus (*Q. oleoides* × *stellata*); *Q.* × *stelloides* Palmer (*Q. prinoides* × *stellata*); *Q. sterrettii* Trel. (*Q. lyrata* × *stellata*); *Q.* × *substellata* Trel. (*Q. bicolor* × *stellata*).

**Quercus stellata** var. *stellata*

**post oak (typical)**

*Quercus alba minor* Marsh., Arbustr. Amer. 120. 1785.

*Quercus stellata* Wangenh., Beytr. Deutsch. Holzger. Fortwiss. Anpflanz. Nordamer. Holz. 78, pl. 6, fig. 15. 1787.

*Quercus minor* (Marsh.) Sarg., Gard. and Forest 2: 471. 1889.

†*Quercus stellata* var. *attenuata* Sarg., Bot. Gaz. 65: 437. 1918.

*Quercus stellata* var. *paludosa* Sarg., Bot. Gaz. 65: 441. 1918.

†*Quercus stellata* var. *parviloba* Sarg., Bot. Gaz. 65: 438. 1918.

*Quercus ashei* Sterrett, Elisha Mitchell Sci. Soc. Jour. 37: 178. 1922.

*Quercus similis* Ashe, Elisha Mitchell Sci. Soc. Jour. 40: 43. 1924.

†*Quercus stellata similis* (Ashe) Sudw., U. S. Dept. Agr. Misc. Cir. 92: 107. 1927.

DERIVATION.—Starred, the leaves described as five-lobed and star-shaped.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—iron oak.

RANGE.—Local in southern New England from southeastern Massachusetts to southeastern New York, southeastern Pennsylvania, West Virginia, Ohio, central Illinois, and southern Iowa, south to eastern Kansas, western Oklahoma, and central Texas, and east to northern Florida.

The hybrid *Quercus havardii* × *stellata*, of southwestern Oklahoma and central and northwestern Texas, was recorded as a shrub or small tree to 10 feet high by C. H. Muller (Tex. Res. Found. Contrib. 1: 55, pl. 27. 1951). He cited as synonyms of this cross †*Q. stellata* var. *anomala* Sarg. (Bot. Gaz. 65: 438. 1918), var. *palmeri* Sarg. (Bot. Gaz. 65: 439. 1918), and var. †*trufescens* Sarg. (Bot. Gaz. 65: 439. 1918).

***Quercus stellata* var. *margaretta* (Ashe) Sarg. sand post oak**

?*Quercus drummondii* Liebm., Danske Vidensk. Selsk. Forhandl. Overs. 1854: 170. 1854.

*Quercus minor* var. *margaretta* Ashe, Elisha Mitchell Sci. Soc. Jour. 11: 94. 1894.

*Quercus boyntoni* Beadle, Biltmore Bot. Studies 1: 47. 1901.

*Quercus margaretta* Ashe ex Small, Fl. Southeast. U. S. 355. 1903.

†*Quercus stellata* var. *margaretta* (Ashe) Sarg., Trees and Shrubs 2: 219, pl. 185. 1913.

†*Quercus stellata* var. *araniosa* Sarg., Bot. Gaz. 65: 441. 1918.

†*Quercus stellata* var. *boyntonii* (Beadle) Sarg., Bot. Gaz. 65: 437. 1918.

*Quercus margaretta* [var.] *araniosa* (Sarg.) Ashe, Elisha Mitchell Sci. Soc. Jour. 34: 137. 1918.

*Quercus margaretta* [var.?] *stolonifera* (Sarg.) Ashe, Elisha Mitchell Sci. Soc. Jour. 34: 137. 1918.

*Quercus* × *pseudomargaretta* Trel., Natl. Acad. Sci. Mem. 20: 16, 105. 1924; as *Q. margaretta* × *stellata*?

*Quercus stellata* var. *drummondii* (Liebm.) Trel., Natl. Acad. Sci. Mem. 20: 105. 1924; as synonym.

DERIVATION.—Named for Margaret Henry Wilcox, later Mrs. W. W. Ashe.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—dwarf post oak (SPN), †post oak, runner oak, scrubby post oak.

RANGE.—Southeastern Virginia to Missouri and eastern Oklahoma south to central Texas and central Florida. Also locally northeast to Massachusetts.

***Quercus stellata* var. *mississippiensis* (Ashe) Little**

**Delta post oak**

*Quercus mississippiensis* Ashe, Torreya 31: 39. 1931.

*Quercus stellata* var. *mississippiensis* (Ashe) Little, Phytologia 4: 305. 1953.

DERIVATION.—Of Mississippi.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—Mississippi Valley oak, post oak, yellow oak.

RANGE.—Mississippi River Valley in bottom lands, western Mississippi, southeastern Arkansas, and eastern Louisiana.

This oak was described after publication of the 1927 Check List and recently has been reduced to varietal status. *Quercus mississippiensis* was included in the list of important bottom-land hardwoods of the lower Mississippi Valley by John A. Putnam (Management of bottomland hardwoods. U. S. Dept. Agr. Forest Serv., South. Forest Expt. Sta. Occas. Pap. 116, 60 pp. 1951).

*Quercus stellipila* (Sarg.) Parks, see *Q. gravesii* Sudw.

***Quercus* × *stelloides* Palmer** **stelloides oak**

*Quercus prinoides* × *stellata*

*Quercus* × *stelloides* Palmer, Arnold Arboretum Jour. 18: 139. 1937.

DERIVATION.—Resembling a star, doubtless referring to its relationship with *Q. stellata* Wangenh., post oak.

RANGE.—Recorded from Massachusetts, New Jersey, Missouri, Kansas, and Oklahoma.

This hybrid usually is shrubby but rarely becomes arborescent and up to 13 feet or more in height, according to Palmer (Arnold Arboretum Jour. 29: 41. 1948).

***Quercus* × *sterilis* Trel.** **blackwater oak**

*Quercus marilandica* × *nigra*

†*Quercus* × *sterilis* Trel., Amer. Phil. Soc. Proc. 56: 51. 1917; as *Q. marilandica* × *nigra*; *nomen nudum*.

*Quercus* × *sterilis* Trel. ex Palmer, Arnold Arboretum Jour. 29: 41. 1948; as *Q. marilandica* × *nigra*.

DERIVATION.—Sterile, or not fruiting.

RANGE.—North Carolina, Georgia, and eastern Texas.

***Quercus* × *sterrettii* Trel.** **Sterrett oak**

*Quercus lyrata* × *stellata*

*Quercus* × *sterretti* Trel., Natl. Acad. Sci. Mem. 20: 17, 107. 1924.

DERIVATION.—Named for its discoverer, William Dent Sterrett, forester with the United States Forest Service.

RANGE.—Arkansas.

*Quercus* × *subfalcata* Trel., see *Q. × ludoviciana* Sarg.

***Quercus* × *subintegra* Trel.** \_\_\_\_\_

*Quercus falcata* × *incana*

*Quercus falcata* var. *subintegra* Engelm., Acad. Sci. St. Louis Trans. 3: 542. 1877.

*Quercus* × *subintegra* Trel., Amer. Phil. Soc. Proc. 56: 52. 1917; as *Q. cinerea* × *cuneata*; *nomen nudum*.

†*Quercus* × *subintegra* Trel., Natl. Acad. Sci. Mem. 20: 17. 1924; as *Q. cinerea* × *rubra*.

DERIVATION.—Almost entire, referring to the leaves.

RANGE.—Recorded from Maryland, Virginia, South Carolina, Georgia, Florida, and Alabama.

*Quercus* × *sublaurifolia* Trel., see *Q. × atlantica* Ashe

*Quercus submollis* Rydb., see *Q. gambelii* Nutt.

*Quercus subobtusifolia* A. Camus, see *Q. undulata* Torr.

***Quercus* × *substellata* Trel.** **substellata oak**

*Quercus bicolor* × *stellata*



*Quercus* × *substellata* Trel., Nat. Acad. Sci. Mem. 20: 17, 105. 1924; as *Q. bicolor* × *stellata*.

DERIVATION.—Somewhat like *Quercus stellata* Wangenh., post oak, one of the parental species.

RANGE.—New Jersey.

*Quercus subturbinella* Trel., see *Q. turbinella* Greene

*Quercus succulenta* Small, see *Q. virginiana* var. *maritima* (Michx.) Sarg.

*Quercus* × *sudworthi* Trel., see *Q.* × *willdenowiana* (Dippel) Zabel

*Quercus tardifolia* C. H. Muller, see note under *Q. gravesii* Sudw.

*Quercus texana* Buckl., see *Q. shumardii* var. *texana* (Buckl.) Ashe

***Quercus* × *tharpii* C. H. Muller** **Tharp oak**

*Quercus emoryi* × *graciliformis*

*Quercus tharpii* C. H. Muller, Amer. Midland Nat. 19: 586. 1938.

DERIVATION.—Named for Benjamin C. Tharp, botanist of Texas.

RANGE.—Chisos Mountains, Brewster County, Trans-Pecos Texas.

A small tree named as a species and later reduced to a hybrid by its author, C. H. Muller (Tex. Res. Found. Contrib. 1: 79, pl. 61. 1951).

***Quercus tomentella* Engelm.** **†island live oak**

†*Quercus tomentella* Engelm., Acad. Sci. St. Louis Trans. 3: 393. 1877.

DERIVATION.—Minutely tomentose, referring to the finely hairy twigs and young leaves.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—island oak.

RANGE.—Santa Rosa, Santa Cruz, Santa Catalina, and San Clemente Islands off coast of southern California, and Guadalupe Island off Lower California, Mexico.

***Quercus toumeyii* Sarg.** **†Toumey oak**

†*Quercus toumeyii* Sarg., Gard. and Forest 8: 92, figs. 13, 14. 1895.

DERIVATION.—Named for its discoverer, James William Toumey (1865–1932), American forester and botanist.

RANGE.—Southwestern corner of New Mexico (San Luis Mountains), southeastern Arizona, and northern Mexico (Sonora and Chihuahua).

***Quercus* × *townei* Palmer** **Towne oak**

*Quercus dumosa* × *lobata*

*Quercus* × *townei* Palmer, Arnold Arboretum Jour. 29: 43. 1948; as *Q. dumosa* × *lobata*.

DERIVATION.—Named for Stuart S. Towne, who discovered it in 1918.

RANGE.—California (Los Angeles County).

A recently described hybrid becoming a shrub or tree to 20 feet high.

**Quercus ×tridentata (A. DC.) Engelm. St. Louis oak**

*Quercus imbricaria* × *marilandica*

*Quercus nigra* γ *tridentata* A. DC., Prodr. 16(2): 64. 1864.

†*Quercus* ×*tridentata* (A. DC.) Engelm., Acad. Sci. St. Louis Trans. 3: 539. 1877; as *Q. imbricaria* × *nigra*.

DERIVATION.—Three-toothed, referring to the leaves.

RANGE.—Recorded from Pennsylvania, Michigan, Illinois, Missouri, and Virginia.

*Quercus triloba* Michx., see *Q. falcata* Michx.

**Quercus turbinella Greene shrub live oak**

*Quercus turbinella* Greene in Kellogg & Greene, Illus. West Amer. Oaks 37. 1889; 59, pl. 27. 1890.

*Quercus dumosa* var. *turbinella* (Greene) Jeps., Silva Calif. 218. 1910.

*Quercus subturbinella* Trel., Natl. Acad. Sci. Mem. 20: 95, pl. 153. 1924.

DERIVATION.—Top-shaped, referring to the acorn cups.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—scrub oak, encino.

RANGE.—Southern Colorado, southern Utah, and southern Nevada, south to southeastern California, Arizona, New Mexico, and Trans-Pecos Texas. Also in northern Lower California, Mexico.

A shrub or rarely a small tree to 15 feet tall, according to Kearney and Peebles (Ferns Fl. Pl. Ariz. 225. 1942), Little (Southwest. Trees 48. 1950), and Muller (Tex. Res. Found. Contrib. 1: 62. 1951).

**Quercus undulata Torr. wavyleaf oak**

†*Quercus undulata* Torr., Lyc. Nat. Hist. N. Y. Ann. 2: 248, pl. 4. 1828.

*Quercus fendleri* Liebm., Danske Vidensk. Selsk. Forhandl. Overs. 1854: 170. 1854.

*Quercus undulata* β *obtusifolia* A. DC. in DC., Prodr. 16(2): 23. 1864.

*Quercus venustula* Greene in Kellogg & Greene, Illus. West Amer. Oaks 69, pl. 32. 1890.

*Quercus obtusifolia* (A. DC.) Rydb., N. Y. Bot. Gard. Bul. 2: 213, pl. 29, figs. 3-4. 1901. Not *Q. obtusifolia* D. Don, Prodr. Fl. Nep. 56. 1825.

*Quercus pauciloba* Rydb., N. Y. Bot. Gard. Bul. 2: 215, pl. 30, fig. 2. 1901.

*Quercus rydbergiana* Cockerell, Torreya 3: 7. 1903.

*Quercus media* Woot. & Standl., U. S. Natl. Mus. Contrib. U. S. Natl. Herbarium 16: 116. 1913.

*Quercus subobtusifolia* A. Camus, Soc. Bot. de France Bul. 81: 816. 1934.

DERIVATION.—Undulate, referring to the wavy margined leaves.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—†Rocky Mountain shin oak, scrub oak, shin oak, switch oak.

RANGE.—Colorado, southern Utah, and southern Nevada, south to Arizona, New Mexico, and Trans-Pecos Texas. Also in northern Mexico (Coahuila).

*Quercus undulata* var. *vaseyana* (Buckl.) Rydb., see *Q. pungens* var. *vaseyana* (Buckl.) C. H. Muller

*Quercus utahensis* (A. DC.) Rydb., see *Q. gambelii* Nutt.

*Quercus vaccinifolia* Kellogg, see note under *Q. chrysolepis* Liebm.

*Quercus* ×*vaga* Palmer & Steyer. \_\_\_\_\_

*Quercus palustris* × *velutina*

*Quercus* ×*vaga* Palmer & Steyer., Mo. Bot. Gard. Ann. 22: 521. 1935; as *Q. palustris* × *velutina*.

DERIVATION.—Wandering.

RANGE.—Missouri.

*Quercus vaseyana* Buckl., see *Q. pungens* var. *vaseyana* (Buckl.) C. H. Muller

\**Quercus velutina* Lam.

†black oak

†*Quercus velutina* Lam., Encycl. Méth. Bot. 1: 721. 1785.

†*Quercus velutina* var. *missouriensis* Sarg., Man. Trees No. Amer. 239. 1905.

*Quercus missouriensis* (Sarg.) Ashe, Charleston Mus. Bul. 13: 28. 1917.

†?*Quercus leiodermis* Ashe, Elisha Mitchell Sci. Soc. Jour. 40: 43. 1924.

DERIVATION.—Velvety, referring to the young leaves.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—red oak (lumber), †smooth-bark oak, yellow oak, quercitron oak, quercitron, yellowbark oak.

RANGE.—Southwestern Maine to New York, extreme southern Ontario, Michigan, Wisconsin, southeastern Minnesota, and southeastern Nebraska, south to eastern Texas, northwestern Florida, and Georgia.

REFERENCE.—Fernald, M. L. Types of some American trees. Arnold Arboretum Jour. 27: 386–394, illus. 1946.

HYBRIDS.—*Quercus* ×*bushii* Sarg. (*Q. marilandica* × *velutina*); *Q.* ×*demareii* Ashe (*Q. nigra* × *velutina*); *Q.* ×*filialis* Little (*Q. phellos* × *velutina*); *Q.* ×*hawkinsiae* Sudw. (*Q. rubra* × *velutina*); *Q.* ×*leana* Nutt. (*Q. imbricaria* × *velutina*); *Q.* ×*palaeolithicola* Trel. (*Q. ellipsoidalis* × *velutina*); *Q.* ×*podophylla* Trel. (*Q. incana* × *velutina*); *Q.* ×*rehderi* Trel. (*Q. ilicifolia* × *velutina*); *Q.* ×*vaga* Palmer & Steyer. (*Q. palustris* × *velutina*); *Q.* ×*willdenowiana* (Dippel) Zabel (*Q. falcata* × *velutina*).

*Quercus venulosa* Ashe, see note under *Q. arkansana* Sarg.

*Quercus venustula* Greene, see *Q. undulata* Torr.

\**Quercus virginiana* Mill.

†live oak

HYBRIDS.—*Quercus* ×*comptoniae* Sarg. (*Q. lyrata* × *virginiana*); *Q.* ×*harbisonii* Sarg. (*Q. stellata* × *virginiana*).

**Quercus virginiana var. virginiana** live oak (typical)

†*Quercus virginiana* Mill., Gard. Dict. Ed. 8, *Quercus* No. 16. 1768.

*Quercus virens* var. *dentata* Chapm., Fl. South. U. S. 421. 1860.

*Quercus virginiana* var. *minima* Sarg., Silva No. Amer. 8: 101, pl. 396. 1895.

*Quercus minima* (Sarg.) Small, Torrey Bot. Club Bul. 24: 438. 1897.

*Quercus virginiana* var. *dentata* (Chapm.) Chapm. ex Sarg., Bot. Gaz. 65: 449. 1918.

†*Quercus virginiana* var. *macrophylla* Sarg., Bot. Gaz. 65: 447. 1918.

*Quercus virginiana* var. *pygmaea* Sarg., Bot. Gaz. 65: 449. 1918.

†*Quercus virginiana* var. *virescens* Sarg., Bot. Gaz. 65: 446. 1918.

*Quercus pygmaea* (Sarg.) Ashe, Torrey Bot. Club Bul. 55: 465. 1928.

DERIVATION.—Of Virginia.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—Virginia live oak.

RANGE.—Coastal Plain from southeastern Virginia to southern Florida, west to eastern and southern Texas. Also in western Cuba.

**Quercus virginiana var. fusiformis** (Small) Sarg. ———

*Quercus fusiformis* Small, Torrey Bot. Club Bul. 23: 357. 1901.

*Quercus virginiana* var. *fusiformis* (Small) Sarg., Bot. Gaz. 65: 448. 1918.

DERIVATION.—Spindle-shaped, from the slender or switchlike branches.

COMMON NAMES.—live oak, scrub live oak.

RANGE.—Southwestern Oklahoma, and from central Texas to Edwards Plateau and southern Texas. Also in northeastern Mexico (Coahuila to Tamaulipas).

This variety, which was mentioned as a shrub in a note in the 1927 Check List, also becomes a tree to 39 feet high, according to C. H. Muller (Tex. Res. Found. Contrib. 1: 74. 1951), and is included here.

**Quercus virginiana var. maritima** (Michx.) Sarg. sand live oak

*Quercus phellos* [var.] *maritima* Michx., Hist. Chênes Amér. Sept., *Quercus* No. 7, pl. 13, fig. 3. 1801.

*Quercus maritima* (Michx.) Willd., Spec. Pl. 4(1): 424. 1805. Not *Quercus maritima* Bartr., Travels 164. 1791.

?*Quercus andromeda* Riddell, New Orleans Med. and Surg. Jour. 9: 614. 1853.

*Quercus virens* var. *maritima* (Michx.) Chapm., Fl. South. U. S. 421. 1860.

*Quercus virginiana* var. *maritima* (Michx.) Sarg., Silva No. Amer. 8: 100. 1895.

*Quercus geminata* Small, Torrey Bot. Club Bul. 24: 438. 1897.

*Quercus rolfsii* Small, N. Y. Bot. Gard. Bul. 3: 422. 1905.

*Quercus succulenta* Small, N. Y. Bot. Gard. Bul. 3: 422. 1905.

†*Quercus virginiana* var. *eximia* Sarg., Bot. Gaz. 65: 447. 1918; as "*eximea*."

†*Quercus virginiana* var. *geminata* (Small) Sarg., Bot. Gaz. 65: 445. 1918.

*Quercus geminata* var. *grandifolia* (Sarg.) Trel., Natl. Acad. Sci. Mem. 20: 115. 1924.

*Quercus geminata* var. *succulenta* (Small) Trel., Natl. Acad. Sci. Mem. 20: 115. 1924.

DERIVATION.—Maritime, from its habitat along shores.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—dwarf live oak, Rolfs oak.

RANGE.—Coastal Plain from southeastern North Carolina to southern Florida, west to Mississippi and southeastern Louisiana.

This variety has generally been known as *Quercus virginiana* var. *geminata* (Small) Sarg. However, the oldest varietal epithet, var. *maritima*, is adopted here.

*Quercus vreelandii* Rydb., see *Q. gambelii* Nutt.

*Quercus* × *walteriana* Ashe

Walter oak

*Quercus laevis* × *nigra*

†*Quercus* × *walteriana* Ashe, Soc. Amer. Foresters Proc. 11: 89. 1916.

DERIVATION.—In honor of Thomas Walter (1740?–89), English-born planter and botanist of South Carolina.

RANGE.—North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia, Florida, and Alabama.

Formerly referred to *Quercus sinuata* Walt., a briefly described name of uncertain identity.

*Quercus wilcoxii* Rydb., see *Q. chrysolepis* var. *palmeri* (Engelm.) Sarg.

*Quercus* × *willdenowiana* (Dippel) Zabel

Willdenow oak

*Quercus falcata* × *velutina*

*Quercus tinctoria* Bart. [Abart] a *discolor* (Willd.) Dippel a *willdenowiana* Dippel, Handb. Laubholz. 2: 122. 1892.

*Quercus* × *willdenowiana* (Dippel) Zabel in Beissner, Schelle, & Zabel, Handb. Laubholz-Benenn. 67. 1903.

†*Quercus* × *sudworthi* Trel., Amer. Phil. Soc. Proc. 56: 52. 1917; *nomen nudum*.

DERIVATION.—Named for Karl Ludwig Willdenow (1765–1812), German botanist, who in 1805 described an oak afterwards thought to have been the same.

RANGE.—Recorded from North Carolina, Tennessee, Arkansas, and Georgia. Originally described from plants cultivated in Europe.

*Quercus wislizenii* A. DC.

interior live oak

†*Quercus wislizeni* A. DC. in DC., Prodr. 16(2): 67. 1864.

*Quercus wislizeni* var. *frutescens* Engelm., Acad. Sci. St. Louis Trans. 3: 396. 1877.

*Quercus wislizeni* var. *extima* (Jeps.) Jeps., Man. Fl. Pl. Calif. 276. 1923.

DERIVATION.—Named for its discoverer, Friedrich Adolph Wislizenus (1810–89), American physician of German birth, who collected plants in southwestern United States and northern Mexico.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—†highland live oak, Sierra live oak.

RANGE.—California, from Shasta County southward to northern Lower California, Mexico.

HYBRID.—*Quercus* × *moreha* Kellogg (*Q. kelloggii* × *wislizenii*).

*Quercus shrevei* C. H. Muller (Amer. Midland Nat. 19: 587. 1938) described as a small tree from a single collection in Monterey County, California, is closely related to *Q. wislizenii* and may be a variety or hybrid.

**Rapanea** Aubl. (Family Myrsinaceae) **rapanea**

†*Rapanea* Aubl., Hist. Pl. Guiane Franç. 1: 121, pl. 46. 1775.

DERIVATION.—From the native name of *Rapanea guianensis* Aubl. in Guiana.

**Rapanea guianensis** Aubl. **Guiana rapanea**

†*Rapanea guianensis* Aubl., Hist. Pl. Guiane Franç. 1: 121, pl. 46. 1775.

DERIVATION.—Of Guiana; described from French Guiana.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—myrsine.

RANGE.—Southern Florida, including Florida Keys. Also in West Indies, southern Mexico (Chiapas), Central America, and South America.

**Reynosia** Griseb. (Family Rhamnaceae) **darling-plum**

†*Reynosia* Griseb., Cat. Pl. Cub. 33. 1866.

DERIVATION.—Dedicated to Alvaro Reynoso (1830–88), Cuban chemist and agriculturist.

**Reynosia septentrionalis** Urban **darling-plum**

†*Reynosia septentrionalis* Urban, Symb. Ant. 1: 356. 1899.

DERIVATION.—Northern; the northernmost representative of this West Indian genus of about nine species.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—northern darling-plum (SPN), †red-ironwood.

RANGE.—Southern Florida, north on east coast to central Florida and including Florida Keys. Also in Bahama Islands.

At one time included in *Reynosia latifolia* Griseb. of Cuba.

*Rhacoma* L., see *Crossopetalum* P. Br.

*Rhamnidium ferreum* (Vahl) Sarg., see *Krugiodendron ferreum* (Vahl) Urban

**Rhamnus** L. (Family Rhamnaceae) **buckthorn**

†*Rhamnus* L., Sp. Pl. 193. 1753; Gen. Pl. Ed. 5, 89. 1754.

**DERIVATION.**—The ancient Greek name.

**REFERENCE.**—Wolf, Carl B. The North American species of *Rhamnus*. Rancho Santa Ana Bot. Gard. Monog., Bot. Ser. 1. 136 pp., illus. 1938.

The classical, feminine gender is adopted here to conform to the International Code and to usage, though Linnaeus assigned masculine gender to this genus.

*Rhamnus anonaefolia* Greene, see *R. purshiana* DC.

**Rhamnus betulaeifolia** Greene **birchleaf buckthorn**

*Rhamnus betulaeifolia* Greene, Pittonia 3: 16. 1896.

*Rhamnus purshiana* DC. var. *betulaeifolia* (Greene) Cory, Rhodora 38: 407. 1936.

*Rhamnus betulaeifolia* var. *obovata* Kearney & Peebles, Wash. Acad. Sci. Jour. 29: 486. 1939.

**DERIVATION.**—With leaves like *Betula*, or birchleaf.

**RANGE.**—Mountains from Trans-Pecos Texas to southern New Mexico, southeastern to northern Arizona, southern Utah, and southern Nevada. Also in northern Mexico (Sonora and Chihuahua to Durango and Tamaulipas).

A shrub 8 feet or less in height but found as a small tree in Jumpup Canyon west of Kaibab Plateau in northern Arizona by Leslie N. Goodding (Little, Southwest. Trees. U. S. Dept. Agr., Agr. Handb. 9: 85-86, fig. 1950).

**Rhamnus californica** Eschsch. var. *ursina* (Greene) McMinn **California buckthorn**

*Rhamnus ursina* Greene, Leaflets 1: 63. 1904.

*Rhamnus californica* Eschsch. subsp. *ursina* (Greene) Wolf, Rancho Santa Ana Bot. Gard. Monog., Bot. Ser. 1: 74, figs. 5 e-f, 30. 1938.

*Rhamnus californica* Eschsch. var. *ursina* (Greene) McMinn, Illus. Man. Calif. Shrubs 329. 1939.

**DERIVATION.**—Of California; the varietal name meaning of bears is from Bear Mountain, near Silver City, N. Mex., the type locality.

**OTHER COMMON NAMES.**—coffeeberry, California coffeeberry, coast coffeeberry, pigeonberry.

**RANGE.**—Mountains from southwestern New Mexico to southeastern and central Arizona, southern Nevada, and southeastern California.

This variety is a shrub 6 feet or more in height but sometimes a small tree to 20 feet high and 6 inches in trunk diameter and included as a tree by Little (Southwest. Trees. U. S. Dept. Agr., Agr. Handb. 9: 84-85, fig. 1950).

*Rhamnus californica* Eschsch. (Acad. Sci. St. Pétersb. Mém. 10: 285. 1823), California buckthorn, generally is a shrub and includes the typical shrubby variety and other shrubby varieties ranging in southwestern Oregon, California, and northern Lower California, Mexico.

**Rhamnus caroliniana** Walt. **Carolina buckthorn**

†*Rhamnus caroliniana* Walt., Fl. Carol. 101. 1788; as "carolinianus."

*Rhamnus caroliniana* var. *mollis* Fern., Rhodora 12: 79. 1910.

DERIVATION.—Of Carolina.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—Indian-cherry, tree buckthorn, †yellow buckthorn.

RANGE.—Western Virginia, West Virginia, southern Ohio, southern Indiana, southern Illinois, and southeastern Nebraska, south to Missouri, eastern Oklahoma, central and eastern Texas, east to central Florida, and north to eastern North Carolina. Also in northeastern Mexico (Tamaulipas).

**RHAMNUS CATHARTICA L.**

**EUROPEAN BUCKTHORN**

*Rhamnus cathartica* L., Sp. Pl. 193. 1753; as "*catharticus*."

DERIVATION.—Cathartic; the fruit has been used in medicine.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—common buckthorn (SPN), European waythorn.

RANGE.—Escaped from cultivation and naturalized locally from Nova Scotia to Maine, extreme southern Quebec, southern Ontario, Ohio, southern Wisconsin, Illinois, and eastern North Dakota, south to Missouri and Virginia. Native of Europe and Asia. A shrub or small tree to 26 feet high.

*Rhamnus crocea* Nutt., see note under *R. crocea* var. *ilicifolia* (Kellogg) Greene

***Rhamnus crocea* var. *ilicifolia* (Kellogg) Greene**

**†hollyleaf buckthorn**

*Rhamnus ilicifolia* Kellogg, Calif. Acad. Sci. Proc. 2: 37. 1863; as "*ilicifolius*."

†*Rhamnus crocea* var. *ilicifolia* (Kellogg) Greene, Fl. Franciscana 79. 1891.

*Rhamnus crocea* subsp. *ilicifolia* (Kellogg) C. B. Wolf, Rancho Santa Ana Bot. Gard. Monog., Bot. Ser., 1: 39, figs. 1 h-o, 2 g-l, 12. 1938.

DERIVATION.—With leaves like *Ilex*, or hollyleaf.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—hollyleaf redberry buckthorn (SPN), redberry buckthorn, large-leaf redberry buckthorn, hollyleaf coffeeberry, hollyleaf redberry.

RANGE.—Mountains from southeastern to northwestern Arizona and from northern California south to northern Lower California, Mexico.

†*Rhamnus crocea* Nutt. (in Torr. & Gray, Fl. No. Amer. 1: 261. 1838), hollyleaf buckthorn (redberry buckthorn, SPN), in its typical variety var. *crocea* and †*Rhamnus crocea* var. *pilosa* Trel. are shrubs usually less than 6 feet high. However, the two varieties listed here reach tree size. *R. crocea* var. *ilicifolia* (Kellogg) Greene is generally shrubby but becomes a small tree to 15 feet in height. The range of the species embraces that of the two arborescent varieties listed here.

***Rhamnus crocea* var. *pirifolia* (Greene) Little**

**great redberry buckthorn**

*Rhamnus insularis* Greene, Calif. Acad. Sci. Bul. 2: 392. 1887; in part.

†*Rhamnus crocea* var. *insularis* Sarg., Gard. and Forest 2: 364. 1889; in part. Not *R. insulus* Kellogg, Calif. Acad.



**Sci. Proc. 2: 20. 1863.** Not *R. crocea* subsp. *insula* (Kellogg) C. B. Wolf, Rancho Santa Ana Bot. Gard. Monog., Bot. Ser. 1: 36, fig. 10. 1938.

*Rhamnus pirifolia* Greene, Pittonia 3: 15. 1896.

*Rhamnus crocea* subsp. *pirifolia* (Greene) C. B. Wolf, Rancho Santa Ana Bot. Gard. Monog., Bot Ser. 1: 45, figs. 4 c, 13-16. 1938.

*Rhamnus crocea* var. *pirifolia* (Greene) Little, Amer. Midland Nat. 33: 496. 1945.

DERIVATION.—pear-leaved.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—†buckthorn, island coffeeberry, island redberry.

RANGE.—Santa Rosa, Santa Cruz, Santa Catalina, and San Clemente Islands off coast of southern California, and Guadalupe Island off the west coast of Lower California, Mexico.

#### RHAMNUS FRANGULA L.

GLOSSY BUCKTHORN

*Rhamnus frangula* L., Sp. Pl. 193. 1753.

DERIVATION.—An old name (and still the official drug name) for this species.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—alder buckthorn.

RANGE.—Naturalized locally from Nova Scotia and New Hampshire to southern Quebec, southern Ontario, Wisconsin, and Minnesota, south to Illinois, Indiana, Ohio, and New Jersey. Native in Europe, western Asia, and northern Africa.

A shrub or small tree to 20 feet high. Spreading very rapidly and likely to become obnoxious, according to Fernald (Gray's Man. Bot. Ed. 8, 993. 1950).

*Rhamnus ilicifolia* Kellogg, see *R. crocea* var. *ilicifolia* (Kellogg) Greene

*Rhamnus insularis* Greene, see *R. crocea* var. *pirifolia* (Greene) Little

*Rhamnus pirifolia* Greene, see *R. crocea* var. *pirifolia* (Greene) Little

#### \**Rhamnus purshiana* DC.

cascara buckthorn

*Rhamnus purshiana* DC., Prodr. 2: 25. 1825; as "*purshianus*."

*Rhamnus anonaefolia* Greene, Pittonia 3: 16. 1896.

*Rhamnus purshiana* var. *anonaefolia* (Greene) Jeps., Man. Fl. Pl. Calif. 614. 1925.

DERIVATION.—In honor of Frederick Pursh (1774-1820), botanist of German parentage, who studied the plants of eastern North America and who first published a description of this species in his *Flora Americae Septentrionalis* (1814).

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—†cascara, cascara sagrada, bearberry, coffee-tree.

RANGE.—Southern and western British Columbia, from north-western Montana to northern and western Idaho and western Washington, and south to western Oregon and northern California.

*Rhamnus ursina* Greene, see *R. californica* Eschsch. var. *ursina* (Greene) McMinn

**Rhizophora L.** (Family Rhizophoraceae) mangrove

†*Rhizophora* L., Sp. Pl. 443. 1753; Gen. Pl. Ed. 5, 202. 1754.

*Rhizophora mangle* var. *samoensis* Hochr., Candollea 2: 447. 1925.

*Rhizophora samoensis* (Hochr.) Salvoza, Philippine Univ. Nat. and Appl. Sci. Bul. 5: 220, pl. 6. 1936.

DERIVATION.—From Greek, root-bearing, applied to various tropical plants with thickened roots.

REFERENCE.—Salvoza, Felipe M. *Rhizophora*. Philippine Univ. Nat. and Appl. Sci. Bul. 5: 179–255, illus. 1936.

**Rhizophora mangle L.** †mangrove

†*Rhizophora mangle* L., Sp. Pl. 443. 1753.

DERIVATION.—The Spanish common name of mangrove.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—American mangrove (SPN), red mangrove.

RANGE.—Coasts of central and southern Florida, including Florida Keys. Also in Bermuda and West Indies. Atlantic coast from northern Mexico (Tamaulipas) south through Central America and South America to Brazil. Pacific coast from Lower California, Mexico, south through Central America and South America to northern Peru and Galapagos Islands. Also in Melanesia and Polynesia.

**Rhododendron L.** (Family Ericaceae) rhododendron

†*Rhododendron* L., Sp. Pl. 392. 1753. Gen. Pl. Ed. 5, 185. 1754; as "*Rhododendrum*."

*Hymenantes* Blume, Bijdr. Fl. Nederl. Indië 862. 1826.

DERIVATION.—From the Greek, meaning rose tree; there is some controversy as to whether the name applied to oleander, *Nerium oleander* L., or to rhododendron.

REFERENCES.—Copeland, Herbert F. A study, anatomical and taxonomic, of the genera of Rhododendroideae. Amer. Midland Nat. 30: 533–625, illus. 1943.

Rhododendron Society. The species of Rhododendron. 861 pp., illus. 1930.

**Rhododendron catawbiense Michx.** †catawba rhododendron

†*Rhododendron catawbiense* Michx., Fl. Bor.-Amer. 1: 258. 1803.

*Hymenantes catawbiensis* (Michx.) Copeland f., Amer. Midland Nat. 30: 614. 1943.

DERIVATION.—From Catawba River, N. C.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—mountain-rosebay, purple-laurel.

RANGE.—Mountains and Piedmont from Virginia, West Virginia, and southeastern Kentucky south to eastern Tennessee,

northern Alabama, northern Georgia, western South Carolina, and central North Carolina.

**Rhododendron macrophyllum** D. Don                      **Pacific rhododendron**

*Rhododendron macrophyllum* D. Don ex G. Don, Gen. Syst. Gard. Bot. 3: 843. 1843.

*Rhododendron californicum* Hook., Curtis' Bot. Mag. 81: No. 4863, pl. 4863. 1855.

*Hymenanthes californica* (Hook.) Copeland f., Amer. Midland Nat. 30: 614. 1943.

*Hymenanthes macrophylla* (G. Don) Copeland f., Leaf. West. Bot. 5: 140. 1948.

DERIVATION.—Large-leaved (literally long-leaved).

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—coast rhododendron (SPN), California rhododendron, California rosebay.

RANGE.—Pacific coast region from southwestern British Columbia and western Washington south to western Oregon and west central California.

A shrub or rarely becoming a small tree up to 26 feet tall. Mentioned in a note as a shrub, *Rhododendron californicum*, in the 1927 Check List.

**Rhododendron maximum** L.                                      **rosebay rhododendron**

†*Rhododendron maximum* L., Sp. Pl. 392. 1753.

*Hymenanthes maxima* (L.) Copeland f., Amer. Midland Nat. 30: 614. 1943.

DERIVATION.—Largest; the largest American rhododendron, though not the largest in the genus.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—great-laurel, †great rhododendron, white rhododendron, rosebay.

RANGE.—Southwestern Maine to Vermont, New York, extreme southern Ontario, Pennsylvania, and Ohio, south in mountains to eastern Tennessee, northern Alabama, northern Georgia, western South Carolina, and western North Carolina. Reported from Nova Scotia in 1877 but not subsequently collected there, according to A. E. Roland (Fl. Nova Scotia. Nova Scotian Inst. Sci. Proc. 21: 486, 625. 1947).

REFERENCE.—Knowlton, Clarence H. *Rhododendron maximum* in New England. *Rhodora* 52: 215–218, 279. 1950.

*Rhoeidium* Greene, see *Rhus* L.

**Rhus** L. (Family Anacardiaceae)                                      **sumac**

†*Rhus* L., Sp. Pl. 265. 1753; Gen. Pl. Ed. 5, 129. 1754.

*Schmaltzia* Desv., Jour. de Bot. Appl. Agr. Pharm. Med. Arts 1: 229. 1813; *nomen illegitimum*.

*Styphonia* Nutt. in Torr. & Gray, Fl. No. Amer. 1: 220. 1838. Not *Styphonia* Med., Staatsw. Vorles. Churpf. Physoekon. Ges. 1: 230. 1791; Philos. Bot. 2: 70. 1791.

*Schmaltzia* Desv. ex Small, Fl. Southeast. U. S. 727. 1903.

*Rhoeidium* Greene, Leaf. 1: 143. 1905.

*Neostyphonia* Shafer in Britton & Shafer, No. Amer. Trees 612, fig. 613. 1908.

*Malosma* Nutt. ex Abrams, Fl. Los Angeles [Ed. 3] 220. 1917.

*Schmaltzia* Desv. emend. Barkley & Reed, Amer. Midland Nat. 24: 647, 672. 1940.

DERIVATION.—The classical Greek and Latin name of Sicilian sumac, *Rhus coriaria* L.

REFERENCES.—Barkley, Fred Alexander. A monographic study of *Rhus* and its immediate allies in North and Central America, including the West Indies. Mo. Bot. Gard. Ann. 24: 265–498, illus. 1937.

Barkley, Fred A. *Schmaltzia*. Amer. Midland Nat. 24: 647–665. 1940.

*Rhus* L., see also *Cotinus* Mill. and *Toxicodendron* Mill.

*Rhus arguta* Greene, see *R. glabra* L.

*Rhus borealis* Greene, see *R. glabra* L.

*Rhus choriophylla* Woot. & Standl. Mearns sumac

*Rhus choriophylla* Woot. & Standl., U. S. Natl. Mus., Contrib. U. S. Natl. Herbarium 16: 146. 1913.

*Schmaltzia choriophylla* (Woot. & Standl.) Barkley, Amer. Midland Nat. 24: 653. 1940.

DERIVATION.—Separated leaves, perhaps referring to the compound leaves.

RANGE.—Mountains of Trans-Pecos Texas, southern New Mexico and southeastern Arizona. Also in northern Mexico (Sonora and Chihuahua).

Commonly a shrub less than 7 feet high, but found by Leslie N. Goodding as a small tree rarely 15 feet high and 3 inches in trunk diameter in Santa Cruz County, Ariz. Accepted as a tree by Little (Southwest. Trees. U. S. Dept. Agr., Agr. Handb. 78, fig. 1950).

*Rhus cismontana* Greene, see *R. glabra* L.

*Rhus copallina* L. shining sumac

*Rhus copallina* var. *copallina* shining sumac (typical)

†*Rhus copallina* L., Sp. Pl. 266. 1753; as "*Copallinum*."

*Rhus copallina* α *latifolia* Engler in A. & C. DC., Monogr. Phaner. 4: 384. 1883.

*Schmaltzia copallina* (L.) Small, Fl. Southeast. U. S. 728, 1334. 1903.

*Rhus copallina* var. *nesophylla* House, N. Y. State Mus. Bul. 243/244: 55. 1923.

DERIVATION.—From copal, a Mexican Indian name for a white resin; it was thought that this species furnished the copal of commerce.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—flameleaf sumac (SPN), †dwarf sumac, winged sumac, sumac.

RANGE.—Southwestern Maine to southeastern New York, Pennsylvania, Michigan, central Wisconsin, Illinois, Missouri, and eastern Kansas, south to central Oklahoma, and eastern Texas, and east to Georgia.

REFERENCES.—Dayton, William A. *Rhodora* 54: 79. 1952.  
Fernald, M. L., and Griscom, Ludlow. Variations of *Rhus copallina*. *Rhodora* 37: 167–168. 1935.

Moldenke, Harold N. *Rev. Sudamer. de Bot.* 4: 42. 1937.

***Rhus copallina* var. *leucantha* (Jacq.) DC.** \_\_\_\_\_

*Rhus leucantha* Jacq., *Pl. Rar. Hort. Schoenbr.* 3: 50, pl. 342. 1798.

†*Rhus copallina* var. *leucantha* (Jacq.) DC., *Prodr.* 2: 68. 1825.

*Schmaltzia obtusifolia* Small, *Fl. Southeast. U. S.* 729, 1334. 1903.

*Rhus obtusifolia* (Small) Small, *Fl. Miami* 112. 1913.

*Rhus copallina* var. *obtusifolia* (Small) Fern. & Griscom, *Rhodora* 37: 168. 1935.

DERIVATION.—White-flowered.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—white flameleaf sumac (SPN), †dwarf sumac, southern sumac.

RANGE.—Coastal Plain, chiefly, from South Carolina to southern Florida and west to southern Mississippi. Local in southeastern Virginia and Long Island, N. Y. Also in western Cuba.

***Rhus glabra* L.**

smooth sumac

*Rhus glabra* L., *Sp. Pl.* 265. 1753.

*Rhus glabra* var. *occidentalis* Torr. in Wilkes *U. S. Explor. Exped.* 17: 257. 1874.

*Rhus glabra* var. *borealis* Britton, *Man. Fl. North. States Canada* 601. 1901.

*Schmaltzia glabra* (L.) Small, *Fl. Southeast. U. S.* 729, 1334. 1903.

*Rhus occidentalis* (Torr.) Blankinship, *Mont. Agr. Col. Sci. Stud. Bot.* 1: 86. 1905.

*Rhus arguta* Greene, *Wash. Acad. Sci. Proc.* 8: 192. 1906.

*Rhus borealis* Greene, *Wash. Acad. Sci. Proc.* 8: 188. 1906.

*Rhus cismontana* Greene, *Wash. Acad. Sci. Proc.* 8: 189. 1906.

*Rhus glabra cismontana* (Greene) Cockerell ex Daniels, *Mo. Univ. Studies, Sci. Ser.*, 2(2) (*Fl. Boulder, Colo.*): 167. 1911.

DERIVATION.—Glabrous, or hairless.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—scarlet sumac.

RANGE.—Very widely distributed almost throughout the United States and apparently in every State. Central Maine and southern Quebec, west to Minnesota, North Dakota, and southern British Columbia, south to Washington, northern Oregon, eastern Nevada, southern California, southern Arizona, eastern Texas, and

northwestern Florida. Also in northern Mexico (Sonora, Chihuahua, and Tamaulipas).

HYBRID.—*Rhus* × *pulvinata* Greene (*R. glabra* × *typhina*).

Commonly a large shrub but occasionally becoming a tree 16 to 23 feet high in the southern part of its range. Mentioned in a note in the 1927 Check List. Many names have been published for minor variations in different parts of the broad range.

*Rhus gymnoclada* Greene, see *R. ×pulvinata* Greene

*Rhus hirta* (L.) Sudw., see *R. typhina* Torner

*Rhus hybrida* Rehd., see *R. ×pulvinata* Greene

*Rhus integrifolia* (Nutt.) Benth. & Hook. f.                      lemonade sumac

*Styphonia integrifolia* Nutt. in Torr. & Gray, Fl. No. Amer. 1: 220. 1838.

*Styphonia serrata* Nutt. in Torr. & Gray, Fl. No. Amer. 1: 220. 1838.

†*Rhus integrifolia* (Nutt.) Benth. & Hook. f. ex Rothr. in Wheeler, Rpt. U. S. Geogr. Surv. 6: 84. 1878.

†*Rhus integrifolia* β *serrata* (Nutt.) Engler in A. DC. & C. DC., Monogr. Phaner. 4: 388. 1883.

*Neostyphonia integrifolia* (Nutt.) Shafer in Britton & Shafer, No. Amer. Trees 613, fig. 564. 1908.

*Schmaltzia integrifolia* (Nutt.) Barkley, Amer. Midland Nat. 24: 650. 1940.

DERIVATION.—Entire-leaved; not appropriate, but the variation with spiny-toothed leaves was originally interpreted as a different species.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—†mahogany sumac, lemonade-berry, "mahogany."

RANGE.—Pacific coast region of southern California, including Santa Catalina Island and other islands. Also in northern Lower California, Mexico.

*Rhus kearneyi* Barkley    Kearney sumac

*Rhus kearneyi* Barkley, Mo. Bot. Gard. Ann. 24: 363, fig. 15, pl. 19, fig. 2. 1937.

*Schmaltzia kearneyi* (Barkley) Barkley, Amer. Midland Nat. 24: 651. 1940.

DERIVATION.—Named for Thomas H. Kearney, botanist of the United States Department of Agriculture and co-author of Arizona Flora, who collected the type specimen in 1930.

RANGE.—Southwestern Arizona (known only from Tinajas Altas Mountains, Yuma County).

This species, described after publication of the 1927 Check List, becomes a small tree up to 15 to 18 feet high, according to Leslie N. Goodding.

*Rhus lanceolata* (A. Gray) Britton                                      prairie sumac

†*Rhus copallina* var. *lanceolata* A. Gray, Boston Jour. Nat. Hist. 6: 158. 1850.

*Schmaltzia lanceolata* (A. Gray) Small, Fl. Southeast. U. S. 728, 1334. 1903.

*Rhus lanceolata* (A. Gray) Britton in Britton & Shafer, No. Amer. Trees 606. 1908.

DERIVATION.—Lanceolate, or lance-shaped, describing the leaflets.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—prairie flameleaf sumac (SPN), †dwarf sumac, prairie shining sumac, Texan sumac.

RANGE.—Southern Oklahoma (Arbuckle Mountains), central to southern and Trans-Pecos Texas, and southern New Mexico. Also in northeastern Mexico (Coahuila to Tamaulipas and Puebla).

*Rhus laurina* Nutt.

†laurel sumac

†*Rhus laurina* Nutt. in Torr. & Gray, Fl. No. Amer. 1: 219. 1838.

*Malosma laurina* Nutt. ex Abrams, Fl. Los Angeles [Ed. 3,] 220. 1917.

DERIVATION.—Like *Laurus*, laurel.

RANGE.—Pacific coast region of southern California, including Santa Catalina Island south to central Lower California, Mexico.

*Rhus leucantha* Jacq., see *R. copallina* var. *leucantha* (Jacq.) DC.

*Rhus metopium* L., see note under *Metopium toxiferum* (L.) Krug & Urban

*Rhus microphylla* Engelm. (*Rhoeidium microphyllum* (Engelm.) Greene; *Schmaltzia microphylla* (Engelm.) Small), littleleaf sumac, a shrub usually less than 7 feet high but sometimes to 10 feet, was reported as a shrub or small tree to 16 feet in height by Barkley (Mo. Bot. Gard. Ann. 24: 387. 1937). It ranges from southwestern Oklahoma and northwestern, central, and southern Texas to central New Mexico and southeastern Arizona, and in northern Mexico (Lower California and Sonora to Zacatecas and Nuevo León). Further information about any individuals reaching tree size in the United States is desired.

*Rhus obtusifolia* (Small) Small, see *R. copallina* var. *leucantha* (Jacq.) DC.

*Rhus ovata* S. Wats.

sugar sumac

*Rhus ovata* S. Wats., Amer. Acad. Arts and Sci. Proc. 20: 358. 1885.

*Neostyphonia ovata* (S. Wats.) Abrams, N. Y. Bot. Gard. Bul. 6: 403. 1910.

*Rhus ovata* var. *traskiae* Barkley, Mo. Bot. Gard. Ann. 24: 368. 1937.

*Schmaltzia ovata* (S. Wats.) Barkley, Amer. Midland Nat. 24: 651. 1940.

*Schmaltzia ovata* var. *traskiae* (Barkley) Barkley, Amer. Midland Nat. 24: 652. 1940.

DERIVATION.—Ovate, referring to the broad leaves.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—mountain-laurel, sugarbush, chaparral sumac.

RANGE.—Mountains of central Arizona and southern California, and Santa Catalina Island and other islands. Also in northern Lower California, Mexico.

A shrub or small tree to 15 feet in height and 5 inches in trunk diameter in Arizona, according to Little (Southwest. Trees. U. S. Dept. Agr., Agr. Handb. 9: 78, fig. 1950).

According to Barkley (Mo. Bot. Gard. Ann. 24: 366. 1937), further study may show *Rhus ovata* var. *traskiae* Barkley, from Santa Catalina Island, Calif., to be a hybrid between *R. integrifolia* and *R. ovata*.

### *Rhus* ×*pulvinata* Greene

*Rhus glabra* × *typhina*

?*Rhus americana* Dipp., Handb. Laubholz. 2: 367. 1892; *nomen provisorium*. Not *R. americanus* (Nutt.) Sudw., Torrey Bot. Club Bul. 19: 80. 1892.

*Rhus gymnoclada* Greene, Repert. Spec. Novarum Regni Veg. 5: 45. 1908.

*Rhus pulvinata* Greene, Repert. Spec. Novarum Regni Veg. 5: 45. 1908.

†*Rhus* ×*hybrida* Rehd., Deut. Dendrol. Gesell. Mitt. 22: 256. 1913 [1914]; as *R. glabra* × *typhina*.

DERIVATION.—Cushion-shaped, referring to the soft, cushion-like leaflets.

RANGE.—Massachusetts and New York west to southern Ontario and Michigan and south to Indiana and Virginia.

REFERENCES.—Barkley, Fred A. Studies in the Anacardiaceae. III. A note concerning the status of *Rhus pulvinata* Greene (*R. glabra* × *typhina* Koehne). Amer. Midland Nat. 19: 598–600, illus. 1938.

Little, Elbert L., Jr. Amer. Midland Nat. 33: 498–499. 1945.

### *Rhus typhina* L.

†staghorn sumac

*Datisca hirta* L., Sp. Pl. 1037. 1753; *nomen illegitimum*, based upon a monstrosity.

†*Rhus typhina* L. in L. & Torner, Cent. I. Pl. 14. 1756; Amoen. Acad. 4: 311. 1759; as "*typhinum*."

*Rhus typhina* var. *laciniata* Wood, Class-book Bot. Ed. 2, 284. 1877.

*Rhus hirta* (L.) Sudw., Torrey Bot. Club Bul. 19: 81. 1892. Not *R. hirta* Harv. ex Engler in A. DC. & C. DC., Monogr. Phaner. 4: 425. 1883; as synonym.

*Schmaltzia hirta* (L.) Small, Fl. Southeast. U. S. 729, 1334. 1903.

DERIVATION.—Like *Typha*, or cattail, referring to the hairy twigs.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—velvet sumac.

RANGE.—Nova Scotia and Gaspé Peninsula of Quebec to Maine, southern Ontario, northern Michigan, Wisconsin, and Minnesota, south to northeastern Iowa, Illinois, Indiana, northern Kentucky,



West Virginia, and Maryland, and in mountains to Virginia, North Carolina, northern Georgia, and central Tennessee.

REFERENCE.—Little, Elbert L., Jr. Amer. Midland Nat. 33: 499–500. 1945.

HYBRID.—*Rhus* × *pulvinata* Greene (*R. glabra* × *typhina*).

*Rhus vernix* L., see *Toxicodendron vernix* (L.) Kuntze

**RICINUS L.** (Family Euphorbiaceae) CASTOR-BEAN

*Ricinus* L., Sp. Pl. 1007. 1753; Gen. Pl. Ed. 5, 437. 1754.

DERIVATION.—The classical Latin name, the same as that of the Mediterranean sheep tick, from the resemblance of the seed.

**RICINUS COMMUNIS L.** CASTOR-BEAN

*Ricinus communis* L., Sp. Pl. 1007. 1753.

DERIVATION.—Common.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—castor-oil-plant.

RANGE.—Naturalized in subtropical parts of southern United States in Florida, southern Texas, Arizona, and southern California. Also escaped from cultivation northward. Native of Africa but widely planted and naturalized in tropical regions including West Indies and continental tropical America.

Though an annual herb in temperate regions, this species becomes a shrub or small tree in tropical regions and was recognized as a small tree or shrub in Florida by Small (Fla. Trees 59. 1913; Man. Southeast. Fl. 792. 1933). In Arizona it was accepted as a tree by Benson and Darrow (Man. Southwest. Desert Trees Shrubs 226–227. 1945) and by Little (Southwest. Trees. U. S. Dept. Agr., Agr. Handb. 9: 76–77, fig. 1950). Established in southern California, becoming a small tree, according to Abrams (Illus. Fl. Pacif. States 3: 30. 1951).

**Robinia L.** (Family Leguminosae) locust

†*Robinia* L., Sp. Pl. 722. 1753; Gen. Pl. Ed. 5, 322. 1754.

DERIVATION.—In honor of Jean Robin (1550–1629) and his son Vespasian Robin (1579–1662), herbalists to kings of France and who first cultivated locust in Europe.

REFERENCE.—Rydberg, Per Axel. *Robinia*. No. Amer. Fl. 24: 221–228. 1924.

*Robinia hartwigii* Koehne, see *R. viscosa* var. *hartwigii* (Koehne) Ashe

**Robinia kelseyi** Hutchins. Kelsey locust

*Robinia kelseyi* Cowell in Bailey, Cycl. Amer. Hort. 4: 1538. 1902; *nom. subnud.*

*Robinia kelseyi* Hort. ex Hutchins., Bot. Mag. 134: pl. 8213. 1908.

DERIVATION.—Named for its discoverer, Harlan P. Kelsey, American horticulturist and nurseryman, who introduced it into cultivation in 1901.

RANGE.—Mountains of western North Carolina and eastern Tennessee.

REFERENCE.—Dayton, William A. Kelsey locust, *Robinia*

*kelseyi* Hort. ex Hutchins. Amer. Midland Nat. 30: 504-509, illus. 1943.

This typically shrubby locust is sometimes a small tree to 15 feet in height, according to Dayton.

*Robinia luxurians* (Dieck) Schneid., see *R. neomexicana* A. Gray

*Robinia neomexicana* A. Gray †New-Mexican locust

†*Robinia neomexicana* A. Gray, Amer. Acad. Arts and Sci. Mem., New Ser., 5: 314. 1855; as "*Neo-Mexicana*."

†*Robinia neo-mexicana* var. *luxurians* Dieck ex Goeze, Gard. Chron., Ser. 3, 12: 669. 1892.

?*Robinia rusbyi* Woot. & Standl., U. S. Natl. Mus., Contrib. U. S. Natl. Herbarium 16: 140. 1913.

*Robinia luxurians* Schneid. in Silva & Schneid., Uns. Freil.-Laubh. Ed. 2, 357, fig. 417. 1922.

*Robinia subvelutina* Rydb., No. Amer. Fl. 24: 227. 1924.

*Robinia neomexicana* var. *subvelutina* (Rydb.) Kearney & Peebles, Wash. Acad. Sci. Jour. 29: 484. 1939.

DERIVATION.—Of New Mexico, where it was first collected.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—†southwestern locust, hojalito.

RANGE.—Mountains from Trans-Pecos Texas to New Mexico and southern Colorado, west to southern Utah, southeastern Nevada, and Arizona. Also in northern Mexico (Sonora).

\**Robinia pseudoacacia* L. †black locust

†*Robinia pseudoacacia* L., Sp. Pl. 722. 1753; as "*Pseudo Acacia*."

DERIVATION.—Old generic name, meaning false *Acacia*.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—yellow locust, locust.

RANGE.—Native in Appalachian Mountains from Pennsylvania to northern Georgia and Alabama and in Ozark Mountains of southern Missouri, Arkansas, and eastern Oklahoma. Perhaps native also in southern Illinois and southern Indiana. Extensively naturalized in eastern half United States from Maine west and south and in southern Canada. Escaped in Oregon and perhaps other western States.

The original native range of this species is not accurately known because it has become thoroughly naturalized.

Many horticultural forms have been distinguished. A clon of this species, *Robinia pseudoacacia* var. *rectissima* Raber (U. S. Dept. Agr. Cir. 379: 7, pls. 1-4, 6. 1936), shipmast locust, has become established from cultivation in Massachusetts, New York, and New Jersey. It is of unknown origin and propagates by vegetative means.

*Robinia rusbyi* Woot. & Standl., see *R. neomexicana* A. Gray

*Robinia subvelutina* Rydb., see *R. neomexicana* A. Gray

*Robinia viscosa* Vent. †clammy locust

*Robinia viscosa* var. *viscosa* clammy locust (typical)

†*Robinia viscosa* Vent., Descr. Pl. Jard. Cels, No. 4, pl. 4. 1800.

**DERIVATION.**—Sticky, referring to the glandular hairs of twigs, petioles, and pods.

**RANGE.**—Pennsylvania and West Virginia south in mountains to North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia, Alabama, and eastern Tennessee. Also escaped from cultivation and naturalized northward to Nova Scotia, Maine, Quebec, and elsewhere in East.

**Robinia viscosa** var. **hartwigii** (Koehne) Ashe      **Hartwig locust**

*Robinia hartwigii* Koehne, Deut. Dendrol. Gesell. Mitt. 22: 1. 1913.

*Robinia viscosa* var. *hartwigii* (Koehne) Ashe, Elisha Mitchell Sci. Soc. Jour. 37: 175. 1922; as "*hardwegii*."

**DERIVATION.**—Named for K. G. Hartwig, who discovered it in 1908 among cultivated plants in Germany.

**RANGE.**—Mountains and Piedmont from North Carolina to Georgia and Alabama.

This variety, formerly known as a shrub up to 10 to 13 feet high, becomes a tree with a diameter of 4 inches, according to Joseph L. Stearns.

**Roystonea** O. F. Cook (Family Palmae)      **royalpalm**

†*Roystonea* O. F. Cook, Science, New Ser. 12: 479. 1900.

**DERIVATION.**—In honor of General Roy Stone, United States Army engineer who rendered outstanding service to Puerto Rico at the time of the Spanish-American War.

**REFERENCES.**—Bailey, L. H. The royal palms—preliminary survey. Gentes Herbarum 3: 341–387, illus. 1935.

Bailey, L. H., and Moore, H. E., Jr. Royal palms: *Roystonea*—new enumeration. Gentes Herbarum 8: 114–134, illus. 1949.

This genus was segregated from the older genus *Oreodoxa* Willd.

**Roystonea elata** (Bartr.) F. Harper      **Florida royalpalm**

*Palma elata* Bartr., Travels No. So. Car. Ga. Fla. iv (Contents). 1791; descr. on pp. 115–116; as "*Elate*"; "*elata*" on pp. 90, 94, 141.

*Roystonea floridana* O. F. Cook, Torrey Bot. Club Bul. 28: 554. 1901.

*Roystonea elata* (Bartr.) F. Harper, Biol. Soc. Wash. Proc. 59: 29. 1946.

**DERIVATION.**—Elevated, or tall.

**RANGE.**—Southern Florida (Dade, Monroe, and Collier Counties but not on Florida Keys). Formerly north to central Florida but extinct northward.

At one time referred to †*Roystonea regia* (H. B. K.) O. F. Cook (*Oreodoxa regia* H. B. K.) Cuban royalpalm, of Cuba.

*Rufacer* Small, see *Acer* L.

**Sabal** Adans. (Family Palmae)      **palmetto**

†*Sabal* Adans., Fam. Pl. 2: 495. 1763.

*Inodes* O. F. Cook, Torrey Bot. Club Bul. 28: 529. 1901.

**DERIVATION.**—Name unexplained by its author, possibly an American Indian name.

REFERENCES.—Bailey, L. H. American palmettoes. *Gentes Herbarum* 3: 273–339, illus. 1934.

Bailey, L. H. Revision of the palmettoes. *Gentes Herbarum* 6: 367–459, illus. 1944.

**Sabal louisiana** (Darby) Bomhard **Louisiana palmetto**

*Chamaerops louisiana* Darby, *Geog. Descr. La.* 194, 205, 206, 216. 1816; *nomen subnudum*.

*Sabal deeringiana* Small, *Torreya* 26: 34. 1926.

*Sabal louisiana* (Darby) Bomhard, *Wash. Acad. Sci. Jour.* 25: 44. 1935.

RANGE.—Coastal Plain from extreme northwestern Florida and southern Alabama to Louisiana, southeastern Arkansas, and southeastern Texas.

REFERENCES.—Bomhard, Miriam L. *Sabal louisiana*, the correct name for the polymorphic palmetto of Louisiana. *Wash. Acad. Sci. Jour.* 25: 25–44. 1935.

Bomhard, Miriam L. Distribution and character of *Sabal louisiana*. *Wash. Acad. Sci. Jour.* 33: 170–182, illus. 1943.

This species, which was overlooked by botanists for many years, occasionally becomes arborescent with a trunk 6 to 10 feet high and 1 foot in diameter. The tallest recorded, from Brazoria County, Texas, is 23 feet tall with a trunk 18 feet in height.

L. H. Bailey (Revision of the palmettoes. *Gentes Herbarum* 6: 367–459, illus. 1944) regarded this tree palmetto as a phase of the common trunkless species, *Sabal minor* (Jacq.) Pers., dwarf palmetto. The latter has a broader range in the Coastal Plain from northeastern North Carolina to southern Florida and eastern Texas, north to extreme southeastern Oklahoma and southern Arkansas.

\***Sabal palmetto** (Walt.) Lodd. †cabbage palmetto

*Corypha palmetto* Walt., *Fl. Car.* 119. 1788.

†*Sabal palmetto* (Walt.) Lodd. ex Schult. & Schult., *Syst. Veget.* 7: 1487. 1830.

*Inodes palmetto* (Walt.) O. F. Cook, *Torrey Bot. Club Bul.* 28: 532. 1901.

*Sabal jamesiana* Small, *N. Y. Bot. Gard. Jour.* 28: 182, fig. 1. 1927.

DERIVATION.—The common name from Spanish, palmito, a small palm.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—Carolina palmetto, common palmetto, palmetto, cabbage-palm.

RANGE.—Near coast from southeastern North Carolina (Cape Fear) to southeastern Georgia, south through Florida, including Florida Keys, and west to northwestern Florida (St. Andrews Bay in Bay County).

**Sabal texana** (O. F. Cook) Becc. †Texas palmetto

*Inodes texana* O. F. Cook, *Torrey Bot. Club Bul.* 28: 534. 1901.

†*Sabal texana* (O. F. Cook) Becc., *Webbia* 2: 20, 78. 1907.

*Inodes exul* O. F. Cook, *U. S. Dept. Agr. Bur. Pl. Ind. Cir.* 113: 14. 1913.

*Sabal exul* (O. F. Cook) Bailey, *Rhodora* 18: 155. 1916.

DERIVATION.—Of Texas.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—Rio Grande palmetto, Victoria palmetto, palmetto, palma de micharo.

RANGE.—Lower Rio Grande Valley in extreme southern Texas (Hidalgo and Cameron Counties) and northeastern Mexico (Tamaulipas).

Originally not distinguished from *Sabal mexicana* Mart., of Mexico and Guatemala.

*Sabina* Mill., see *Juniperus* L.

*Sabina utahensis* (Engelm.) Rydb., see *Juniperus osteosperma* (Torr.) Little

*Saccharodendron* (Raf.) Nieuwl., see *Acer* L.

*Salix* L. (Family Salicaceae)

willow

*Salix* L., Sp. Pl. 1015. 1753; Gen. Pl. Ed. 5, 447. 1754.

DERIVATION.—The classical Latin name.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—sauce, sauz.

*Salix* is one of the largest genera of native woody plants in number of species and also one of the most difficult for identification. More than 100 species are distinguished in North America, but most of these are shrubs and some are low, almost prostrate shrubs of arctic regions or alpine mountain summits.

All together, 38 native species and 4 naturalized species of *Salix* are accepted here as trees. It has not seemed practicable to distinguish varieties in this genus, but the varietal names in use are cited in synonymy under their respective species. Most of the numerous named varieties are based on minor differences, such as degree of hairiness of foliage and twigs and the shape of leaves.

Carleton R. Ball, of the United States Department of Agriculture and specialist on the genus *Salix*, has examined the manuscript of *Salix* and has made many helpful suggestions. He has also contributed the ranges, based upon his detailed notes from his large herbarium of this genus. These ranges are believed to be the most accurate records available.

In *Salix* it is difficult to draw the line between a tree and a shrub. Some of the willows with several trunks from the same root system reach a large size and are regarded as trees. The species recorded as trees and having the minimum dimensions for trees have been included. Ball suggests that this list contains too many species and varieties in the "small-tree" classification, especially in the sandbar willow group. Rare individuals of additional, shrubby species may become treelike or trees also.

A few additional introduced species of *Salix* are reported in manuals as shrubs or small trees occasionally escaping from cultivation. Ball states that it is doubtful whether *Salix purpurea* L., purple-osier willow, which is cultivated for basket-work and escapes, ever attains tree size. The European tree species *Salix pentandra* L., laurel willow, has escaped from cultivation only very sparingly, according to Ball, and has not been added here.

Various supposed hybrids among the native and introduced species of *Salix* have been reported, some known from just a few herbarium specimens, while only a few have been given binomial names. A detailed list of more than fifty hybrids among the North American willows, mostly shrubby, was prepared by Schneider (*Arnold Arboretum Jour.* 3: 78-84. 1922).

Hybrids of *Salix* are found sparingly throughout North America, according to Ball. They occur most commonly in temperate areas, where the flowering season is long and where varying winds carry the abundant pollen widely. In Europe the recognition and naming of alleged hybrids in *Salix* has been given much attention. Ball suggests that hybrids be designated

merely by the names of the two parent species connected by the times sign (×), rather than as binomials, and with the parent most closely resembled cited first. Often the identity of one of the two parents is uncertain, and if a hybrid should possibly cross with a third species, the latter would scarcely be recognizable. A single named hybrid of two native tree species is included here, but hybrids without binomial names are omitted in this check list.

REFERENCES.—Ball, Carleton R. *Salix*, pp. 128–139. In Coulter, John M., and Nelson, Aven. New manual of botany of the central Rocky Mountains (vascular plants). 646 pp. 1909.

Ball, Carleton R. *Salix*, pp. 487–507, illus. In Abrams, Leroy. Illustrated flora of the Pacific States, v. 1, illus. 1923.

Ball, Carleton R. The willows of the southern States. *Castanea* 3: 1–9. 1938.

Ball, Carleton R. Canadian willows of sections Pentandrae, Nigrae and Albae. *Canad. Field Nat.* 40: 145–152. 1926.

Ball, Carleton R. Canadian willows of sections Longifoliae. *Canad. Field Nat.* 40: 171–175. 1926.

Ball, Carleton R. *Salix*, pp. 216–235. In Davis, Ray J. Flora of Idaho. 828 pp. 1952.

Ball, Carleton R. *Salix*, 2: 6–23, illus. In Gleason, Henry A. New Britton & Brown Illus. Fl. Northeast. U. S. Can. 3v., illus. 1952.

Davis, H. A., and Ball, Carleton R. The willows of West Virginia. *Castanea* 12: 94–100. 1947.

Fernald, M. L. Difficulties in North American *Salix*. *Rhodora* 48: 13–16, 27–40, 41–49, illus. 1946.

Fernald, Merritt Lyndon. Gray's manual of botany. Ed. 8, 1632 pp., illus. 1950. *Salix*, pp. 488–523, illus.

Massey, A. B., and Ball, Carleton R. The willows of Virginia. *Va. Polytech. Inst. Bul.* 37(9), 31 pp., illus. 1944.

Raup, Hugh M. The willows of the Hudson Bay region and the Labrador Peninsula. *Sargentia* 4: 81–127, illus. 1943.

Schneider, Camillo. Notes on American willows. IV–XII. *IV. Bot. Gaz.* 67: 309–346. 1919. *V. Arnold Arboretum Jour.* 1: 1–32. 1919. *VI. Arnold Arboretum Jour.* 1: 67–97. 1919. *VII. Arnold Arboretum Jour.* 1: 147–171. 1920. *VIII. Arnold Arboretum Jour.* 1: 211–232. 1920. *IX. Arnold Arboretum Jour.* 2: 1–25. 1920. *X. Arnold Arboretum Jour.* 2: 65–90. 1920. *XI. Arnold Arboretum Jour.* 2: 185–204. 1922. *XII. Arnold Arboretum Jour.* 3: 61–125. 1922.

Smith, Ernest C. The willows of Colorado. *Amer. Midland Nat.* 27: 217–252, illus. 1942.

Sudworth, George B. Poplars, principal tree willows, and walnuts of the Rocky Mountain region. *U. S. Dept. Agr. Tech. Bul.* 420, 111 pp., illus. 1934.

*Salix acutidens* Rydb., see *S. eriocephala* Michx.

***Salix alaxensis* (Anderss.) Cov. †feltleaf willow**

*Salix speciosa* β *alaxensis* Anderss. in A. DC., *Prodr.* 16(2): 275. 1868.

†*Salix alaxensis* (Anderss.) Cov., *Wash. Acad. Sci. Proc.* 2: 280. 1900.

*Salix longistylis* Rydb. in Britton & Rydb., N. Y. Bot. Gard. Bul. 2: 163. 1901. Not *Salix longistyla* Gand., Fl. Eur. 21: 243. 1890.

*Salix alaxensis* var. *longistylis* (Rydb.) Schneid., Arnold Arboretum Jour. 1: 225. 1920.

*Salix alaxensis* var. *obovalifolia* Ball, Wash. Acad. Sci. Jour. 28: 443. 1938.

DERIVATION.—Of Alaska, from an old Russian spelling, Alaxa.

RANGE.—Northwest Territories from northwestern side of Hudson Bay west to Yukon and almost throughout Alaska, south to central British Columbia and Alberta. Also in eastern Asia. Not in United States.

## SALIX ALBA L.

## WHITE WILLOW

†*Salix alba* L., Sp. Pl. 1021. 1753.

DERIVATION.—White, referring to the white-silky leaves.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—†European white willow.

RANGE.—Escaped from cultivation and naturalized in southeastern Canada from Nova Scotia to Ontario and south in eastern United States to Iowa, Missouri, Tennessee, and North Carolina. Also in Colorado. Native from Europe and northern Africa to central Asia.

HYBRID.—See under *S. FRAGILIS* L.

*Salix amphibia* Small, see *S. caroliniana* Michx.

## Salix amplifolia Cov.

## Yakutat willow

†*Salix amplifolia* Cov., Wash. Acad. Sci. Proc. 2: 282, pl. 15. 1900.

DERIVATION.—Ample-leaved, or full-leaved.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—†bigleaf willow.

RANGE.—Local in Yakutat Bay area at northern end of southeastern Alaska coast. Reported also west to Prince William Sound in southern Alaska. Not in United States.

## \*Salix amygdaloides Anderss.

## †peachleaf willow

†*Salix amygdaloides* Anderss., Svenska Vetensk. Akad. Öfversigt af . . . Förhandl. 15: 114. 1858. Amer. Acad. Arts and Sci. Proc. 4: 53 (Salic. Bor.-Amer. 8). 1858.

*Salix wrightii* Anderss., Svenska Vetensk. Akad. Öfversigt af . . . Förhandl. 15: 115. 1858. Amer. Acad. Arts and Sci. Proc. 4: 55 (Salic. Bor.-Amer. 9). 1858.

†*Salix amygdaloides* var. *wrightii* (Anderss.) Schneid., Bot. Gaz. 65: 14. 1918.

DERIVATION.—Resembling *Salix amygdalina* L., of Europe and Asia; from *Amygdalus*, peach, referring to the shape of the leaves.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—almond willow, almondleaf willow, peach willow, southwestern peach willow, Wright willow, Wright peachleaf willow.

RANGE.—Southern Quebec and New York west to southern

Ontario, Michigan, Minnesota, southern Manitoba, southern Saskatchewan, southern Alberta, and southeastern British Columbia, south to eastern Washington, eastern Oregon, Idaho, Nevada, and Arizona, and east to New Mexico, Trans-Pecos and northwestern Texas, Kansas, Missouri, Kentucky, and Pennsylvania. Local in Massachusetts and Vermont.

HYBRID.—*Salix* × *glatfelteri* Schneid. (*S. amygdaloides* × *nigra*).

*Salix arbusculoides* Anderss.

littletree willow

*Salix arbusculoides* Anderss., Svenska Vetensk. Akad. Handl. 6(1): 147, pl. 8, fig. 81. 1867.

DERIVATION.—Like a little tree.

RANGE.—Northwest Territories from west side of Hudson Bay to Yukon and interior Alaska to northwestern Alaska, south to British Columbia and Saskatchewan. Also recorded from Quebec. Not in United States.

This species is an erect shrub 5 to 10 feet high or sometimes a small tree as much as 20 to 25 feet tall and 4 inches in diameter. It was recorded as a tree in Alaska by Hultén (Fl. Alaska Yukon. Lunds Univ. Årsskr. N. F. 39(1): 549–550. 1943) and by Taylor and Little (Pocket Guide to Alaska Trees. U. S. Dept. Agr., Agr. Handb. 5: 38–39, fig. 19. 1950).

*Salix astatulana* Murrill & Palmer, see *S. floridana* Chapm.

SALIX BABYLONICA L.

WEeping Willow

†*Salix babylonica* L., Sp. Pl. 1017. 1753.

DERIVATION.—Of Babylon, erroneously thought to have been the willow at Babylon where the exiled Jews sat down and wept (Psalms 137: 1–2), now known to be the willowlike Euphrates poplar, *Populus euphratica* Oliv.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—†Babylon weeping willow (SPN), Napoleon willow.

RANGE.—Escaped from cultivation and naturalized locally in southeastern Canada and eastern United States. Native of China.

*Salix bakeri* Seemen, see *S. lasiolepis* Benth.

*Salix balsamifera* Barratt, see *S. pyrifolia* Anderss.

*Salix bebbiana* Sarg.

Bebb willow

*Salix rostrata* Richards. in Franklin, Narr. Jour. Polar Sea 753. 1823. Not *Salix rostrata* Thuillier, Fl. Paris, Ed. 2, 516. 1799.

†*Salix bebbiana* Sarg., Gard. and Forest 8: 463. 1895.

*Salix perrostrata* Rydb. in Britton & Rydb., N. Y. Bot. Gard. Bul. 2: 163. 1901.

*Salix rostrata* Richards. var. *luxurians* Fern., Rhodora 9: 223. 1907.

*Salix rostrata* var. *capreifolia* Fern., Rhodora 16: 177. 1914.

*Salix rostrata* var. *projecta* Fern., Rhodora 16: 178. 1914.

*Salix bebbiana* var. *perrostrata* (Rydb.) Schneid., Arnold Arboretum Jour. 2: 71. 1920.



*Salix bebbiana* var. *projecta* (Fern.) Schneid., Arnold Arboretum Jour. 3: 75. 1922.

*Salix bebbiana* var. *capreifolia* (Fern.) Fern., Rhodora 26: 123. 1924.

*Salix bebbiana* var. *luxurians* (Fern.) Fern., Rhodora 26: 122. 1924.

DERIVATION.—In honor of Michael Schuck Bebb (1833–95), American specialist on willows.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—beaked willow, long-beaked willow.

RANGE.—Widespread from Newfoundland and Labrador west to Hudson Bay and across Canada to Yukon and interior Alaska, south to northern end of southeastern Alaska, British Columbia, south in mountains of western United States from Washington to central California, Arizona, New Mexico, western Nebraska, and Montana, and south in northeastern United States from North Dakota and South Dakota to Iowa, Indiana, Ohio, Pennsylvania, Maryland, New Jersey, and New England.

*Salix bigelovii* Torr., see *S. lasiolepis* Benth.

*Salix bolanderiana* Rowlee, see *S. melanopsis* Nutt.

*Salix bonplandiana* H. B. K.

Bonpland willow

*Salix bonplandiana* H. B. K., Nov. Gen. Sp. 2: 20, pls. 101, 102. 1817.

*Salix toumeyi* Britton in Britton & Shafer, No. Amer. Trees 187, fig. 145. 1908.

†*Salix bonplandiana* var. *toumeyi* (Britton) Schneid., Bot. Gaz. 65: 20. 1918.

DERIVATION.—In honor of its discoverer, Aimée Bonpland (1773–1858), French botanist who with Alexander von Humboldt made important collections of plants in Mexico and other Spanish colonies in the New World.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—Toumey willow.

RANGE.—Extreme southeastern New Mexico to southeastern and central Arizona. Also from northern Mexico (southern Lower California, Sonora, Chihuahua, and Coahuila south to Oaxaca) south to Guatemala.

*Salix caroliniana* Michx.

Coastal Plain willow

*Salix caroliniana* Michx., Fl. Bor.-Amer. 2: 226. 1803.

*Salix occidentalis* Bosc ex Koch, Salic. Eur. Comm. 16. 1828. Not *Salix occidentalis* Walt., Fl. Carol. 243. 1788.

†*Salix longipes* Shuttlew. ex Anderss., Svenska Vetensk. Akad. Öfversigt af . . . Förhandl. 15: 114. 1858. Amer. Acad. Arts and Sci. Proc. 4: 53 (*Salic. Bor.-Amer.* 7). 1858.

*Salix nigra* [subsp.?] *S. longipes* [var.?] *venulosa* Anderss., Svenska Vetensk. Akad. Handl. 6(1): 22. 1867.

*Salix nigra* γ *longipes* 1° *venulosa* Anderss. in DC., Prodr. 16(2): 201. 1868.

*Salix nigra* var. *wardi* Bebb in Ward, U. S. Natl. Mus. Bul. 22: 114. 1881.

*Salix occidentalis* var. *longipes* (Anderss.) Bebb, Garden and Forest 8: 363. 1895.

*Salix wardi* (Bebb) Bebb, Gard. and Forest 8: 363. 1895.

?*Salix marginata* Wimm. ex Small, Fl. Southeast. U. S. 341. 1903; as "Weimer." Not *Salix marginata* Wimm. ex Anderss., Svenska Vetensk. Akad. Handl. 6: 21. 1867; as synonym.

*Salix amphibia* Small, Fl. Miami 61, 200. 1913.

†*Salix longipes* var. *venulosa* (Anderss.) Schneid., Bot. Gaz. 65: 14. 1918.

†*Salix longipes* var. *wardii* (Bebb) Schneid., Bot. Gaz. 65: 22. 1918.

†?*Salix harbisonii* Schneid., Arnold Arboretum Jour. 1: 29. 1919; as "*harbisoni*."

DERIVATION.—Of Carolina.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—Ward willow.

RANGE.—Maryland and southwestern Pennsylvania to West Virginia, southern Indiana, southern Illinois, Missouri, and eastern Kansas, south to eastern Oklahoma and eastern Texas, and east to southern Florida. Also in Cuba.

REFERENCE.—Fernald, M. L. Rhodora 48: 28–31. 1946.

†*Salix harbisonii* Schneid. (Arnold Arboretum Jour. 1: 29. 1919; as "*harbisoni*") was rejected as a doubtful species by Massey and Ball (Va. Polytech. Inst. Bul. 37(9): 30. 1944). They noted that most specimens so named could be referred to *S. longipes* or *S. nigra*. Schneider himself was doubtful of the status of this willow and thought it might be *S. longipes* var. *venulosa* or possibly a hybrid between that species and *S. nigra*. Coker and Totten (Trees Southeast. States, Ed. 3, 67–69, fig. 1945) retained *S. harbisonii* Schneid. as a species of the Coastal Plain from southeastern Virginia to northern and northwestern Florida. However, an older name apparently available is *S. marginata* Wimm. ("Weimer" ex Small, Fl. Southeast. U. S. 341. 1903. Not *S. marginata* Wimm. ex Anderss., Svenska Vetensk. Akad. Handl. 6: 21. 1867; as synonym).

*Salix caudata* (Nutt.) Heller

whiplash willow

*Salix pentandra* β *caudata* Nutt., No. Amer. Sylva 1: 61, pl. 18. 1843.

†*Salix lasiandra* var. *caudata* (Nutt.) Sudw., Torrey Bot. Club Bul. 20: 43. 1893.

*Salix caudata* (Nutt.) Heller, Muhlenbergia 2: 186. 1906.

*Salix caudata* var. *bryantiana* Ball & Bracelin in Ball, Wash. Acad. Sci. Jour. 28: 445. 1938.

DERIVATION.—Caudate, or tailed, referring to the very long-pointed leaves.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—caudate willow, †western black willow.

RANGE.—Southern Alberta, southern British Columbia, and Washington south to southern California, east to northern New Mexico, and north to Idaho.

*Salix chapmanii* Small, see *S. floridana* Chapm.

*Salix columbiae* A. Nels. & Macbr., see *S. pyrifolia* Anderss.

*Salix cordata* Mühl., see *S. eriocephala* Michx.

*Salix coulteri* Anderss.

Coulter willow

*Salix coulteri* Anderss., Svenska Vetensk. Akad. Öfversigt af  
. . . Förhandl. 15: 119. 1858. Amer. Acad. Arts and  
Sci. Proc. 4: 58 (Salic. Bor.-Amer.). 1858.

*Salix sitchensis* f. *parvifolia* Jeps., Silva Calif. 182. 1910.

*Salix sitchensis* f. *ralphiana* Jeps., Silva Calif. 182. 1910.

*Salix sitchensis* var. *coulteri* Jeps., Man. Fl. Pl. Calif. 265.  
1923.

?*Salix sitchensis* var. *parvifolia* (Jeps.) Jeps., Man. Fl. Pl.  
Calif. 265. 1923.

*Salix sitchensis* var. *ralphiana* (Jeps.) Jeps., Man. Fl. Pl.  
Calif. 265. 1923.

DERIVATION.—Named for its discoverer, Thomas Coulter (1793–1843), Irish botanist and physician who collected plants in Mexico and California.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—velvet willow.

RANGE.—Northwestern Montana and northern Idaho to southern British Columbia and south to Washington and west central California.

In the 1927 Check List this species was mentioned in a note as a form of *Salix sitchensis* Sanson. A shrub to 20 feet high and 6 inches in diameter, rarely somewhat larger.

*Salix discolor* Mühl.

†pussy willow

†*Salix discolor* Mühl. in Mühl. & Willd., Gesell. Naturf.  
Freunde Berlin Neue Schr. 4: 234, pl. 6, fig. 1. 1803  
(after May).

*Salix prinoides* Pursh, Fl. Amer. Sept. 2: 613. 1814.

*Salix discolor* [subsp.?] *S. prinoides* (Pursh) Anderss.,  
Svenska Vetensk. Akad. Handl. 6(1): 86. 1867.

*Salix discolor* [var.?] *latifolia* Anderss., Svenska Vetensk.  
Akad. Handl. 6(1): 84. 1867.

†*Salix discolor* β ? *prinoides* (Pursh) Anderss. in DC., Prodr.  
16(2): 225. 1868.

*Salix discolor* var. *overi* Ball, Rhodora 26: 137. 1924.

DERIVATION.—Of different colors, referring to the leaves, which are bright green above and whitish beneath.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—glaucous willow, silvery pussy willow.

RANGE.—Newfoundland and Labrador west to central Alberta and central British Columbia, south to Idaho, Montana, Wyoming, Black Hills of South Dakota, Nebraska, Iowa, northeastern Missouri, Indiana, Maryland, and Delaware, and south in mountains to eastern Kentucky, eastern Tennessee, and western North Carolina.

This shrub or small tree attains its maximum size of 30 feet in height and 3 to 6 inches in diameter in central Alberta.

The varietal name *Salix discolor* var. *latifolia* Anderss. has been adopted by Fernald (Gray's Man. Bot. Ed. 8, 515. 1950) and by Ball for the hairy variation formerly known as †*Salix discolor* var. *eriocephala* (Michx.).

Anderss. The latter name was based upon *S. eriocephala Michx.*, which is accepted here as a different species.

**Salix eriocephala Michx.**

†Missouri River willow

*Salix eriocephala* Michx., Fl. Bor.-Amer. 2: 225. 1803 (March).

*Salix cordata* Mühl. in Mühl. & Willd., Gesell. Naturf. Freunde Berlin Neue Schr. 4: 236, pl. 6, fig. 3. 1803 (after May). Not *Salix cordata* Michx., Fl. Bor.-Amer. 2: 225. 1803 (March).

*Salix rigida* Mühl. in Mühl. & Willd., Gesell. Naturf. Freunde Berlin Neue Schr. 4: 236, pl. 6, fig. 4. 1803 (after May).

*Salix cordata* [subsp.?] 1 *S. rigida* (Mühl.) Anderss., Svenska Vetensk. Akad. Handl. 6(1): 158. 1867.

*Salix cordata* [subsp.?] 1. *S. rigida* [var.?] d *vestita* Anderss., Svenska Akad. Handl. 6: 159. 1867.

*Salix discolor* [subsp.?] *S. eriocephala* (Michx.) Anderss., Svenska Akad. Handl. 6(1): 85. 1867.

*Salix cordata*  $\alpha$  *rigida* (Mühl.) Anderss. in DC., Prodr. 16(2): 252. 1868.

*Salix cordata*  $\alpha$  *rigida* 7° *vestita* Anderss. in DC., Prodr. 16(2): 252. 1868.

*Salix discolor*  $\beta$  ? *eriocephala* (Michx.) Anderss. in DC., Prodr. 16(2): 225. 1868.

†*Salix missouriensis* Bebb, Gard. and Forest 8: 373. 1895.

*Salix acutidens* Rydb. in Britton, Man. Fl. North. States Canada 315. 1901.

DERIVATION.—Woolly-headed, the catkins resembling those of pussy willow.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—cordate willow, diamond willow, heartleaf willow, Missouri willow.

RANGE.—Southern Newfoundland to Nova Scotia, Maine, Quebec, Ontario, Minnesota, North Dakota, eastern Saskatchewan, and northeastern Montana, south to northwestern Nebraska, Kansas, Missouri, Kentucky, western Tennessee, and Virginia. Also local in Arkansas, Mississippi, Alabama, Georgia, and North Carolina.

REFERENCES.—Ball, Carleton R. More plant study: fewer plant names. Arnold Arboretum Jour. 27: 371-385. 1946.

Fernald, M. L. *Rhodora* 48: 13-16, 27-28, pls. 995, 996. 1946.

*Salix eriocephala* Michx. includes variations formerly known as two distinct species, *S. cordata* Mühl. and *S. missouriensis* Bebb. Fernald (Gray's Man. Bot. Ed. 8, 511-512. 1950), after determining in the reference cited the dates of names published in 1803, maintained two species under the names *S. rigida* Mühl. and *S. eriocephala* Michx. However, when the two are united as varieties of one species, *S. eriocephala* Michx. has priority.

**Salix exigua Nutt.**

coyote willow

†*Salix exigua* Nutt., No. Amer. Sylva 1: 75. 1843.

*Salix fluviatilis* var. *exigua* (Nutt.) Sarg., Silva No. Amer. 9, 124. 1896.

*Salix nevadensis* S. Wats., Amer. Nat. 7: 302. 1873.

*Salix lutesericea* Rydb. in Britton, Man. Fl. North. States Canada 316. 1901.

*Salix stenophylla* Rydb., Torrey Bot. Club Bul. 28: 271. 1901.

*Salix exigua* var. *stenophylla* (Rydb.) Schneid., Bot. Gaz. 65: 25. 1918.

*Salix exigua* var. *lutesericea* (Rydb.) Schneid., Bot. Gaz. 67: 334. 1919.

*Salix exigua* var. *nevadensis* (S. Wats.) Schneid., Bot. Gaz. 67: 331. 1919.

DERIVATION.—Scanty, hence small-sized.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—acequia willow, basket willow, gray sandbar willow, narrowleaf willow, †sandbar willow, slender willow.

RANGE.—Montana, Alberta, British Columbia, and Washington, south to southern California, east to Trans-Pecos and western Texas, and north to western Kansas and western South Dakota. Also in northern Mexico (Lower California to Chihuahua).

Generally a shrub less than 12 feet high with clustered stems, becoming a tree rarely to 25 feet and only in eastern Washington, according to Sargent (Man. Trees No. Amer. Ed. 2, corr. 152. 1926).

*Salix falcata* Pursh, see *S. nigra* Marsh.

### *Salix floridana* Chapm.

Florida willow

*Salix floridana* Chapm., Fl. South. U. S. 430. 1860.

*Salix chapmanii* Small, Man. Southeast. Flora 414, 1504. 1933.

*Salix astatulana* Murrill & Palmer, Arnold Arboretum Jour. 22: 580, illus. 1941.

DERIVATION.—Of Florida.

RANGE.—Southern Georgia (Pulaski and Early Counties) to northwestern and central Florida (Jackson, Levy, and Lake Counties). A rare species apparently on the verge of extinction.

REFERENCE.—Ball, Carleton R. *Salix floridana* Chapman a valid species. Arnold Arboretum Jour. 24: 103–106, illus. 1943.

### *Salix fluviatilis* Nutt.

river willow

*Salix fluviatilis* Nutt., No. Amer. Sylva 1: 73. 1843.

DERIVATION.—Of rivers.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—sandbar willow.

RANGE.—Very restricted, lower Columbia River Valley in Klickitat County, southern Washington, and Wasco and Multnomah Counties, Oregon, and south in Willamette Valley of northwestern Oregon to Lane County.

Commonly shrubby but also becoming a small tree 20 to 23 feet in height, according to Carleton R. Ball.

### SALIX FRAGILIS L.

CRACK WILLOW

*Salix fragilis* L., Sp. Pl. 1017. 1753.

DERIVATION.—Fragile, referring to the brittle, easily broken twigs.

**OTHER COMMON NAMES.**—brittle willow (SPN), snap willow.

**RANGE.**—Widely planted and escaped and locally naturalized in southeastern Canada and eastern United States from Maine to Minnesota and South Dakota south to Kansas and southeastern States. Native of Eurasia.

Widely hybridized with *Salix alba* L. in Europe and America. Such hybrids have been included under varieties of that species, such as *Salix alba* var. *vitellina* (L.) Stokes.

**Salix geyeriana** Anderss.

Geyer willow

*Salix geyeriana* Anderss., Svenska Vetensk. Akad. Öfversigt af . . . Förhandl. 15: 122. 1858. Amer. Acad. Arts and Sci. Proc. 4: 63 (Salic. Bor.-Amer. 17). 1858.

*Salix macrocarpa* Nutt. var. *argentea* Bebb, Bot. Gaz. 16: 105. 1891.

*Salix geyeriana* var. *argentea* (Bebb) Schneid., Arnold Arboretum Jour. 2: 74. 1920.

*Salix geyeriana* var. *melina* J. K. Henry, Fl. South. Brit. Col. 98. 1915; as "meleina."

*Salix melina* (J. K. Henry) G. N. Jones, Madroño 6: 84. 1941; as "meleina."

**DERIVATION.**—Honoring Karl Andreas Geyer (1809–53), who made a botanical journey from Missouri to the Pacific in 1843–44.

**OTHER COMMON NAME.**—silver willow.

**RANGE.**—Western South Dakota and Montana to southwestern British Columbia, south to California, northern Arizona, Colorado, and western Nebraska.

Generally a shrub 3 to 15 feet tall, rarely 20 feet, but becoming a small tree to 25 feet in Montana, according to Wilfred W. White, and added here as a tree.

**Salix** × *glatfelteri* Schneid.

Glatfelter willow

*Salix amygdaloides* × *nigra*

*Salix nigra* × *amygdaloides* Glatfelter ex Bebb, Gard. and Forest 8: 363. 1895.

*Salix* × *glatfelteri* Schneid., Arnold Arboretum Jour. 3: 79. 1922.

**DERIVATION.**—Named for its discoverer, Noah Miller Glatfelter (1837–1911), physician of St. Louis, Mo., who studied willow hybrids.

**REFERENCE.**—Glatfelter, N. M. A study of the relations of *Salix nigra* and *Salix amygdaloides*, together with the hybrids arising from them as these species exhibit themselves in the vicinity of St. Louis. Acad. Sci. St. Louis Trans. 6: 427–431, illus. 1894.

**Salix gooddingii** Ball

Goodding willow

*Salix nigra* var. *vallicola* Dudley in Abrams, Fl. Los Angeles 100. 1904.

†*Salix gooddingii* Ball, Bot. Gaz. 40: 376, pl. 12, figs. 1–2. 1905; as "gooddingi." Bot. Gaz. 72: 227–235, figs. 2–4. 1921.

*Salix vallicola* (Dudley) Britton in Britton & Shafer, No. Amer. Trees 184, fig. 141. 1908.

*Salix gooddingii* var. *vallicola* (Dudley) Ball ex S. S. White, Lloydia 11: 278. 1948; without basonym.

*Salix gooddingii* var. *vallicola* (Dudley) Ball, Wash. Acad. Sci. Jour. 40: 324. 1950; as synonym.

*Salix gooddingii* var. *variabilis* Ball, Wash. Acad. Sci. Jour. 40: 324. 1950.

DERIVATION.—In honor of Leslie Newton Goodding, botanist of the United States Department of Agriculture, who collected the type specimen.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—black willow, †Dudley willow, western black willow.

RANGE.—Utah to southern Nevada and northern and southern California, east to Arizona, New Mexico, and northwestern Texas to Trans-Pecos and southern Texas. Also in northern Mexico Lower California, Sonora, Chihuahua, and Sinaloa).

REFERENCE.—Ball, Carleton R. *Salix gooddingii* Ball and its glabrous-capsuled variety. Wash. Acad. Sci. Jour. 40: 324–329. 1950.

Closely related to *Salix nigra* Marsh. and regarded by some authors as a variety of that species.

*Salix gracilis* Anderss., see *S. petiolaris* J. E. Sm.

*Salix harbisonii* Schneid., see *S. caroliniana* Michx.

### *Salix hindsiana* Benth.

### Hinds willow

*Salix hindsiana* Benth., Pl. Hartw. 335. 1857.

*Salix sessilifolia* [var.?] \* *hindsiana* (Benth.) Anderss., Svenska Vetensk. Akad. Öfversigt af . . . Förhandl. 15: 117. 1858. Amer. Acad. Arts and Sci. Proc. 4: 56 (*Salic. Bor.-Amer.* 11). 1858.

*Salix macrostachya* var. *leucodendroides* Rowlee, Torrey Bot. Club Bul. 27: 250, pl. 9, fig. 6. 1900.

*Salix parishiana* Rowlee, Torrey Bot. Club Bul. 27: 249, pl. 9, fig. 3. 1900.

*Salix sessilifolia* var. *leucodendroides* (Rowlee) Schneid., Bot. Gaz. 65: 26. 1918.

*Salix exigua* var. *parishiana* (Rowlee) Jeps., Man. Fl. Pl. Calif. 264. 1923.

*Salix hindsiana* [var.] *leucodendroides* (Rowlee) Schneid. ex Ball in Abrams, Illus. Fl. Pacif. States 1: 491. 1923; *nom. provisor.*

*Salix hindsiana* var. *leucodendroides* (Rowlee) Schneid. ex Munz, Man. South. Calif. Bot. 105. 1935; without basonym.

*Salix hindsiana* var. *leucodendroides* (Rowlee) Ball, Madroño 6: 232. 1942.

*Salix hindsiana* var. *parishiana* (Rowlee) Ball, Madroño 6: 236. 1942.

DERIVATION.—In honor of Richard Brinsley Hinds, English botanist who collected plant specimens along the western coast of America on a surveying expedition with the ship Sulphur in 1836–42.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—sandbar willow, valley willow.

RANGE.—Southwestern Oregon, California, and northern Lower California, Mexico. A shrub or small tree to 30 feet in height.

**Salix hookeriana** Barratt

Hooker willow

†*Salix hookeriana* Barratt ex Hook., Fl. Bor.-Amer. 2: 145, pl. 180. 1839.

*Salix hookeriana* var. *lawrifolia* J. K. Henry, Fl. South. Brit. Col. 99. 1915.

*Salix hookeriana* var. *tomentosa* J. K. Henry ex Schneid., Arnold Arboretum Jour. 1: 220. 1920.

DERIVATION.—Honoring William Jackson Hooker (1785–1865), English botanist, in whose work, *Flora Boreali-Americana*, the description was published.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—coast willow.

RANGE.—Pacific coast from extreme southwestern British Columbia, Vancouver Island, and western Washington south to northwestern California.

**Salix interior** Rowlee

†sandbar willow

†*Salix longifolia* Mühl. in Mühl. & Willd., Gesell. Naturf. Freunde Berlin Neue Schr. 4: 238, pl. 6, fig. 6. 1803.  
Not *S. longifolia* Lam., Fl. Franç. 2: 232. 1778.

*Salix longifolia angustissima* Anderss., Svenska Vetensk. Akad. öfversigt af . . . Förhandl. 15: 116. 1858.

†*Salix longifolia* var. *angustissima* Anderss., Amer. Acad. Arts and Sci. Proc. 4: 56. 1858.

*Salix longifolia* [subsp.?] \* *pedicellata* Anderss., Svenska Vetensk. Akad. Handl. 6(1): 55. 1867.

†*Salix longifolia* β *pedicellata* Anderss. in DC., Prodr. 16(2): 214. 1868. (Spelled "*pedunculata*" in the 1927 Check List.)

*Salix interior* Rowlee, Torrey Bot. Club Bul. 27: 253, pl. 9, figs. 12–13. 1900.

*Salix interior wheeleri* Rowlee, Torrey Bot. Club Bul. 27: 253, pl. 9, fig. 14. 1900.

*Salix thurberi* Rowlee, Torrey Bot. Club Bul. 27: 252. 1900.

*Salix longifolia* var. *wheeleri* (Rowlee) Schneid., Bot. Gaz. 67: 342. 1919.

*Salix interior* [var.] *pedicellata* (Anderss.) Ball, Canad. Field Nat. 40: 175. 1926.

*Salix interior angustissima* (Anderss.) Dayton in Sudw., U. S. Dept. Agr. Tech. Bul. 420: 78. 1934.

*Salix interior* var. *exterior* Fern., Rhodora 48: 38. 1946.

DERIVATION.—Inland, from its extensive range in the interior.

RANGE.—Eastern Quebec, New Brunswick, and Maine, west across Canada to Manitoba, Northwest Territories, Yukon, and



central interior Alaska, south to eastern Montana, Wyoming, eastern Colorado, Kansas, southeastern New Mexico, and western and southern Texas, east to Louisiana, western Tennessee, Kentucky, and Maryland. Also in northern Mexico (Chihuahua).

Commonly shrubby with clustered stems 8 to 15 feet high and rarely a small tree to 20 (or 30) feet in height. Formerly known as *Salix longifolia* Mühl., a name which must be rejected as a later homonym, and earlier referred to *S. fluviatilis* Nutt., river willow, which is a species of Washington and Oregon.

*Salix jepsonii* Schneid., see note under *S. sitchensis* Sanson

*Salix laevigata* Bebb

†red willow

†*Salix laevigata* Bebb, Amer. Nat. 8: 202. 1874.

*Salix laevigata* f. *araqipa* Jeps., Fl. Calif. 1: 339. 1909.

*Salix laevigata* var. *araqipa* (Jeps.) Ball, Bot. Gaz. 72: 234. 1921.

DERIVATION.—Smooth, the foliage typically hairless and shining.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—polished willow (SPN).

RANGE.—Southern Utah to northwestern Nevada and northern California, south to southern California and Arizona. Also in Lower California, Mexico.

*Salix lancifolia* Anderss., see *S. lasiandra* Benth.

*Salix lasiandra* Benth.

Pacific willow

†*Salix lasiandra* Benth., Pl. Hartw. 335. 1857.

*Salix lancifolia* Anderss., Svenska Vetensk. Akad. Handl. 6(1): 34, pl. 2, fig. 23. 1867. Not *Salix lancifolia* A. Braun, Neues Jahrb. Mineral Geogn. Geol. Petref. 1845: 170. 1845 (fossil, Miocene, Switzerland); A. Braun ex Unger, Gen. Sp. Foss. Pl. 419. 1850. Not *Salix lancifolia* Ludw., Palaeontographica 5: 157, pl. 35, fig. 9. 1858 (fossil, Miocene, Hesse). Not *Salix lancifolia* Doell, Fl. Grossh. Baden 512. 1859.

*Salix lucida* [subsp.?] \* *macrophylla* Anderss., Svenska Vetensk. Akad. Handl. 6(1): 32. 1867.

*Salix lucida* β *macrophylla* Anderss. in DC., Prodr. 16(2): 205. 1868.

†*Salix lasiandra* var. *lancifolia* [Anderss.] Bebb in S. Wats., Bot. Calif. 2: 84. 1879.

*Salix lasiandra* var. *lyallii* Sarg., Gard. and Forest 8: 463. 1895.

*Salix lyallii* (Sarg.) Heller, Torrey Bot. Club Bul. 25: 580. 1898.

*Salix lasiandra* var. *abramsi* Ball, Bot. Gaz. 72: 224. 1921.

*Salix lasiandra* var. *macrophylla* (Anderss.) Little, Amer. Midland Nat. 33: 496. 1945.

DERIVATION.—With shaggy-hairy stamens, the stamens pubescent at base.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—black willow, red willow, †western black willow, yellow willow.

RANGE.—Saskatchewan and Alberta to Yukon and interior Alaska, south in southeastern Alaska and British Columbia and from Washington to southern California, east to Arizona and New Mexico, and north to Wyoming and northern Idaho.

*Salix lasiandra* var. *caudata* (Nutt.) Sudw., see *S. caudata* (Nutt.) Heller

***Salix lasiolepis* Benth. arroyo willow**

†*Salix lasiolepis* Benth., Pl. Hartw. 335. 1857.

*Salix bigelovii* Torr., Rpt. Expl. Surv. Miss. Pacif. 4(5): 139. 1857.

*Salix lasiolepis* var. *bigelovii* Bebb in S. Wats., Bot. Calif. 2: 86. 1879.

*Salix bakeri* Seemen, Torrey Bot. Club Bul. 30: 635. 1903.

*Salix sandbergii* Rydb., Torrey Bot. Club Bul. 39: 304. 1912.

*Salix lasiolepis* [var.] *bakeri* (Seemen) Ball, Bot. Gaz. 71: 436. 1921.

*Salix lasiolepis* var. *sandbergii* (Rydb.) Ball, Wash. Acad. Sci. Jour. 28: 448. 1938.

*Salix lasiolepis* var. *bracelinae* Ball, Wash. Acad. Sci. Jour. 40: 331. 1950.

DERIVATION.—Shaggy-scaled, referring to the white-hairy scales of the flowers.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—†white willow.

RANGE.—Idaho to Washington, south to southern California, Utah, Arizona, New Mexico, and western Texas. Also in northern Mexico (Lower California, Sonora, Chihuahua, and Coahuila).

***Salix ligulifolia* (Ball) Ball strapleaf willow**

*Salix lutea* var. *ligulifolia* Ball, Bot. Gaz. 71: 428. 1921.

*Salix ligulifolia* Ball ex Schneid., Arnold Arboretum Jour. 2: 188. 1922; *nomen subnudum*.

*Salix ligulifolia* (Ball) Ball ex E. C. Smith, Amer. Midland Nat. 27: 236. 1942.

DERIVATION.—With strap-shaped leaves.

RANGE.—Black Hills of South Dakota and southeastern Wyoming to southern Utah, western Nevada, and southwestern Oregon, south to central California, Arizona, and New Mexico.

REFERENCE.—Ball, Carleton R. Wash. Acad. Sci. Jour. 40: 329–331. 1950.

Commonly a shrub with clustered stems less than 10 feet high, rarely to 16 feet, according to Ball. Closely related to *Salix lutea* Nutt. and by some authors placed as a variety of that species.

*Salix longifolia* Mühl., see *S. interior* Rowlee

*Salix longipes* Shuttlew., see *S. caroliniana* Michx.

*Salix longistylis* Rydb., see *S. alaxensis* (Anderss.) Cov.

**Salix lucida** Mühl.

shining willow

†*Salix lucida* Mühl. in Mühl. & Willd., Gesell. Naturf. Freunde Berlin Neue Schr. 4: 239, pl. 6, fig. 7. 1803.

*Salix* (*pentandra*) *lucida* [var.?] *angustifolia* Anderss., Svenska Vetensk. Akad. Öfversigt af . . . Förhandl. 15: 115. 1858.

*Salix* (*pentandra*) *lucida* var. *angustifolia* Anderss., Amer. Acad. Arts and Sci. Proc. 4: 54 (*Salic. Bor.-Amer.* 8). 1858.

*Salix lucida* var. *angustifolia* Anderss., Svenska Vetensk. Akad. Handl. 6(1): 32. 1867.

†*Salix lucida* var. *intonsa* Fern., Rhodora 6: 2. 1904 (pre-printed Dec. 29, 1903).

DERIVATION.—Shining, referring to the leaves and twigs.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—†shiny willow.

RANGE.—Newfoundland and Labrador west to Quebec, Ontario, Manitoba, and Saskatchewan, south to North Dakota, South Dakota, Iowa, Indiana, Ohio, Maryland, and Delaware. Also local in Nebraska and Virginia.

Commonly a shrub but rarely reaching tree size, becoming a small tree up to 20 feet high, according to Ball (*Canad. Field-Nat.* 40: 149. 1926) and to 30 feet in height, according to Fernald (*Gray's Man. Bot.* Ed. 8, 505. 1950).

**Salix lutea** Nutt.

yellow willow

*Salix lutea* Nutt., No. Amer. Sylva 1: 63, pl. 19. 1843.

*Salix cordata watsoni* Bebb in S. Wats., Bot. Calif. 2: 86. 1879.

*Salix watsoni* (Bebb) Rydb., Torrey Bot. Club Bul. 33: 137. 1906.

*Salix lutea* var. *famelica* Ball, Bot. Gaz. 71: 426. 1921.

*Salix lutea* var. *platyphylla* Ball, Bot. Gaz. 71: 430. 1921.

*Salix lutea* var. *watsoni* (Bebb) Jepson, Man. Fl. Pl. Calif. 266. 1923.

DERIVATION.—Yellow; the twigs yellow and the leaves yellow green.

RANGE.—Saskatchewan to northern Alberta, southwestern Northwest Territories, and British Columbia, south to Washington and Oregon east of the Cascades and to southern California, east to Arizona and New Mexico, and north to eastern Nebraska and eastern North Dakota. Also in northern Ontario. A shrub or sometimes a small tree to 20 feet high.

*Salix lutea* var. *ligulifolia* Ball, see *S. ligulifolia* (Ball) Ball

*Salix luteosericea* Rydb., see *S. exigua* Nutt.

*Salix lyallii* (Sarg.) Heller, see *S. lasiandra* Benth.

*Salix maccalliana* Rowlee (*Torrey Bot. Club Bul.* 34: 158. 1907) is a shrub of Canada 6 to 15 feet high and 1 to 3 inches in diameter which doubtfully may also become a small tree, according to Carleton R. Ball. Its range is from southern Mani-

toba and Saskatchewan to British Columbia and local at Lake Mistassini, Quebec.

**Salix mackenzieana** (Hook.) Barratt Mackenzie willow

*Salix cordata*  $\gamma$  *mackenzieana* Hook., Fl. Bor.-Amer. 2: 149. 1839.

*Salix mackenzieana* Barratt ex Hook., Fl. Bor.-Amer. 2: 149. 1839; as synonym.

†*Salix mackenzieana* (Hook.) Barratt ex Anderss., Svenska Vetensk. Akad. Handl. 6(1): 160. 1867; as "*mackenziana*."

*Salix*  $\times$  *mackenzieana* Barratt ex Anderss. in DC., Prodr. 16(2): 252. 1868; as "*mackenziana*"; as *S. cordata*  $\times$  *rostrata*?

*Salix mackenzieana* var. *macrogemma* Ball in Piper & Beattie, Fl. Northwest. Coast 116. 1915; as "*mackenziana*."

DERIVATION.—In honor of Alexander Mackenzie (1755?–1820), Scotch fur trader and explorer in Canada; the type was collected along the Mackenzie River, which he discovered.

RANGE.—Southwestern Northwest Territories south to British Columbia, western Washington, and northern California, east to northern Nevada, northern Utah, and north to western Montana and northern Alberta.

*Salix marginata* Wimm., see note under *S. caroliniana* Michx.

**Salix melanopsis** Nutt. dusky willow

*Salix melanopsis* Nutt., No. Amer. Sylva 1: 78, pl. 21. 1843.

*Salix bolanderiana* Rowlee, Torrey Bot. Club Bul. 27: 257, pl. 9, fig. 9. 1900.

*Salix longifolia tenerrima* Henderson, Torrey Bot. Club Bul. 27: 354. 1900.

*Salix melanopsis* var. *bolanderiana* (Rowlee) Schneid., Bot. Gaz. 67: 338. 1919.

*Salix exigua* var. *tenerrima* (Henderson) Schneid., Bot. Gaz. 67: 335. 1919.

*Salix melanopsis* var. *tenerrima* (Henderson) Ball, Nat. Acad. Sci. Proc. 21: 182. 1935.

DERIVATION.—With dark or black appearance, the twigs brown to black.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—dark sandbar willow.

RANGE.—Southern Alberta and southern British Columbia south to Washington, Oregon, and southern California, east to Utah, western Wyoming, and western Montana. This species is a shrub or small tree to 16 feet high.

*Salix melina* (J. K. Henry) G. N. Jones, see *S. geyeriana* Anderss.

*Salix missouriensis* Bebb, see *S. eriocephala* Michx.

*Salix nevadensis* S. Wats., see *S. exigua* Nutt.

\***Salix nigra** Marsh. †black willow

†*Salix nigra* Marsh., Arbustr. Amer. 139. 1785.

*Salix falcata* Pursh, Fl. Amer. Sept. 2: 614. 1814.

*Salix nigra* var. *falcata* (Pursh) Torr., Fl. N.-Y. 2: 209. 1843.

†*Salix nigra* var. *altissima* Sarg., Trees and Shrubs 2: 216. 1913.

†*Salix nigra* var. *lindheimerii* Schneid., Bot. Gaz. 65: 9. 1918.

DERIVATION.—Black, perhaps from the dark brown to blackish bark.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—willow, swamp willow.

RANGE.—New Brunswick and southern Maine to New York, southern Ontario, Michigan, Wisconsin, southern Quebec, and eastern and southern Minnesota, south to Iowa, southeastern Nebraska, eastern and southern Kansas, Oklahoma, and central and southern Texas, and east to northern Florida. Also in northern Mexico (Chihuahua to Durango and Tamaulipas).

HYBRID.—*Salix* × *glatfelteri* Schneid. (*S. amygdaloides* × *nigra*).

*Salix nuttallii* Sarg., see *S. scouleriana* Barratt

*Salix padophylla* Rydb.

serviceberry willow

*Salix padophylla* Rydb., Torrey Bot. Club Bul. 28: 272. 1901.

*Salix pseudomonticola* Ball in Standl., U. S. Natl. Mus. Contrib. U. S. Natl. Herbarium 22: 321. 1921.

*Salix pseudomonticola* var. *padophylla* (Rydb.) Ball, Wash. Acad. Sci. Jour. 28: 450. 1938.

DERIVATION.—From *Padus*, a segregate genus of cherry, and leaf, or cherry-leaf.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—park willow (SPN), false mountain willow.

RANGE.—Saskatchewan to northern Alberta, Northwest Territories, Yukon, and central interior Alaska, south to Oregon, Idaho, Colorado, and Black Hills of South Dakota. Commonly a shrub but becoming a small tree in Saskatchewan and Montana.

*Salix parishiana* Rowlee, see *Salix hindsiana* Benth.

*Salix pellita* Anderss.

*Salix chlorophylla* [subsp.?] \* *S. pellita* Anderss., Svenska Vetensk. Akad. Handl. 6(1): 139, pl. 7, fig. 72. 1867; in part.

*Salix chlorophylla* β *pellita* Anderss. in A. DC., Prodr. 16(2): 244. 1868; in part.

*Salix pellita* Anderss. ex Schneid., Arnold Arboretum Jour. 1: 82. 1919.

DERIVATION.—Of skins.

RANGE.—Newfoundland and Labrador to Quebec (northern Ungava), Ontario, central Manitoba, and southern Saskatchewan, south to northern Michigan, northern New England, and Nova Scotia. A large shrub or small tree 10 to 16 feet high.

*Salix pentandra* L., see note under *Salix* L.

*Salix perrostrata* Rydb., see *S. bebbiana* Sarg.

*Salix petiolaris* J. E. Sm.

meadow willow

*Salix petiolaris* J. E. Sm., Linn. Soc. [London] Trans. 6: 122. 1802.

*Salix gracilis* Anderss., Svenska Vetensk. Akad. Öfversigt af . . . Förhandl. 15: 127. 1858. Amer. Acad. Arts and Sci. Proc. 4: 67 (Salic. Bor.-Amer.). 1858.

*Salix gracilis* var. *textoris* Fern., Rhodora 48: 46. 1946.

DERIVATION.—Petioled.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—slender willow.

RANGE.—New Brunswick, Maine, and southern Quebec west to Saskatchewan and Alberta, south to Colorado (Long's Peak), Black Hills of South Dakota, northern Nebraska, northern Iowa, Indiana, Ohio, Pennsylvania, and New Jersey. Also local in Oklahoma and Virginia.

REFERENCES.—Ball, Carleton R. *Salix petiolaris* J. E. Smith: American, not British. Torrey Bot. Club Bul. 75: 178–187. 1948.

Fernald, M. L. Rhodora 48: 46–48. 1946.

Fernald, M. L. Rhodora 51: 7. 1949.

Fernald (Gray's Man. Bot. Ed. 8, 516. 1950) adopted the later name *Salix gracilis* Anderss. for this species, interpreting *S. petiolaris* as a European willow. However, Ball showed that *S. petiolaris* is native of America, though originally described from plants introduced into Scotland. Should be retained.

Generally a shrub but in the northern part of its range in central Alberta occasionally a small tree and rarely 15 to 22 feet high, according to Ball (Castanea 3: 7. 1938; Torrey Bot. Club Bul. 75: 181. 1948).

*Salix prinoides* Pursh, see *S. discolor* Mühl.

*Salix pseudomonticola* Ball, see *S. padophylla* Rydb.

*Salix purpurea* L., see note under *Salix* L.

*Salix pyrifolia* Anderss.

†balsam willow

*Salix cordata* β *balsamifera* Hook., Fl. Bor.-Amer. 2: 149. 1839.

*Salix balsamifera* Barratt ex Hook., Fl. Bor.-Amer. 2: 149. 1839; as synonym.

†*Salix pyrifolia* Anderss., Svenska Vetensk. Akad. Handl. 6(1): 162, pl. 8, fig. 93. 1867. Not *Salix pyrifolia*

Schleicher, Cat. Pl. Helvet. Ed. 3, 26. 1815; *nomen nudum*.

*Salix balsamifera* Barratt ex Bebb, Bot. Gaz. 4: 190. 1879.

*Salix columbiae* A. Nels. & Macbr., Bot. Gaz. 56: 473. 1913.

DERIVATION.—Pear-leaved.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—bog willow.

RANGE.—Newfoundland and Labrador west to Hudson Bay, Saskatchewan, Alberta, and northeastern British Columbia, and south in northeastern States from Minnesota to Michigan, New York, and Maine.

*Salix rigida* Mühl., see *S. eriocephala* Michx.

*Salix rostrata* Richards., see *S. bebbiana* Sarg.

*Salix sandbergii* Rydb., see *S. lasiolepis* Benth.

**Salix scouleriana** Barratt

**Scouler willow**

†*Salix scouleriana* Barratt ex Hook., Fl. Bor.-Amer. 2: 145. 1839.

*Salix brachystachys* [subsp.?] *S. scouleriana* [var.?] *crassijulis* Anderss., Svenska Vetensk. Akad. Handl. 6(1): 83. 1867.

*Salix nuttallii* Sarg., Gard. and Forest 8: 463. 1895.

†*Salix scouleriana* var. *flavescens* (Nutt.) J. K. Henry, Fl. South. Brit. Columb. 98. 1915.

†*Salix scouleriana* var. *crassijulis* (Anderss.) Schneid., Arnold Arboretum Jour. 2: 12. 1920.

*Salix scouleriana* var. *poikila* Schneid., Arnold Arboretum Jour. 2: 12. 1920.

*Salix scouleriana* var. *coetanea* Ball, Wash. Acad. Sci. Jour. 24: 73. 1934.

*Salix scouleriana* var. *thompsoni* Ball, Wash. Acad. Sci. Jour. 24: 75, fig. 1. 1934.

DERIVATION.—From its discoverer, John Scouler (1804–71), Scotch naturalist and physician who made collections of plants on the northwest coast of North America in 1825–27.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—black willow, fire willow, †mountain willow, Nuttall willow.

RANGE.—Saskatchewan to Yukon and southern Alaska to Kodiak Island, south through southeastern Alaska and British Columbia, and from Washington south in mountains to southern California, east to Arizona and New Mexico, and north to Black Hills of South Dakota and Montana.

**Salix sericea** Marsh.

**silky willow**

*Salix sericea* Marsh., Arbustr. Amer. 140. 1785.

DERIVATION.—Silky, referring especially to the young leaves.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—satin willow.

RANGE.—Western Nova Scotia to Maine, southern Quebec, Michigan, Wisconsin, and eastern Iowa, south to Missouri, Tennessee, Georgia, and South Carolina.

This shrubby species occasionally becomes a small tree up to 24 feet high, according to Ball (Castanea 3: 8. 1938).

**Salix sessilifolia** Nutt.

**northwest willow**

†*Salix sessilifolia* Nutt., No. Amer. Sylva 1: 68. 1843.

DERIVATION.—Sessile-leaved.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—velvet willow (SPN), †sandbar willow, soft-leaved willow.

RANGE.—Southwestern British Columbia, western Washington, and western Oregon.

**Salix sitchensis** Sanson

**Sitka willow**

†*Salix sitchensis* Sanson ex Bong., Acad. Imp. Sci. St. Pétersbourg Mém., Sér. 6, Math. Phys. Nat. 2: 162. 1832.

DERIVATION.—Of Sitka, in southeastern Alaska, where it was first collected.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—†silky willow.

RANGE.—Pacific coast region from Kodiak Island in southern Alaska southeast through southeastern Alaska and western British Columbia to Washington and northwestern California, and east in Columbia River drainage to northern Idaho and western Montana.

*Salix jepsonii* Schneid. (†*Salix sitchensis* var. *angustifolia* Bebb) has been omitted as a shrub not known to be arborescent.

*Salix sitchensis* var. *coulteri* Jeps., see *S. coulteri* Anderss.

*Salix stenophylla* Rydb., see *S. exigua* Nutt.

**Salix taxifolia** H. B. K. †yewleaf willow

†*Salix taxifolia* H. B. K., Nov. Gen. Sp. 2: 22. 1817.

*Salix taxifolia* var. *limitanea* Johnston, Arnold Arboretum Jour. 25: 432. 1944.

DERIVATION.—Yew-leaved, the leaves very small and narrow.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—yew willow.

RANGE.—Trans-Pecos Texas, extreme southwestern New Mexico, and southeastern Arizona. Also south through Mexico (Sonora, Chihuahua, and Coahuila southward) to Guatemala.

*Salix toumeyii* Britton, see *S. bonplandiana* H. B. K.

**Salix tracyi** Ball Tracy willow

*Salix tracyi* Ball, Calif. Univ. Pubs. Bot. 17: 403, pls. 69, 70. 1934.

DERIVATION.—Named for its discoverer, Joseph P. Tracy, botanist of Eureka, Calif.

RANGE.—Southwestern Oregon and northwestern California. A shrub or small tree 7 to 20 feet high, closely related to *Salix lasiolepis* Benth., arroyo willow.

**SALIX VIMINALIS** L. BASKET WILLOW

*Salix viminalis* L., Sp. Pl. 1021. 1753.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—osier, common osier, silky osier.

DERIVATION.—Of osiers, or flexible twigs, referring to the use in basketry and wicker work.

RANGE.—Escaped from cultivation and naturalized locally from Newfoundland and Quebec to New England, other northeastern States, and Nova Scotia. Native of Eurasia.

A shrub or tree to 50 feet high widely introduced long ago for basketry and ornament and occasionally escaped.

*Salix wardi* (Bebb) Bebb, see *S. caroliniana* Michx.

*Salix watsoni* (Bebb) Rydb., see *S. lutea* Nutt.

*Salix wrightii* Anderss., see *S. amygdaloides* Anderss.



**Sambucus L.** (Family Caprifoliaceae) **elder**

†*Sambucus* L., Sp. Pl. 269. 1753; Gen. Pl. Ed. 5, 130. 1754.

DERIVATION.—The classical Latin name.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—elderberry.

REFERENCE.—Schwerin, Fritz Graf von. Revisio generis *Sambucus*. Deut. Dendrol. Gesell. Mitt. 29: 194–231, illus. 1930.

**Sambucus callicarpa Greene** **Pacific red elder**

?*Sambucus pubens* Michx.  $\gamma$  *arborescens* Torr. & Gray, Fl. No. Amer. 2: 13. 1841.

†*Sambucus callicarpa* Greene, Fl. Franciscana 342. 1892.  
*Sambucus racemosa* L. var. *callicarpa* (Greene) Jeps., Fl. West Mid. Calif. 411. 1901.

?*Sambucus racemosa* var. *arborescens* (Torr. & Gray) Fosberg, Amer. Midland Nat. 27: 765. 1942.

DERIVATION.—Beautiful-fruited, from the red fruits.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—†redberry elder, red elderberry.

RANGE.—Pacific coast region from southern and southeastern Alaska southeast to British Columbia, western Washington, western Oregon, and mountains of central and southern California.

By some authors regarded as a variety of *Sambucus pubens* Michx. (*S. racemosa* auth.), scarlet elder, of Canada and eastern United States.

**Sambucus canadensis L.** **American elder**

*Sambucus canadensis* L., Sp. Pl. 269. 1753.

*Sambucus canadensis* var. *submollis* Rehd., Trees and Shrubs 2: 188. 1911.

DERIVATION.—Of Canada.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—blackberry elder, common elder.

RANGE.—Nova Scotia to Maine and west to Minnesota, south to eastern Nebraska, central Kansas, western Oklahoma, and central Texas, and east to Georgia.

Generally a shrub but reaching tree size in southern States, though not in the 1927 Check List. In Louisiana it becomes 30 feet high with a trunk 2 feet in diameter, according to Cocks (Arnold Arboretum Jour. 2: 216. 1922).

*Sambucus cerulea* Raf., see *S. glauca* Nutt.

**Sambucus glauca Nutt.** †**blueberry elder**

†*Sambucus cerulea* Raf., Alsogr. Amer. 48. 1838; *nomen subnudum*.

*Sambucus glauca* Nutt. in Torr. & Gray, Fl. No. Amer. 2: 13. 1841.

*Sambucus neo-mexicana* Woot., Torrey Bot. Club Bul. 25: 309. 1898.

*Sambucus glauca neo-mexicana* (Woot.) A. Nels. in Coult. & Nels., New Man. Bot. Rocky Mts. 469. 1909.

*Sambucus intermedia* Carr. *neomexicana* (Woot.) Schwer., Deut. Dendrol. Gesell. Mitt. 18: 38, 328. 1909.

*Sambucus caerulea* var. *neomexicana* (Woot.) Rehd., Deut. Dendrol. Gesell. Mitt. 24: 228. 1915.

The name *Sambucus caerulea* Raf., very briefly and inadequately described without specimens, should be rejected.

DERIVATION.—Glaucous, or covered with a bloom, describing the bluish fruits.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—blue elderberry.

RANGE.—Western Montana to southern Alberta, southern British Columbia, and Washington, south to southern California, southeastern Arizona, southern New Mexico, and Trans-Pecos Texas. Also in northern Mexico (Lower California, Sonora, and Chihuahua).

*Sambucus melanocarpa* A. Gray blackbead elder

*Sambucus melanocarpa* A. Gray, Amer. Acad. Arts and Sci. Proc. 19: 76. 1888.

*Sambucus racemosa* L. var. *melanocarpa* (A. Gray) McMinn, Illus. Man. Calif. Shrubs 529. 1939.

DERIVATION.—Black-fruited.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—black elderberry, mountain elder.

RANGE.—Montana to Alberta, British Columbia, and Washington, south to California, Arizona, and New Mexico.

This shrubby species included here has been found rarely as a small tree to 30 feet tall in northwestern Oregon by Oliver V. Matthews (Forest Log 12(5): 4. 1942).

*Sambucus mexicana* Presl †Mexican elder

*Sambucus mexicana* Presl in DC., Prodr. 4: 322. 1830.

*Sambucus canadensis* L. var. *mexicana* (Presl) Sarg., Silva No. Amer. 5: 88, pl. 221. 1893.

†*Sambucus caerulea* var. *arizonica* Sarg., Man. Trees No. Amer. Ed. 2, 885, fig. 778. 1922.

*Sambucus glauca* var. *arizonica* Sarg. ex Jepson, Man. Fl. Pl. Calif. 965. 1925.

*Sambucus caerulea* var. *mexicana* (Presl) L. Benson, Amer. Jour. Bot. 30: 240. 1943.

DERIVATION.—Of Mexico.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—Arizona blueberry elder (SPN), Arizona elder, desert elderberry, sauco.

RANGE.—Trans-Pecos Texas to southern New Mexico, central Arizona, and southern California, and south through Mexico to Central America.

*Sambucus neo-mexicana* Woot., see *S. glauca* Nutt.

*Sambucus pubens* Michx., see note under *S. callicarpa* Greene

*Sambucus simpsonii* Rehd. †Florida elder

*Sambucus intermedia* Carr. *insularis* Schwer., Deut. Dendrol. Gesell. Mitt. 18: 38. 1909.

†*Sambucus simpsonii* Rehd. in Sarg., Trees and Shrubs 2: 187, pl. 175. 1911.

DERIVATION.—In honor of J. H. Simpson, who collected the type in 1910.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—Gulf elder, southern elder.

RANGE.—Coastal Plain from northern to southern Florida and west to southern Louisiana.

Closely related to *Sambucus canadensis* L., and perhaps not specifically distinct.

**Sambucus velutina** Durand & Hilgard velvet elder

*Sambucus velutina* Durand & Hilgard, Acad. Nat. Sci. Phila. Jour., Ser. 2, 3: 39. 1855 (preprinted 1854).

†*Sambucus cerulea velutina* (Durand & Hilgard) Schwer., Deut. Dendrol. Gesell. Mitt. 18: 37. 1909.

*Sambucus glauca* var. *velutina* (Durand & Hilgard) Johnston, Pl. World 22: 118. 1919.

DERIVATION.—Velvety, referring to the hairy leaves.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—†velvet-leaf elder.

RANGE.—Mountains of western Arizona (Hualpai Mountains) and California from Sierra Nevada to southern California and Santa Cruz Island.

**Sapindus** L. (Family Sapindaceae) soapberry

†*Sapindus* L., Sp. Pl. 367. 1753; Gen. Pl. Ed. 5, 171. 1754.

DERIVATION.—A corruption of Latin *sapo*, soap, and *indicus*, Indian, referring to the use of the saponin-rich berries by the West Indian natives as a substitute for soap.

REFERENCE.—Radlkofer, L. *Sapindus*. Pflanzenreich 98a (IV. 165): 630–668. 1932.

**Sapindus drummondii** Hook. & Arn. †western soapberry

†*Sapindus drummondii* Hook. & Arn., Bot. Beechey Voy. 281. [1838.]

*Rhus florita* M. E. Jones, Contrib. West. Bot. 18: 22. 1935; without Latin diagnosis.

*Sapindus saponaria* var. *drummondii* (Hook. & Arn.) L. Benson, Amer. Jour. Bot. 30: 239. 1943.

DERIVATION.—From its discoverer, Thomas Drummond (1780–1835), Scotch botanical explorer in North America.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—wild china-tree, cherioni, jaboncillo.

RANGE.—Louisiana north to southwestern Missouri, west to Kansas, southern Colorado, eastern and southern New Mexico, and central Arizona, and through Texas to northern Mexico.

**Sapindus marginatus** Willd. Florida soapberry

†*Sapindus marginatus* Willd., Enum. Pl. Hort. Berol. 432. 1809.

DERIVATION.—Margined, the leaf rachises narrow margined or wingless.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—†soapberry, wild china-tree.

RANGE.—Coastal Plain from South Carolina to Georgia and central Florida. Also in Cuba.

**Sapindus saponaria L.** †wingleaf soapberry†*Sapindus saponaria* L., Sp. Pl. 367. 1753.

DERIVATION.—Of soap; the fruits contain saponin and have been used as soap in washing clothes.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—southern soapberry (SPN).

RANGE.—Southern Florida, including Florida Keys. Also in West Indies, Mexico, Central America, and South America.

**Sapium P. Br. (Family Euphorbiaceae)** sapium†*Sapium* P. Br., Civ. Nat. Hist. Jamaica 338. 1756.*Triadica* Lour., Fl. Cochinch. 610. 1790.

DERIVATION.—From the Latin name of a resinous pine or fir tree.

**Sapium biloculare (S. Wats.) Pax** jumping-bean sapium*Sebastiana* (?) *bilocularis* S. Wats., Amer. Acad. Arts and Sci. Proc. 20: 374. 1885.*Sapium biloculare* (S. Wats.) Pax, Pflanzenreich 52 (IV. 147. v): 221. 1912.

DERIVATION.—Two-celled, referring to the fruit capsule with two seeds.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—Mexican jumping-bean.

RANGE.—Southern Arizona (Maricopa and Pima Counties) and northwestern Mexico (Sonora and Lower California).

First reported from the United States near Gila Bend, Maricopa County, Ariz., by Kearney (Wash. Acad. Sci. Jour. 21: 72. 1931). A shrub or small tree up to 15 feet high in Arizona, according to Kearney and Peebles (U. S. Dept. Agr. Misc. Pub. 423, 534. 1942).

**SAPIUM GLANDULOSUM (L.) Morong** BRAZIL SAPIUM*Hippomane glandulosa* L., Sp. Pl. 1191. 1753.†*Sapium glandulosum* (L.) Morong in Morong & Britton, N. Y. Acad. Sci. Ann. 7: 227. 1893.

DERIVATION.—Glandular, perhaps from the abundant white latex.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—†milktree, South American milktree.

RANGE.—Naturalized in northwestern Florida. Native of South America.

**SAPIUM SEBIFERUM (L.) Roxb.** †TALLOWTREE*Croton sebiferum* L., Sp. Pl. 1004. 1753.†*Sapium sebiferum* (L.) Roxb., Fl. Ind. 3: 693. 1832.*Triadica sebifera* (L.) Small, Fla. Trees 59, 102. 1913.

DERIVATION.—Bearing wax or tallow; the waxy seed coats used in making candles.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—Chinese tallowtree (SPN).

RANGE.—Naturalized in Coastal Plain from South Carolina to Florida and Louisiana. Native of China.

**Sassafras Trew (Family Lauraceae)** sassafras†*Sassafras* Trew, Herb. Blackw., Cent. 3, pl. 267. 1757.

DERIVATION.—A Spanish name, perhaps of American Indian

origin, and thought by some to be confused with saxifrage.

\**Sassafras albidum* (Nutt.) Nees †sassafras

*Laurus sassafras* L., Sp. Pl. 371. 1753.

*Laurus variifolia* Salisb., Prodr. 344. 1796; *nomen illegitimum*.

*Laurus albida* Nutt., Gen. No. Amer. Pl. 1: 259. 1818.

*Sassafras officinale* Nees & Eberm., Handb. Med.-Pharm. Bot. 2: 418. 1831; as "*officinale*."

*Sassafras albidum* (Nutt.) Nees, Syst. Laur. 490. 1836.

*Sassafras triloba* Raf., Autikon Bot. 85. 1840.

*Sassafras triloba* var. *mollis* Raf., Autikon Bot. 85. 1840.

*Sassafras sassafras* (L.) Karst., Deut. Fl. Pharm.-Med. Bot. 505. 1882.

†*Sassafras variifolium* (Salisb.) Kuntze, Revis. Gen. Pl. 2: 574. 1891.

*Sassafras officinale* var. *albidum* Blake, Rhodora 20: 99. 1918.

*Sassafras albidum* var. *molle* (Raf.) Fernald, Rhodora 38: 179. 1936.

DERIVATION.—Whitish.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—common sassafras (SPN).

RANGE.—Southwestern Maine to New York, extreme southern Ontario, central Michigan, Illinois, southeastern Iowa, and Missouri, south to extreme southeastern Kansas, eastern Oklahoma, and eastern Texas, and east to central Florida. Formerly in southeastern Wisconsin, where now extinct.

REFERENCE.—Fernald, M. L. The nomenclature of *Sassafras*. *Rhodora* 38: 178–179. 1936.

*Savia* Willd. (Family Euphorbiaceae) maidenbush

†*Savia* Willd., Sp. Pl. Ed. 4, 4: 771. 1806.

DERIVATION.—In honor of Gattano Savi (died 1844), professor at Pisa, Italy.

*Savia bahamensis* Britton Bahama maidenbush

†*Savia bahamensis* Britton, *Torreyia* 4: 104. 1904.

DERIVATION.—Of Bahama Islands, where it was discovered.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—maidenbush.

RANGE.—Lower Florida Keys. Also in Bahama Islands.

Commonly a small shrub but also a small tree to 15 feet in height.

*Schaefferia* Jacq. (Family Celastraceae) schaefferia

†*Schaefferia* Jacq., Enum. Pl. Carib. 10. 1760.

DERIVATION.—Dedicated to Jakob Christian Schaeffer (1718–90), German naturalist.

*Schaefferia frutescens* Jacq. †Florida-boxwood

†*Schaefferia frutescens* Jacq., Enum. Pl. Carib. 33, (10). 1760; as "*Schaefferia*" on p. 33. Jacq., Select. Stirp. Amer. 259. 1763.

DERIVATION.—Shrubby, or bushy.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—yellowwood, boxwood.

RANGE.—Southern Florida, including Florida Keys. Also in West Indies, southern Mexico (Veracruz), and Colombia and Venezuela in northern South America.

SCHINUS L. (Family Anacardiaceae) PEPPERTREE

*Schinus* L., Sp. Pl. 388. 1753; Gen. Pl. Ed. 5, 184. 1754.

DERIVATION.—From the classical Greek name of the mastic-tree or lentisk pistache, *Pistacia lentiscus* L., applied to the genus because of the resin of some species.

REFERENCE.—Barkley, Fred A. *Schinus* L. *Brittonia* 5: 160–198, illus. 1944.

*Schinus longifolia* (Lindl.) Speg. (in Speg. & Girola, *Soc. Rural Argentina An.* 1910: 413. 1910), a shrub or small tree introduced into Texas as an ornamental, is reported by Barkley (in *Lundell, Fl. Tex.* 3: 92. 1943) as apparently naturalized.

SCHINUS MOLLE L. PEPPERTREE

*Schinus molle* L., Sp. Pl. 388. 1753.

DERIVATION.—From the old Peruvian name, molle or mulli.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—California peppertree (SPN), Peruvian peppertree.

RANGE.—Naturalized in southern California, according to Munz (*Man. South. Calif. Bot.* 294. 1935) and Jepson (*Fl. Calif.* 2: 448. 1936), and well established in southern Texas, according to Barkley (in *Lundell, Fl. Tex.* 3: 92. 1943.). Native of South America from Peru to Argentina but widely cultivated and naturalized in the tropics.

The naturalization on the Pacific coast of this species, which also adds a naturalized genus, was predicted by Britton and Shafer (*No. Amer. Trees* 604. 1908). In time it may become extensively naturalized in other subtropical areas of the United States as now in Mexico.

*Schmaltzia* Desv., see *Rhus* L.

Schoepfia Schreb. (Family Olacaceae) graytwig

†*Schoepfia* Schreb., Gen. Pl. Ed. 8, 1: 129. 1789.

DERIVATION.—In honor of Johann David Schoepf (1752–1800), German physician and botanist, who traveled in North America and West Indies.

*Schoepfia chrysophylloides* (A. Rich.) Planch. Gulf graytwig

*Diplocalyx chrysophylloides* A. Rich. in *Sagra, Hist. Fis. Pol. Nat. Cuba* 11: 81. 1850.

†*Schoepfia chrysophylloides* (A. Rich.) Planch., *Ann. des Sci. Nat., Bot., Sér.* 4, 2: 261. 1854; as "*Schoepfia*."

DERIVATION.—Like *Chrysophyllum*, starapple.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—†whitewood.

RANGE.—Southern Florida, including Florida Keys. Also in Bahamas, Cuba, Jamaica, and Guatemala.

At one time the Florida tree was referred to *Schoepfia schreberi* J. G. Gmel., of the West Indies.

*Sebesten* Adans., see *Cordia* L.

**Sequoia** Endl. (Family Pinaceae)

**sequoia**

*Steinhauera* Presl in Sternberg. Versuch Geogn.-Bot. Dast. Fl. Vorwelt 2: 202, pls. 49, 57. 1838; *nomen rejiciendum*.

†*Sequoia* Endl., Synops. Conif. 197. 1847; *nomen conservandum*.

*Sequoiadendron* Buchholz, Amer. Jour. Bot. 26: 536. 1939.

DERIVATION.—Commemorating Sequoyah (also spelled Sequoia), or George Guess (1770?-1843), American Indian inventor of the Cherokee alphabet; the name was unexplained by its author.

REFERENCES.—Buchholz, J. T. The generic segregation of the Sequoias. Amer. Jour. Bot. 26: 535-538. 1939.

Looby, W. J., and Doyle, J. Formation of gynospore, female gametophyte, and archegonia in Sequoia. Roy. Dublin Soc. Sci. Proc., New Ser. 23: 35-54, illus. 1942.

**\*Sequoia gigantea** (Lindl.) Decne.

**giant sequoia**

*Wellingtonia gigantea* Lindl., Gard. Chron. 1853: 820, 823. 1853.

*Sequoia gigantea* (Lindl.) Decne., Soc. Bot. de France Bul. 1: 70. 1854. Not *Sequoia gigantea* Endl., Synops. Conif. 198. 1847.

*Taxodium washingtonianum* Winslow, Calif. Farmer 2: 58. 1854 (Aug. 24); *nomen illegitimum*.

*Washingtonia californica* Winslow, Calif. Farmer 2: 58. 1854 (Aug. 24); *nomen illegitimum*.

*Sequoia wellingtonia* Seem., Bonplandia 3: 27. 1855.

†*Sequoia washingtoniana* (Winslow) Sudw., U. S. Dept. Agr. Div. Forestry Bul. 14: 61. 1897.

*Sequoiadendron giganteum* (Lindl.) Buchholz, Amer. Jour. Bot. 26: 536. 1939.

DERIVATION.—Giant.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—†bigtree, Sierra redwood.

RANGE.—Central California, western slope of Sierra Nevada from Placer County to Tulare County, local in groves.

REFERENCES.—Dayton, William A. The names of the giant sequoia. Leaf. West. Bot. 3: 209-219. 1943.

Doyle, J. Naming of the redwoods. Nature 155: 254-257. 1945.

Jones, George Neville. The botanical name of the giant Sequoia. Science 98: 406-407. 1943.

Rickett, H. W. The Botanical name of the big tree. N. Y. Bot. Gard. Jour. 51: 15. 1950.

The name *Sequoia gigantea*, which is in general use for the giant sequoia, is adopted here, though *S. washingtoniana* was used in the 1927 Check List and *S. wellingtonia* has been the proper name since 1930 under the International Code of Botanical Nomenclature. A majority of the botanists in California consulted prefer to continue the illegitimate name *Sequoia gigantea*, which is so well established in many publications about these remarkable trees. In the interests of uniformity and of elimination of confusion in names, the name *S. gigantea* is accepted here by the Forest Service committee.

Buchholz (Amer. Jour. Bot. 26: 535-538. 1939) segregated this species from *Sequoia* under the new genus *Sequoiadendron* as *Sequoiadendron giganteum* (Lindl.) Buchholz. However, under conservative taxonomy, division of a long-established genus of only two living species to form two monotypic genera would not seem desirable nor necessary to emphasize the differences of the two species and would cause confusion in the identification of the many fossil species.

Winslow's two names, *Taxodium washingtonianum* and *Washingtonia californica*, have been questioned because they were provisional and alternate names and published in a newspaper. However, if not rejected for those reasons, the two names definitely are illegitimate as superfluous when published, because Winslow in citing *Wellingtonia gigantea* Lindl. did not retain the same specific epithet in the other genera.

\****Sequoia sempervirens* (D. Don) Endl.** †redwood

*Taxodium sempervirens* D. Don in Lamb., Descr. Genus Pinus 2: [24], pl. 7, fig. 1. 1824.

†*Sequoia sempervirens* (D. Don) Endl., Synops. Conif. 198. 1847.

DERIVATION.—Evergreen.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—California redwood, coast redwood.

RANGE.—Pacific coast region of southwestern Oregon (three groves in Curry County) and northwestern to central California (Del Norte County to Monterey County).

*Sequoiadendron* Buchholz, see *Sequoia* Endl.

***Serenoa* Hook. f. (Family Palmae)** saw-palmetto

*Serenoa* Hook. f. in Benth. & Hook. f., Gen. Pl. 3: 926, 1228. 1883; as "*Serenaea*" on p. 926 but corrected to "*Serenoa*" on p. 1228.

DERIVATION.—Dedicated to Sereno Watson (1826-1892), American botanist at Harvard University and authority on the flora of North America.

REFERENCES.—See under *Sabal* Adans.

*Serenoa arborescens* Sarg., see *Paurotis wrightii* (Griseb. & H. Wendl.) Britton

***Serenoa repens* (Bartr.) Small** saw-palmetto

*Corypha repens* Bartr., Travels N. S. Car. Ga. Fla. 61. 1791.  
*Chamaerops serrulata* Michx., Fl. Bor.-Amer. 1: 206. 1803.  
*Serenoa serrulata* (Michx.) Nicholson, Illus. Dict. Gard. 3: 423. 1887.

*Serenoa repens* (Bartr.) Small, N. Y. Bot. Gard. Jour. 23: 62. 1922.

DERIVATION.—Creeping, usually shrubby with horizontal, creeping stems.

RANGE.—Coastal Plain from southeastern South Carolina to southern Florida and Florida Keys, and west to southern Mississippi and southeastern Louisiana.

Though typically prostrate and omitted from the 1927 Check List, this variable species sometimes becomes a small erect tree 20 to 25 feet high in Florida.



**Sesbania Scop. (Family Leguminosae) sesbania**

*Agati* Adans., Fam. Pl. 2: 326. 1763; *nomen rejiciendum*.  
*Sesban* Adans., Fam. Pl. 2: 327. 1763; *nomen rejiciendum*.  
 †*Sesbania* Scop., Introd. Hist. Nat. 308. 1777; *nomen conservandum*.

DERIVATION.—Latinized from Persian *sisaban* and Arabic *say-saban* used for plants of this genus.

**SESBANIA GRANDIFLORA (L.) Pers. AGATI**

*Robinia grandiflora* L., Sp. Pl. 722. 1753.  
*Aeschynomene grandiflora* (L.) L., Sp. Pl. Ed. 2, 1060. [1763].  
*Sesban grandiflorus* (L.) Poir., Encycl. Méth. Bot. 7: 127. 1806.  
 †*Sesbania grandiflora* (L.) Pers., Synops. Pl. 2: 316. 1807.  
*Agati grandiflora* (L.) Desv., Jour. de Bot. Appl. Agr. Pharm. Med. Arts 1: 120. 1813.

DERIVATION.—Large-flowered.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—*agati sesbania* (SPN), Australian corkwood-tree.

RANGE.—Naturalized in southern Florida south to Key West, but generally shrubby. Planted and naturalized also in West Indies and from southern Mexico (Yucatán) to South America. Native of East Indies.

**Shepherdia Nutt. (Family Elaeagnaceae) buffaloberry**

*Lepargyrea* Raf., Amer. Monthly Mag. 2: 176. 1818 (Jan.); *nomen rejiciendum*.  
*Shepherdia* Nutt., Gen. No. Amer. Pl. 2: 240. 1818; *nomen conservandum*.

DERIVATION.—Dedicated to John Shepherd (1764?–1836), English botanist and curator of the Liverpool Botanic Garden.

REFERENCE.—Nelson, Aven. Rocky Mountain Herbarium Studies. III. The Elaeagnaceae.—A mono-generic family. Amer. Jour. Bot. 22: 681–683. 1935.

**Shepherdia argentea (Pursh) Nutt. silver buffaloberry**

*Hippophae argentea* Pursh, Fl. Amer. Sept. 1: 115. 1814.  
*Shepherdia argentea* (Pursh) Nutt., Gen. No. Amer. 2: 240. 1818.

*Lepargyrea argentea* (Pursh) Greene, Pittonia 2: 122. 1890.  
*Elaeagnus utilis* A. Nels., Amer. Jour. Bot. 22: 682. 1935.  
 Not *Elaeagnus argenteus* Moench, Meth. Pl. 638. 1794.

DERIVATION.—Silvery, from the silvery, scurfy leaves and twigs.

RANGE.—Western Minnesota and North Dakota to Manitoba and Alberta, south to eastern Oregon, southern California, and east to central Nevada, northern Arizona, northern New Mexico, western Kansas, eastern Nebraska, and Iowa.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—buffaloberry.

Recorded by several authors as a shrub or sometimes small tree to 23 feet high, though this species, genus, and the family Elaeagnaceae were not in the 1927 Check List.

**Sideroxylon L. (Family Sapotaceae) jungle-plum**

†*Sideroxylon* L., Sp. Pl. 192. 1753. Gen. Pl. Ed. 5, 89. 1754; as "*Sideroxylum*."

*Mastichodendron* Jacq. ex Lam. Rec. des Trav. Bot. Néerland. 36: 521. 1939; without Latin diagnosis.

*Mastichodendron* Cronquist, Lloydia 9: 245. 1946.

DERIVATION.—From Greek, iron and wood, alluding to the very hard wood.

REFERENCE.—Cronquist, Arthur. Studies in the Sapotaceae—II. Survey of the North American genera. Lloydia 9: 241–292. 1946.

*Mastichodendron* Cronquist has been proposed as a generic segregate for the American species of *Sideroxylon*. Under that interpretation the genus *Sideroxylon* would be limited to the African species. However, *Sideroxylon* has been universally accepted for the American species in the past, and its division seems unnecessary now.

**Sideroxylon foetidissimum Jacq. false-mastic**

†*Sideroxylon foetidissimum* Jacq., Enum. Pl. Ins. Carib. 15. 1760.

*Sideroxylon mastichodendron* Jacq., Coll. Bot. 2: 253, pl. 17, fig. 5. 1788.

*Mastichodendron foetidissimum* (Jacq.) Lam., Rec. des Trav. Bot. Néerland. 36: 521. 1939; *nom. illegit.*

*Mastichodendron foetidissimum* (Jacq.) Cronquist, Lloydia 9: 246. 1946.

DERIVATION.—Very ill-smelling, referring to the cheeselike odor of the numerous flowers.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—†mastic, wild-olive.

RANGE.—Southern Florida north on eastern coast to Cape Canaveral, and Florida Keys. Also in West Indies and a variety in Yucatán peninsula of Mexico and British Honduras.

**Simarouba Aubl. (Family Simaroubaceae) simarouba**

†*Simarouba* Aubl., Hist. Pl. Guiane Franç. 2: 859, pls. 331, 332. 1775.

*Simaruba* DC., Paris Mus. Hist. Nat. Ann. 17: 423. 1811.

*Nom. conserv. propos.* Janchen, 1944. Not *Simaruba* Boehm., 1760.

DERIVATION.—From the Carib Indian name of the type species from Guiana.

REFERENCE.—Cronquist, Arthur. Studies in the Simaroubaceae—II. The genus *Simarouba*. Torrey Bot. Club Bul. 71: 226–234, illus. 1944.

Sometimes spelled *Simaruba*, but Aublet's original spelling *Simarouba* should be retained, as noted by Sprague (Kew Roy. Bot. Gard. Bul. Misc. Inform. 1929: 243. 1929).

**Simarouba glauca DC. †paradise-tree**

†*Simarouba glauca* DC., Paris Mus. d'Hist. Nat. Ann. 17: 424. 1811; as "*Simaruba*."

*Simarouba medicinalis* Endl., Med.-Pflanz. Oesterreich. 528. 1842.

*Simarouba glauca* var. *latifolia* Cronquist, Torrey Bot. Club Bul. 71: 231. 1944.

RANGE.—Southern Florida, north on east coast to Cape Canaveral, including Florida Keys. Also in West Indies from Bahama Islands to Hispaniola and Jamaica, and from southern Mexico (Yucatán, Tabasco, and Oaxaca) south to Costa Rica in Central America.

DERIVATION.—Glaucous, or covered with a bloom, referring to the blue-green lower surface of the leaflets.

*Simpsonia* O. F. Cook, see *Thrinax* Sw.

**Solanum L. (Family Solanaceae) nightshade**

†*Solanum* L., Sp. Pl. 184. 1753; Gen. Pl. Ed. 5, 85. 1754.

DERIVATION.—The classical Latin name for nightshade, *Solanum* spp.

**SOLANUM VERBASCIFOLIUM L. MULLEIN NIGHTSHADE**

†*Solanum verbascifolium* L., Sp. Pl. 184. 1753.

DERIVATION.—With leaves of *Verbascum*, or mullein-leaved.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—†potato-tree.

RANGE.—Southern Florida, north on east coast to Brevard County, and Florida Keys, and southeastern Texas. Widely distributed in West Indies, nearly throughout Mexico except Lower California, Central America, South America, and Old World tropics. Probably naturalized in the United States rather than native but now thoroughly established in southern Florida.

**Sophora L. (Family Leguminosae) sophora**

†*Sophora* L., Sp. Pl. 373. 1754; Gen. Pl. Ed. 5, 175. 1754.

DERIVATION.—Latinized from Arabic *sufayra*, a tree with pea-shaped flowers and perhaps of this genus.

**Sophora affinis Torr. & Gray Texas sophora**

†*Sophora affinis* Torr. & Gray, Fl. No. Amer. 1: 390. 1840.

DERIVATION.—Related.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—†coralbean, pink sophora.

RANGE.—Northwestern Louisiana and southwestern Arkansas west to southern Oklahoma and central and eastern Texas.

**Sophora secundiflora (Ortega) Lag. mescalbean**

*Broussonetia secundiflora* Ortega, Hort. Matr. Dec. 61, pl. 7. 1798.

†*Sophora secundiflora* (Ortega) Lag. ex DC., Cat. Pl. Hort. Bot. Monsp. 148. 1813.

DERIVATION.—Secund-flowering, the flowers on one side of the axis.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—mescalbean sophora (SPN), coralbean, †frijolito, frijol-rojo.

RANGE.—Eastern and southern Texas to Trans-Pecos Texas and southeastern New Mexico. Also in northeastern Mexico (Nuevo León, Coahuila, and San Luis Potosí).

**Sorbus L. (Family Rosaceae) mountain-ash**

†*Sorbus* L., Sp. Pl. 477. 1753; Gen. Pl. Ed. 5, 213. 1754.  
*Pyrus* L., Sp. Pl. 479. 1753; Gen. Pl. Ed. 5, 214. 1754; in part.

DERIVATION.—The classical Latin name of *Sorbus domestica* L., servicetree mountain-ash of Europe.

REFERENCE.—Jones, George Neville. A synopsis of the North American species of *Sorbus*. Arnold Arboretum Jour. 20: 1-43, illus. 1939.

**Sorbus americana Marsh. American mountain-ash**

†*Sorbus americana* Marsh., Arbustr. Amer. 145. 1785.  
*Pyrus americana* (Marsh.) DC., Prodr. 2: 637. 1825.  
*Pyrus americana*  $\beta$  *microcarpa* (Pursh) Torr. & Gray, Fl. No. Amer. 1: 472. 1843.

DERIVATION.—American.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—†mountain-ash.

RANGE.—Newfoundland and Quebec to Ontario, northern Michigan, Minnesota, and southeastern Manitoba, south to northern Illinois, West Virginia, Pennsylvania, and New Jersey, and south in mountains to eastern Tennessee, northern Georgia, and western North Carolina.

**SORBUS AUCUPARIA L. †EUROPEAN MOUNTAIN-ASH**

†*Sorbus aucuparia* L., Sp. Pl. 477. 1753.  
*Pyrus aucuparia* (L.) Gaertn., Fruct. Sem. Pl. 2: 45, pl. 87. 1791.  
*Sorbus subvestita* Greene, Pittonia 4: 130. 1900.

DERIVATION.—Old generic name, meaning to catch birds, referring to the use of the mucilaginous fruits by fowlers in making bird lime.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—rowan-tree.

RANGE.—Naturalized from Newfoundland and Labrador west across southern Canada to British Columbia and southeastern Alaska, and south in northern United States to Washington, Minnesota, Iowa, Illinois, Ohio, Pennsylvania, and Maine. Native of Europe and Asia and spreading from cultivation.

**Sorbus decora (Sarg.) Schneid. showy mountain-ash**

*Pyrus americana* (Marsh.) DC. var. *decora* Sarg., Silva No. Amer. 14: 101. 1902.  
*Sorbus americana* var. *decora* (Sarg.) Sarg., Man. Trees No. Amer. 357, fig. 281. 1905.  
*Sorbus decora* (Sarg.) Schneid., Herb. Boissier Bul., Sér. 2, 6: 313. 1906.  
*Sorbus americana* var. *groenlandica* Schneid., Herb. Boissier Bul., Sér. 2, 6: 314. 1906.

*Sorbus decora* var. *groenlandica* (Schneid.) G. N. Jones,  
Arnold Arboretum Jour. 20: 30. 1939.

*Pyrus decora* (Sarg.) Hyland, Rhodora 45: 28. 1943.

*Pyrus decora* var. *groenlandica* (Schneid.) Fern., Rhodora  
49: 233. 1947.

DERIVATION.—Showy, or ornamental, in allusion to its handsome fruit.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—mountain-ash.

RANGE.—Southern Greenland, Labrador, and Newfoundland to Quebec, Ontario, and Minnesota, south to Iowa, northern Indiana, Ohio, New York, and Maine.

A small tree or shrub 20 to 40 feet tall, according to Jones (Arnold Arboretum Jour. 20: 25. 1939). Not distinguished from *S. americana* Marsh. in the 1927 Check List. At one time referred to *Sorbus sambucifolia* (Cham. & Schlecht.) Roem. (*Pyrus sambucifolia* Cham. & Schlecht.), a shrubby species of northeastern Asia and the western-most Aleutian Islands of Alaska.

*Sorbus occidentalis* (S. Wats.) Greene, western mountain-ash which was included in approved changes of the Check List in 1930, is omitted here as a shrub 3 to 10 feet high, according to Jones (Arnold Arboretum Jour. 20: 39-42. 1939).

### **Sorbus sitchensis** Roem.

### **Sitka mountain-ash**

*Sorbus sitchensis* Roem., Fam. Nat. Reg. Veg. Syn. 3: 139.  
1847.

*Sorbus californica* Greene, Pittonia 4: 131. 1900.

*Pyrus sitchensis* (Roem.) Piper, Mazama 2: 101. 1901.

*Sorbus sitchensis* var. *californica* (Greene) Smiley, Calif.  
Univ. Pub. Bot. 9: 233. 1921.

*Sorbus sitchensis* var. *densa* Jeps., Man. Fl. Pl. Calif. 508.  
1925.

†*Sorbus americana sitchensis* (Roem.) Sudw., U. S. Dept.  
Agr. Misc. Cir. 92: 133. 1927.

*Sorbus cascadiensis* G. N. Jones, Wash. Univ. Pub. Biol. 7:  
174. 1938.

*Sorbus sitchensis* subsp. *californica* (Greene) Abrams, Illus.  
Fl. Pacific States 2: 470. 1944.

DERIVATION.—Of Sitka, Alaska, where it was discovered.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—California mountain-ash, Pacific mountain-ash, †western mountain-ash.

RANGE.—Yukon to southern Alaska (Katmai region), south through southeastern Alaska and British Columbia and from western Washington south to Oregon and Sierra Nevada in central California and western Nevada, and east to northern Idaho and northwestern Montana.

Generally a shrub but in Alaska becoming a small tree 15 to 40 feet high and 5 inches in diameter, as recorded in the 1927 Check List.

*Sorbus subvestita* Greene, see *S. AUCUPARIA* L.

### **Staphylea** L. (Family Staphyleaceae)

### **bladdernut**

†*Staphylea* L., Sp. Pl. 270. 1753. Gen. Pl. Ed. 5, 130. 1754;  
as "*Staphylaea*."

DERIVATION.—From Greek, cluster of grapes, referring to the clustered flowers.

**Staphylea bolanderi** A. Gray **Sierra bladdernut**

*Staphylea bolanderi* A. Gray, Amer. Acad. Arts and Sci. Proc. 10: 69. 1874.

DERIVATION.—In honor of its discoverer Henry Nicholas Bolander (1831–97), State botanist of California.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—Bolander bladdernut, California bladdernut.

RANGE.—Northern to central California (Sierra Nevada).

This species is a shrub 6 to 10 feet high or a slender tree up to 20 feet high, according to Jepson (Man. Fl. Pl. Calif. 611. 1925).

**Staphylea trifolia** L. **American bladdernut**

†*Staphylea trifolia* L., Sp. Pl. 270. 1753.

DERIVATION.—Three-leaved, referring to the three leaflets.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—†bladdernut.

RANGE.—Massachusetts to southern Quebec, Ontario, northern Michigan, and southern Minnesota, south to southeastern Nebraska, eastern Kansas, and southeastern Oklahoma, and east to Arkansas, Alabama, and Georgia.

*Sterculia platanifolia* L. f., see **Firmiana platanifolia** (L. f.) Schott & Endl.

**Stewartia** L. (Family Theaceae) **stewartia**

*Stewartia* L., Sp. Pl. 698. 1753; Gen. Pl. Ed. 5, 311. 1754.

*Malachodendron* Cav., Monadelph. Class. Diss. 5: 302. 1788.

*Stuartia* L'Hér., Stirp. Nov. 153. [1791.]

DERIVATION.—In honor of John Stuart (1713–92), Earl of Bute and a patron of botany.

This genus has two native species of shrubs or small trees, which were accepted as trees by Coker and Totten (Trees Southeast. States 322–325, fig. 1934).

REFERENCE.—Sprague, T. A. Kew Roy. Bot. Gard. Bul. Misc. Inform. 1928: 362–363. 1928.

**Stewartia malacodendron** L. **Virginia stewartia**

*Stewartia malacodendron* L., Sp. Pl. 698. 1753.

*Stuartia malacodendron* (L.) L'Hér., Stirp. Nov. 153, pl. 73. [1791.]

DERIVATION.—An older generic name used by John Mitchell (1680?–1768), Virginia physician and botanist; it, in turn, derives from Greek *malakos*, soft, and *dendron*, tree, referring to the silky pubescence.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—silky-camellia, round-fruited stewartia.

RANGE.—Coastal Plain from eastern Virginia south to Georgia and western Florida and west to northern Alabama and Mississippi.

A shrub or small tree up to 20 feet in height, according to Coker and Totten (p. 325).

**Stewartia ovata** (Cav.) Weatherby **mountain stewartia**

*Malachodendron ovatum* Cav., Monadelph. Class. Diss. 5: 302, pl. 158, fig. 2. 1788.

*Stewartia montana* Bartr., Travels N. S. Car. Ga. Fla. 334. 1791.

*Stewartia pentagyna* L'Hér., Stirp. Nov. 155, pl. 74. [1791.]

*Malachodendron pentagynum* (L'Hér.) Dum.-Cours., Bot. Cult. Ed. 2, 5: 107. 1811.

*Stewartia pentagyna* var. *grandiflora* Bean, Trees Shrubs Brit. Isles 2: 555. 1914.

*Malachodendron pentagynum grandiflorum* (Bean) E. J. Alexander, Addisonia 19: 1, pl. 609. 1935.

*Stewartia ovata* (Cav.) Weatherby, Rhodora 41: 198. 1939.

*Stewartia ovata* var. *grandiflora* (Bean) Weatherby, Rhodora 41: 198. 1939.

DERIVATION.—Ovate, referring to the leaves.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—mountain-camellia, angle-fruited stewartia.

RANGE.—Mountains, chiefly, from Virginia to southeastern Kentucky, south to eastern Tennessee, northern Alabama, northern Georgia, and central North Carolina.

Coker and Totten (p. 324) cited a tree in Rabun County, Ga., 24 feet high and 3½ inches in diameter.

*Strobus* (Sweet) Opiz, see *Pinus* L.

*Strombocarpa* (Benth.) A. Gray, see *Prosopis* L.

*Stuartia* L'Hér., see *Stewartia* L.

**Styrax** L. (Family *Styracaceae*) **snowbell**

†*Styrax* L., Sp. Pl. 444. 1753; Gen. Pl. Ed. 5, 203. 1754.

DERIVATION.—The ancient Greek name of *Styrax officinalis* L., drug snowbell, which produces the resin storax.

**Styrax grandifolia** Ait. **bigleaf snowbell**

†*Styrax grandifolia* Ait., Hort. Kew. 2: 75. 1789; as "*grandifolium*."

DERIVATION.—Large-leaved.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—†snowbell, storax.

RANGE.—Coastal Plain from southern Virginia to Florida and Louisiana, and north to Arkansas and western Tennessee. Reported from southern Ohio (Athens County).

**Suriana** L. (Family *Simaroubaceae*) **baycedar**

†*Suriana* L., Sp. Pl. 284. 1753; Gen. Pl. Ed. 5, 137. 1754.

DERIVATION.—Named in honor of Joseph Donat Surian, a French artist.

By some authors and in the 1927 Check List placed in a separate family, Surianaceae, with a single species.

**Suriana maritima** L. **†baycedar**

†*Suriana maritima* L., Sp. Pl. 284. 1753.

RANGE.—Shores of central and southern Florida, including Florida Keys. Widely distributed on tropical shores in Bermuda, West Indies, and from southeastern Mexico (Yucatán), south to Central America and northern South America from Colombia to Brazil. Also in Old World tropics.

DERIVATION.—Maritime, from the habitat of sea shores.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—thatch-leaf.

*Svida* Opiz, see *Cornus* L.

**Swietenia** Jacq. (Family Meliaceae) **mahogany**

*Swietenia* Jacq., Enum. Pl. Carib. 4. 1760.

DERIVATION.—Dedicated to Baron Gerald von Swieten (1700–72), Dutch physician and founder of the botanical garden at Vienna.

REFERENCE.—Blake, S. F. Revision of the true mahoganies (*Swietenia*). Wash. Acad. Sci. Jour. 10: 286–297, illus. 1920.

\***Swietenia mahagoni** Jacq. **West Indies mahogany**

*Cedrela mahagoni* L., Syst. Nat. Ed. 10, 2: 940. 1759; as “Mahag.”

†*Swietenia mahagoni* Jacq., Enum. Pl. Carib. 20. 1760.

DERIVATION.—From the vernacular name.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—madeira-tree, †mahogany.

RANGE.—Extreme southern Florida (extinct northward) and Florida Keys. Also native in Bahamas, Cuba, Jamaica, and Hispaniola. Cultivated and naturalized elsewhere in tropical regions.

REFERENCE.—Rice, C. Hagler. The northern outpost of mahogany. Amer. Forests 42: 266–267, 293, illus. 1936.

**Symplocos** Jacq. (Family Symplocaceae) **sweetleaf**

†*Symplocos* Jacq., Enum. Pl. Ins. Carib. 5. 1760.

DERIVATION.—From Greek, connected, referring to the stamens united at the base.

**Symplocos tinctoria** (L.) L'Hér. **common sweetleaf**

*Hopea tinctoria* L., Mant. Pl. 1: 105. 1767.

†*Symplocos tinctoria* (L.) L'Hér., Linn. Soc. [London] Trans. 1: 176. 1791.

*Symplocos tinctoria* var. *ashei* Harbison, Elisha Mitchell Sci. Soc. Jour. 46: 219. 1931.

DERIVATION.—Of dyes; the leaves and bark being the source of a yellow dye.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—horse-sugar, †sweetleaf, yellowwood.

RANGE.—Coastal Plain, chiefly, from Delaware south to northern Florida, west to eastern Texas, and north to southeastern Oklahoma, southern Arkansas, southeastern Tennessee, and mountains of North Carolina.

†*Talisia pedicellaris* Radlk. (K. Bayer. Akad. Wiss. München Math.-Phys. Cl. Sitzber. 8: 342. 1878; family Sapindaceae), Guiana talisia (Florida talisia, SPN) was recorded from Brickell Hammock, Miami, Fla., as a small tree by Small (Man. Southeast. Fl. 828, fig. 1933). In the 1927



Check List this species native of French Guiana was mentioned as established on a hammock near Miami, Fla., on authority of Small. However, if introduced, it apparently is too rare to be classed as naturalized.

*Tamala* Raf., see *Persea* Gaertn. f.

TAMARINDUS L. (Family Leguminosae) TAMARIND

†*Tamarindus* L., Sp. Pl. 34. 1753; Gen. Pl. Ed. 5, 20. 1754.

DERIVATION.—From Arabic *tamr hindi*, Indian dried date, through Spanish and Italian *tamarindo*.

TAMARINDUS INDICA L. †TAMARIND

†*Tamarindus indica* L., Sp. Pl. 34. 1753.

DERIVATION.—Of India.

RANGE.—Naturalized in southern Florida, including Florida Keys. Native of Old World tropics. Naturalized also in West Indies, Mexico, Central America, and South America.

TAMARIX L. (Family Tamaricaceae) TAMARISK

†*Tamarix* L., Sp. Pl. 270. 1753; Gen. Pl. Ed. 5, 131. 1754.

DERIVATION.—The classical Latin name, perhaps from Tamaris, a river in Spain, according to some authors.

REFERENCE.—McClintock, Elizabeth. Studies in California Plants 3. The tamarisks. Calif. Hort. Soc. Jour. 12: 76–83. 1951.

TAMARIX PARVIFLORA DC. SMALLFLOWER TAMARISK

*Tamarix parviflora* DC., Prodr. 3: 97. 1828.

DERIVATION.—Small-flowered.

RANGE.—Escaped from cultivation and naturalized in southern California, according to McMinn (Illus. Man. California Shrubs 358. 1939), Robbins (Calif. Agr. Expt. Sta. Bul. 637: 71. 1940), and Abrams (Illus. Fl. Pacif. States 3: 120, fig. 3246. 1951). Native of southeastern Europe and central Asia. A shrub or small tree up to 18 feet high.

TAMARIX PENTANDRA Pall. FIVE-STAMEN TAMARISK

*Tamarix pentandra* Pall., Fl. Ross. 1(2): 72, pl. 19. 1788.

Formerly and in the 1927 Check List referred to †*Tamarix gallica* L., French tamarisk (†tamarisk), of the Mediterranean region.

DERIVATION.—Five stamens, alluding to the characteristic stamen number in this species.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—salt-cedar.

RANGE.—Widely naturalized in southern and western United States from North Carolina to Missouri, Kansas, Colorado, Nevada, southeastern Oregon, and California, south to Arizona, Texas, and Florida. Also escaped from cultivation northward to Massachusetts. Native of southeastern Europe and western Asia.

Taxodium Rich. (Family Pinaceae) baldcypress

†*Taxodium* Rich., Paris Mus. d'Hist. Nat. Ann. 16: 298. 1810.

DERIVATION.—From *Taxus*, yew, and a suffix meaning like, referring to the yewlike leaves.

REFERENCE.—Henry, Augustine, and McIntyre, Marion. The swamp cypresses, *Glyptostrobus* of China and *Taxodium* of America, with notes on allied genera. Roy. Irish Acad. Proc. Sect. B: Taxonomy 37: 90–116, illus. 1926.

\**Taxodium distichum* (L.) Rich. baldcypress

*Taxodium distichum* var. *distichum* baldcypress (typical)

*Cupressus disticha* L., Sp. Pl. 1003. 1753.

†*Taxodium distichum* (L.) Rich., Paris Mus. d'Hist. Nat. Ann. 16: 298. 1810.

DERIVATION.—Two-ranked, the leaves being in two rows.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—common baldcypress (SPN), gulf cypress, red cypress (lumber), †southern cypress, tidewater red cypress, white cypress (lumber), yellow cypress (lumber), cypress.

RANGE.—Coastal Plain from southern Delaware to southern Florida, west to eastern and southeastern Texas, and north in Mississippi Valley to southeastern Oklahoma, southeastern Missouri, southern Illinois, southwestern Indiana, western Kentucky, and western Tennessee. Rare in southern New Jersey. Also along Hudson River, N. Y., rare and perhaps introduced, according to Small (Man. Southeast. Fl. 9. 1933).

*Taxodium distichum* var. *nutans* (Ait.) Sweet †pondcypress

*Cupressus disticha*  $\beta$  *nutans* Ait., Hort. Kew. 3: 372. 1789.

*Cupressus disticha*  $\beta$  *imbricaria* Nutt., Gen. No. Amer. Pl. 2: 224. 1818.

*Taxodium distichum*  $\beta$  *nutans* Sweet, Hort. Brit. 372. 1827.

†*Taxodium ascendens* Brongn., Ann. des Sci. Nat. 30: 182. 1833.

*Taxodium microphyllum* Brongn., Ann. des Sci. Nat. 30. 182. 1833.

*Taxodium distichum* var. *imbricarium* (Nutt.) Croom, Cat. Pl. New Bern N. C. 3048. 1837.

*Taxodium imbricarium* (Nutt.) R. M. Harper, Torrey Bot. Club Bul. 29: 383. 1902.

*Taxodium ascendens* var. *nutans* (Ait.) Rehd., Man. Cult. Trees 25. 1927.

DERIVATION.—Nodding, described from a cultivated variation with drooping branches.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—pond baldcypress (SPN), cypress.

RANGE.—Coastal Plain from southeastern Virginia to southern Florida and southeastern Louisiana.

Pondcypress, which was accepted as a species in the 1927 Check List, is perhaps better regarded as a variety of *Taxodium distichum* (L.) Rich., since the differences seem minor and inconstant. The typical variety has a more extensive range than does pondcypress.

*Taxodium mucronatum* Ten. Montezuma baldcypress

*Taxodium mucronatum* Ten., Ann. des Sci. Nat., Bot., Sér. 3, 19: 355. 1853.

DERIVATION.—Mucronate, or with a short, sharp point.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—sabino.

RANGE.—Southern and southwestern Texas. Also from north-eastern Mexico (Coahuila southward) south to Guatemala, but formerly not known to occur in the United States.

Closely related to *Taxodium distichum* (L.) Rich., baldcypress, to which the trees from southern Texas formerly were referred. First distinguished in the United States by Britton (N. Y. Bot. Gard. Jour. 27: 205-207. 1926) and by Cory and Parks (Tex. Agr. Expt. Sta. Bul. 550: 13. 1937).

**Taxus L. (Family Taxaceae)**

**yew**

†*Taxus* L., Sp. Pl. 1040. 1753; Gen. Pl. Ed. 5, 462. 1754.

DERIVATION.—The classical Latin name (Greek, *taxos*).

**\*Taxus brevifolia Nutt.**

**†Pacific yew**

†*Taxus brevifolia* Nutt., No. Amer. Sylva 3: 86, pl. 108. 1849.

*Taxus baccata* L. var. *α brevifolia* (Nutt.) Koehne, Deuts. Dendrol. 6. 1893.

DERIVATION.—Short-leaved; that is, in comparison with *Taxus baccata* L., English yew.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—western yew, yew.

RANGE.—Pacific coast region from extreme southeastern Alaska south in western British Columbia, western Washington, western Oregon, and northern California and in Sierra Nevada to central California. Also in Rocky Mountain region from southeastern British Columbia south to western Montana, northern Idaho, eastern Washington, and northeastern Oregon.

**Taxus floridana Nutt.**

**†Florida yew**

*Taxus floridana* Nutt., No. Amer. Sylva 3: 92. 1849; as synonym.

†*Taxus floridana* Nutt. ex Chapm., Fl. South. U. S. 436. 1860.

DERIVATION.—Of Florida.

RANGE.—Northwestern Florida (Gadsden and Liberty Counties). Very rare and local.

REFERENCE.—Kurz, Herman. A new and remarkable habitat for the endemic Florida yew. Torrey 27: 90-92. 1927.

**TERMINALIA L. (Family Combretaceae)**

**TERMINALIA**

*Adamaram* Adans., Fam. Pl. 2: 447. 1763; *nomen rejiciendum*.

*Panel* Adans., Fam. Pl. 2: 447. 1763; *nomen rejiciendum*.

*Terminalia* L., Mant. Pl. 1: 21. 1767; *nomen conservandum*.

DERIVATION.—Referring to the clustered terminal leaves at ends of branches.

**TERMINALIA CATAPPA L.**

**INDIAN-ALMOND**

*Phytolacca ? javanica* Osbeck, Dagbok Ostind. Resa 276. 1757. Not *Terminalia javanica* Miq., Fl. Ind. Bat. 1: 602. 1855.

*Terminalia catappa* L., Mant. Pl. 1: 128. 1767.

DERIVATION.—Aboriginal East Indian name.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—tropical-almond terminalia (SPN), West Indian almond.

RANGE.—Naturalized from cultivation in southern Florida including Florida Keys, according to Small (Fl. Southeast. U. S. 830. 1903; Man. Southeast. Fl. 933. 1933) and Britton and Shafer (No. Amer. Trees 717. 1908). Also in West Indies and continental tropical America. Native of East Indies and Oceania and widely planted in tropical regions.

This genus and species were mentioned in a note in the 1927 Check List.

**Tetrazygia** L. C. Rich. (Family Melastomataceae) **tetrazygia**

†*Tetrazygia* L. C. Rich. ex DC., Prodr. 3: 172. 1828.

DERIVATION.—From Greek, four yokes, referring to the four-parted flowers of the type species.

**Tetrazygia bicolor** (Mill.) Cogn. **Florida tetrazygia**

*Melastoma bicolor* Mill., Gard. Dict. Ed. 8, *Melastoma* No. 6. 1768.

†*Tetrazygia bicolor* (Mill.) Cogn. in A. DC. & C. DC., Monogr. Phan. v. 7 (Melastomaceae): 724. 1891.

DERIVATION.—Two-colored, referring to the leaves, which are dark green on the upper surface and silvery white beneath.

RANGE.—Southern Florida (Dade County). Also in Bahamas and Cuba.

**THESPESIA** Soland. (Family Malvaceae) **THESPESIA**

*Thespesia* Soland. ex Correa, Paris Mus. d'Hist. Nat. Ann. 9: 290, pl. 25, fig. 1. 1807.

DERIVATION.—From Greek, divine, or marvelous, presumably because of the ornamental and other values of these trees.

**THESPESIA POPULNEA** (L.) Soland. **PORTIATREE**

*Hibiscus populneus* L., Sp. Pl. 694. 1753.

†*Thespesia populnea* (L.) Soland. ex Correa, Paris Mus. d'Hist. Nat. Ann. 9: 290, pl. 25, fig. 1. 1807.

DERIVATION.—Like *Populus*, or poplar, referring to the shape of the leaves.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—†seaside mahoe.

RANGE.—Naturalized in southern Florida, including Florida Keys. Also in West Indies and widely distributed in tropical America. Probably native in the Old World tropics.

**Thrinax** Sw. (Family Palmae) **thatchpalm**

†*Thrinax* Sw., Nov. Gen. Sp. Prodr. 57. 1788.

*Simpsonia* O. F. Cook, Science 85: 333. 1937; *nomen illegitimum* without Latin diagnosis.

DERIVATION.—From the Greek word for trident, or three-pronged fork, under the apparent misapprehension that the word means fan and is apropos for a plant with fan-shaped leaves.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—peaberry-palm.

REFERENCE.—Bailey, L. H. *Thrinax*—the peaberry palms. *Gentes Herbarum* 4: 129–149, illus. 1938.

***Thrinax microcarpa* Sarg.**

**brittle thatchpalm**

†*Thrinax microcarpa* Sarg., *Gard. and Forest* 9: 162. 1896.

†*Thrinax keyensis* Sarg., *Bot. Gaz.* 27: 86. 1899.

*Simpsonia microcarpa* (Sarg.) O. F. Cook, *Science* 85: 333. 1937; *nomen illegitimum*.

DERIVATION.—Small-fruited, the fruits being only one-eighth inch in diameter.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—†silvertop palmetto, brittle thatch, †thatchpalm.

RANGE.—Southern Florida, including Florida Keys. Also in Bahamas, Cuba, Jamaica, Hispaniola, and Puerto Rico. Reported also from Mexico (Yucatán) and British Honduras.

REFERENCE.—Small, John K. The brittle-thatch—*Thrinax microcarpa*. *N. Y. Bot. Gard. Jour.* 32: 1–6, illus. 1931.

***Thrinax parviflora* Sw.**

**Jamaica thatchpalm**

*Thrinax parviflora* Sw., *Nov. Gen. Sp. Prodr.* 57. 1788.

†*Thrinax floridana* Sarg., *Bot. Gaz.* 27: 84. 1899.

†*Thrinax wendlandiana* Becc., *Webbia* 2: 265. 1907.

DERIVATION.—Small-flowered.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—silktop palmetto, silktop thatch, †thatchpalm, silktop thatchpalm.

RANGE.—Southern Florida, including Florida Keys. Also in North Cat Cay of Bahamas, Cuba, Jamaica, and Haiti. Reported also from Mexico (Yucatán) and British Honduras.

REFERENCE.—Small, John K. Silk-top thatch—*Thrinax parviflora*. *N. Y. Bot. Gard. Jour.* 26: 49–54, illus. 1925.

The Florida palms, which were considered as two distinct species, were united with *Thrinax parviflora* Sw., of the West Indies, by Small in the reference cited above.

***Thuja* L. (Family Pinaceae)**

**thuja**

†*Thuja* L., *Sp. Pl.* 1002. 1753; *Gen. Pl. Ed.* 5, 435. 1754 (as "*Thuya*").

*Thuja* sect. *Biota* D. Don in Lamb., *Descr. Genus Pinus. Ed.* 2, 2: 129. 1828 (not seen).

*Biota* (D. Don) Endl., *Synops. Conif.* 47. 1847.

DERIVATION.—From Greek *thúia*, an aromatic wood highly prized in ancient times for choice, durable furniture and probably a juniper.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—arborvitae (SPN).

**\**Thuja occidentalis* L.**

**†northern white-cedar**

†*Thuja occidentalis* L., *Sp. Pl.* 1002. 1753.

DERIVATION.—Western, meaning of the Western Hemisphere.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—eastern arborvitae (SPN), arborvitae, swamp-cedar, eastern white-cedar, white-cedar.

RANGE.—Nova Scotia and Gaspé Peninsula of Quebec to Maine, northern Ontario and southern Manitoba, south to northern and eastern Minnesota, Wisconsin, northern Illinois, Michigan, south-

ern New York, and Connecticut. Also local in northwestern Indiana and southern Ohio and south locally in Appalachian Mountains in western Pennsylvania, eastern West Virginia, western Virginia, northwestern North Carolina, and northeastern Tennessee.

THUJA ORIENTALIS L.

ORIENTAL ARBORVITAE

*Thuja orientalis* L., Sp. Pl. 1002. 1753.

*Biota orientalis* (L.) Endl., Synops. Conif. 47. 1847.

DERIVATION.—Eastern, referring to the Orient.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—Chinese arborvitae.

RANGE.—Persistent about abandoned gardens and occasionally spontaneous on the coast of Florida, though not extensively naturalized, according to Small (Man. Southeast. Fl. 10. 1933). A cultivated ornamental in eastern United States but native of China and Korea.

\**Thuja plicata* Donn

†western redcedar

*Thuja plicata* Donn, Hort. Cantab. Ed. 4, 211. 1807; *nomen nudum*.

†*Thuja plicata* Donn ex D. Don in Lamb., Descr. Genus Pinus 2: [19]. 1824 (not seen; seen in Ed. 2, 2: 114. 1828).

*Thuja gigantea* Nutt., Acad. Nat. Sci. Phila. Jour. 7: 52. 1834.

DERIVATION.—Plicate, folded into plaits, perhaps suggested by the flattened twigs with regularly arranged scalelike leaves.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—giant arborvitae (SPN), arborvitae, canoe-cedar, giant-cedar, Pacific redcedar, shinglewood.

RANGE.—Pacific coast region from southern half of southeastern Alaska southeast to western British Columbia, western Washington, western Oregon, and northwestern California. Also eastward in Rocky Mountains from eastern Washington, northern Idaho, and western Montana, north to southeastern British Columbia.

REFERENCE.—Little, Elbert L., Jr. Amer. Jour. Bot. 31: 595. 1944.

*Tilia* L. (Family Tiliaceae)

basswood

†*Tilia* L., Sp. Pl. 514. 1753; Gen. Pl. Ed. 5, 230. 1754.

DERIVATION.—The classical Latin name.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—linden (SPN), linn.

Much detailed field and experimental study of the genus *Tilia*, particularly of progeny tests, is needed. In 1891 Sargent (Silva No. Amer. 1: 49-58, illus. 1891) accepted only 3 native species, *Tilia americana* L., *T. pubescens* Ait., and *T. heterophylla* Vent. By 1922 Sargent (Man. Trees No. Amer. Ed. 2, 732-749, illus. 1922) distinguished 15 native species and illustrated 3 of 12 named varieties. The main differences between these numerous additional species and varieties are in hairiness of leaves and twigs, characters which vary among leaves on the same tree as well as according to season. Besides being inconstant, these characters would not be of specific rank in other genera of trees.

Authors of regional and State publications differ widely in their interpretations of *Tilia*. For example, Clair A. Brown (La. Trees Shrubs 180-183, illus. 1945) recognized only 1 species in Louisiana. Fernald (Gray's Man. Bot. Ed. 8. 999. 1950) in a tentative treatment distinguished 4 species

for the northeastern States, including 1 perhaps better united with another. However, Benjamin Franklin Bush (in Small, Man. Southeast. Fl. 842-846, illus. 1933) accepted 14 species for southeastern United States, while Coker and Totten (Trees Southeast. States Ed. 3, 311-337, illus. 1945) described and illustrated 13 species for a slightly smaller region.

In this tentative compilation four species are accepted and no varieties are distinguished. The remaining names are grouped in synonymy, though with some uncertainty. Perhaps a few more species may merit recognition, though most trees and specimens probably can be placed satisfactorily in one of these four species until a detailed study of the genus is made.

REFERENCES.—Ashe, W. W. Notes on *Tilia*. Torrey Bot. Club Bul. 53: 27-33. 1926.

Bush, Benjamin Franklin. The glabrate species of *Tilia*. Torrey Bot. Club Bul. 54: 231-248. 1927.

Bush, Benjamin Franklin. *Tilia* L., pp. 842-846. In Small, John Kunkel. Manual of the Southeastern Flora. 1554 pp., illus. 1933.

Coker, William Chambers, and Totten, Henry Roland. Trees of the southeastern States. Ed. 3, 419 pp., illus. 1945. *Tilia*, pp. 310-337, illus.

Fernald, Merritt Lyndon. Gray's Manual of Botany. Ed. 8. 1613 pp., illus. 1950. *Tilia*, p. 999.

Gleason, Henry A. New Britton & Brown Illus. Fl. Northeast. U. S. Can. 3 v., illus. 1952. *Tilia*, 2: 523, illus.

Harrar, Ellwood S., and Harrar, J. George. Guide to southern trees. 712 pp., illus. 1946. *Tilia*, pp. 507-517, illus.

Sargent, C. S. Notes on North American trees. III. *Tilia*. Bot. Gaz. 66: 421-438, 494-511. 1918.

*Tilia alabamensis* Ashe, see *T. floridana* Small

**\**Tilia americana* L.**

**American basswood**

*Tilia americana* L., Sp. Pl. 514. 1753.

†? *Tilia neglecta* Spach, Ann. des Sci. Nat., Bot., Sér. 2, 2: 341, pl. 15, fig. 4. 1834.

† *Tilia glabra* Vent., An. Hist. Nat. [Madrid] 2: 62. 1800.

† *Tilia venulosa* Sarg., Bot. Gaz. 66: 428. 1918.

† *Tilia venulosa* var. *multinervis* Sarg., Bot. Gaz. 66: 429. 1918.

? *Tilia glabra neglecta* (Spach) Bush, Torrey Bot. Club Bul. 54: 238. 1927.

? *Tilia palmeri* Bush ex F. C. Gates, Kans. Acad. Sci. Trans. 41: 100. 1938; *nomen nudum*.

? *Tilia palmeri* Bush ex F. C. Gates, Kans. Acad. Sci. Trans. 42: 135. 1939 [1940]; as "F. C. Gates ex Bush."

DERIVATION.—American.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—American linden (SPN), †basswood.

RANGE.—New Brunswick and Maine to southern Quebec, Ontario, northern Michigan, Minnesota, eastern North Dakota, and southern Manitoba, south to northern and eastern Nebraska and eastern Kansas, and east to Missouri, Kentucky, Tennessee, and North Carolina.

REFERENCES.—Croizat, Leon. Is *Tilia americana* L. valid? *Torreya* 37: 55-57. 1937.

Rehder, Alfred. *Arnold Arboretum Jour.* 20: 421. 1939.

*Tilia apposita* Ashe, see *T. heterophylla* Vent.

*Tilia ashei* Bush, see *T. floridana* Small

*Tilia australis* Small, see *T. floridana* Small

\**Tilia caroliniana* Mill.

Carolina basswood

†*Tilia caroliniana* Mill., *Gard. Dict.* Ed. 8, *Tilia* No. 4. 1768.

*Tilia pubescens* Ait., *Hort. Kew.* 2: 229. 1789.

†*Tilia caroliniana* var. *rhoophila* Sarg., *Bot. Gaz.* 66: 498. 1918.

†? *Tilia georgiana* Sarg., *Bot. Gaz.* 66: 510. 1918.

†? *Tilia georgiana* var. *crinita* Sarg., *Bot. Gaz.* 66: 511. 1918.

†? *Tilia phanera* Sarg., *Bot. Gaz.* 66: 501. 1918.

†? *Tilia phanera* var. *scabrida* Sarg., *Bot. Gaz.* 66: 502. 1918.

†? *Tilia texana* Sarg., *Bot. Gaz.* 66: 500. 1918.

†*Tilia lata* Ashe, *Torrey Bot. Club Bul.* 53: 20. 1926.

*Tilia caroliniana* var. *lata* (Ashe) Ashe, *Torreya* 31: 39. 1931.

DERIVATION.—Of Carolina.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—Carolina linden (SPN), †basswood.

RANGE.—Coastal Plain from North Carolina to Georgia and central Florida, and west to southwestern Arkansas, western Louisiana, and eastern and central Texas.

*Tilia cocksii* Sarg., see *T. floridana* Small

*Tilia creno-serrata* Sarg., see *T. floridana* Small

*Tilia eburnea* Ashe, see *T. heterophylla* Vent.

\**Tilia floridana* Small

Florida basswood

†*Tilia australis* Small, *Fl. Southeast. U. S.* 761, 1335. 1903.

†*Tilia floridana* Small, *Fl. Southeast. U. S.* 761, 1335. 1903.

*Tilia alabamensis* Ashe, *Charleston Mus. Bul.* 14: 31. 1918.

†*Tilia leucocarpa* Ashe, *Charleston Mus. Bul.* 14: 32. 1918 (Oct. 24).

†*Tilia cocksii* Sarg., *Bot. Gaz.* 66: 437. 1918.

†*Tilia creno-serrata* Sarg., *Bot. Gaz.* 66: 430. 1918.

*Tilia floridana* var. *australis* (Small) Sarg., *Bot. Gaz.* 66: 435. 1918.

*Tilia floridana* var. *oblongifolia* Sarg., *Bot. Gaz.* 66: 435. 1918.

†*Tilia floridana* var. *hypoleuca* Sarg., *Bot. Gaz.* 66: 436. 1918.

†? *Tilia littoralis* Sarg., *Bot. Gaz.* 66: 430. 1918.

†? *Tilia littoralis* var. *discolor* Sarg., *Bot. Gaz.* 66: 430. 1918.

*Tilia nuda* Sarg., *Bot. Gaz.* 66: 425. 1918 (Nov. 15).

*Tilia nuda* var. *brevipedunculata* Sarg., *Bot. Gaz.* 66: 427. 1918.

*Tilia nuda* var. *glaucescens* Sarg., *Bot. Gaz.* 66: 427. 1918.



- †*Tilia floridana alabamensis* (Ashe) Ashe, Charleston Mus. Quart. 1(2): 32. 1925.  
*Tilia hypoleuca* Ashe, Charleston Mus. Quart 1(2): 31. 1925.  
 †*Tilia porracea* Ashe, Charleston Mus. Quart. 1(2): 31. 1925.  
 †*Tilia leucocarpa brevipedunculata* (Sarg.) Sudw., U. S. Dept. Agr. Misc. Cir. 92: 202. 1927.  
 †*Tilia leucocarpa glaucescens* (Sarg.), Sudw., U. S. Dept. Agr. Misc. Cir. 92: 201. 1927.  
 ?*Tilia ashei* Bush, Torrey Bot. Club Bul. 54: 241. 1927.  
*Tilia alabamensis oblongifolia* (Sarg.) Ashe, Torrey Bot. Club Bul. 54: 248. 1927.  
*Tilia creno-serrata* var. *acuminata* Ashe, Torrey Bot. Club Bul. 55: 465. 1928.  
*Tilia leucocarpa* var. *cocksii* (Sarg.) Ashe, Torrey Bot. Club Bul. 55: 465. 1928.  
*Tilia floridana* var. *porracea* (Ashe) Coker & Totten, Trees Southeast. States 331. 1937.

DERIVATION.—Of Florida.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—Florida linden (SPN), †basswood.

RANGE.—Southeastern Virginia and North Carolina to central Florida, west to central Texas, and north to eastern Oklahoma and Missouri. Doubtfully recorded from Kentucky. Also in north-eastern Mexico (Nuevo León, Coahuila, and Chihuahua).

*Tilia georgiana* Sarg., see *T. caroliniana* Mill.

*Tilia glabra* Vent., see *T. americana* L.

**\**Tilia heterophylla* Vent.**

†white basswood

- †*Tilia heterophylla* Vent., An. Hist. Nat. [Madrid] 2: 68. 1800.  
*Tilia truncata* Spach, Ann. des Sci. Nat., Bot., Sér. 2, 2: 342. 1834.  
*Tilia michauxii* Nutt., No. Amer. Sylva 1: 92. 1843.  
 †*Tilia eburnea* Ashe, Bot. Gaz. 33: 231. 1902.  
 ?*Tilia apposita* Ashe, Charleston Mus. Bul. 13: 27. 1917.  
*Tilia tenera* Ashe, Charleston Mus. Bul. 13: 27. 1917.  
 †*Tilia heterophylla* var. *amphiloba* Sarg., Bot. Gaz. 66: 507. 1918.  
 †*Tilia heterophylla* var. *michauxii* (Nutt.) Sarg., Bot. Gaz. 66: 506. 1918.  
 †*Tilia heterophylla* var. *nivea* Sarg., Bot. Gaz. 66: 507. 1918.  
 ?*Tilia lasioclada* Sarg., Bot. Gaz. 66: 502. 1918.  
 ?*Tilia eburnea lasioclada* (Sarg.) Ashe, Torrey Bot. Club Bul. 53: 31. 1926.  
 †*Tilia monticola* Sarg., Bot. Gaz. 66: 508. 1918.  
*Tilia heterophylla tenera* Ashe, Torrey Bot. Club Bul. 53: 30. 1926.

DERIVATION.—Various-leaved.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—beetree linden (SPN).

RANGE.—New York and Pennsylvania to West Virginia, southwestern Ohio, southern Indiana, southern Illinois, and Missouri, south to northern Arkansas, northeastern Mississippi, Alabama, northwestern Florida, and Georgia.

*Tilia hypoleuca* Ashe, see **T. floridana** Small

*Tilia lasioclada* Sarg., see **T. heterophylla** Vent.

*Tilia lata* Ashe, see **T. caroliniana** Mill.

*Tilia leucocarpa* Ashe, see **T. floridana** Small

*Tilia littoralis* Sarg., see **T. floridana** Small

*Tilia michauxii* Nutt., see **T. heterophylla** Vent.

*Tilia monticola* Sarg., see **T. heterophylla** Vent.

*Tilia neglecta* Spach, see **T. americana** L.

*Tilia nuda* Sarg., see **T. floridana** Small

*Tilia palmeri* Bush, see **T. americana** L.

*Tilia phanera* Sarg., see **T. caroliniana** Mill.

*Tilia porracea* Ashe, see **T. floridana** Small

*Tilia pubescens* Ait., see **T. caroliniana** Mill.

*Tilia tenera* Ashe, see **T. heterophylla** Vent.

*Tilia texana* Sarg., see **T. caroliniana** Mill.

*Tilia truncata* Spach, see **T. heterophylla** Vent.

*Tilia venulosa* Sarg., see **T. americana** L.

**Torreya** Arn. (Family Taxaceae)

**torreya**

*Torreya* Arn. ex Torr. in Croom, Cat. Pl. New Bern N. C. v. 1837; *nomen provisorium*.

*Torreya* Arn., Ann. Nat. Hist. 1: 130. 1838; *nomen conservandum*. Not *Torreya* Raf., Amer. Monthly Mag. 3: 356. 1818. Not *Torreya* Raf., Jour. de Phys. Chim. Hist. Nat. Arts 89: 105. 1819. Not *Torreya* Spreng., Neue Entd. 2: 121. 1821. Not *Torreya* Eaton, Man. Bot. N. Amer. Ed. 5, 420. 1829. Not *Torreya* Croom ex Meissn., Gen. 2: 340. 1843.

†*Tumion* Raf., Amen. Nat. 63. 1840; *nomen rejiciendum*.

DERIVATION.—In honor of John Torrey (1796–1873), American botanist of Columbia University who first sent specimens of this genus to its author.

**Torreya californica** Torr.

**California torreya**

*Torreya californica* Torr., N. Y. Jour. Pharm. 3: 51. 1854 (Feb. 3?).

*Torreya myristica* Hook., Curtis' Bot. Mag. 80: No. 4780, pl. 4780. 1854 (May 1).

†*Tumion californicum* (Torr.) Greene, Pittonia 2: 195. 1891.

DERIVATION.—Of California.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—†California-nutmeg.

RANGE.—Central California, rare in mountains.

**Torreya taxifolia** Arn.

**Florida torreya**

*Torreya taxifolia* Arn., Ann. Nat. Hist. 1: 130. 1838.

†*Tumion taxifolium* (Arn.) Greene, Pittonia 2: 194. 1891.

DERIVATION.—With leaves like *Taxus*, or yew-leaved.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—†stinking-cedar.

RANGE.—Southwestern Georgia (Decatur County) and northwestern Florida (Gadsden, Liberty, and Jackson Counties). Rare and local.

**Torrubia** Vell. (Family Nyctaginaceae)

**blolly**

†*Torrubia* Vell., Fl. Flum. 139. 1825.

DERIVATION.—In honor of José Torrubia, Spanish naturalist of the eighteenth century.

**Torrubia bracei** Britton

**Brace blolly**

*Torrubia bracei* Britton, Torrey Bot. Club. Bul. 31: 614. 1904.

DERIVATION.—Named for Lewis Jones Knight Brace, who collected the type with N. L. Britton in 1904.

RANGE.—Southern Florida including Florida Keys. Also in Bahama Islands.

This species, a shrub or small tree of the Bahamas, was recorded also in Florida by Small (Man. Southeast. Fl. 490. 1933).

**Torrubia globosa** Small

**roundleaf blolly**

*Torrubia globosa* Small, Man. Southeast. Fl. 490, 1504. 1933.

DERIVATION.—Round, from the nearly spherical fruit.

RANGE.—Southern Florida, including Florida Keys.

A species of small trees described after publication of the 1927 Check List.

**Torrubia longifolia** (Heimerl) Britton

**longleaf blolly**

*Pisonia discolor* γ *longifolia* Heimerl in Urban, Bot. Jahrb. 21: 627. 1896.

†*Torrubia longifolia* (Heimerl) Britton, Torrey Bot. Club Bul. 31: 614. 1904.

*Pisonia longifolia* Sarg., Man. Trees No. Amer. 314, fig. 251. 1905.

DERIVATION.—Longleaf.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—†blolly.

RANGE.—Coasts of southern Florida north to Cape Canaveral, and Florida Keys. Also in Bermuda and West Indies.

At one time this species was referred to *Pisonia obtusata* Jacq., of the West Indies.

**Toxicodendron** Mill. (Family Anacardiaceae) **poison-sumac**

†*Rhus* L., Sp. Pl. 265. 1753; Gen. Pl. Ed. 5, 129. 1754; in part.

*Toxicodendron* Mill., Gard. Dict. Abridged. Ed. 4, v. 3. 1754.

DERIVATION.—From Greek, poison tree, referring to the toxic secretion which produces irritation to the skin when touched.

REFERENCE.—See under *Rhus* L.

*Toxicodendron* Mill. was not segregated from *Rhus* L. in the 1927 Check List. To this genus belong three other native poisonous species: *T. radicans* (L.) Kuntze, poison-ivy; *T. quercifolium* (Michx.) Greene, poison-oak; and *T. diversilobum* (Torr. & Gray) Greene, Pacific poison-oak.

**Toxicodendron vernix** (L.) Kuntze †**poison-sumac**

†*Rhus vernix* L., Sp. Pl. 265. 1753.

*Rhus venenata* DC., Prodr. 2: 68. 1825.

*Toxicodendron vernix* (L.) Kuntze, Rev. Gen. Pl. 1: 153. 1891.

DERIVATION.—Varnish; erroneously thought to be the Japanese lacquer-tree, *T. verniciflua* (Stokes) Barkley.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—poison-dogwood, poison-elder.

RANGE.—Southern Maine to New York, extreme southern Quebec, southern Ontario, southern Michigan, southern Wisconsin, and southeastern Minnesota, south to Indiana, Ohio, West Virginia, and chiefly in Coastal Plain to Georgia and northwestern Florida, and west to eastern Texas. Also local in eastern Tennessee.

*Toxylon* Raf., see *Maclura* Nutt.

**Trema** Lour. (Family Ulmaceae) **trema**

†*Trema* Lour., Fl. Cochinch. 2: 562. 1790.

DERIVATION.—From Greek, hole, in reference to the pitted drupe fruit.

**Trema lamarckiana** (Roem. & Schult.) Blume **West Indies trema**

*Celtis lima* Lam., Encycl. Méth. Bot. 4: 140. 1797. Not

*Celtis lima* Sw., Nov. Gen. Sp. Pl. Prodr. 53. 1788.

*Celtis lamarckiana* Roem. & Schult., Syst. Veget. 6: 311. 1820.

*Trema lamarckiana* (Roem. & Schult.) Blume, Mus. Bot. Lugd. Bat. 2: 58. 1853.

DERIVATION.—In honor of Jean Baptiste de Lamarck (1744–1829), French naturalist who first described this species.

RANGE.—Southern Florida, including Florida Keys. Also in Bermuda and West Indies.

Mentioned in a note in the 1927 Check List.

**Trema micrantha** (L.) Blume **Florida trema**

*Rhamnus micranthus* L., Syst. Nat. Ed. 10, 937. 1759.

*Celtis mollis* Humb. & Bonpl. ex Willd., Sp. Pl. Ed. 4, 4: 996. [1806.]

*Trema micrantha* (L.) Blume, Mus. Bot. Lugd. Bat. 2: 58. 1853.

†*Trema mollis* (Humb. & Bonpl.) Blume, Mus. Bot. Lugd. Bat. 2: 58. 1853.

*Trema floridana* Britton in Small, Fl. Southeast. U. S. 366, 1329. 1903.

*Trema micrantha* (L.) Blume var. *floridana* (Britton) Standl. & Steyerl., Field Mus. Pub. Bot. 23: 40. 1944.

DERIVATION.—Small-flowered.

RANGE.—Central and southern Florida, including Florida Keys. Also in West Indies, and from central Mexico (Veracruz to Sinaloa southward) south to Central America and South America.

*Triadica* Lour., see *Sapium* P. Br.

**Tsuga** (Endl.) Carr. (Family Pinaceae) **hemlock**

*Pinus* sect. *Tsuga* Endl., Synops. Conif. 83. 1847.

†*Tsuga* (Endl.) Carr., Traité Gén. Conif. 185. 1855.

*Tsuga* [sect.] *Hesperopeuce* Engelm. in S. Wats., Bot. Calif. 2: 121. 1879.

*Hesperopeuce* (Engelm.) Lemm., Calif. State Bd. Forestry Rpt. 3: 111, 126, 128. 1890.

DERIVATION.—The Japanese name for the native hemlocks of Japan.

REFERENCES.—Van Campo-Duplan, M., and Gaussen, H. Sur quatre hybrides de genres chez les Abiétinées. Soc. d'Hist. Nat. Toulouse Bul. 84: 95–109, illus. 1949.

Flous, F. Révision du genre *Tsuga*. Soc. d'Hist. Nat. Toulouse Bul. 71: 315–450, illus. 1937. Preprinted as Lab. Forest. Toulouse Trav. tome 2, v. 4, art. 3, 136 pp., illus. 1936.

Wyman, Donald. Simple foliage key to the hemlocks and spruces. *Arnoldia* 3: 57–64. illus. 1943.

*Tsuga* × *jeffreyi* (Henry) Henry (*T. heterophylla* × *mer-tensiana*), Jeffrey hemlock, is a cultivated hybrid.

Van Campo-Duplan and Gaussen, in the reference cited above, made new combinations for the three new supposed intergeneric hybrids listed here. Their ranges, if wild, were not stated. Unless these supposed hybrids have been produced experimentally, their parentages would remain in doubt.

× *Tsugo-Picea hookeriana* (A. Murr.) Van Campo & Gauss. (*Tsuga hookeriana* (A. Murr.) Carr.; *Tsuga heterophylla* × *Picea sitchensis* (Bong.) Carr.), page 103.

× *Tsugo-Piceo-Picea crassifolia* (Flous) Van Campo & Gauss. (*Tsuga crassifolia* Flous; × *Tsugo-Picea hookeriana* (A. Murr.) Van Campo & Gauss. × *Picea engelmannii* Parry), page 104.

× *Tsugo-Piceo-Tsuga jeffreyi* (Henry) Van Campo & Gauss. (*Tsuga jeffreyi* (Henry) Henry; × *Tsugo-Picea hookeriana* (A. Murr.) Van Campo & Gauss. × *Tsuga heterophylla* (Raf.) Sarg.), page 106.

\***Tsuga canadensis** (L.) Carr. †eastern hemlock

*Pinus canadensis* L., Sp. Pl. Ed. 2, 1421. 1763.

†*Tsuga canadensis* (L.) Carr., Traité Gén. Conif. 189. 1855.

DERIVATION.—Of Canada.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—Canada hemlock (SPN), hemlock, hemlock spruce.

RANGE.—Nova Scotia to Maine, southern Quebec, southern Ontario, northern Michigan, Wisconsin, and eastern Minnesota, south to Indiana, Ohio, Kentucky, and Maryland, and in mountains to northern Georgia and northern Alabama.

REFERENCE.—Rehder, Alfred. The name of the hemlock spruce. *Rhodora* 17: 59–62. 1915.

*Tsuga crassifolia* Flous, see *T. mertensiana* (Bong.) Carr.

*Tsuga caroliniana* Engelm. †Carolina hemlock

†*Tsuga caroliniana* Engelm., Bot. Gaz. 6: 223. 1881.

DERIVATION.—Of Carolina.

RANGE.—Appalachian Mountains in southwestern Virginia, western North Carolina, eastern Tennessee, western South Carolina, northern Georgia.

\**Tsuga heterophylla* (Raf.) Sarg. †western hemlock

*Abies heterophylla* Raf., Atl. Jour. 1: 119. 1832.

†*Tsuga heterophylla* (Raf.) Sarg., Silva No. Amer. 12: 73, pl. 605. 1898.

DERIVATION.—Various-leaved.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—Pacific hemlock (SPN), west coast hemlock (lumber).

RANGE.—Pacific coast region from southern Alaska (Kenai Peninsula) southeast through southeastern Alaska and western British Columbia, and from western Washington south to northwestern California. Also east to mountains of southeastern British Columbia, western Montana, and northern Idaho.

Formerly known as *Tsuga mertensiana*, a name which belongs instead to mountain hemlock.

*Tsuga hookeriana* (A. Murr.) Carr., see *T. mertensiana* (Bong.) Carr.

\**Tsuga mertensiana* (Bong.) Carr. †mountain hemlock

*Pinus mertensiana* Bong., Acad. Imp. Sci. St. Pétersbourg Mém., Sér. 6, Sci. Math. Phys. Nat. 2: 163. 1832.

*Abies hookeriana* A. Murr., Edinb. New Phil. Jour., New Ser. 1: 289, pl. 9, figs. 11–17. 1855.

*Tsuga hookeriana* (A. Murr.) Carr., Traité Gén. Conif. Ed. 2, 252. 1867.

†*Tsuga mertensiana* (Bong.) Carr., Traité Gén. Conif. Ed. 2, 250. 1867; as to name but not as to description.

*Hesperopeuce mertensiana* (Bong.) Rydb., Torrey Bot. Club. Bul. 39: 100. 1912.

*Tsuga crassifolia* Flous, Soc. d'Hist. Nat. Toulouse Bul. 69: 412, pl. 1936. Lab. Forest. Toulouse Trav. tome 2, v. 2, art. 15: 4, pl. 1936.

×*Tsugo-Picea hookeriana* (A. Murr.) Van Campo & Gauss., Soc. d'Hist. Nat. Toulouse Bul. 84: 103. 1949; as *Tsuga heterophylla* × *Picea sitchensis* (Bong.) Carr.

×*Tsugo-Piceo-Picea crassifolia* (Flous) Van Campo & Gauss., Soc. d'Hist. Nat. Toulouse Bul. 84: 104. 1949; as

*Tsugo-Picea hookeriana* (A. Murr.) Van Campo & Gauss.  
 × *Picea engelmannii* Parry.

DERIVATION.—Named for Karl Heinrich Mertens (1796–1830), German naturalist and physician, who discovered it at Sitka, Alaska.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—black hemlock.

RANGE.—Pacific coast region from southern Alaska (Cook Inlet) southeast through southeastern Alaska and western British Columbia, and from western Washington to northern California and in Sierra Nevada to central California and western Nevada. Also east to mountains of southeastern British Columbia, western Montana, northern Idaho, and northeastern Oregon.

*Tulipastrum* Spach, see *Magnolia* L.

*Tumion* Raf., see *Torreya* Arn.

**Ulmus** L. (Family Ulmaceae) elm

†*Ulmus* L., Sp. Pl. 225. 1753; Gen. Pl. Ed. 5, 106. 1754.

DERIVATION.—The classical Latin name.

REFERENCE.—Wyman, Donald. Elms grown in America. *Arnoldia* 11: 79–93, illus. 1951.

\***Ulmus alata** Michx. †winged elm

†*Ulmus alata* Michx., Fl. Bor.-Amer. 1: 173. 1803.

DERIVATION.—Winged, from the corky wings on the twigs.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—cork elm, wahoo.

RANGE.—Virginia to Kentucky, southern Indiana, southern Illinois, and Missouri, and south to central Oklahoma, and eastern and southeastern Texas, and east to central Florida.

\***Ulmus americana** L. †American elm

**Ulmus americana** var. **americana** American elm (typical)

†*Ulmus americana* L., Sp. Pl. 226. 1753.

DERIVATION.—American.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—soft elm (lumber), water elm, white elm (lumber).

RANGE.—Newfoundland and Gaspé Peninsula of Quebec west to Ontario, southern Manitoba, and eastern Saskatchewan, south to North Dakota, southeastern Montana, western Nebraska, western Oklahoma, and central Texas, and east to central Florida.

**Ulmus americana** var. **floridana** (Chapm.) Little Florida elm

*Ulmus floridana* Chapm., Fl. Southeast. U. S. 416. 1860.

*Ulmus americana* var. *floridana* (Chapm.) Little, *Phytologia* 4:306. 1953.

DERIVATION.—Of Florida.

RANGE.—Coastal Plain from eastern North Carolina to central Florida.

Florida elm, which has been accepted as a species by some authors and regarded as a synonym of *Ulmus americana* L. in the 1927 Check List and by other authors, is here placed as a variety of the latter.

\**Ulmus crassifolia* Nutt. †cedar elm

†*Ulmus crassifolia* Nutt., Amer. Phil. Soc. Trans., New Ser. 5: 169. 1837.

DERIVATION.—Thick-leaved.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—basket elm, red elm, southern rock elm.

RANGE.—Southwestern Tennessee, Arkansas, and southern Oklahoma, south to central and southern Texas, Louisiana, and western Mississippi. Also in northeastern Mexico (Nuevo León).

*Ulmus floridana* Chapm., see *U. americana* var. *floridana* (Chapm.) Little

*Ulmus fulva* Michx., see *U. rubra* Mühl.

*Ulmus parvifolia* Jacq., see note under *U. pumila* L.

*Ulmus pubescens* Walt., see *U. rubra* Mühl.

ULMUS PUMILA L.

SIBERIAN ELM

*Ulmus pumila* L., Sp. Pl. 226. 1753.

DERIVATION.—Dwarf.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—Asiatic elm, dwarf elm, dwarf Asiatic elm, Pekin elm.

RANGE.—Naturalized from Minnesota to Kansas, according to Fernald (Gray's Man. Bot. Ed. 8, 552. 1950). Native from Turkestan to eastern Siberia and northern China.

This species is widely grown in central and western United States for shelterbelts and shade. It is erroneously called Chinese elm, which is the common name of *Ulmus parvifolia* Jacq., an autumn-flowering species.

*Ulmus racemosa* Thomas, see *U. thomasi* Sarg.

\**Ulmus rubra* Mühl. †slippery elm

*Ulmus americana* Marsh., Arbustr. Amer. 156. 1785. Not

*Ulmus americana* L., Sp. Pl. 226. 1753.

?*Ulmus pubescens* Walt., Fl. Carol. 112. 1788.

*Ulmus rubra* Mühl., Amer. Phil. Soc. Trans. 3: 165. 1793.

†*Ulmus fulva* Michx., Fl. Bor.-Amer. 1: 172. 1803.

DERIVATION.—Red, referring to the rusty or reddish brown buds.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—gray elm, red elm, soft elm (lumber).

RANGE.—Southwestern Maine (formerly?) and New Hampshire to southern Quebec, Ontario, northern Michigan, Wisconsin, central Minnesota, and eastern North Dakota, south to central Nebraska, western Oklahoma, and central and southeastern Texas, and east to central Georgia. Also local in northwestern Florida.

REFERENCE.—Fernald, M. L. Rhodora 47: 132, 203–204. 1945.

This species was generally known as *Ulmus fulva* Michx. until an obscure, unused, older name was revived by Fernald in 1945.



**Ulmus serotina** Sarg.

September elm

*Ulmus serotina* Sarg., Bot. Gaz. 27: 92. 1899.

DERIVATION.—Late, referring to the autumnal flowers in contrast to the spring flowers of most species of the genus.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—red elm.

RANGE.—Kentucky and southern Illinois, south to Tennessee northern Alabama, and northwestern Georgia. Also in Arkansas and eastern Oklahoma.

**\*Ulmus thomasi** Sarg.

†rock elm

†*Ulmus racemosa* Thomas, Amer. Jour. Sci. and Arts 19: 170, figs. 1–5. 1831. Not *U. racemosa* Borkh., Theor.-prakt. Handb. Forstbot. 1: 851. 1800.*Ulmus thomasi* Sarg., Silva No. Amer. 14: 102. 1902.

DERIVATION.—For its discoverer, who first named it, David Thomas (1776–1859), American civil engineer and horticulturist.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—cork elm.

RANGE.—Western Vermont to extreme southern Quebec, southern Ontario, central Michigan, Wisconsin, central Minnesota, and southeastern South Dakota, south to northern and eastern Nebraska and eastern Kansas, east to Missouri and Tennessee, and northeast to Ohio and New York. Local in northwestern Arkansas.

**Umbellularia** (Nees) Nutt. (Family Lauraceae)

California-laurel

*Oreodaphne* Subg. *Umbellularia* Nees, Syst. Laur. 381, 462. 1836; as "*Umbellularia*" on p. 381.†*Umbellularia* (Nees) Nutt., No. Amer. Sylva 1: 87. 1843.DERIVATION.—From Latin *umbellula*, a small umbrella, or small umbel, describing the inflorescence.**\*Umbellularia californica** (Hook. & Arn.) Nutt. California-laurel*Tetranthera* ? *californica* Hook. & Arn., Bot. Beech. Voy. 159. 1833.†*Umbellularia californica* (Hook. & Arn.) Nutt., No. Amer. Sylva 1: 87. 1843.*Umbellularia californica* var. *fresnensis* Eastwood, Leaf. West. Bot. 4: 166. 1945.

DERIVATION.—Of California, where it was discovered.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—†Oregon-myrtle, Pacific-myrtle, pepperwood, spice-tree.

RANGE.—Southwestern Oregon and south in Coast Ranges and Sierra Nevada to southern California.

**Ungnadia** Endl. (Family Sapindaceae)

Mexican-buckeye

†*Ungnadia* Endl., Atakta Bot. pl. 36. 1833; plate without description. Endl., Nov. Stirp. Dec. 75. 1839.*Ungnadia* Endl. ex Torr. & Gray, Fl. No. Amer. 1: 253. 1838; as "*Ungnodia*," corrected to "*Ungnadia*" on p. 684 (1840).

DERIVATION.—In commemoration of Baron Ferdinand von Ungnad, Austrian ambassador at Constantinople, who introduced horsechestnut into western Europe in 1576 by sending seeds to Vienna.

**Ungnadia speciosa** Endl. **Mexican-buckeye**

†*Ungnadia speciosa* Endl., *Atakta Bot.* pl. 36. 1833; plate without description. Endl., *Nov. Stirp.* Dec. 75. 1839.

DERIVATION.—Showy, referring to the flowers.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—New-Mexican-buckeye, †Spanish-buckeye.

RANGE.—Southeastern and southern Texas to Edwards Plateau and Trans-Pecos Texas and southern New Mexico. Also in northern Mexico (Nuevo León, Coahuila, and Chihuahua).

**Vaccinium** L. (Family Ericaceae) **blueberry**

†*Vaccinium* L., *Sp. Pl.* 349. 1753; *Gen. Pl.* Ed. 5, 166. 1754.

*Batodendron* Nutt., *Amer. Phil. Soc. Trans.*, Ser. 2, 8: 261. 1843.

DERIVATION.—The classical Latin name of one of the Old World species, possibly the cowberry, *Vaccinium vitis-idaea* L., alluding to the fondness of the domestic cow (*vacca*) for the fruit.

REFERENCE.—Camp, W. H. The North American blueberries with notes on other groups of Vacciniaceae. *Brittonia* 5: 203–275, illus. 1945.

**Vaccinium arboreum** Marsh. **tree sparkleberry**

†*Vaccinium arboreum* Marsh., *Arbustr. Amer.* 157. 1785.

*Batodendron arboreum* (Marsh.) Nutt., *Amer. Phil. Soc. Trans.*, Ser. 2, 8: 261. 1843.

*Batodendron glaucescens* Greene, *Pittonia* 3: 326. 1898.

*Batodendron andrachneforme* Small, *Fl. Southeast. U. S.* 893, 1336. 1903.

*Vaccinium arborescens* var. *glaucescens* (Greene) Sarg., *Arnold Arboretum Jour.* 2: 167. 1921; by error for “*arboreum*.”

†*Vaccinium arboreum* var. *glaucescens* (Greene) Sarg., *Man. Trees No. Amer.* Ed. 2, 803. 1922.

DERIVATION.—Treelike; the only native species of the genus reaching tree size.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—farkleberry (SPN), sparkleberry, †tree-huckleberry, winter-huckleberry.

RANGE.—Southeastern Virginia west to Kentucky, southern Indiana, southern Illinois, Missouri, and extreme southeastern Kansas, south to eastern Oklahoma, Edwards Plateau of Texas, and central Florida.

**Vauquelinia** Correa (Family Rosaceae) **vauquelinia**

†*Vauquelinia* Correa ex Humb. & Bonpl., *Pl. Aequin.* 1: 140, pl. 40. 1808.

DERIVATION.—In honor of Louis Nicholas Vauquelin (1763–1829), French chemist.

*Vauquelinia californica* (Torr.) Sarg. *Torrey vauquelinia*

*Spiraea californica* Torr. in Emory, Notes Mil. Recon. Ft. Leav. Calif. 139. 1848.

†*Vauquelinia californica* (Torr.) Sarg., Gard. and For. 2: 400. 1889.

DERIVATION.—Of California, named when boundaries were indefinite; however, this species was discovered in Arizona and is not native in California.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—Arizona-rosewood.

RANGE.—Mountains of southern Arizona, including Guadalupe Mountains in southeastern corner. Also in Sonora and Lower California, Mexico. A report from extreme southwestern New Mexico has been found to refer to a locality across the State line in Arizona.

*Viburnum* L. (Family Caprifoliaceae) viburnum

†*Viburnum* L., Sp. Pl. 267. 1753; Gen. Pl. Ed. 5, 129. 1754.

DERIVATION.—The classical Latin name of the wayfaringtree, *Viburnum lantana* L., of Eurasia, a shrub or tree long cultivated in southeastern Canada and northeastern United States and occasionally escaped.

The hybrid †*Viburnum* × *jackii* Rehd. (*V. lentago* × *prunifolium*) is omitted here, because it is a shrub known only in cultivation.

*Viburnum bushii* Ashe, see *V. prunifolium* L.

*Viburnum corymbosum* (Mill.) Rehd., see note under *V. obovatum* Walt.

*Viburnum* × *jackii* Rehd., see note under *Viburnum* L.

*Viburnum lantana* L., see note under *Viburnum* L.

*Viburnum lentago* L. †nannyberry

†*Viburnum lentago* L., Sp. Pl. 268. 1753.

DERIVATION.—An obscure old plant name for some species of *Viburnum*, probably the laurestinus, *V. tinus* L.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—nannyberry viburnum (SPN), black-haw, sheepberry, sweet viburnum.

RANGE.—Western Quebec to Manitoba, south to North Dakota, Iowa, northeastern Missouri, Illinois, Ohio, Pennsylvania, and New Jersey, and south in mountains to Virginia, North Carolina, and Georgia. Also in Black Hills of South Dakota and local in Wyoming and Colorado.

*Viburnum nashii* Small, see *V. obovatum* Walt.

*Viburnum nudum* L. possumhaw viburnum

*Viburnum nudum* L., Sp. Pl. 268. 1753.

*Viburnum nudum*  $\beta$  *angustifolium* Torr. & Gray, Fl. No. Amer. 2: 14. 1841.

DERIVATION.—Naked, from the stalked, leafless inflorescence.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—possumhaw.

RANGE.—Coastal Plain, chiefly, from Connecticut south to central Florida and eastern Texas, and north in Mississippi Valley to Arkansas, Tennessee, and Kentucky.

Usually a shrub. Rarely a tree up to 20 feet high and 8 inches in diameter, according to Sargent (Man. Trees No. Amer. Ed. 2, 888. 1922), and other authors.

***Viburnum obovatum* Walt.**

**Walter viburnum**

†*Viburnum obovatum* Walt., Fl. Carol. 116. 1788.

*Viburnum nashii* Small, Fl. Southeast. U. S. 1123, 1338. 1903.

DERIVATION.—Obovate, referring to the shape of the leaves.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—blackhaw, small-leaved viburnum.

RANGE.—Coastal Plain from South Carolina south to southern and northwestern Florida. Also reported from southeastern Virginia.

REFERENCE.—Duncan, Wilbur H. Synonymy in *Viburnum obovatum* and *V. cassinoides*. *Rhodora* 52: 179–183. 1950.

Duncan has shown that *Viburnum corymbosum* (Mill.) Rehd. (Arnold Arboretum Jour. 3: 214. 1922; Dec. 28), taken up by Rehder for this species, is a later homonym of *V. corymbosum* Urban (Repert. Spec. Novarum Regni Veg. 18: 121. 1922; Aug. 15 [Oct.?] of Cuba and also a synonym of *V. cassinoides* L., withered viburnum, a shrubby species of eastern United States and Canada.

***Viburnum prunifolium* L.**

**†blackhaw**

†*Viburnum prunifolium* L., Sp. Pl. 268. 1753.

*Viburnum bushii* Ashe, Elisha Mitchell Sci. Soc. Jour. 40: 48. 1924.

*Viburnum prunifolium* var. *bushii* (Ashe) Palmer & Steyerl., Mo. Bot. Gard. Ann. 22: 651. 1935.

DERIVATION.—With leaves like *Prunus*, or plum.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—blackhaw viburnum (SPN), stag-bush, sweethaw.

RANGE.—Connecticut and New York to Ohio, southern Michigan, Illinois, Iowa, and eastern Kansas, south to northeastern Oklahoma, Arkansas, Tennessee, Georgia, and South Carolina.

***Viburnum rufidulum* Raf.**

**†rusty blackhaw**

†*Viburnum rufidulum* Raf., Alsogr. Amer. 56. 1838.

*Viburnum rufotomentosum* Small, Torrey Bot. Club Bul. 23: 410. 1896.

*Viburnum rufidulum* var. *floridanum* Ashe, Elisha Mitchell Sci. Soc. Jour. 40: 47. 1924.

*Viburnum rufidulum* var. *margarettae* Ashe, Elisha Mitchell Sci. Soc. Jour. 40: 47. 1924.

DERIVATION.—Reddish, because of the rusty colored hairy covering of young leaves and twigs.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—rusty blackhaw viburnum (SPN), blackhaw, southern blackhaw, rusty nannyberry, southern nannyberry.

RANGE.—Virginia to Kentucky, southern Ohio, southern Illinois, Missouri, and southeastern Kansas, south to southwestern Oklahoma and central Texas, and east to central Florida.

*Viburnum rufotomentosum* Small, see *V. rufidulum* Raf.

*Wallia* Alef., see *Juglans* L.

**Washingtonia** H. Wendl. (Family *Palmae*) **washingtonia**

†*Washingtonia* H. Wendl., Bot. Ztg. 37: 68, 148. 1879; *nomen conservandum*. Not *Washingtonia* Raf., Amer. Monthly Mag. 2: 176. 1818. Not *Washingtonia* Winslow, Calif. Farmer 2: 58. 1854; *nom. provisor*.

*Neowashingtonia* Sudw., U. S. Dept. Agr. Div. Forestry Bul. 14: 105. 1897; *nomen rejiciendum*.

DERIVATION.—Dedicated to President George Washington (1732–99).

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—Washington-palm (SPN), California-palm.

REFERENCES.—Bailey, L. H. *Washingtonia*. Gentes Herbarum 4: 51–82, illus. 1936.

Benson, Lyman. *Washingtonia*. Amer. Jour. Bot. 30: 233–234. 1943.

**Washingtonia filifera** (Linden) H. Wendl. **California washingtonia**

*Pritchardia filifera* Linden ex André, Illus. Hort. 21: 27, 28.

1874; 24: 32–34, fig., 105–107, fig. 1877; *nomen subnudum?*

*Pritchardia filamentosa* Fenzi, R. Soc. Toscana Ort. Bul. 1: 116, fig. 1876 (*nomen subnudum?*; not seen).

*Pritchardia filifera* (Linden) H. Wendl., Bot. Ztg. 37: 65. 1879.

*Washingtonia filifera* H. Wendl. ex S. Wats., Bot. Calif. 2: 211. 1880.

†*Washingtonia filamentosa* (H. Wendl.) Kuntze, Rev. Gen. Pl. 737. 1891.

*Washingtonia arizonica* O. F. Cook, Yuma (Ariz.) Morning Sun, Dec. 5, 1923; *nom. provisor*. (not seen).

*Washingtonia arizonica* O. F. Cook ex M. E. Jones, Contrib. West. Bot. 15: 49, 50. 1929; as synonym.

DERIVATION.—Thread-bearing, referring to the threadlike fibers of the frayed leaf edges.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—California Washington-palm (SPN), †California-palm, desert-palm, fan-palm, California fan-palm.

RANGE.—Canyons of desert mountains in southwestern Arizona (Kofa Mountains, Yuma County), southeastern California (San Bernardino, Riverside, San Diego, and Imperial Counties), and northern Lower California, Mexico.

*Xanthoxylum* Mill., see *Zanthoxylum* L.

**Ximenia** L. (Family *Olcaceae*)

**tallowwood**

†*Ximения* L., Sp. Pl. 1193. 1753; Gen. Pl. Ed. 5, 500. 1754.

DERIVATION.—In commemoration of Francisco Ximénez, Spanish-born missionary and naturalist of Mexico who published a book on the plants and animals of Mexico in 1615.

*Ximения americana* L.

†tallowwood

†*Ximения americana* L., Sp. Pl. 1193. 1753.

RANGE.—Northern to southern Florida and Florida Keys. Widely distributed on shores of tropical and subtropical regions in West Indies, from central Mexico (Veracruz and Colima southward) south to Central America and South America, and in Africa, Asia, Australia, and islands of south Pacific Ocean.

DERIVATION.—American.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—hog-plum.

*Xolisma* Raf., see *Lyonia* Nutt.

*Yucca* L. (Family Liliaceae)

yucca

*Yucca* L., Sp. Pl. 319. 1753; Gen. Pl. Ed. 5, 150. 1754.

*Clistoyucca* (Engelm.) Trel., Mo. Bot. Gard. Rpt. 13. 41. 1902.

*Samuela* Trel., Mo. Bot. Gard. Rpt. 13: 116. 1902.

DERIVATION.—From yuca, the Carib Indian name of the root of *Manihot*, cassava, misapplied to this genus.

REFERENCE.—McKelvey, Susan D. *Yuccas of the southwestern United States*, pt. 1, 150 pp., illus. 1938; pt. 2, 192 pp., illus. 1947.

*Yucca aloifolia* L.

aloe yucca

†*Yucca aloifolia* L., Sp. Pl. 319. 1753.

DERIVATION.—Aloe-leaved, the leaves resembling those of the genus *Aloe*.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—†Spanish bayonet.

RANGE.—Coastal Plain, chiefly in coastal dunes and mounds, from North Carolina to northern Florida and eastern Louisiana. Also in West Indies and southeastern Mexico (Veracruz to Yucatán).

*Yucca arborescens* (Torr.) Trel., see *Y. brevifolia* Engelm.

*Yucca brevifolia* Engelm.

†Joshua-tree

*Yucca draconis* L. var. *arborescens* Torr., U. S. Rpt. Expl. Surv. Miss. Pacif. 4(5): 147. 1857.

†*Yucca brevifolia* Engelm. in S. Wats., King Rpt. U. S. Geol. Expl. 40th Par. 5: 496. 1871.

*Yucca arborescens* (Torr.) Trel., Mo. Bot. Gard. Rpt. 3: 163, pls. 5, 49. 1892; *nomen provisorium*.

*Yucca arborescens* (Torr.) Cov. in Merriam, No. Amer. Fauna 7: 353, pl. 13. 1893 (May 31).

*Clistoyucca brevifolia* (Engelm.) Rydb., Fl. Rocky Mts. 170, 1061. 1917.

*Yucca brevifolia* var. *jaegeriana* McKelvey, Arnold Arboretum Jour. 16: 269, pl. 139. 1935 (April 24).

*Yucca brevifolia* var. *wolfei* M. E. Jones, Contrib. West. Bot. 18: 125. 1935 (April); without Latin diagnosis.

DERIVATION.—Short-leaved, the leaves being shorter than in other species of *Yucca*.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—Joshua-tree yucca (SPN).

RANGE.—Mohave Desert in southwestern Utah, southern Nevada, southern California, and western Arizona.

***Yucca carnerosana* (Trel.) McKelvey** **Carneros yucca**

*Samuela carnerosana* Trel., Mo. Bot. Gard. Ann. Rpt. 13: 118, pls. 76–81, 85 fig. 12, pl. 87, fig. 2. 1902.

*Yucca carnerosana* (Trel.) McKelvey, Yuccas Southwest. U. S. 1: 24, pls. 6–7. 1938.

DERIVATION.—From Carneros, Coahuila, Mexico, where this species is well displayed.

RANGE.—Trans-Pecos Texas (Brewster County) and northeastern Mexico (Coahuila and Chihuahua, south to Durango and San Luis Potosí).

This Mexican species has been recorded from Brewster County, southwestern Texas, by Cory (West Tex. Hist. Soc. Bul. 33: 34. 1930), Cory and Parks (Tex. Agr. Expt. Sta. Bul. 550: 32. 1938), McKelvey (Yuccas Southwest. U. S. 24–27, pls. 6, 7. 1938), and others. It becomes a small tree 10 to 16 feet or more in height, but usually is smaller. Very closely related to *Yucca faxoniana* Sarg.

*Yucca constricta* Buckley, see note under *Y. elata* Engelm.

***Yucca elata* Engelm.** **soap-tree yucca**

*Yucca angustifolia* var.  $\beta$  *radiosa* Engelm. in S. Wats., King Rpt. Geol. Expl. 40th Par. 5: 497. 1871.

*Yucca angustifolia* var.  $\beta$  *elata* Engelm., Acad. Sci. St. Louis Trans. 3: 50. 1873.

†*Yucca elata* Engelm., Bot. Gaz. 7: 17. 1882.

*Yucca radiosa* (Engelm.) Trel., Mo. Bot. Gard. Rpt. 3: 163. 1892; *nom. provis.*

*Yucca verdiensis* McKelvey, Yuccas Southwest. U. S. 2: 98, pl. 35. 1947.

DERIVATION.—Elevated, or tall.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—palmilla, †soapweed, amole, jabonilla.

RANGE.—Trans-Pecos Texas, northwest to central New Mexico and central and western Arizona. Also in northern Mexico (Sonora, Coahuila, and Chihuahua).

At one time this species was referred to *Yucca constricta* Buckley, of Texas.

***Yucca faxoniana* Sarg.** **Faxon yucca**

*Samuela faxoniana* Trel., Mo. Bot. Gard. Ann. Rpt. 13: 117, pls. 73–75, 82, 85, fig. 11. 1902.

†*Yucca faxoniana* Sarg., Man. Trees No. Amer. 121, fig. 106. 1905.

DERIVATION.—In honor of Charles Edward Faxon (1846–1918),

artist of Sargent's *Silva* of North America, who made excellent drawings of it under the name *Yucca macrocarpa*.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—†Spanish bayonet, Spanish dagger.

RANGE.—Western Trans-Pecos Texas. Probably also in northern Mexico (Chihuahua).

***Yucca gloriosa* L. moundlily yucca**

†*Yucca gloriosa* L., Sp. Pl. 319. 1753.

DERIVATION.—Glorious.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—Spanish bayonet, †Spanish dagger.

RANGE.—Coastal Plain in coastal dunes and beaches from North Carolina to Florida.

*Yucca macrocarpa* Cov., see *Y. torreyi* Shafer

***Yucca mohavensis* Sarg. †Mohave yucca**

*Yucca schidigera* Roehl ex Ortgies, Gartenflora 20: 110. 1871; *nomen subnudum*.

†*Yucca mohavensis* Sarg., Gard. and Forest 9: 104. 1896.

DERIVATION.—From Mohave Desert, Calif., the type locality.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—Spanish dagger.

RANGE.—Mohave desert in northwestern Arizona, southeastern Nevada, southern California, and northern Lower California, Mexico.

*Yucca radiosa* (Engelm.) Trel., see *Y. elata* Engelm.

***Yucca rostrata* Engelm. beaked yucca**

*Yucca rostrata* Engelm. ex Trel., Mo. Bot. Gard. Ann. Rpt. 13: 68, pls. 36, 40–42, 84. 1902.

DERIVATION.—Beaked, referring to the long pointed apex of the fruit.

RANGE.—Trans-Pecos Texas (Brewster County) and northeastern Mexico (Coahuila).

This species of northern Mexico was recorded from Texas by Cory and Parks (Tex. Agr. Expt. Sta. Bul. 550: 32. 1938). It becomes a small tree with a trunk as much as 10 to 12 feet high, though the usual height is less.

*Yucca schidigera* Roelz, see *Y. mohavensis* Sarg.

***Yucca schottii* Engelm. Schotts yucca**

†*Yucca schottii* Engelm., Acad. Sci. St. Louis Trans. 3: 46. 1873.

DERIVATION.—Named for Arthur Carl Victor Schott (1814–75), German-born naturalist with the United States and Mexican Boundary Survey, who discovered the species in 1855.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—†Spanish bayonet, Spanish dagger, yuca, hoary yucca, mountain yucca.

RANGE.—Extreme southwestern New Mexico (Hidalgo County), southeastern Arizona, and northern Mexico (Sonora).

***Yucca torreyi* Shafer Torrey yucca**



*Yucca baccata* Torr. var. *macrocarpa* Torr., U. S. Mex. Bound. Surv. Bot. 222. 1859.

*Yucca macrocarpa* Cov. in Merriam, No. Amer. Fauna 7: 358, pl. 14. 1893 (May 31). Not *Y. macrocarpa* Engelm., Bot. Gaz. 6: 224. 1881.

†*Yucca torreyi* Shafer in Britton & Shafer, No. Amer. Trees 157, fig. 117. 1908.

DERIVATION.—Named for John Torrey (1796–1873), American botanist who in 1859 distinguished this species as a new variety.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—†Spanish bayonet, Spanish dagger, palma.

RANGE.—Southwestern Texas including Trans-Pecos Texas to southeastern New Mexico, and northern Mexico (Chihuahua and Coahuila south to Zacatecas and Durango).

***Yucca treculeana* Carr.**

**Trecul yucca**

†*Yucca treculeana* Carr., Rev. Hort. [Paris] Sér. 4, 7: 580. 1858.

*Yucca treculeana* var. *succulenta* McKelvey, Yuccas Southwest. U. S. 1: 80, pls. 37–39. 1938.

DERIVATION.—Named for Auguste Adolph Lucien Trécul (1818–96), French botanist who collected the type in 1850 on a visit to North America on behalf of the French Government.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—†Spanish bayonet, Spanish dagger.

RANGE.—South central and southern Texas and northeastern Mexico (Nuevo León and Tamaulipas).

*Yucca verdiensis* McKelvey, see *Y. elata* Engelm.

***Zanthoxylum* L. (Family Rutaceae)**

**prickly-ash**

*Zanthoxylum* L., Sp. Pl. 270. 1753; Gen. Pl. Ed. 5, 130. 1754.

*Fagara* Duhamel, Traité Arb. Arbust. 1: 229, pl. 97. 1755.

*Pterota* P. Br., Civ. Nat. Hist. Jamaica 146, pl. 5, fig. 1. 1756.

*Fagara* L., Syst. Nat. Ed. 10, 2: 897. 1759. *Nom. conserv. propos.*, Reeder & Cowan, 1950.

†*Zanthoxylum* Mill., Gard. Dict. Ed. 8. 1768. *Nom. conserv. propos.*, Reeder & Cowan, 1950.

DERIVATION.—From Greek, yellow and wood, referring to the color of the wood.

REFERENCES.—Reeder, John R., and Cheo, Shuh-yuen. Arnold Arboretum Jour. 32: 67. 1951.

Rehder, Alfred. Arnold Arboretum Jour. 26: 71–73. 1945.

The orthographically correct, variant spelling *Xanthoxylum*, used in the 1927 Check List and other references is here replaced by Linnaeus' original spelling, as required under the International Code.

***Zanthoxylum americanum* Mill.**

**common prickly-ash**

*Zanthoxylum americanum* Mill., Gard. Dict. Ed. 8, *Zanthoxylum* No. 2. 1768; as "*Xanthoxylum*."

DERIVATION.—American.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—northern prickly-ash, toothache-tree.

RANGE.—Southwestern Quebec and Ontario west to Minnesota and eastern North Dakota, south to eastern Kansas and north-eastern Oklahoma, and east to Alabama, Georgia, and south-western Virginia.

Usually a shrub but sometimes a small tree up to 25 feet high, according to Britton and Brown (Illus. Fl. North. States. Ed. 2, 2: 444, fig. 2691. 1913) and other authors.

*Zanthoxylum carolinianum* var. *fruticosum* A. Gray, see *Z. clava-herculis* var. *fruticosum* (A. Gray) S. Wats.

*Zanthoxylum clava-herculis* L.

†Hercules-club

*Zanthoxylum clava-herculis* var. *clava-herculis*

Hercules-club (typical)

*Zanthoxylum clava-herculis* L., Sp. Pl. 270. 1753; as "*Clava herculis*."

*Zanthoxylum macrophyllum* Nutt., No. Amer. Sylva 3: 10. 1849.

*Fagara clava-herculis* (L.) Small, Fl. Southeast. U. S. 675, 1333. 1903.

DERIVATION.—Hercules club, from the spiny branches.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—Hercules-club prickly-ash (SPN), southern prickly-ash, toothache-tree.  
prickly-ash, toothache-tree.

RANGE.—Coastal Plain from southeastern Virginia to southern Florida and eastern Texas, and north to southeastern Oklahoma and southern Arkansas.

*Zanthoxylum clava-herculis* var. *fruticosum* (A. Gray) S. Wats.

*Zanthoxylum carolinianum* "var. *fruticosum*" A. Gray, Pl. Wright 1: 30. 1852.

*Zanthoxylum carolinianum* var. *fruticosum* A. Gray in Chapm., Fl. South. U. S. 66. 1860.

†*Zanthoxylum clava-herculis* var. *fruticosum* (A. Gray) S. Wats., Bibl. Index No. Amer. Bot. 1: 156. 1878.

*Fagara fruticosa* (A. Gray) Small, Fl. Southeast. U. S. 675, 1333. 1903.

DERIVATION.—Shrubby.

COMMON NAME.—Texas Hercules-club prickly-ash (SPN).

RANGE.—Western Texas.

*Zanthoxylum coriaceum* A. Rich.

Biscayne prickly-ash

†*Zanthoxylum coriaceum* A. Rich. in Sagra, Hist. Phys. Pol. Nat. Cuba [v. 12] Bot. Pl. Vasc. (Ess. Fl. Cub.) 326, pl. 34. 1842 [1843?]; later homonym (?). Not *Zanthoxylum coriaceum* (Desv.) Walp., Repert. Bot. Syst. 1: 521. 1842.

*Fagara coriacea* (A. Rich.) Krug & Urban in Urban, Bot. Jahrb. 21: 591. 1896.

DERIVATION.—Leathery, referring to the thick, evergreen leaflets.

OTHER COMMON NAME.—†Hercules-club.

RANGE.—Southern Florida, including Florida Keys. Also in West Indies.

**Zanthoxylum fagara (L.) Sarg.**

lime prickly-ash

*Schinus fagara* L., Sp. Pl. 389. 1753.

*Fagara pterota* L., Syst. Nat. Ed. 10, 2: 897. 1759.

*Zanthoxylum pterota* (L.) H. B. K., Nov. Gen. Sp. 6: 3. 1823.

†*Zanthoxylum fagara* (L.) Sarg., Gard. and Forest 3: 186. 1890; as "*Xanthoxylum*."

*Fagara fagara* (L.) Small, Fl. Southeast. U. S. 675, 1333. 1903.

DERIVATION.—The old generic name.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—†wild lime-tree, wild-lime.

RANGE.—Central and southern Florida, including Florida Keys, and southern and southwestern Texas. Also in West Indies and from northern Mexico (Tamaulipas to Sonora and Lower California southward) south to Central America and South America.

**Zanthoxylum flavum Vahl**

yellowheart

†*Zanthoxylum flavum* Vahl, Eclog. Amer. 3: 48. 1807.

*Xanthoxylon cribrosum* Spreng., Syst. Veg. 1: 946. 1825.

*Zanthoxylum floridanum* Nutt., No. Amer. Sylva 3: 14, 85. 1849.

*Fagara flava* (Vahl) Krug & Urban in Urban, Bot. Jahrb. 21: 571. 1896.

DERIVATION.—Yellow, from the color of the wood.

OTHER COMMON NAMES.—yellowheart prickly-ash (SPN), †satinwood, yellowwood.

RANGE.—Lower Florida Keys. Also in Bermuda and West Indies.

*Zanthoxylum macrophyllum* Nutt., see *Z. clava-herculis* L.

*Zanthoxylum pterota* (L.) H. B. K., see *Z. fagara* (L.) Sarg.

**ZIZIPHUS Mill. (Family Rhamnaceae)**

JUJUBE

*Ziziphus* Mill., Gard. Dict. Abridged. Ed. 4, v. 3. 1754.

DERIVATION.—The ancient Greek name derived from the Persian *zizafun*, jujube.

The original spelling, *Ziziphus*, is adopted here over *Zizyphus*, the common spelling in use, to conform to the International Code. Sprague (Kew Roy. Bot. Gard. Bul. Misc. Inform. 1929: 52. 1929) noted that Miller's choice should be final.

**ZIZIPHUS JUJUBE Mill.**

COMMON JUJUBE

*Rhamnus zizyphus* L., Sp. Pl. 194. 1753.

*Ziziphus jujuba* Mill., Gard. Dict. Ed. 8, *Ziziphus* No. 1. 1768.

*Zizyphus sativa* Gaertn., Fruct. Sem. Pl. 1: 202. 1788.

*Zizyphus vulgaris* Lam., Encycl. Méth. Bot. 3: 316. 1789.

*Zizyphus zizyphus* (L.) Karst., Deut. Fl. Pharm.-Med. Bot. 870. 1880-83.

DERIVATION.—From jujube, the French common name, derived from the Arabic.

RANGE.—Escaped from cultivation and naturalized from Alabama to Louisiana, according to Small (Man. Southeast. Fl. 831. 1933). Native of southeastern Europe and southern and eastern Asia. A shrub or small tree up to about 30 feet high.

*Zygia* P. Br., see *Pithecellobium* Mart.

## COMMERCIAL NAMES FOR LUMBER

The following list comprises the most commonly used commercial names for lumber and the corresponding names for the trees from which it is cut. The list, prepared by Lawrence W. Smith, has been adapted from Standard Nomenclature of Domestic Hardwoods and Softwoods issued in 1952 by the American Society for Testing Materials.

### HARDWOODS

<i>Commercial name for lumber</i> <sup>1</sup>	<i>Official common tree name</i>	<i>Botanical name</i>
Alder:		
Red alder .....	red alder .....	<i>Alnus rubra</i>
Ash:		
Black ash <sup>2</sup> .....	black ash .....	<i>Fraxinus nigra</i>
Oregon ash .....	Oregon ash .....	<i>F. latifolia</i>
Pumpkin ash .....	pumpkin ash .....	<i>F. profunda</i>
White ash .....	blue ash .....	<i>F. quadrangulata</i>
	green ash .....	<i>F. pennsylvanica</i>
	white ash .....	<i>F. americana</i>
Aspen <sup>3</sup> .....	bigtooth aspen .....	<i>Populus grandidentata</i>
	quaking aspen .....	<i>P. tremuloides</i>
Basswood <sup>4</sup> .....	American basswood ...	<i>Tilia americana</i>
	white basswood .....	<i>T. heterophylla</i>
Beech .....	beech .....	<i>Fagus grandifolia</i>
	gray birch .....	<i>Betula populifolia</i>
	paper birch .....	<i>B. papyrifera</i>
Birch <sup>5</sup> .....	river birch .....	<i>B. nigra</i>
	sweet birch .....	<i>B. lenta</i>
	yellow birch .....	<i>B. alleghaniensis</i>
Box elder .....	boxelder .....	<i>Acer negundo</i>
Buckeye .....	Ohio buckeye .....	<i>Aesculus glabra</i>
	yellow buckeye .....	<i>A. octandra</i>
Butternut .....	butternut .....	<i>Juglans cinerea</i>
Cherry .....	black cherry .....	<i>Prunus serotina</i>
Chestnut .....	chestnut .....	<i>Castanea dentata</i>
	balsam poplar .....	<i>Populus balsamifera</i>
Cottonwood .....	eastern cottonwood ...	<i>P. deltoides</i>
	plains cottonwood .....	<i>P. sargentii</i>
	swamp cottonwood ....	<i>P. heterophylla</i>
Cucumber .....	cucumbertree .....	<i>Magnolia acuminata</i>
Dogwood .....	flowering dogwood ....	<i>Cornus florida</i>
	Pacific dogwood .....	<i>C. nuttallii</i>

*Elder*, see Box elder

<sup>1</sup> The commercial names for lumber are those recommended for use in commercial practice.

<sup>2</sup> Black ash is known commercially in some consuming centers as brown ash, and is also sometimes designated as such in specifications.

<sup>3</sup> Aspen lumber is sometimes designated as popple.

<sup>4</sup> For some commercial uses where a white appearance is a requirement, the sapwood of American basswood (*Tilia americana*) is specified under the designation "white basswood." This commercial use designation should not be confused with the species (*T. heterophylla*) having the common name white basswood.

<sup>5</sup> Usually designated either as red birch or as sap (white) birch, as the case may be, or as birch if unselected for color.

## HARDWOODS—Continued

Commercial name for lumber <sup>1</sup>	Official common tree name	Botanical name
Elm:		
Rock elm .....	cedar elm .....	<i>Ulmus crassifolia</i>
	rock elm .....	<i>U. thomasii</i>
	September elm .....	<i>U. serotina</i>
	winged elm .....	<i>U. alata</i>
Soft elm <sup>2</sup> .....	American elm .....	<i>U. americana</i>
	slippery elm .....	<i>U. rubra</i>
Gum <sup>3</sup> .....	sweetgum .....	<i>Liquidambar styraciflua</i>
Hackberry .....	hackberry .....	<i>Celtis occidentalis</i>
	sugarberry .....	<i>C. laevigata</i>
	mockernut hickory .....	<i>Carya tomentosa</i>
Hickory <sup>4</sup> .....	pignut hickory .....	<i>C. glabra</i>
	shagbark hickory .....	<i>C. ovata</i>
	shellbark hickory .....	<i>C. laciniosa</i>
Holly .....	American holly .....	<i>Ilex opaca</i>
Ironwood .....	eastern hophornbeam .....	<i>Ostrya virginiana</i>
Locust .....	black locust .....	<i>Robinia pseudoacacia</i>
	honeylocust .....	<i>Gleditsia triacanthos</i>
Madrone .....	Pacific madrone .....	<i>Arbutus menziesii</i>
Magnolia .....	southern magnolia .....	<i>Magnolia grandiflora</i>
	sweetbay .....	<i>M. virginiana</i>
Maple:		
Hard maple <sup>5</sup> .....	black maple .....	<i>Acer nigrum</i>
	sugar maple .....	<i>A. saccharum</i>
Oregon maple .....	bigleaf maple .....	<i>A. macrophyllum</i>
Soft maple <sup>6</sup> .....	red maple .....	<i>A. rubrum</i>
	silver maple .....	<i>A. saccharinum</i>
Mulberry .....	red mulberry .....	<i>Morus rubra</i>
Myrtle, see Oregon myrtle		
Oak:		
	black oak .....	<i>Quercus velutina</i>
	blackjack oak .....	<i>Q. marilandica</i>
	California black oak .....	<i>Q. kelloggii</i>
	cherrybark oak .....	<i>Q. falcata</i> var. <i>pagodaefolia</i>
	laurel oak .....	<i>Q. laurifolia</i>
	northern pin oak .....	<i>Q. ellipsoidalis</i>
Red oak .....	northern red oak .....	<i>Q. rubra</i>
	Nuttall oak .....	<i>Q. nuttallii</i>
	pin oak .....	<i>Q. palustris</i>
	scarlet oak .....	<i>Q. coccinea</i>
	Shumard oak .....	<i>Q. shumardii</i>
	southern red oak .....	<i>Q. falcata</i>
	turkey oak .....	<i>Q. laevis</i>
	willow oak .....	<i>Q. phellos</i>

<sup>1</sup> Soft elm lumber is sometimes designated as white elm.

<sup>2</sup> Usually designated either as red gum or as sap gum, as the case may be, or as gum or sweetgum when not selected for color. (For black gum, see tupelo, footnote 11).

<sup>3</sup> The impossibility of distinguishing between hickory and pecan lumber for accurate species identification is recognized.

<sup>4</sup> When hard maple or soft maple is specified to be white, the specification is interpreted as being a requirement for sapwood.

## HARDWOODS—Continued

Commercial name for lumber <sup>1</sup>	Official common tree name	Botanical name
White oak .....	Arizona white oak.....	<i>Quercus arizonica</i>
	blue oak .....	<i>Q. douglasii</i>
	bur oak .....	<i>Q. macrocarpa</i>
	California white oak...	<i>Q. lobata</i>
	chestnut oak .....	<i>Q. prinus</i>
	chinkapin oak .....	<i>Q. muehlenbergii</i>
	Emory oak .....	<i>Q. emoryi</i>
	Gambel oak .....	<i>Q. gambelii</i>
	Mexican blue oak.....	<i>Q. oblongifolia</i>
	live oak .....	<i>Q. virginiana</i>
	Oregon white oak.....	<i>Q. garryana</i>
	overcup oak .....	<i>Q. lyrata</i>
	post oak .....	<i>Q. stellata</i>
	swamp chestnut oak...	<i>Q. michauxii</i>
swamp white oak.....	<i>Q. bicolor</i>	
white oak .....	<i>Q. alba</i>	
Oregon myrtle .....	California-laurel .....	<i>Umbellularia californica</i>
Osage orange <sup>10</sup> .....	Osage-orange .....	<i>Maclura pomifera</i>
Pecan <sup>8</sup> .....	bitternut hickory .....	<i>Carya cordiformis</i>
	nutmeg hickory .....	<i>C. myristicaeformis</i>
	water hickory .....	<i>C. aquatica</i>
	pecan .....	<i>C. illinoensis</i>
Persimmon .....	Common persimmon ..	<i>Diospyros virginiana</i>
Poplar .....	yellow-poplar .....	<i>Liriodendron tulipifera</i>
Sassafras .....	sassafras .....	<i>Sassafras albidum</i>
Silverbell .....	Carolina silverbell ..	<i>Halesia carolina</i>
Sycamore .....	American sycamore ..	<i>Platanus occidentalis</i>
Tupelo <sup>11</sup> .....	black tupelo .....	<i>Nyssa sylvatica</i>
	Ogechee tupelo .....	<i>N. ogeche</i>
	water tupelo .....	<i>N. aquatica</i>
Walnut .....	black walnut .....	<i>Juglans nigra</i>
Willow .....	black willow .....	<i>Salix nigra</i>
	peachleaf willow .....	<i>S. amygdaloides</i>

## SOFTWOODS

Cedar:		
Alaska cedar .....	Alaska-cedar .....	<i>Chamaecyparis nootkatensis</i>
Incense cedar .....	incense-cedar .....	<i>Libocedrus decurrens</i>
Port Orford cedar.....	Port-Orford-cedar ....	<i>Chamaecyparis lawsoniana</i>
Eastern red cedar.....	eastern redcedar .....	<i>Juniperus virginiana</i>
	southern redcedar .....	<i>J. silicicola</i>
Western red cedar.....	western redcedar .....	<i>Thuja plicata</i>
Northern white cedar..	northern white-cedar ..	<i>T. occidentalis</i>
Southern white cedar..	Atlantic white-cedar ..	<i>Chamaecyparis thyoides</i>
Cypress <sup>12</sup> .....	baldcypress .....	<i>Taxodium distichum</i>
	pondcypress .....	<i>T. distichum</i> var. <i>nutans</i>

<sup>10</sup> Osage orange is sometimes designated either as bodark or as bois d'arc.

<sup>11</sup> The impossibility of distinguishing between black tupelo (black gum) lumber and water tupelo lumber for accurate species identification is recognized.

<sup>12</sup> Cypress includes types designated as red cypress, white cypress, and yellow cypress. Red cypress is frequently classified and sold separately from the other types.

## SOFTWOODS—Continued

Commercial name for lumber <sup>1</sup>	Official common tree name	Botanical name
<b>Fir:</b>		
Balsam fir <sup>13</sup> .....	{ balsam fir .....	<i>Abies balsamea</i>
	{ Fraser fir .....	<i>A. fraseri</i>
Douglas fir <sup>14</sup> .....	Douglas-fir .....	<i>Pseudotsuga menziesii</i>
Noble fir .....	noble fir .....	<i>Abies procera</i>
	{ subalpine fir .....	<i>A. lasiocarpa</i>
	{ California red fir.....	<i>A. magnifica</i>
White fir .....	{ grand fir .....	<i>A. grandis</i>
	{ noble fir .....	<i>A. procera</i>
	{ Pacific silver fir.....	<i>A. amabilis</i>
	{ white fir .....	<i>A. concolor</i>
<b>Hemlock:</b>		
Eastern hemlock .....	{ Carolina hemlock .....	<i>Tsuga caroliniana</i>
	{ eastern hemlock .....	<i>T. canadensis</i>
Mountain hemlock ....	mountain hemlock .....	<i>T. mertensiana</i>
West coast hemlock...	western hemlock .....	<i>T. heterophylla</i>
<b>Juniper:</b>		
Western juniper .....	{ alligator juniper .....	<i>Juniperus deppeana</i>
	{ Rocky Mountain juniper	<i>J. scopulorum</i>
	{ Utah juniper .....	<i>J. osteosperma</i>
	{ western juniper .....	<i>J. occidentalis</i>
<b>Larch:</b>		
Western larch .....	western larch .....	<i>Larix occidentalis</i>
<b>Pine:</b>		
Jack pine .....	jack pine .....	<i>Pinus banksiana</i>
Lodgepole pine .....	lodgepole pine .....	<i>P. contorta</i>
Norway pine .....	red pine .....	<i>P. resinosa</i>
Ponderosa pine .....	ponderosa pine .....	<i>P. ponderosa</i>
Sugar pine .....	sugar pine .....	<i>P. lambertiana</i>
Idaho white pine.....	western white pine....	<i>P. monticola</i>
Northern white pine...	eastern white pine....	<i>P. strobus</i>
Longleaf yellow pine <sup>15</sup>	{ longleaf pine .....	<i>P. palustris</i>
	{ slash pine .....	<i>P. elliotii</i>
	{ loblolly pine .....	<i>P. taeda</i>
	{ longleaf pine .....	<i>P. palustris</i>
Southern yellow pine..	{ pitch pine .....	<i>P. rigida</i>
	{ shortleaf pine .....	<i>P. echinata</i>
	{ slash pine .....	<i>P. elliotii</i>
	{ Virginia pine .....	<i>P. virginiana</i>
Redwood .....	redwood .....	<i>Sequoia sempervirens</i>
<b>Spruce:</b>		
Eastern spruce .....	{ black spruce .....	<i>Picea mariana</i>
	{ red spruce .....	<i>P. rubens</i>
	{ white spruce .....	<i>P. glauca</i>
Engelmann spruce ....	{ blue spruce .....	<i>P. pungens</i>
	{ Engelmann spruce ....	<i>P. engelmannii</i>
Sitka spruce .....	Sitka spruce .....	<i>P. sitchensis</i>
Tamarack .....	tamarack .....	<i>Larix laricina</i>
Yew: Pacific yew.....	Pacific yew .....	<i>Taxus brevifolia</i>

<sup>13</sup> Balsam fir lumber is sometimes designated either as eastern fir or as balsam.

<sup>14</sup> Douglas fir may be specified either as Coast Region Douglas fir or as Inland Region Douglas fir, but if the particular type is not so specified or is not otherwise indicated through the grade specifications, either or both types will be allowed.

<sup>15</sup> The commercial requirements for longleaf yellow pine lumber are that not only must it be produced from trees of the botanical species of *Pinus elliotii* and *P. palustris*, but each piece in addition must average either on one end or the other not less than six annual rings per inch and not less than one-third summerwood. Longleaf yellow pine lumber is sometimes designated as pitch pine in the export trade.



# BOTANICAL INDEX OF PLANT FAMILIES AND GENERA

This botanical index shows the position and relationships of the genera of native and naturalized trees of the United States (including Alaska) in plant families according to the botanical classification. Alphabetically arranged by genera and species, the check list itself does not show which genera are related, though it cites the family name in parentheses after each accepted generic name.

The botanical classification adopted here is the standard one by Dalla Torre and Harms,<sup>1</sup> in which both the families and genera of seed plants are numbered and which has been widely adopted by large herbaria in filing specimens. Obviously the grouping of plant families and genera in a natural system according to relationships in order of development from simple to complex is somewhat controversial. However, the Dalla Torre and Harms arrangement following the Englerian system is the best known, most detailed, and most convenient to follow.

Preceding the botanical index is the alphabetical list of plant families, with Dalla Torre and Harms family number after each. Like a table of contents, the botanical index contains in natural, botanical arrangement the plant families according to Dalla Torre and Harms family numbers, and with common names. Under each family are listed the genera (with widely used synonyms), together with Dalla Torre and Harms genus number, generic common name, and page number of the genus with species and notes in the check list.

The botanical index can be used to find where a genus is classified and also the names of its related genera. *Abies*, or fir, will serve as an example. As listed on page 27, the family is Pinaceae. In the alphabetical list of plant families below, we note that Pinaceae is family number 6. Turning in the botanical index to family number 6, Pinaceae, or pine family, we find that *Abies* is one of 14 named genera, which are listed according to relationships and with check list page numbers for ready reference.

Another use of botanical index is to list the genera of native and naturalized trees belonging to each plant family. For example, to obtain the names of the tree genera of the family Leguminosae, first we get the family number, 128, from the alphabetical list of plant families. Then under family number 128 in the botanical index we find 26 genera placed according to their relationships. Thus, the botanical index preserves the useful features of the natural arrangement adopted in previous check lists and in botanical references, while the check list itself has the advantages of the new, alphabetical order.

## ALPHABETICAL LIST OF PLANT FAMILIES

The native and naturalized trees of the United States (including Alaska) are classified under 77 plant families. Of these, 71 are

<sup>1</sup>Dalla Torre, C. G. de, and Harms, H. *Genera Siphonogamarum ad systema Englerianum conscripta*. 921 pp. 1900-07.

native and 6 (designated by small capitals) are introduced and have no native species. With very few exceptions, family names end in -aceae and are easily recognized. The Dalla Torre and Harms numbers after each family name can be used to refer to genera in the botanical index of plant families and genera which follows.

Aceraceae, 163	Fagaceae, 62	Polygonaceae, 77
Anacardiaceae, 153	Guttiferae, 187	PROTEACEAE, 66
Annonaceae, 98	Hamamelidaceae, 123	PUNICACEAE, 218
Apocynaceae, 247	Hippocastanaceae, 164	Rhamnaceae, 169
Aquifoliaceae, 157	Juglandaceae, 60	Rhizophoraceae, 220
Araliaceae, 227	Koerberliniaceae, 196	Rosaceae, 126
Betulaceae, 61	Lauraceae, 102	Rubiaceae, 270
Bignoniaceae, 258	Leguminosae, 128	Rutaceae, 137
Boraginaceae, 252	Leitneriaceae, 59	Salicaceae, 56
Burseraceae, 139	Liliaceae, 38	Sapindaceae, 165
Cactaceae, 210	Magnoliaceae, 95	Sapotaceae, 239
Canellaceae, 197	Malpighiaceae, 141	Simaroubaceae, 138
Capparidaceae, 107	Malvaceae, 175	Solanaceae, 256
Caprifoliaceae, 271	Melastomataceae, 223	Staphyleaceae, 161
CARICACEAE, 205	Meliaceae, 140	Sterculiaceae, 178
CASUARINACEAE, 51	Moraceae, 64	Styracaceae, 241
Celastraceae, 158	MORINGACEAE, 109	Symplocaceae, 242
Clethraceae, 230	Myricaceae, 57	TAMARICACEAE, 191
Combretaceae, 221	Myrsinaceae, 236	Taxaceae, 5
Compositae, 280	Myrtaceae, 222	Theaceae, 186
Cornaceae, 229	Nyctaginaceae, 80	Theophrastaceae, 235a
Cyrillaceae, 154	Oleaceae, 72	Tiliaceae, 174
Ebenaceae, 240	Oleaceae, 243	Ulmaceae, 63
Elaeagnaceae, 215	Palmae, 21	Verbenaceae, 253
Ericaceae, 233	Pinaceae, 6	Zygophyllaceae, 135
Euphorbiaceae, 147	Platanaceae, 124	

## BOTANICAL INDEX

The 77 families and 252 genera of native and naturalized trees of the United States (including Alaska) are arranged numerically by the Dalla Torre and Harms numbers on the left with check list page numbers of genera at right. The 6 introduced families and 31 naturalized genera without any native species are in small capitals. Dalla Torre and Harms numbers here are not consecutive because many families and genera in that reference to the seed plants of the world are not represented among the trees of the United States.

	Page
5. Taxaceae, yew family	
17. <i>Torreya</i> ( <i>Tumion</i> ), <i>torreya</i> .....	421
18. <i>Taxus</i> , yew .....	414
6. Pinaceae, pine family	
22. <i>Pinus</i> , pine .....	260
24. <i>Larix</i> , larch .....	223
26. <i>Picea</i> , spruce .....	255
27. <i>Tsuga</i> , hemlock .....	424
27a. <i>Pseudotsuga</i> , Douglas-fir .....	304
29. <i>Abies</i> , fir .....	27
32. <i>Sequoia</i> , sequoia .....	402
35. <i>Taxodium</i> , baldcypress .....	412
38. <small>CALLITRIS</small> , CYPRESS-PINE .....	77
41. <i>Libocedrus</i> , incense-cedar .....	225
42. <i>Thuja</i> , thuja; arborvitae (SPN) .....	416

	Page
6. Pinaceae—Continued	
43. Cupressus, cypress .....	170
44. Chamaecyparis, white-cedar .....	107
45. Juniperus, juniper .....	215
21. Palmae, palm family	
528. PHOENIX, DATE .....	253
536. Thrinax, thatcpalm .....	415
536a. Coccothrinax, silverpalm .....	115
543. Washingtonia, washingtonia .....	432
547. Sabal, palmetto .....	374
548. Serenoa, saw-palmetto .....	403
549a. Paurotis ( <i>Acoelorrhaphe</i> ), paurotis .....	251
599. Pseudophoenix, cherrypalm .....	304
613. Roystonea, royalpalm .....	374
663. COCOS, COCONUT .....	115
38. Liliaceae, lily family	
1103. Yucca, yucca .....	433
1105. Nolina, nolina .....	244
51. CASUARINACEAE, casuarina (beefwood) family	
1855. CASUARINA, CASUARINA; beefwood (SPN) .....	95
56. Salicaceae, willow family	
1872. Populus, cottonwood; poplar .....	280
1873. Salix, willow .....	376
57. Myricaceae, waxmyrtle family	
1874. Myrica, waxmyrtle .....	241
59. Leitneriaceae, corkwood family	
1876. Leitneria, corkwood .....	224
60. Juglandaceae, walnut family	
1881. Juglans, walnut .....	213
1882. Carya ( <i>Hicoria</i> ), hickory .....	80
61. Betulaceae, birch family	
1884. Carpinus, hornbeam .....	80
1885. Ostrya, hophornbeam .....	249
1886. Corylus, hazel .....	123
1887. Betula, birch .....	63
1888. Alnus, alder .....	48
62. Fagaceae, beech family	
1890. Fagus, beech .....	183
1891. Castanea, chestnut .....	92
1891a. Castanopsis, chinkapin, evergreen-chinkapin (SPN) ..	94
1892. Lithocarpus ( <i>Pasania</i> ), tanoak .....	228
1893. Quercus, oak .....	311
63. Ulmaceae, elm family	
1896. Ulmus, elm .....	426
1897. Planera, planertree .....	277
1898. Celtis, hackberry .....	97
1902. Trema, trema .....	423
64. Moraceae, mulberry family	
1913. Morus, mulberry .....	240
1918. Maclura ( <i>Toxylon</i> ), Osage-orange .....	230
1923. BROUSSONETIA ( <i>Papyrius</i> ), PAPER-MULBERRY .....	71
1961. Ficus, fig .....	184
66. PROTEACEAE, protea family	
2045. GREVILLEA, GREVILLEA .....	199
72. Olacaceae, olax family	
2129. Schoepfia, graytwig .....	401
2136. Ximenia, tallowwood .....	432
77. Polygonaceae, buckwheat family	
2209. Coccoloba, seagrape .....	114
80. Nyctaginaceae, four-o'clock family	
2354. Pisonia, pisonia .....	275
2354h. Torrubia, blolly .....	422

	Page
95. Magnoliaceae, magnolia family	
2651. Magnolia, magnolia .....	230
2654. Liriodendron, yellow-poplar .....	227
2657. Illicium, anise-tree .....	212
98. Annonaceae, annona (or custard-apple) family	
2673a. Asimina, pawpaw .....	62
2729. Annona, annona .....	58
102. Lauraceae, laurel family	
2782. CINNAMOMUM, CINNAMON .....	110
2783. Persea, persea .....	252
2789. Umbellularia, California-laurel .....	428
2790. Nectandra, nectandra .....	243
2795. Sassafras, sassafras .....	399
2820. Licaria ( <i>Misanteca</i> ), licaria .....	226
107. Capparidaceae, caper family	
3101. Capparis, caper .....	78
109. MORINGACEAE, horseradish-tree family	
3128. MORINGA, HORSERADISH-TREE .....	240
123. Hamamelidaceae, witch-hazel family	
3298. Liquidambar, sweetgum .....	227
3309. Hamamelis, witch-hazel .....	202
124. Platanaceae, sycamore family	
3314. Platanus, sycamore; planetree (SPN) .....	277
126. Rosaceae, rose family	
3329. Vauquelinia, vauquelinia .....	429
3338. PYRUS, PEAR .....	310
3338b. Malus, apple .....	233
3338d. Sorbus, mountain-ash .....	407
3341. Photinia ( <i>Heteromeles</i> ), photinia .....	254
3343. Amelanchier, serviceberry .....	53
3345a. Crataegus, hawthorn .....	124
3367. Cowania, cliffrose .....	124
3369. Cercocarpus, cercocarpus .....	104
3396. Prunus ( <i>Amygdalus</i> , <i>Cerasus</i> , <i>Laurocerasus</i> , <i>Padus</i> ), cherry; peach; plum .....	292
3398. Chrysobalanus, coco-plum .....	109
3409. Lyonothamnus, lyontree .....	229
128. Leguminosae, legume family	
3441. Pihecellobium, blackbead .....	275
3443. ALBIZIA, ALBIZZIA .....	48
3445. Lysiloma, lysiloma .....	221
3446. Acacia, acacia .....	31
3447. Leucaena, leadtree .....	224
3454. Prosopis ( <i>Strombocarpa</i> ), mesquite .....	290
3508. TAMARINDUS, TAMARIND .....	412
3526. Cercis, redbud .....	102
3544. Gleditsia, honeylocust .....	197
3545. Gymnocladus, coffeetree .....	201
3551. Parkinsonia, parkinsonia .....	250
3554. Cercidium, paloverde .....	101
3556. Poinciana, poinciana .....	278
3556a. DELONIX, FLAMBOYANT-TREE .....	174
3602. Sophora, sophora .....	406
3606. Cladrastis, yellowwood .....	113
3708. Eysenhardtia, kidneywood .....	182
3709. Dalea, dalea .....	173
3733. Robinia, locust .....	372
3739. Olneya, tesota .....	246
3747. Sesbania, sesbania .....	404
3747c. Daubentonia, rattlebox .....	173
8839. Piscidia ( <i>Ichthyomethia</i> ), fishpoison-tree .....	274
8841. Andira, angelin .....	58
3870. Erythrina, coralbean .....	178

	Page
135. Zygophyllaceae, caltrop family	
3968. Guaiacum, lignumvitae .....	199
3969. Porlieria, porlieria .....	289
137. Rutaceae, rue family	
3990. Zanthoxylum, prickly-ash .....	436
4048. Esenbeckia, esenbeckia .....	179
4067. Helietta, helietta .....	204
4069. Ptelea, hoptree .....	309
4084. Amyris, amyris .....	57
4100. CITRUS, CITRUS .....	111
4100c. PONCIRUS, TRIFOLIATE-ORANGE .....	280
138. Simaroubaceae, ailanthus family	
4106. Suriana, baycedar .....	410
4111. Simarouba, simarouba .....	405
4119. Holacantha, holacantha .....	206
4124. AILANTHUS, AILANTHUS .....	47
4131. Picramnia, bitterbush .....	259
4132. Alvaradoa, alvaradoa .....	52
139. Burseraceae, bursera family	
4150. Bursera, bursera .....	75
140. Meliaceae, mahogany family	
4164. Swietenia, mahogany .....	411
4175. MELIA, CHINABERRY .....	239
141. Malpighiaceae, malpighia family	
4255. Byrsonima, byrsonima .....	76
147. Euphorbiaceae, spurge family	
4288. Savia, maidenbush .....	400
4299. Phyllanthus ( <i>Cicca</i> ), leaf-flower .....	254
4309. Drypetes, drypetes .....	176
4424. RICINUS, CASTOR-BEAN .....	372
4483. Sapium, sapium .....	399
4486. Hippomane, manchineel .....	205
4492. Gymnanthes, oysterwood .....	200
153. Anacardiaceae, cashew family	
4545. MANGIFERA, MANGO .....	238
4568. Pistacia, pistache .....	275
4582. SCHINUS, PEPPERTREE .....	401
4585. Cotinus, smoketree .....	124
4591. Metopium, poison-tree .....	239
4594. Rhus, sumac .....	366
4594d. Toxicodendron, poison-sumac .....	423
154. Cyrillaceae, cyrilla family	
4609. Cliftonia, buckwheat-tree .....	113
4611. Cyrilla, cyrilla .....	172
157. Aquifoliaceae, holly family	
4614. Ilex, holly .....	207
158. Celastraceae, bittersweet family	
4618. Euonymus, euonymus .....	181
4626. Maytenus, mayten .....	238
4648a. Crossopetalum ( <i>Rhacoma</i> ), crossopetalum .....	169
4649a. Gyminda, falsebox .....	200
4653. Schaefferia, schaefferia .....	400
4659. Canotia, canotia .....	78
161. Staphyleaceae, bladdernut family	
4665. Staphylea, bladdernut .....	408
163. Aceraceae, maple family	
4720. Acer, maple .....	33
164. Hippocastanaceae, horsechestnut family	
4721. Aesculus, buckeye .....	44
165. Sapindaceae, soapberry family	
4831. Dodonaea, hophbush .....	175
4833. Hypelate, inkwood .....	206
4834. Exothea, butterbough .....	182
4739. Sapindus, soapberry .....	398

	Page
165. Sapidaceae—Continued	
4846. <i>Ungnadia</i> , Mexican-buckeye .....	428
4786. <i>Cupania</i> , cupania .....	169
169. Rhamnaceae, buckthorn family	
4861. <i>ZIZIPHUS</i> , JUJUBE .....	438
4862. <i>Condalia</i> , condalia .....	117
4864. <i>Reynosia</i> , darling-plum .....	361
4875. <i>Rhamnus</i> , buckthorn .....	361
4875a. <i>Krugiodendron</i> , leadwood .....	222
4877. <i>Ceanothus</i> , ceanothus .....	96
4882. <i>Colubrina</i> , colubrina .....	116
174. Tiliaceae, linden family	
4964. <i>Tilia</i> , basswood; linden (SPN) .....	417
175. Malvaceae, mallow family	
5013. <i>Hibiscus</i> , hibiscus .....	204
5018. <i>THESPESIA</i> , <i>THESPESIA</i> .....	415
5020. <i>Gossypium</i> , cotton .....	199
178. Sterculiaceae, sterculia family	
5046. <i>Fremontia</i> ( <i>Fremontodendron</i> ), fremontia .....	195
5086. <i>FIRMIANA</i> , <i>FIRMIANA</i> .....	185
186. Theaceae, tea family	
5148. <i>Gordonia</i> , gordonia .....	198
5148a. <i>Franklinia</i> , franklinia .....	187
5152. <i>Stewartia</i> , stewartia .....	409
187. Guttiferae ( <i>Clusiaceae</i> ), mangosteen family	
5181. <i>Clusia</i> , clusia .....	114
191. TAMARICACEAE, tamarisk family	
5239. <i>TAMARIX</i> , <i>TAMARISK</i> .....	412
196. Koerberliniaceae, allthorn family	
5253. <i>Koerberlinia</i> , allthorn .....	221
197. Canellaceae, canella family	
5254. <i>Canella</i> , canella .....	78
205. CARICACEAE, papaya family	
5377. <i>CARICA</i> , <i>PAPAYA</i> .....	79
210. Cactaceae, cactus family	
5401. <i>Cereus</i> ( <i>Carnegieia</i> ), cereus .....	106
5403. <i>Cephalocereus</i> , cephalocereus .....	100
5417. <i>Opuntia</i> , pricklypear; cholla .....	247
215. Elaeagnaceae, elaeagnus family	
5471. <i>Shepherdia</i> , buffaloberry .....	404
218. PUNICACEAE, pomegranate family	
5501. <i>PUNICA</i> , <i>POMEGRANATE</i> .....	310
220. Rhizophoraceae, mangrove family	
5523. <i>Rhizophora</i> , mangrove .....	365
221. Combretaceae, combretum family	
5543. <i>Bucida</i> , <i>bucida</i> .....	72
5544. <i>TERMINALIA</i> , <i>TERMINALIA</i> .....	414
5551. <i>Laguncularia</i> , white-mangrove .....	222
5548. <i>Conocarpus</i> , button-mangrove .....	117
222. Myrtaceae, myrtle family	
5559. <i>PSIDIUM</i> , <i>GUAVA</i> .....	308
5575. <i>Calyptanthus</i> , lid-flower .....	77
5578. <i>Eugenia</i> , eugenia .....	179
5603. <i>MELALEUCA</i> , <i>MELALEUCA</i> .....	239
223. Melastomataceae, melastome family	
5758. <i>Tetrazygia</i> , tetrazygia .....	415
227. Araliaceae, ginseng family	
5881. <i>Aralia</i> , aralia .....	59
229. Cornaceae, dogwood family	
6150. <i>Garrya</i> , silktassel .....	196
6151. <i>Nyssa</i> , tupelo .....	245
6159. <i>Cornus</i> , dogwood .....	118
230. Clethraceae, clethra family	
6165. <i>Clethra</i> , clethra .....	113

	Page
233. Ericaceae, heath family	
6179. <i>Elliottia, e Elliottia</i> .....	177
6184. <i>Rhododendron, rhododendron</i> .....	365
6192. <i>Kalmia, kalmia</i> .....	221
6200. <i>Lyonia, lyonia</i> .....	223
6203. <i>Oxydendrum, sourwood</i> .....	250
6211. <i>Arbutus, madrone</i> .....	59
6216. <i>Vaccinium, blueberry</i> .....	429
235a. Theophrastaceae, theophrasta family	
6282. <i>Jaquinia, jacquinia</i> .....	213
236. Myrsinaceae, myrsine family	
6285. <i>Ardisia (Icacorea), ardisia</i> .....	60
6314. <i>Rapanea, rapanea</i> .....	361
239. Sapotaceae, sapote family	
6361. <i>Achras (Manilkara, Mimusops), achras</i> .....	42
6368. <i>Sideroxylon, jungle-plum</i> .....	405
6373. <i>Dipholis, bustic</i> .....	175
6374. <i>Bumelia, bumelia</i> .....	72
6377. <i>Chrysophyllum, goldenleaf</i> .....	110
240. Ebenaceae, ebony family	
6406. <i>Diospyros, persimmon</i> .....	174
241. Styracaceae, snowbell family	
6410. <i>Halesia, silverbell</i> .....	201
6411. <i>Styrax, snowbell</i> .....	410
242. Symplocaceae, sweetleaf family	
6418. <i>Symplocos, sweetleaf</i> .....	411
243. Oleaceae, olive family	
6420. <i>Fraxinus, ash</i> .....	187
6426. <i>Osmanthus, osmanthus</i> .....	248
6427. <i>Forestiera, forestiera</i> .....	185
6430. <i>Chionanthus, fringetree</i> .....	109
6436. <b>LIGUSTRUM, PRIVET</b> .....	226
247. Apocynaceae, dogbane family	
6687. <b>NERIUM, OLEANDER</b> .....	243
252. Boraginaceae, borage family	
7038. <i>Cordia, cordia</i> .....	118
7042. <i>Bourreria, strongbark</i> .....	71
7043. <i>Ehretia, ehretia</i> .....	176
253. Verbenaceae, verbena family	
7161. <i>Citharexylum, fiddlewood</i> .....	110
7205. <i>Avicennia, black-mangrove</i> .....	62
256. Solanaceae, nightshade family	
7407. <i>Solanum, nightshade</i> .....	406
7434. <i>Nicotiana, tobacco</i> .....	244
258. Bignoniaceae, bignonia family	
(7513). <b>PAULOWNIA, PAULOWNIA</b> .....	251
7726. <i>Chilopsis, desertwillow</i> .....	108
7727. <i>Catalpa, catalpa</i> .....	95
7757. <i>Enallagma, black-calabash</i> .....	177
7759. <i>Crescentia, calabash-tree</i> .....	169
270. Rubiaceae, madder family	
8129. <i>Pinckneya, pinckneya</i> .....	259
8219. <i>Exostema, exostema</i> .....	182
8230. <i>Cephalanthus, buttonbush</i> .....	100
8290. <i>Genipa (Casasia), genip</i> .....	197
8329. <i>Hamelia, hamelia</i> .....	203
8361. <i>Guettarda, velvetseed</i> .....	200
8399. <i>Psychotria, balsamo</i> .....	309
271. Caprifoliaceae, honeysuckle family	
8515. <i>Sambucus, elder</i> .....	396
8516. <i>Viburnum, viburnum</i> .....	430
280. Compositae, composite family	
8933. <i>Baccharis, baccharis</i> .....	62
9358. <i>Artemisia, sagebrush</i> .....	61

# INDEX OF COMMON NAMES

## A

	Page		Page
abrojo, spiny .....	117	amole .....	434
acacia .....	31	amyris .....	57
blackbrush .....	32	balsam .....	57
catclaw .....	32	sea .....	57
Emory .....	32	anacahuita .....	118
milfoil .....	32	anaqua .....	177
Rio Grande .....	33	angelica-tree .....	59
sweet .....	32	angelin .....	58
twisted .....	33	cabbage .....	58
Wright .....	33	angelintree .....	58
achras .....	42	cabbage .....	58
adelia .....		anise-tree .....	212
common .....	186	Florida .....	212
Texas .....	186	purple .....	212
agati .....	404	small-flowered .....	213
ailanthus .....	47	yellow .....	213
treeofheaven .....	48	annona .....	58
álamo .....	278, 282, 285, 286	ants-wood .....	73
blanco .....	288	apes-earring .....	276
de la sierra .....	30	catclaw .....	277
Alaska-cedar .....	108	ebony .....	276
albizzia .....	48	huajillo .....	277
lebbek .....	48	apple .....	233, 237
silktree .....	48	bigfruit crab .....	237
alder .....	48	Biltmore crab .....	236
American green .....	52	Chinese .....	234
Arizona .....	49	common .....	237
black .....	49, 51	crab .....	233, 235, 236, 237
common .....	51	Dawson crab .....	236
European .....	49	narrowleaf crab .....	234
European black .....	49	Oregon crab .....	235
hazel .....	51	Pacific crab .....	235
Mexican .....	49	pear-leaf .....	234
mountain .....	52	prairie crab .....	236
New Mexican .....	49	Siberian crab .....	234
Oregon .....	50	Soulard crab .....	238
red .....	50	southern crab .....	234
river .....	52	sweet crab .....	234
seaside .....	49	western crab .....	235
Sierra .....	50	wild .....	237
Sitka .....	51	wild crab .....	235
smooth .....	51	wild sweet crab .....	235
speckled .....	50	apple-cactus .....	107
thinleaf .....	52	fragrant .....	107
wavyleaf .....	52	shellmound .....	107
western .....	50	apricot, desert .....	296
white .....	50	aralia .....	59
aliso .....	278	arborvitae .....	416, 417
alligator-apple .....	58	Chinese .....	417
alligator-pear .....	252	eastern .....	416
allthorn .....	221	giant .....	417
spiny .....	221	Oriental .....	417
almond, West Indian .....	415	ardisia .....	60
alvaradoa .....	52	marble .....	61
Mexican .....	52	Arizona-ironwood .....	246
		Arizona-rosewood .....	430





	Page		Page
birch—Cont'd.		buckeye—Cont'd.	
Sandberg .....	70	Georgia .....	47
silver .....	63, 67	Ohio .....	45
swamp .....	63	painted .....	47
sweet .....	65	red .....	46
water .....	66	scarlet .....	46
western paper .....	66, 68	sweet .....	46
West Indian .....	76	Texas .....	44
white .....	67, 70	woolly .....	46
wire .....	70	yellow .....	46
yellow .....	63	buckthorn.....	73, 74, 361, 364
Yukon .....	64	alder .....	364
bird-cherry, European .....	299	birchleaf .....	362
bird-of-paradise .....	279	California .....	362
Biscayne-palm .....	115	Carolina .....	362
bitterbush .....	259	cascara .....	364
Florida .....	259	common .....	363
bitternut .....	82	European .....	363
black-alder .....	211	glossy .....	364
blackbead .....	275, 276	great redberry .....	363
catclaw .....	277	hollyleaf .....	363
ebony .....	276	hollyleaf redberry .....	363
Guadeloupe .....	276	large-leaf redberry .....	363
black-calabash .....	177, 178	redberry .....	363
blackgum .....	245, 246	tough .....	75
swamp .....	246	tree .....	363
blackhaw .....	430, 431, 432	tropical .....	73
rusty .....	431	yellow .....	363
southern .....	432	buckwheat-tree .....	113
blackjack .....	339	buffaloberry .....	404
black-mangrove .....	62	silver .....	404
black-olive .....	72	bullace .....	297
blackthorn .....	302	bull-bay .....	232
blackwood .....	62	bullnut .....	92
bladdernut .....	408, 409	bumelia .....	72
American .....	409	Brazos .....	74
Bolander .....	409	buckthorn .....	74
California .....	409	gum .....	73
Sierra .....	409	gum woollybucket .....	73
blolly .....	422	saffronplum .....	73
Brace .....	422	smooth .....	74
longleaf .....	422	Texas .....	74
roundleaf .....	422	tough .....	75
blueberry .....	429	woollybucket .....	73
blueblossom .....	97	bunchberry .....	119
blue-brush .....	97	burning-bush .....	181
blue-myrtle .....	97	western .....	182
bluewood .....	117	bursera .....	75
bodark .....	230	elephant .....	76
bois-d' arc .....	230	fragrant .....	75
bottletree .....	185	bustic .....	175
bowwood .....	230	willow .....	175
boxelder .....	37	butterbough .....	182
California .....	38	butternut .....	213
boxwood .....	401	buttonball-tree .....	278
brasil .....	117	buttonbush .....	100
bucida .....	72	common .....	100
oxhorn .....	72	button-mangrove .....	117, 118
buckeye .....	44	buttonwood.....	118, 223, 278
Arkansas .....	45	silver .....	118
California .....	45	white .....	223
dwarf .....	47	byrsonima .....	76
fetid .....	46	Long Key .....	76

	Page		Page
<b>C</b>			
cabbage-palm .....	375	cedro .....	170
hog .....	304	chino .....	217
cactus .....		rojo .....	220
giant .....	107	cephalocereus .....	100
organpipe .....	107	Deering .....	101
cajeput-tree .....	239	Key West .....	101
calabash-tree .....	169	cercocarpus .....	104
black .....	178	alderleaf .....	104
common .....	169	birchleaf .....	104
calico-bush .....	221	Catalina .....	105
California-holly .....	254	curlleaf .....	106
California-laurel .....	428	hairy .....	105
California-lilac .....	97	cereus .....	106
California-nutmeg .....	422	chapote .....	174
California-palm .....	432	cherioni .....	398
camphor-tree .....	110	Cherokee-bean .....	178
candle-berry .....	242, 243	cherry .....	292
candlewood .....	57	Alabama .....	301
canella .....	78	Alabama black .....	301
cinnamon .....	78	bird .....	299
canistel .....	290	bitter .....	295
canoe-cedar .....	417	black .....	300, 304
canotia .....	78	capulin black .....	300
caper .....	78	Carolina .....	294
bay-leaved .....	79	Catalina .....	297
dog .....	79	Chisos wild .....	302
Jamaica .....	79	Edwards Plateau .....	301
limber .....	79	Escarpment .....	301
caper-tree .....	79	evergreen .....	297
casacara .....	364	fire .....	299
cassada .....	175	hollyleaf .....	296
cassena .....	208, 212	laurel .....	294
cassie .....	32	mahaleb .....	297
castor-bean .....	372	mazzard .....	294
castor-oil-plant .....	372	Morello .....	294
casuarina .....	95	mountain black .....	300
horsetail .....	95	northern pin .....	299
Catalina-ironwood .....	229	perfumed .....	297
catalpa .....	95	pie .....	294
common .....	96	pigeon .....	299
hardy .....	96	pin .....	299
northern .....	96	quinine .....	295
southern .....	96	rum .....	300
western .....	96	St. Lucie .....	297
catawba .....	96	sour .....	294
catawba-tree, western .....	96	southwestern black .....	301
catclaw .....	32, 33, 277	sweet .....	294
Florida .....	277	West Indian .....	299
Texas .....	33	wild .....	295
tree .....	33	wild red .....	299
caupulin .....	304	cherrypalm .....	304
ceanothus .....	96	Florida .....	304
blueblossom .....	97	Sargent .....	304
Catalina .....	96	chestnut .....	92, 93
feltleaf .....	96	American .....	93
greenbark .....	97	goldenleaf .....	95
redheart .....	97	chilicote .....	178
spiny .....	97	chinaberry .....	239
cedar .....	215	umbrella .....	239
mountain .....	216	chinatree .....	239
rock .....	216	china-tree, wild .....	398
		Chinese-rose .....	204

	Page		Page
chinkapin .....	92, 94, 95	condalia—Cont'd.	
Alabama .....	92	bluewood .....	117
Allegheny .....	94	lotewood .....	117
Ashe .....	94	copal .....	76
Florida .....	93	copal-tree .....	48
giant .....	95	coralbean .....	178, 406
golden .....	95	cockspur .....	178
Ozark .....	94	eastern .....	178
running .....	93	southwestern .....	178
trailing .....	93	western .....	178
chinknut .....	94	cordia .....	118
chittamwood .....	73, 124	Geiger-tree .....	118
chokeberry .....	304	corkwood .....	224
Alabama .....	301	corkwood tree, Australian .....	404
Beadle .....	301	cornel .....	119
black .....	304	corona de Cristo .....	206, 221
California .....	304	corona de púas .....	221
common .....	303	cotton .....	199
eastern .....	304	desert .....	199
Gila .....	302	Thurber .....	199
south Alabama .....	301	upland .....	199
southwestern .....	302	wild .....	199
western .....	304	cotton-gum .....	245
cholla .....	247, 248	cottonwood .....	280,
buckhorn .....	247	283, 284, 285, 286, 287, 288, 289	
jumping .....	248	Arizona .....	285
Sonora jumping .....	248	balsam .....	289
staghorn .....	247	black .....	282, 286, 289
Christmasberry .....	254	eastern .....	282, 284, 285
Christmas-berry .....	212	Fremont .....	285
cigar-tree .....	96	Jacks .....	286
cinnamon .....	110	lanceleaf .....	281
wild .....	78	Macdougal .....	285
cinnamon-bark .....	78	mountain .....	282
ciruela .....	293	narrowleaf .....	281
citron .....	112	Palmer .....	287
citrus .....	111	Parry .....	287
clethra .....	113	plains .....	287
cinnamon .....	113	Rio Grande .....	285
cliffrose .....	124	river .....	286
Stansbury .....	124	smooth-bark .....	281
clusia .....	114	southern .....	284
copey .....	114	swamp .....	286
coconut .....	115, 116	Texas .....	288
coco-plum .....	109	valley .....	286
icaco .....	109	Wislizenus .....	286
smallfruit .....	109	crab apple, <i>see</i> apple	
coffeeberry .....	362	crab	
California .....	362	Iowa .....	237
coast .....	362	prairie .....	237
hollyleaf .....	363	Soulard .....	238
island .....	364	wild .....	234, 235, 237
coffertree .....	201	crabwood .....	201
Kentucky .....	201	crapemyrtle .....	222
coffee-tree .....	864	common .....	222
colubrina .....	116	crossopetalum .....	169
coffee .....	116	Florida .....	169
Cuba .....	116	crown-of-thorns .....	221
soldierwood .....	117	crucifixion-thorn .....	78, 206, 221
wild-coffee .....	116	crucillo .....	117
coma .....	73	cucumbertree .....	230
condalia .....	117	ear-leaf .....	232
bitter .....	117	southern .....	232

	Page		Page
cucumbertree—Cont'd.		dogwood—Cont'd.	
yellow .....	231	American .....	122
cupania .....	169	blackfruit .....	122
Florida .....	170	blue .....	119
custard-apple .....	58	flowering .....	120, 121
cypress .....	170, 413	miners .....	122
Alaska .....	108	mountain .....	121
Arizona .....	170	Pacific .....	121
Arizona smooth .....	170	pagoda .....	119
Baker .....	171	red-osier .....	122
Cuyamaca .....	170	roughleaf .....	120
Forbes .....	171	stiffcornel .....	123
Gowen .....	171	western .....	121
Guadalupe .....	171	western flowering .....	121
gulf .....	413	western red .....	120, 121
Lawson .....	108	Douglas-fir .....	304, 305
MacNab .....	172	bigcone .....	305
Mendocino .....	171	blue .....	308
Modoc .....	170	Coast .....	306
Monterey .....	172	Colorado .....	308
Piute .....	170	common .....	305
pygmy .....	171	Oregon .....	306
red .....	413	Rocky Mountain .....	308
rough-bark Arizona .....	170	Douglas-spruce .....	305
Santa Cruz .....	171	doveplum .....	114
Sargent .....	171	downward-plum .....	73
Siskiyou .....	171	drypetes .....	176
Sitka .....	108	milkbark .....	176
smooth .....	170	whitewood .....	176
southern .....	413		
Tecate .....	171	<b>E</b>	
tidewater red .....	413	ebony .....	276
white .....	413	Texas .....	276
yellow .....	108, 413	egg-fruit tree .....	290
cypress-pine .....	77	ehretia .....	176
blue .....	77	anaqua .....	177
cyrilla .....	172	elder .....	396
American .....	173	American .....	396
Florida .....	172	Arizona .....	397
littleleaf .....	172	Arizona blueberry .....	397
swamp .....	173	blackbead .....	397
<b>D</b>		blackberry .....	396
dagger, Spanish .....	435, 436	blueberry .....	396
dahoon .....	208, 210	common .....	396
Alabama .....	208	Florida .....	397
myrtle .....	210	Gulf .....	398
dalea .....	173	Mexican .....	397
smokethorn .....	173	mountain .....	397
Damson .....	297	Pacific red .....	396
darling-plum .....	361	redberry .....	396
northern .....	361	scarlet .....	396
date .....	253, 254	southern .....	398
desert-ironwood .....	246	velvet .....	398
desert-olive .....	186	velvet-leaf .....	398
desert-palm .....	432	elderberry .....	396
desertwillow .....	108	black .....	397
devilsclaw .....	32	blue .....	397
devils-walkingstick .....	59	desert .....	397
devilwood .....	248	red .....	396
dogwood .....	118, 120	elephantree .....	76
alternate-leaf .....	119	small-leaved .....	76
		elliottia .....	177

	Page		Page
elm	426	fig—Cont'd.	
American	426	golden	184
Asiatic	427	India-rubber	184
basket	427	shortleaf	184
cedar	427	strangler	184
Chinese	427	wild	184
cork	426, 428	filbert	123
dwarf	427	beaked	123
dwarf Asiatic	427	fir	27
Florida	426	alpine	30
gray	427	amabilis	27
Pekin	427	balsam	27, 29, 30
red	427, 428	bracted balsam	28
rock	428	bristlecone	28
September	428	California red	31
Siberian	427	Cascades	27
slippery	427	corkbark	30
soft	426, 427	eastern	28, 29
southern rock	427	Fraser	29
water	426	Fraser balsam	29
white	426	golden	31
winged	426	grand	29
encina	313	lovely	27
encino	357	lowland	30
esenbeckia	179	lowland white	30
Runyon	179	noble	31
eugenia	179	Pacific silver	27
Bahama	180	red	27, 31, 305
boxleaf	180	Santa Lucia	28
redberry	180	Shasta	31
Simpson	181	Shasta red	31
Smalls	179	silver	27, 28, 29, 30
spiceberry	181	southern	29
trailing	180	southern balsam	29
twinberry	180	subalpine	30
white-stopper	179	white	27, 28, 30, 31
euonymus	181	yellow	30
evergreen-chinkapin	95	firebush	203
giant	95	firecracker-plant	46
exostema	182	firmiana	185
		fishfuddletree	274
		Florida	275
		Jamaica	275
		fishpoison-tree	274
		Florida	274
		flame-tree	174
		flamboyant-tree	174
		flannelbush	196
		Florida-boxwood	400
		Florida-privet	186
		flowerfence	279
		forestiera	185
		desert-olive	186
		downy	186
		Florida	186
		New Mexican	186
		Texas	186, 187
		franklinia	187
		fremontia	195
		California	195
		Mexican	196
		San Diego	196

F

falsebox	200
West Indies	200
false-boxwood	200
false-cypress	107
Lawson	108
Nootka	108
white-cedar	108
false-mangrove	222, 223
false-mastic	405
fan-palm	432
California	432
farkleberry	429
fever-bark	260
fiddlewood	110, 111
Berlandier	111
Florida	111
fig	184
common	184
Florida strangler	184

	Page		Page
fresno .....	188,	haw—Cont'd.	
frijolito .....	195	purple .....	117
frijol-rojo .....	406	red .....	125,
fringetree .....	406	scarlet .....	151
white .....	109	southern .....	154
		summer .....	151
		yellow .....	142
<b>C</b>		hawthorn .....	142
gallberry		Arnold .....	124
large .....	208	Asa Gray .....	130
sweet .....	208	Ashe .....	142
garland-tree .....	235	Augustine .....	130
Geiger-tree .....	118	barberryleaf .....	162
genip .....	197	Beadle .....	130
seven-year-apple .....	197	Biltmore .....	129
Georgia-bark .....	260	black .....	131
giant-cedar .....	417	blueberry .....	140
glycosmis, Chinese .....	198	Boynton .....	131
goldenleaf .....	110	Brainerd .....	131
gosseberry-tree, Otaheite .....	255	Brazoria .....	132
gordonia .....	198	Brazos .....	132
loblollybay .....	198	Bushes .....	133
grapefruit .....	111	Canada .....	133
graytwig .....	401	Canby .....	134
Gulf .....	401	Cerro .....	134
great-laurel .....	366	Cocks .....	141
grevillea .....	199	cockspur .....	135
silk-oak .....	199	Columbia .....	137
groundsel-tree .....	63	Dallas .....	136
guava .....	308	Dodge .....	138
common .....	308	dotted .....	140
guayaba .....	308	Douglas .....	157
guayacan .....	290	downy .....	140
Guianaplum .....	176	Engelmann .....	151
big .....	176	English .....	141
gum elastic .....	73,	Eureka Springs .....	152
gum-elemi .....	74	European .....	163
gumbo-limbo .....	76	fanleaf .....	152
		fireberry .....	142
		fleshy .....	134
<b>H</b>		frosted .....	163
hackberry .....	97, 98, 99,	Gattinger .....	157
common .....	100	Georgia .....	143
Georgia .....	99	glossy .....	143
Lindheimer .....	98	green .....	152
netleaf .....	99	Gregg .....	167
sugar .....	98	Hannibal .....	144
western .....	99	Harbison .....	144,
hackmatack .....	223, 224,	Holmes .....	155
hamelia .....	203	Jacksonville .....	144
scarlet .....	203	Jones .....	144
hardy-orange .....	280	Kansas .....	146
haw .....	125	large-seed .....	135
apple .....	128	Leon .....	149
big-fruited .....	159	littlehip .....	148
Biltmore .....	131	Mackensie .....	162
black .....	160	Margaret .....	148
blue .....	131	May .....	150
dotted .....	158	Missouri .....	128
green .....	168	Mohrs .....	141
large-seeded .....	149	Montgomery .....	151
May .....	128,	Noel .....	158
parsley .....	153	one-flower .....	152
pear .....	133		166

	Page	hemlock—Cont'd.	Page
hawthorn—Cont'd.			
one-seed	152	west coast	425
Ontario	154	western	425
Opelousas	165	Hercules-club	59, 437, 438
Ouachita	153	hibiscus	204
Palmer	154	Chinese	204
parsley	150	linden	205
pear	133	sea	204
Pennsylvania	155	hickory	80, 84, 86, 89, 92
Pensacola	147	Ashes	85
Peoria	155	bigleaf shagbark	86
Piedmont	159	bitter water	88
pineland	161	bitternut	82
Porter	156	black	90
prairie	155	Browns	81
Pringle	157	buckeye	87
Putnam	158	Buckley	91
Quebec	162	Carolina	89
Ravenel	159	coast pignut	84
Reverchon	159	Demaree	82
river	160	Dunbar	82
riverflat	153	Florida	83
roundleaf	135	hammock	85
Sabine	140, 161	Laney	86
St. Claire	141	Louisiana	87
St. Louis	128	mockernut	91
San Augustine	126	Nussbaumer	88
sandhill	136	nutmeg	88
Sargent	161	oval pignut	84
scarlet	154	pale	90
shining	128	pallid	90
single-seed	152	pignut	83, 87, 90, 91
Sutherland	164	red	84
Texas	165	redheart	84
threeflower	166	sand	90
Tracy	165	scalybark	89
turkey	145	Schneck	90
turkey-apple	145	scrub	83
viburnum	167	shagbark	88
Wakulla	158	shellbark	86, 89
Warner	168	small-fruited	84
Washington	156	smoothbark	87
Williams	168	southern pignut	85
willow	161	southern shagbark	89
yellow	142	swamp	81, 82, 87, 88
Youngs	168	upland	89
hazel	123	water	81
beaked	123	white	92
California	123	whiteheart	92
hazelnut	123	hog-apple	138
California	123	hog-apple, he	165
he-balsam	258	hognut	92
hedge	230	hog-plum	433
he-huckleberry	173	hojalito	373
helietta	204	holacantha	206
hemlock	305, 424	holly	207, 211
black	426	American	210
Canada	424	Carolina	207
Carolina	425	dahoon	208
eastern	424	deciduous	209
Jeffrey	424	dune	211
mountain	425	evergreen	212
Pacific	425	Georgia	209



	Page		Page
holly—Cont'd.		<b>J</b>	
hummock .....	211	jaboncillo .....	398
Krug .....	209	jabonilla .....	434
largeleaf .....	209	jack, sand .....	333
mountain .....	210	jacquinia .....	213
myrtle-leaved .....	210	joewood .....	213
sarvis .....	207	Jamaica-dogwood .....	275
scrub .....	211	Jerusalem-thorn .....	250
southern .....	209	joewood .....	213
swamp .....	209	Joshua-tree .....	433
tawnyberry .....	209	Judas-tree .....	103
Topel .....	207	jujube .....	438
white .....	211	common .....	438
hollyberry .....	254	jumping-bean, Mexican .....	399
honeylocust .....	197, 198	junco .....	221
common .....	198	juneberry .....	53, 55
Texas .....	197	roundleaf .....	56
hopbush .....	175	jungle-plum .....	405
Florida .....	176	juniper .....	215, 216
hophornbeam .....	249, 250	alligator .....	217
American .....	250	Ashe .....	215
eastern .....	249	bigberry .....	219
Knowlton .....	249	California .....	216
western .....	249	checkered-bark .....	217
hopseedbush .....	175	cherry-stone .....	218
Florida .....	176	common .....	216
hoptree .....	309, 310	creeping .....	215
common .....	310	drooping .....	217
narrowleaf .....	309	dwarf .....	216
pale .....	310	Mexican .....	216
western .....	310	Mexican drooping .....	217
woolly common .....	310	mountain common .....	217
hornbeam .....	80, 250	oldfield common .....	216
American .....	80	one-seed .....	217
horsebean .....	250	Pinchot .....	219
little-leaf .....	102	prostrate .....	216
horsechestnut .....	44, 46	red .....	220
horseradish-tree .....	240	redberry .....	218, 219
horse-sugar .....	411	river .....	220
huajillo .....	276	Rocky Mountain .....	219
huisache .....	32	Sierra .....	218
huisachillo .....	33	Utah .....	218
		West Texas .....	218
		western .....	217, 218, 219, 220
<b>I</b>		<b>K</b>	
incense-cedar .....	225, 226	kalmia .....	221
California .....	226	mountain-laurel .....	221
Indian-almond .....	414	kidneywood .....	182, 183
Indian-bean .....	96, 178	Texas .....	183
Indian-cherry .....	363	kingnut .....	86
Indianfig .....	247	kinnikinnik .....	122
indigobush .....	173	knackaway .....	177
inkwood .....	182, 206		
ironwood .....	74, 75, 80, 114, 173, 180, 182, 249, 250	<b>L</b>	
black .....	222	lancewood .....	243
swamp .....	173	larch .....	223, 224
island-myrtle .....	96	Alaska .....	223
islay .....	297	alpine .....	224
ivybush .....	221	American .....	223

	Page		Page
larch—Cont'd.		lysiloma .....	229
black .....	223	Bahama .....	229
eastern .....	223	littleleaf .....	229
European .....	223	sabicu .....	229
Montana .....	224		
mountain .....	224	<b>M</b>	
subalpine .....	224	madeira-tree .....	411
western .....	224	madrone .....	59
laurel .....	221	Arizona .....	59
laurelcherry .....	299	Pacific .....	59
Carolina .....	294	Texas .....	60
myrtle .....	298	madroño .....	59
leadtree .....	224, 225	Arizona .....	59
great .....	225	Texas .....	60
Gregg .....	225	magnolia .....	230, 233
littleleaf .....	225	Ashe .....	231
white-popinac .....	225	bigleaf .....	232
leadwood .....	222	cucumber .....	231
leaf-flower .....	254	cucumbertree .....	231
leafflower, Otaheite-		evergreen .....	232, 233
gooseberry .....	255	Fraser .....	232
leatherwood .....	173	large-leaf .....	232
mountain .....	196	laurel .....	233
southern .....	173	mountain .....	231, 232
lebbek .....	48	pyramid .....	232
lemon .....	112	southern .....	232
Canton .....	112	swamp .....	233
lemonade-berry .....	369	sweetbay .....	233
licaria .....	226	umbrella .....	233
Gulf .....	226	yellow cucumbertree .....	231
lidflower .....	77	yellow-flower .....	231
myrtle-of-the-river .....	78	mahaleb .....	297
pale .....	77	mahoe .....	205
lignumvitae .....	199	seaside .....	415
holywood .....	199	mahogany .....	369, 411
roughbark .....	199	West Indies .....	411
lime .....	111	maidenbush .....	400
key .....	111	Bahama .....	400
lime-tree, wild .....	438	manchineel .....	205, 206
linden .....	417	mango .....	238
American .....	418	common .....	238
betree .....	420	mangrove .....	365
Carolina .....	419	American .....	365
Florida .....	420	red .....	365
linn .....	417	Manzana de puya larga .....	141
loblolly-bay .....	198	manzanita .....	60
locust .....	372, 373	big .....	60
black .....	373	bigberry .....	60
clammy .....	373	hairy .....	60
Hartwig .....	374	toothed .....	60
Kelsey .....	372	whiteleaf .....	60
New-Mexican .....	373	maple .....	33
shipmast .....	373	ashleaf .....	38
southwestern .....	373	bigleaf .....	36
Texas .....	197	bigtooth .....	35
yellow .....	373	black .....	38
locust-berry .....	77	black sugar .....	38
logwood .....	117	boxelder .....	38
lucuma, canistel .....	290	broadleaf .....	37
lyonia .....	228	Carolina red .....	39
tree .....	228	chalk .....	36
lyonothamnus .....	229	Douglas .....	35
lyontree .....	229		

	Page
maple—Cont'd.	
Douglas Rocky Mountain....	35
Drummond .....	40
Drummond red .....	39
dwarf .....	35
Florida .....	33
hard .....	38, 41
Manitoba .....	38
mountain .....	35, 42
Norway .....	33
Oregon .....	37
planetree .....	33
red .....	39, 40
river .....	40
rock .....	38, 41
Rocky Mountain .....	35
scarlet .....	39
Sierra .....	35
silver .....	40
silverleaf .....	40
soft .....	39, 40
southern sugar .....	34
striped .....	39
sugar .....	34, 36, 38, 40
swamp .....	39, 40
Uvalde bigtooth .....	36
vine .....	34
water .....	39, 40
white .....	39, 40
marlberry .....	61
marleberry .....	60
mastic .....	405
mayten .....	238
guttapercha .....	238
maytenus .....	238
mazzard .....	294
melaleuca .....	239
mescalbean .....	406
mesquite .....	290, 292
common .....	290
honey .....	291
screwbean .....	292
velvet .....	292
western honey .....	291
Mexican-buckeye .....	428, 429
milkbark .....	176
milktree .....	399
South America .....	399
mimosa-tree .....	48
misanteca .....	226
Gulf .....	226
moca .....	58
mockernut .....	92
mockorange .....	230
mock-orange .....	294
moosewood .....	39
mountain-ash .....	407, 408
American .....	407
California .....	408
European .....	407
Pacific .....	408
showy .....	407
Sitka .....	408

	Page
mountain-ash—Cont'd.	
western .....	408
mountain-camellia .....	410
mountain-laurel .....	221, 371
mountain-mahogany .....	104
alderleaf .....	105
bigleaf .....	105
birchleaf .....	104
Catalina .....	105
curlleaf .....	106
hairy .....	105
Wright .....	105
mountain-rosebay .....	365
mulberry .....	240
black .....	241
Mexican .....	241
mountain .....	241
red .....	241
Russian .....	241
silkworm .....	240
Texas .....	241
white .....	240
myrsine .....	361
myrtle, Florida .....	181
myrtle-of-the-river .....	77

N

nakedwood .....	116, 117, 180
nannyberry .....	430
rusty .....	432
southern .....	432
nectandra .....	243
Jamaica .....	243
New-Mexican-buckeye .....	429
nightshade .....	406
mullein .....	406
nispero .....	44
nogal .....	214
nolina .....	244
Bigelow .....	244
nut, Mayfield .....	81

O

oak .....	311
Abram's .....	341
Albemarle .....	314
Alyord .....	321
Arizona .....	314
Arizona white .....	313
Arkansas .....	314
Arkansas water .....	314
Ashe .....	314
barren .....	339
Bartram .....	331
basket .....	340
bastard white .....	322
Beadle .....	315
bear .....	332
Beaumont .....	315
Bebb .....	315
Bernard .....	315

oak—Cont'd.	Page	oak—Cont'd.	Page
Bigelow .....	322	Faxon .....	326
black .....	319, 323,	Fernald .....	326
	324, 335, 339,	Fernow .....	326
blackjack .....	324, 339	Fink .....	345
blackwater .....	355	fork-leaf white .....	313
blue .....	321, 338	Gambel .....	327
bluejack .....	333	Gander .....	328
bluff .....	322	Garland .....	328
Bluffton .....	316	Garry .....	329
bottom .....	350	Georgia .....	329
bottomland red .....	326	Gifford .....	329
brittle leaf .....	322	goldcup .....	318
Britton .....	316	Graves .....	330
bur .....	338	gray .....	330, 349
Bushes .....	317	Guadalupe .....	330
caduca .....	317	Harbison .....	330
California black .....	335	Hastings .....	331
California blue .....	321	Havard .....	331
California live .....	312	Hawkins .....	331
California scrub .....	321	highland live .....	361
California shrub .....	322	Hill's .....	323
California white .....	337	huckleberry .....	318
canyon .....	318	interior live .....	360
canyon live .....	318, 319	iron .....	321, 353
Capesius .....	317	island .....	356
Carolina .....	320	island live .....	356
Catesby .....	335	jack .....	323, 339
Chapman .....	318	Jacks .....	334
Chapman white .....	318	Jolon .....	334
cherrybark .....	325, 326	Joor .....	334
chestnut .....	340, 341, 346	Kellogg .....	335
chinkapin .....	341, 346	Lacey .....	335
chinquapin .....	341	laurel .....	333, 335
Chisos .....	329	laurel-leaved .....	336
cinnamon .....	333	Lea .....	336
coast live .....	313	leather .....	321
Cocks .....	312	live .....	318, 358, 359
common red .....	349	Livermore .....	334
Compton .....	319	maul .....	318
Covington .....	317	McDonald .....	322
cow .....	340	McNab .....	338
Darlington .....	336	Mellichamp .....	339
Deam .....	320	mesa .....	324
Delta post .....	354	Mexican blue .....	344
Demaree .....	321	Mississippi Valley .....	354
diamondleaf .....	336	Mohrs .....	340
Durand .....	322	Moreh .....	341
Durand white .....	322	mossycup .....	338
dwarf chestnut .....	346	mossy-overcup .....	338
dwarf chinkapin .....	346	Moulton .....	341
dwarf chinquapin .....	346	mounds .....	332
dwarf live .....	360	mountain .....	321
dwarf post .....	354	mountain red .....	349
eastern red .....	349	mountain white .....	321
Eggleston .....	323	myrtle .....	342
Elliott .....	326	Ness hybrid .....	320
Emory .....	324	netleaf .....	348
Engelmann .....	324	northern pin .....	323
English .....	349	northern red .....	325, 349, 350
Epling .....	324	Nuttall .....	344
evergreen black .....	341	obtusa .....	336
evergreen white .....	324	Oglethorpe .....	344

	Page	oak—Cont'd.	Page
oak—Cont'd.		oak—Cont'd.	
oracle .....	340	swamp red .....	326, 352
Oregon .....	329	swamp Spanish .....	326, 345
Oregon white .....	329	swamp white .....	316, 338
Organ Mountains .....	345	swamp willow .....	346
overcup .....	338	switch .....	358
Palmer .....	319	Texas .....	352
peach .....	346	Texas red .....	352
pin .....	345, 346	Tharp .....	356
Porter .....	331	Tharp live .....	342
possum .....	343	Toumey .....	356
post .....	329, 353, 354	Towne .....	356
quercitron .....	358	turkey .....	333, 335
red .....	319, 325, 326, 343, 344, 346, 349, 352, 358	upland willow .....	333
Rehder .....	348	Utah white .....	328
ridge white .....	313	valley .....	337
Robbins .....	348	valley white .....	337
rock .....	341, 346	Vasey .....	347
rock chestnut .....	341, 346	Virginia live .....	359
Rocky Mountain shin. ....	358	Walter .....	360
Rocky Mountain white .....	328	water .....	314, 325, 336, 337, 343
Rolfs .....	360	water white .....	338
Rudkin .....	350	wavyleaf .....	357
runner .....	354	weeping .....	337
St. Landry .....	337	white .....	313, 316, 322, 323, 328, 329, 337, 338, 340, 346
St. Louis .....	357	white leaf .....	332
sand live .....	359	white live .....	318
sand post .....	354	Willdenow .....	360
sandpaper .....	347	willow .....	345
Saul .....	351	yellow .....	341, 354, 358
scarlet .....	319	yellow chestnut .....	341
Schneck .....	352	yellowbark .....	358
Schneck red .....	352	ocotea, Jamaica .....	243
Schoch .....	351	Ogeechee-lime .....	245
Schuette .....	351	oilnut .....	214
scrub .....	323, 332, 335, 338, 340, 342, 347, 357, 358	old-man's-beard .....	109
scrub live .....	359	oleander .....	243, 244
scrubby post .....	354	oleaster .....	177
shin .....	323, 331, 333, 340, 347, 358	olive-tree, black .....	72
shingle .....	333	possum-wood .....	202
shinglepin .....	324	orange .....	112
shinnery .....	331	bitter .....	230
shrub live .....	357	bittersweet .....	112
Shumard .....	352	mandarin .....	111
Shumard red .....	352	Seville .....	112
Shumargra .....	342	sour .....	112
Sierra live .....	361	sweet .....	112
silverleaf .....	332	Oregon-cedar .....	108
Smalls .....	353	Oregon-myrtle .....	428
smooth-bark .....	358	Oregon-pine .....	305
southern red .....	325, 350, 352	Osage-orange .....	230
Spanish .....	319, 325, 345, 352	osier .....	395
spotted .....	343, 352	common .....	395
stave .....	313	golden .....	378
stelloides .....	355	silky .....	395
Sterrett .....	355	osmanthus .....	248
substellata .....	355	bigfruit .....	249
swamp .....	345	devilwood .....	249
swamp chestnut .....	340, 347	osoberry .....	249
swamp laurel .....	336	Otaheite-gooseberry .....	255
swamp post .....	338	oysterwood .....	200, 201
		shiny .....	201

	Page		Page
<b>P</b>			
Pacific-myrtle	428	persimmon	174, 175
palm		black	174
date	254	common	174
seaberry	115	eastern	175
palma	436	Mexican	174
palma de micharo	376	Texas	174
palmetto	374, 375, 376	Phoenix-tree	185
cabbage	375	photinia	254
Carolina	375	pigeonberry	362
common	375	pigeon-plum	115
dwarf	375	pignut	82, 84
Louisiana	375	sweet	84
Rio Grande	376	pilocereus, Matecumbe	101
silktop	416	pinabete	270
silvertop	416	pinckneya	259
Texas	375	pine	260
Victoria	376	Apache	265
palmilla	434	Arizona	370
paloblanco	98, 99	Arizona longleaf	265
palo de hierro	246	Arizona ponderosa	270
palo de tea	57	Arkansas	264, 273
palo fierro	246	Austrian	269
paloverde	101, 102, 250	Banksian	262
paloverde azul	102	bishop	268
blue	101	black	263
border	102	blackjack	270
foothill	102	border limber	266
littleleaf	102	border white	266
Mexican	250	bristlecone	261
Texas	102	bull	270, 272
yellow	102	California sugar	267
papaya	79	Caribbean	264
paper-mulberry	71	cedar	266
common	72	Chihuahua	267
paradise-flower	32	coast	263
paradise-tree	405	Colorado pinyon	264
parasol-tree, Chinese	185	Coulter	263
parkinsonia	250	Digger	272
paurotis	251	eastern white	273
saw	252	foxtail	261
paulownia	251	gray	272
royal	251	hard	269
pawpaw	62, 79	heart	269
common	62	hickory	261, 271
peaberry-palm	415	Idaho white	268
peach	292, 299	Jeffrey	267
common	300	Jersey	274
peachbrush, Fremont	296	jack	261
pear	310, 311	knobcone	261
common	311	limber	265, 266
pecan	81, 82, 85, 88	loblolly	273
bitter	81, 86	lodgepole	263
wild	81	longleaf	264, 269
pepperidge	246	longleaf yellow	269
peppertree	401	longstraw	269
California	401	marsh	272
Peruvian	401	Mexican pinyon	262
pepperwood	428	Mexican white	266
persea	252	Monterey	271
redbay	253	mountain	271
swampbay	253	North Carolina	264, 273, 274
		northern	273
		northern white	273

	Page		Page
pine—Cont'd.		pistachio—Cont'd.	
Norway	271	wild	275
nut	262, 264, 268, 271	pitahaya	107
oldfield	273	planertree	277
Parry pinyon	271	planetree	278
pinyon	262, 264	American	278
pitch	263, 265, 269, 272	Arizona	278
pocosin	272	California	278
pond	272	plum	292, 295
ponderosa	270	Allegheny	293
pondosa	270	American	293
prickle-cone	269	bigtree	298
prickly	271	bullace	297
red	271	Canada	299
rock	270	Chickasaw	294
Rocky Mountain ponderosa	270	Damson	295
Rocky Mountain white	266	flatwoods	303
sand	262	garden	295
Santa Cruz Island	269	hog	303
Scotch	273	horse	299
Scots	273	hortulan	296
scrub	260, 262, 263, 274	inch	293
shore	263	Klamath	302
shortleaf	263, 273	Mexican	298
shortleaf yellow	264	Miner	296
silver	268	Munson	298
singleleaf pinyon	268	Pacific	302
slash	264	red	293, 299
South Florida slash	265	river	293
southern	264, 265, 269, 272, 273	sand	294
southern yellow	264, 266, 269, 272	Sierra	302
soft	273	sloe	293
Sonderegger	272	western	302
spruce	262, 266, 274	wild	293, 296, 299, 302
sugar	267	wildgoose	296, 298
swamp	265	woollyleaf	293
Table-Mountain	270	yellow	293
tamarack	263	plume-tree	104
Torrey	273	poinciana	278
Virginia	274	dwarf	279
Walter	266	flowerfence	279
Washoe	274	Mexican	279
western white	268	paradise	279
western yellow	267, 270	royal	174
Weymouth	273	poison-dogwood	423
white	260, 266, 268, 273	poison-elder	423
whitebark	260	poison-ivy	423
yellow	264, 267, 270	poison-oak	423
yellow slash	265	Pacific	423
pino real	267, 270	poison-sumac	423
pino real blanco	29	poisontree	239
pino real blanco de las sierras	30	Florida	240
pinyon	262, 264, 268, 271	West Indies	240
Mexican	262	poisonwood	240
Parry	271	polecat-tree	212
singleleaf	268	pomegranate	310
pisonia	275	common	310
pistache	275	pomette bleue	181
Mexican	275	pond-apple	58
Texas	275	pondcypress	413
pistachio		poplar	228, 280, 286, 288
American	275	Andrews	281
		balm-of-Gilead	283

	Page		Page
poplar—Cont'd.			
balsam .....	282, 285		
black .....	281		
Bolleana .....	281		
California .....	289		
Carolina .....	281, 284		
curly .....	281		
downy .....	286		
eastern .....	284		
Fremont .....	285		
gray .....	281		
heartleaf balsam .....	283		
heartleaf tacamahac .....	283		
Jacks .....	287		
lanceleaf .....	281		
Lombardy .....	281		
narrowleaf .....	282		
necklace .....	284		
Palmer .....	287		
Parry .....	287		
plains .....	288		
Rio Grande .....	286		
silver .....	281		
swamp .....	286		
tacamahac .....	283		
trembling .....	288		
western balsam .....	289		
white .....	281		
popple .....	286, 288		
porlieria .....	289		
Texas .....	290		
portiatree .....	415		
Port-Orford-cedar .....	107		
possumhaw .....	208, 431		
Curtiss .....	209		
potato-tree .....	406		
prickly-ash .....	59, 436		
Biscayne .....	437		
common .....	436		
Hercules-club .....	437		
lime .....	438		
northern .....	436		
southern .....	437		
Texas Hercules-club .....	437		
yellowheart .....	438		
pricklypear .....	247		
Brazil .....	247		
mission .....	248		
pride-of-India .....	239		
princess-tree .....	251		
princewood .....	182		
Caribbean .....	182		
privet .....	226		
California .....	227		
European .....	227		
glossy .....	227		
punk-tree .....	239		
purple-laurel .....	365		
		<b>Q</b>	
quercitron .....	358		
quinine-bush .....	124, 196		
		<b>R</b>	
		rapanea .....	361
		Guiana .....	361
		rattlebox .....	173
		purple .....	174
		redbay .....	252
		dune .....	253
		redberry .....	
		hollyleaf .....	363
		island .....	364
		redbud .....	102, 103
		Arizona .....	103
		California .....	103
		eastern .....	103
		Mexican .....	103
		Texas .....	103
		western .....	103
		red-cardinal .....	178
		redcedar .....	215, 220
		eastern .....	220
		Pacific .....	417
		Rocky Mountain .....	220
		southern .....	220
		western .....	417
		redgum .....	227
		redheart .....	97
		red-ironwood .....	361
		redwood .....	403
		California .....	403
		coast .....	403
		Sierra .....	402
		retama .....	250
		rhacoma .....	169
		maravedi .....	169
		rhododendron .....	365
		California .....	366
		catawba .....	365
		coast .....	366
		great .....	366
		Pacific .....	366
		rosebay .....	366
		white .....	366
		roble .....	314, 337
		roble negro .....	324
		rosario .....	206
		rosebay .....	366
		California .....	366
		rose-of-Sharon .....	204
		rowan-tree .....	407
		royalpalm .....	374
		Cuban .....	374
		Florida .....	374
		rubber-plant, India .....	184
		Russian-olive .....	177
		<b>S</b>	
		sabina .....	218, 219
		sabino .....	414
		sacred-mustard .....	244
		saffron-plum .....	72



	Page		Page
sage .....	61	shellbark	
black .....	61	big .....	86
blue .....	61	bottom .....	86
sagebrush .....	61	thick .....	86
basin .....	61	western .....	86
big .....	61	shinglewood .....	417
common .....	61	shorebay .....	253
sagrada, cascara .....	364	shrub-althea .....	204
saguaro .....	107	silkbay .....	253
salt-cedar .....	412	silktassel .....	196
Santa-Cruz-ironwood .....	229	coast .....	196
sap gum .....	227	tree .....	196
sapium .....	399	wavyleaf .....	196
Brazil .....	399	Wright .....	196
jumping-bean .....	399	silk tree .....	48
sapodilla .....	43	silky-camellia .....	409
wild .....	43	silky-oak .....	199
sarviceberry .....	53	silverbell .....	201, 202
saskatoon .....	53	Carolina .....	201
sassafras .....	399, 400	Florida .....	202
common .....	400	little .....	202
satinleaf .....	110	Meehan .....	202
satinwood .....	438	mountain .....	202
sauce .....	376	two-wing .....	202
saucó .....	397	silverpalm .....	115
saúz .....	376	Florida .....	115
savin .....	220	simarouba .....	405
saw-cabbage-palm .....	252	skyflower	
saw-palmetto .....	403	creeping .....	176
scarletbush .....	203	golddrop .....	176
schaefferia .....	400	slippery-elm, California .....	196
screwbean, Fremont .....	292	sloe .....	293, 302, 303
seagrape .....	114, 115	Allegheny .....	293
common .....	115	black .....	303
pigeon .....	115	northern .....	293
sea-myrtle .....	63	smokethorn .....	173
senita .....	107	smoketree .....	124, 173
sequoia .....	402	American .....	124
giant .....	402	snowbell .....	410
serviceberry .....	53, 54, 55	bigleaf .....	410
Allegheny .....	55	snowbrush .....	97
apple .....	55	snowdrop-tree .....	202
Bartram .....	54	soapberry .....	398
downy .....	53	Florida .....	398
Huron .....	56	southern .....	399
inland .....	55	western .....	398
Pacific .....	54	wingleaf .....	399
roundleaf .....	56	soapweed .....	434
saskatoon .....	53	soldierwood .....	116
shadblow .....	54	sophora .....	406
Utah .....	56	mescalbean .....	406
western .....	54	pink .....	406
sesbania .....	404	Texas .....	406
agati .....	404	sorrel-tree .....	250
seven-year-apple .....	197	sour-gum .....	245, 246
shadblow .....	53	sourwood .....	250
shadbush .....	53, 55	southernplume .....	177
shore .....	56	Spanish-buckeye .....	429
western .....	53	sparkleberry .....	429
shagbark .....	89	tree .....	429
she-balsam .....	29	spindletree .....	181
sheepberry .....	430	spiny-myrtle .....	97
		spice-tree .....	428

	Page		Page
spicewood	77, 78	sumac	366, 367
white	77	chaparral	371
spruce	255	dwarf	367, 368, 370
Alberta white	257	flameleaf	367
black	257	Kearney	369
Black Hills	256	laurel	370
blue	258	lemonade	369
bog	258	littleleaf	370
Brewer	255	mahogany	369
Canadian	256	Mearns	367
coast	259	prairie	369
Colorado	258	prairie flameleaf	370
Colorado blue	258	prairie shining	370
Columbian	256	scarlet	368
eastern	256, 258	shining	367
Engelmann	255	smooth	368
hemlock	424	southern	771
Lutz	257	staghorn	371
mountain	256	sugar	370
Norway	255	Texan	370
Porsild	257	velvet	371
red	258	white flameleaf	368
shortleaf black	258	winged	367
silver	256, 258	summer-sweet	113
Sitka	258	swampbay	233, 253
skunk	256	swamp-cedar	108, 416
swamp	258	swamp-privet	185
tideland	259	sweetbay	233
weeping	255	southern	233
western white	257	sweetgum	227
white	256	American	227
yellow	258, 259	sweethaw	431
squawbush	122	sweetleaf	411
stagbush	431	common	411
stagger-bush	229	sweetsop	59
star-anise	212	sycamore	277, 278
starapple	110	American	278
satinleaf	110	Arizona	278
starbush	212	California	278
stewartia	409	western	278
angle-fruited	410		
mountain	410	<b>T</b>	
round-fruited	409	tacamahac	283
Virginia	409	talisia	
stinkbush	212	Florida	411
stinking-cedar	422	Guiana	411
stopper	179, 180,	tallowtree	399
gurgeon	181	Chinese	399
naked	180	tallowwood	432, 433
red	181	tamarack	223, 224
Spanish	181	western	224
white	179	tamarind	412
storax	410	tamarisk	412
strongback	71	five-stamen	412
rough	71	French	412
strongbark	71	smallflower	412
Bahama	71	tanbark-oak	228
ovalleaf	71	tangerine	111
rough	71	tanoak	228
sugar-apple	58	tasajo	247
sugarberry	97, 99	tasseltree	196
Texas	98		
sugarbush	371		

	Page		Page
terminalia .....	414	thorn—Cont'd.	
tropical-almond .....	415	spatulate .....	162
tesota .....	246	variable .....	149
tetrazygia .....	415	thin-leaved .....	145
Florida .....	415	Washington .....	156
thatch, brittle .....	115, 416	waxy-fruited .....	157
thatch-leaf .....	411	white .....	152, 158
thatchpalm .....	115, 415, 416	willow .....	161
Jamaica .....	416	woolly .....	147
silktop .....	416	thorn-apple .....	125
thespesia .....	415	Columbia .....	136
thorn .....	125	Douglas .....	140
ample-leaved .....	139	Piper .....	136
Arnold .....	130	western .....	140
Asa Gray .....	142	thuja .....	416
Blanchard .....	146	titi .....	114, 229
Bosc .....	142	black .....	114
Boynton .....	131	red .....	173
Brainerd .....	132	white .....	173
Canadian .....	134	tobacco .....	244
Canby .....	134	tree .....	244
Caughuawaga .....	162	toothache-tree .....	436, 437
Chapman hill .....	136	torchwood .....	57
Cocks .....	135	balsam .....	57
cockspur .....	138	tornillo .....	292
dotted .....	158	torote .....	76
Douglas .....	140	torreya .....	421
downy .....	151	California .....	421
Dunbar .....	130	Florida .....	422
dwarf .....	166	toyon .....	254
Eggert .....	135	tree-cactus .....	101
Ellwanger .....	154	tree-huckleberry .....	429
Emerson .....	162	tree-of-Heaven .....	48
Fretz .....	160	trema .....	423
fruitful .....	141	Florida .....	423
Gattinger .....	143	West Indies .....	423
glistening .....	154	trifoliolate-orange .....	280
green .....	163	tronadora .....	244
Gruber .....	156	tulip-poplar .....	228
Holmes .....	145	tuliptree .....	227, 228
Jesup .....	146	tupelo .....	245, 246
large-fruited .....	158	bear .....	246
long-spined .....	164	black .....	245
Maine .....	147	Ogeechee .....	245
May .....	152	sour .....	245
Miss Jones .....	147	swamp .....	245, 246
Missouri .....	139	swamp black .....	246
Mrs. Ashe's .....	150	water .....	245
Newcastle .....	138	tupelo-gum .....	245, 246
Padus-leaved .....	153	sour .....	245
parsley-leaved .....	150	turkey-apple .....	145
pear .....	133		
prairie .....	155	U	
Pringle .....	157	umbrella-tree .....	233, 239
Reverchon .....	159	uña de gato .....	82
Roan Mountain .....	149	uñas del gato .....	32
roundleaf .....	135		
royal .....	130	V	
scarlet .....	154	varnish-tree, Japanese .....	185
shining .....	152	vauquelinia .....	429
small-fruited .....	162	Torrey .....	430
smooth .....	147		
southern .....	168		

	Page		Page
velvetseed .....	200	wildcoffee .....	309
Everglades .....	200	Bahama .....	309
roughleaf .....	200	Seminole .....	309
viburnum .....	430	wild-dilly .....	43
blackhaw .....	431	wild-lime .....	438
nannyberry .....	430	wild-olive .....	118, 186, 405
possumhaw .....	430	wild-orange .....	294
rusty blackhaw .....	432	wild-peach .....	294
small-leaved .....	431	wild-tamarind .....	229
sweet .....	430	willow .....	376, 392
Walter .....	431	acequia .....	384
witherod .....	431	almond .....	378
virgilia .....	113	almondleaf .....	378
		arroyo .....	389, 395
		Babylon weeping .....	379
		balsam .....	393
		basket .....	384, 395
		beaked .....	380
		Bebb .....	379
		bigleaf .....	378
		black .....	386, 388, 391, 394
		bog .....	393
		Bonpland .....	380
		brittle .....	385
		caudate .....	381
		coast .....	387
		Coastal Plain .....	380
		cordate .....	383
		Coulter .....	382
		coyote .....	383
		crack .....	384
		dark sandbar .....	391
		diamond .....	383
		Dudley .....	386
		dusky .....	391
		European white .....	378
		false mountain .....	392
		feltleaf .....	377
		fire .....	394
		Florida .....	384
		Geyer .....	385
		Glatfelter .....	385
		glaucous .....	382
		golden .....	378
		Goodding .....	385
		gray sandbar .....	384
		heartleaf .....	383
		Hinds .....	386
		Hooker .....	387
		laurel .....	376
		littletree .....	379
		long-beaked .....	380
		Mackenzie .....	391
		meadow .....	393
		Missouri .....	383
		Missouri River .....	383
		mountain .....	394
		Napoleon .....	379
		narrowleaf .....	384
		northwest .....	394
		Nuttall .....	394
		Pacific .....	388
		park .....	392
wafer-ash .....	310		
wahoo .....	181, 426		
eastern .....	181		
western .....	182		
walnut .....	213, 214		
American .....	215		
Arizona .....	214		
Arizona black .....	214		
black .....	215		
California .....	213		
California black .....	213		
eastern black .....	215		
Hinds .....	214		
Hinds black .....	214		
little .....	214		
river .....	214		
southern California black .....	213		
Texas .....	214		
Texas black .....	214		
white .....	214		
washingtonia .....	432		
California .....	432		
Washington-palm .....	432		
California .....	432		
waterelm .....	277		
waterlocust .....	197		
waxmyrtle .....	241, 242, 243		
Macfarlane .....	242		
odorless .....	243		
Pacific .....	242		
southern .....	242		
western .....	242		
waythorn, European .....	363		
white-alder .....	113		
white-cedar .....	107, 108, 416		
Atlantic .....	108		
desert .....	216		
eastern .....	416		
northern .....	416		
Port-Orford .....	108		
southern .....	108		
white-ironwood .....	206		
white-mangrove .....	222		
white-poplar .....	228		
whitewood .....	176, 186, 228, 401		
wild-coffee .....	116		

	Page		Page
willow—Cont'd.		winterberry .....	209, 211
peach .....	378	common .....	211
peachleaf .....	378	mountain .....	209
polished .....	388	smooth .....	209
purple-osier .....	376	winter-huckleberry .....	429
pussy .....	382	witch-hazel .....	202, 203
red .....	388	common .....	203
river .....	384, 388	southern .....	203
sandbar .....	376, 384, 387, 394	vernal .....	203
satin .....	394	wormwood .....	61
Scouler .....	394		
serviceberry .....	392	<b>Y</b>	
shining .....	390	yaupon .....	212
shiny .....	390	yellow-cedar .....	108
silky .....	394, 395	Alaska .....	108
silver .....	385	yellowheart .....	438
silvery pussy .....	382	yellow-poplar .....	227
Sitka .....	394	yellowwood .....	113, 401, 411, 438
slender .....	384, 393	American .....	113
snap .....	385	yew .....	414
soft-leaved .....	394	Florida .....	414
southwestern peach .....	378	Pacific .....	414
strapleaf .....	389	western .....	414
swamp .....	392	yuca .....	435
Toumey .....	380	yucca .....	433
Tracy .....	395	aloe .....	433
valley .....	387	beaked .....	435
velvet .....	382, 394	Carneros .....	434
Ward .....	381	Faxon .....	434
weeping .....	379	hoary .....	435
western black .....	381, 386, 388	Joshua-tree .....	434
whiplash .....	381	Mohave .....	435
white .....	378, 389	moundlily .....	435
Wright .....	378	mountain .....	435
Wright peachleaf .....	378	Schotts .....	435
Yakutat .....	378	soaptree .....	434
yellow .....	378, 388, 390	Torrey .....	435
yellowstem white .....	378	Trecul .....	436
yew .....	395		
yewleaf .....	395		